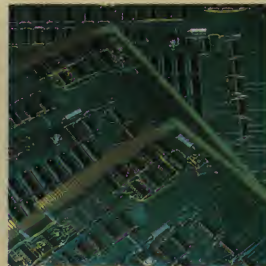
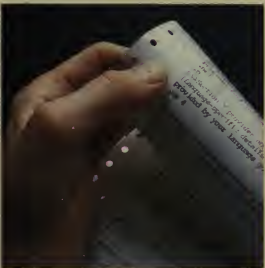


Prime Computer, Inc.

PRIME

DOC3621-190P
Subroutines
Reference Guide
Revision 19.0





Subroutines Reference Guide

DOC3621.190

Revision 19.0

by
Anne P. Ladd

This guide documents the software operation of the Prime Computer and its supporting systems and utilities as implemented at Master Disk Revision Level 19 (Rev. 19).

Prime Computer, Inc.
500 Old Connecticut Path
Framingham, Massachusetts 01701

COPYRIGHT INFORMATION

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Prime Computer Corporation. Prime Computer Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Copyright © 1982 by
Prime Computer, Incorporated
500 Old Connecticut Path
Framingham, Massachusetts 01701

PRIME and PRIMOS are registered trademarks of Prime Computer, Inc.

PRIMENET, RINGNET, PRIME INFORMATION, and THE PROGRAMMER'S COMPANION are trademarks of Prime Computer, Inc.

HOW TO ORDER TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS

U.S. Customers

Software Distribution
Prime Computer, Inc.
1 New York Ave.
Framingham, MA 01701
(617) 879-2960 X2053, 2054

Customers Outside U.S.

Contact your local Prime
subsidiary or distributor.

Prime Employees

Communications Services
MS 15-13, Prime Park
Natick, MA 01760
(617) 655-8000, X4837

PRIME INFORMATION

Contact your PRIME
INFORMATION dealer.

PRINTING HISTORY — SUBROUTINES REFERENCE GUIDE

<u>Edition</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Documents Rev.</u>
*First Edition	March, 1979	PDR3621	16.3
Second Edition	January, 1979	PDR3621	17.2
Update 1	December, 1980	PTU2600-078	18.1
Third Edition	July, 1982	DOC3621-190	19.0

*This edition is out of print.

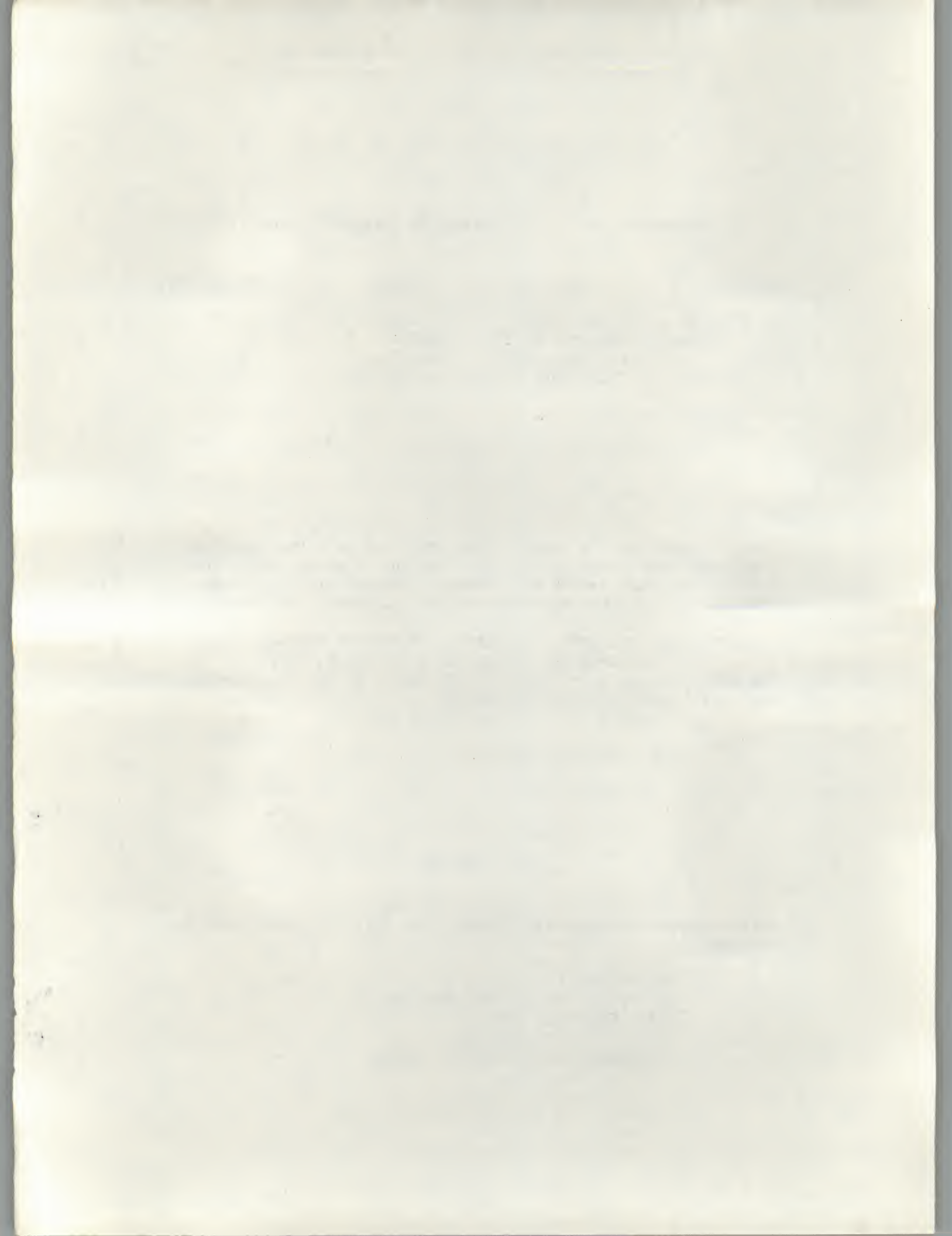
Changes made to the text since the last printing have been indicated with change bars in the margin. Change bars with numbers indicate technical changes. Those without numbers indicate rewrites for clarification or additional information.

Chapters that are new or completely changed do not have change bars. These chapters are: Chapters 1 through 8, 21, 22 and Appendixes A, B, F through H, J through K, and the Indexes. For more information, see Chapter 1.

SUGGESTION BOX

All correspondence on suggested changes to this document should be directed to:

Anne P. Ladd
Technical Publications Department
Prime Computer, Inc.
500 Old Connecticut Path
Framingham, Massachusetts 01701



Contents

About This Book	xi
Suggested References	xi
Prime Documentation Conventions	xi
Additional Documentation Conventions	xiii

PART I - OVERVIEW

1 INTRODUCTION

Document Organization	1-1
Major Changes in the Rev. 19	
Subroutine Documentation	1-2
What is Not in This Book	1-3

19

2 OVERVIEW OF SUBROUTINES

Overview of Subroutine Use	2-1
Location of Libraries	2-5
Overview of the Libraries	2-5

PART II - THE LANGUAGE INTERFACE

3 THE BASIC/VM INTERFACE

Introduction	3-1
Data Types	3-4
Other Things to Know	3-6
Sample Programs	3-7

4 THE COBOL INTERFACE

Introduction	4-1
Data Types	4-1
Other Things to Know	4-5
Sample Programs	4-6

5 THE FORTRAN INTERFACE

Introduction	5-1
Data Types	5-1
Using SYSCOM Tables	5-7
Sample FTN (FORTRAN IV) Programs	5-7
Sample F77 (FORTRAN 77) Program	5-11
Sample File System Programs	5-12

6 THE PASCAL INTERFACE

Introduction	6-1
Data Types	6-2
Using SYSCOM Tables	6-7
Sample Programs	6-7

7 THE PL/I SUBSET G INTERFACE

Introduction	7-1
The OPTIONS (SHORTCALL) Declaration	7-2
Data Types	7-2
Using SYSCOM Tables	7-6
Sample Programs	7-7

8 THE PMA INTERFACE

Introduction	8-1
Data Types	8-4
Using SYSCOM Tables	8-6
Direct-entrance Calls to PRIMOS — The PCL Instruction	8-6
Sample Programs in V-mode	8-7
Sample Programs in R-mode	8-11

PART III - PRIMOS SUBROUTINES

9 FILE MANAGEMENT SUBROUTINES

Definitions	9-1
Subroutine Descriptions	9-6

10 SYSTEM SUBROUTINES

PART IV - MATH, SORT, AND APPLICATIONS LIBRARY SUBROUTINES

11 FORTRAN MATRIX LIBRARY (MATHLB)

Scope of MATHLB	11-1
Subroutine Conventions	11-1
Subroutine Descriptions	11-3

12 APPLICATIONS LIBRARY

General Description	12-1
APPLIB Routines	12-2
Naming Conventions	12-4
Library Implementation and Policies	12-4
String Manipulation Routines	12-5
User Query Routines	12-6
File System Routines	12-6

	Description of Subroutines	12-8	
	Format Summary	12-69	
	SYSKOM>A\$KEYS	12-71	
13	SORT LIBRARIES		
	Sort Subroutines Overview	13-1	
	VSRTLI (V-mode) — Subroutine		
	Descriptions	13-7	
	Cooperating Merge Subroutines	13-13	18.1
	Cooperating Sort Subroutines	13-17	
	Sample User Input Procedure	13-23	
	SRTLIB (R-mode) — Subroutine		
	Descriptions	13-26	
	MSORTS and VMSORT — Subroutine		
	Descriptions	13-28	
PART V - INPUT/OUTPUT LIBRARY SUBROUTINES			
14	INTRODUCTION TO IOCS		
	How to Use Part V	14-1	
	Arguments to IOCS Subroutines	14-2	
15	DEVICE ASSIGNMENT		
	Temporary Device Assignment	15-1	
	Permanent Device Assignment	15-2	
16	DEVICE-INDEPENDENT DRIVERS		
	Data Formats	16-2	
	Arguments for Device-independent		
	Drivers	16-2	
	Descriptions of Subroutines	16-3	
17	DISK SUBROUTINES		
	Arguments	17-2	
	Driver Subroutines	17-2	
	Obsolete Disk Subroutines	17-4	
18	USER TERMINAL AND PAPER-TAPE SUBROUTINES		
	Overview	18-1	
	List of Subroutines	18-1	
19	OTHER PERIPHERAL DEVICES		
	Line Printer Subroutines	19-1	
	Printer/Plotters	19-11	
	Card Processing Subroutines	19-15	
	Magnetic Tapes	19-23	

PART VI - COMMUNICATIONS CONTROLLERS AND REALTIME SUBROUTINES

20 SYNCHRONOUS AND ASYNCHRONOUS CONTROLLERS

Synchronous Controllers	20-1
Asynchronous Controllers	20-18

21 SEMAPHORES AND TIMERS

19	Realtime and Interuser Communication	
	Facilities	21-1
	Semaphores	21-1
	PRIME Semaphores	21-7
	Coding Considerations	21-9
	Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them	21-10
	Locks	21-13
	Description of the Subroutines	21-16

PART VII - CONDITION HANDLING

22 CONDITION MECHANISM SUBROUTINES

19	Introduction	22-1
	Creating and Using On-units	22-3
	Examples of Programs	22-6
	Additional Example Programs	22-9
	Crawlout Mechanism	22-16
	Condition Mechanism Subroutines	22-16
	System-defined Conditions	22-25
	Data Structure Formats	22-43

PART VIII - LIBRARY BUILDING AND MANAGEMENT

23 LIBRARY MANAGEMENT

LIBEDB	23-1
EDB	23-2
Examples	23-5

APPENDIXES

A NEW FILE MANAGEMENT SUBROUTINES FOR REV. 19

19	New Features in Rev. 19	A-1
	Description of the Subroutines	A-3

B	MESSAGE FACILITY SUBROUTINES		18.1
	Introduction	B-1	
C	KEYS (SYSCOM>KEYS.INS)		
	Introduction	C-1	
D	ERROR HANDLING		
	Introduction	D-1	
	Error Codes	D-1	
	File System Error-handling		
	Conventions	D-6	
	The Error-handling Routine ERRPR\$	D-7	
E	ERROR HANDLING FOR I-O SUBROUTINES		
	Introduction	E-1	
	Subroutines for Error Handling	E-1	
	Description of ERRVEC	E-4	
F	FORTRAN INTERNAL SUBROUTINES		
	Internal Subroutines	F-1	
	Intrinsic Functions	F-4	
	Floating-point Exceptions	F-4	
G	ARITHMETIC ROUTINES CALLABLE FROM PMA		
	Introduction	G-1	
	Format and Arguments	G-1	
	Single-argument Subroutines	G-5	
	Two-argument Subroutines	G-7	
H	SVC INFORMATION		
	SVCs Called by PRIMOS Subroutines	H-1	
	SVC Interface for I/O Calls	H-1	
	SVC Interface Considerations	H-1	
	Operating System Response to SVCs	H-4	
I	FILE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONCEPTS		
	Purpose of the File System	I-1	
	Using the File System	I-2	
	File Types	I-5	
	File Directories	I-10	
	Disk Structures	I-12	
	File Access	I-12	
	Command Files	I-15	
	File Maintenance (FIX_DISK)	I-16	
	Internal File Formats (Before Rev. 19)	I-17	

Record Header Formats	I-17
UFD Header and Entry Formats	I-19
Segment Directory Format	I-21
DAM File Organization	I-22

J OBSOLETE INDICATION AND CONTROL SUBROUTINES

Overview	J-1
Subroutine Descriptions	J-1

K TABLE OF SUBROUTINES BY FUNCTION

INDEXES

GENERAL INDEX	INDEX-1
INDEX OF SUBROUTINES BY NAME	SX-1

About This Book

This book describes the subroutines that can be called from Prime's high-level languages or the Prime Macro Assembler (PMA). It also discusses how to call these subroutines from languages supported by Prime.

Procedures relating to building and modifying libraries and changing Input/Output Control System device assignments are included for user convenience. Use of Prime's condition mechanism is discussed in detail. An overview of pre-Rev. 19 PRIMOS file system concepts and usage is in Appendix I.

SUGGESTED REFERENCES

The Prime User's Guide (PDR4130) contains information on system use, directory structure, the condition mechanism, CPL files, ACLs, global variables, and how to load and execute files with external subroutines. Language programmers will also need the reference guide for their particular language. Programmers who wish more advanced information on library management or I/O manipulation should consult the System Administrator's Guide (PDR3109).

PRIME DOCUMENTATION CONVENTIONS

The following conventions are used in command formats, statement formats, and in examples throughout this document. Terminal input may be entered in either uppercase or lowercase.

<u>Convention</u>	<u>Explanation</u>	<u>Example</u>
UPPERCASE	In command formats, words in uppercase indicate the actual names of commands, statements, and keywords. They can be entered in either uppercase or lowercase.	SLIST
lowercase	In command formats, words in lowercase indicate items for which the user must substitute a suitable value.	LOGIN user-id
<u>underlining</u> in examples	In examples, user input is underlined but system prompts and output are not.	OK, <u>SEG -LOAD</u>
Brackets []	Brackets enclose a list of one or more optional items. Choose none, one, or more of these items (0-n).	CALL xxx (key [,altrtn])
Braces { }	Braces enclose a vertical list of items. Choose one and only one of these items.	CALL $\begin{Bmatrix} \text{CLINEQ} \\ \text{LINEQ} \\ \text{DLINEQ} \end{Bmatrix}$
Ellipsis ...	An ellipsis indicates that the preceding item may be repeated.	item-x[,item-y]...
Parentheses ()	In command or statement formats, parentheses must be entered exactly as shown.	CALL TIMDAT(array, n)
Hyphen -	Wherever a hyphen appears in a command line option, it is a required part of that option.	SPOOL -LIST

ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION CONVENTIONS

Notation Conventions

<u>Convention</u>	<u>Explanation</u>	<u>Example</u>
Angle Brackets < >	Angle brackets must be used as shown to separate the elements of a pathname.	<FOREST>BEECH>LEAF4
Colon :	A colon before a number indicates that octal notation follows.	:100
Apostrophe '	An apostrophe before a number indicates that octal notation follows.	'100

Filename Conventions

<u>Convention</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
filename.language or filename	Source file (for example, MYPROG.FIN)
filename.BIN or B_filename	Binary (object) file
filename.LIST or L_filename	Listing file
filename.SEG or #filename	Saved executable runfile (V-mode)
filename.SAVE or *filename	Saved executable object image (R-mode)

Filenames may be comprised of 1 to 32 characters inclusive, the first character of which must be nonnumeric. Names should not begin with a hyphen (-) or underscore (_). Filenames may be composed only of the following characters: A-Z, 0-9, _ # \$ & - * . and /.

See the manual for each language for an explanation of how the various names for source, object, listing, and runtime files relate to each other. A general explanation is also in the Prime User's Guide.

Note

On some devices, the underscore () may print as back arrow ($\leftarrow$).

PART I

Overview



1

Introduction

DOCUMENT ORGANIZATION

This guide is divided into eight parts which are detailed in the Table of Contents. They cover the following topics:

- I Overview
- II Language interfaces to standard subroutines
- III PRIMOS subroutines
- IV Math, applications, and sort library subroutines
- V Input/output library subroutines
- VI Subroutines that support communications controllers and semaphores
- VII Subroutines that support the condition-handling mechanism
- VIII Library management for object libraries

In addition, the Appendixes contain tables, new Rev. 19 subroutines, and some information of use only for revisions of PRIMOS before 19. There is a general index, and also an index of subroutine names only.

MAJOR CHANGES IN THE REV. 19 SUBROUTINE DOCUMENTATION

Chapters 1 and 2 have been rewritten. Chapters 3 through 8, the language interfaces, have been added. These additions have caused old Chapters 3 through 17 to be renumbered and, in some cases, reorganized. Old Chapter 3 is incorporated into Appendix I. Chapters 21 (SEMAPHORES AND TIMERS) and 23 (CONDITION-MECHANISM SUBROUTINES) have been rewritten. Appendixes A, B, and K have been added. The index of subroutines by name has been expanded to include a one-line description of each subroutine. In chapters not mentioned above as new or rewritten, change bars in the margin mark significant changes in content.

The chapters and appendixes have been renumbered as follows:

<u>Old</u>	<u>New</u>
1	1
2	2
3	Appendix I
4	9
5	10
6	5
7	FORTRAN guides
8	FORTRAN guides
9	Appendix G
10	11
11	12
12	13
13	14, 15
14	17, Appendix E
15	16
16	14, 17, 18, 19
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	23
23	22
A	F
B	J
C	H
D	C
E	I
F	Deleted
G	D

The following subroutine descriptions have been added in this edition of the Subroutines Reference Guide:

- The new ACLs, file maintenance, and date-retrieval subroutines in Appendix A.
- The message-support subroutines in Appendix B.
- APSFX\$ - Append a suffix to a pathname.
- ASNLN\$ - Assign AMLC line.
- CL\$PIX - Parse command line.
- FNCHK\$ - Check a filename for valid format.
- GCHAR - Get a character from an array.
- GV\$GET - Retrieve the value of a global variable.
- GV\$SET - Set the value of a global variable.
- I\$AA12 - Read ASCII from terminal or input stream.
- IDCHK\$ - Check an id for valid format.
- LON\$CN - Enable or disable logout notification.
- LON\$R - Retrieve logout notification information.
- MKON\$P - Create an on-unit from F77 or PLLG.
- MRG2\$S - Return next merged record.
- MRG3\$S - Close merged input files.
- PHNIM\$ - Start a phantom.
- PWCHK\$ - Check a password for valid format.
- Q\$READ - Read quota information.
- Q\$SET - Set quota maximum.
- SCHAR - Store a character in an array.
- SEM\$CL - Close named semaphore.
- SEM\$OU - Open named semaphore by file unit.

- SEM\$TW - Timed wait for named semaphore.
- SRSFX\$ - Search for a file with any of a list of suffixes.
- TNCHK\$ - Check a pathname for valid format.

WHAT IS NOT IN THIS BOOK

Only subroutines that are useful for programmers are discussed in this guide. Libraries such as COBOL (VCOBLB), RPG (RPGLIB), or PLIG (PLLGLB) contain subroutines that are used exclusively by the appropriate compiler. The use of these libraries is not discussed here, nor is the use of FORTRAN library subroutines such as IFIX or INT that are generated and used only by the FORTRAN compiler. Thus, old Chapters 7 and 8 have been omitted, and the material is in the relevant FORTRAN guide. In addition, the obsolete subroutines ATTACH, CMREAD, CNAME\$, COMINP, PRWFIL, RESTOR, RESUME, SAVE, and SEARCH have been deleted.

2

Overview of Subroutines

OVERVIEW OF SUBROUTINE USE

This is a reference guide and is intended for users who already know how to call subroutines from a high-level language or from PMA. The following overview merely summarizes conventions for calling subroutines. For more information, see the chapter on your particular language.

A subroutine is a module of code that may be called from another module. It is useful for performing operations that cannot be performed by the calling language, or for performing standard operations faster. Users may write their own subroutines to supply customized or repetitive operations. However, this guide discusses only standard subroutines provided with the PRIMOS operating system or in standard libraries.

Functions and Subroutines

In this guide, a function is a call that returns a value. It must be called by being assigned to a variable, for example:

```
VALUE1 = DELESA(arg1, arg2)
```


A subroutine returns values only through its arguments. It is called this way:

```
CALL GV$GET(arg1, arg2, arg3, arg4)
```

However, the word subroutine is also used as the collective term for both of these modules.

Direct Entry Calls

All recent standard subroutines are direct entry calls. A direct entry involves execution of a routine within PRIMOS, the Prime operating system. The library call in this case contains only an interlude or call to the PRIMOS routine. This feature is of direct use only to the PMA programmer, who may use the PCL (procedure call) instruction rather than CALL to call the subroutines. For programmers in all languages, the feature means that repeated calls to the subroutine are faster, but the call is only available in V-mode and I-mode. A list of direct calls is supplied in Chapter 8.

Subroutine Arguments

Subroutines usually expect one or more arguments from the calling program. These arguments must be of the data type expected, and be passed in the order expected. Table 3-1 in Chapter 3 shows how a data type named in one language should be described in your calling language in order to be acceptable to the subroutine. All standard Prime subroutines are written in FORTRAN, PMA, or a system version of PL/I Subset G (PLIG). Chapters 3 through 8 discuss how to translate the data types expected by these languages into other Prime languages.

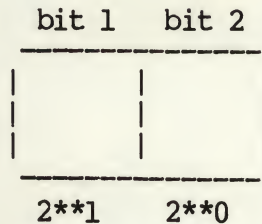
It is necessary, however, that arguments be passed in the same order as expected by execution. If too few arguments are passed, execution causes an error message such as POINTER FAULT or ILLEGAL SEGNO. If too many arguments are passed, the subroutine ignores the extra arguments, but will probably perform incorrectly.

How to Set Bits in Arguments

Sometimes a subroutine expects an argument that consists of a number of bits that must be set on or off.

A data item is stored in a computer as a collection of bits, which can each have one of two values, off or on. On Prime computers, off is arbitrarily equated to 0 or false, and on is equated to 1 or true. (This is not the same as the FORTRAN values .FALSE. and .TRUE., which are the logical data type.) When bits are stored as part of a group, the position of the bit gives it another value in addition to 1 or 0.

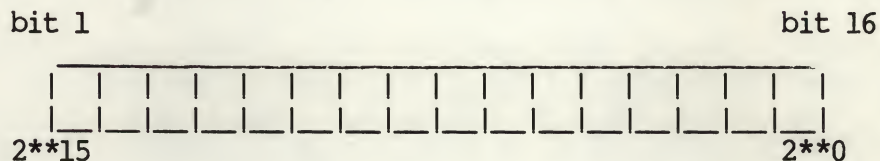
Its position equates it to a power of 2. Consider an argument that contained only two bits, represented in Figure 2-1.



Values of Bit Positions -- Two Bits
Figure 2-1

The low-order bit would be in the position of 2 to the 0 power, and its value, if ON, would be 1. The high-order bit would be in the position of 2 to the first power, and its value, if ON, would be 2. (If OFF, the value of a bit is always 0.) By convention, the low-order bit is called the rightmost bit and the high-order bit is called the leftmost bit.

In an argument containing 16 bits, choose the bits that you want to set ON, compute their value by position, and add these values. The resulting decimal value is what you should assign to the subroutine argument for the options you want. For example, if you want to set the sixteenth and the seventh bit, compute 2 to the 0 power plus 2 to the ninth power, which amounts to 1 plus 512, or 513. Figure 2-2 illustrates values of bit positions in a 16-bit argument.



Values of Bits in a 16-bit Argument
Figure 2-2

Key Names and Code Names

Many subroutine descriptions in this guide use data names for numeric values. These names are in the form x\$yyyy, where x is either K, A, or E, and yyyy is a combination of letters. Examples are:

```
K$CURR
A$DEC
E$FNTF
```

The values of these keys are included in various files in the UFD called SYSCOM. It is recommended that programs use these data names rather than the numeric values for clarity. How to insert the key values in a program is discussed for each language in Chapters 3 through 8.

Loading Subroutines

A subroutine may be written in a different language from that of the calling program; in any case, the call only causes the object or binary code to be called. This code is in machine language, as is the object code that calls it at runtime. In PRIMOS, all subroutines must be loaded in the runtime module (memory image) in order to be found when they are called. Loading is done with the SEG utility for V-mode, and with the LOAD utility for R-mode. All object files loaded into one runtime file must be in the same mode, which means that not all subroutines can be used with all languages. Loading of all system subroutines in the FTLNLIB, PFTNLIB, and PRIMOS libraries is done with the LI command of SEG or LOAD, with no operands. Loading of subroutines in the other libraries must be done by the programmer with the command LI plus the library name after SEG or LOAD is invoked. Examples of the loading process are given in Chapters 3 through 8.

If you try to execute a program that calls subroutines and get a runtime error message, reload and, after the LI command, use the MAP 3 command to see whether any missing subroutine names are displayed. If necessary, refer to the section on LOCATION OF LIBRARIES below to find where the missing subroutine is stored. (MAP 3, along with other load options, is explained in detail in the LOAD and SEG Reference Guide).

The loading process is different for BASIC/VM, which takes care of editing, compiling, loading, and execution within the special environment it creates.

The examples at the end of Chapters 3 through 8 show how to load programs that include subroutines.

LOCATION OF LIBRARIES

The object code for the standard library subroutines is contained in the UFD named LIB, and is loaded with the command LI for LOAD or SEG. Other libraries such as VSRTLI and VAPPLB must be loaded separately with the LI command followed by the library name. To get a list of all the libraries in the UFD LIB, use the commands:

```
ATTACH LIB
LISTF (or LD for an alphabetical listing)
```

The libraries described in this guide are:

<u>Library</u>	<u>R-mode File</u>	<u>V-mode File</u>
PRIMOS including file system, condition mechanism, controllers, semaphore handlers, and IOCS	LIB>FTNLIB.BIN	LIB>PFTNLB.BIN
Application	LIB>APPLIB.BIN	LIB>VAPPLB.BIN
In-memory sorts	LIB>MSORTS>BIN	LIB>VMSORT.BIN
Matrix	LIB>MATHIB.BIN	not available
Sort	LIB>SRTLIB.BIN	LIB>VSRTLI.BIN
Spool	LIB>SPOOL\$.BIN	LIB>VSPOO\$.BIN

Note

The R-mode libraries are not being updated. Newer subroutines (such as GPATH\$ or LOGO\$\$) are in the V-mode libraries only.

FTNLIB.BIN has been duplicated as SVCLIB.BIN.

There are other libraries in LIB that are not described in this guide. The subroutines in some of these libraries, such as PRIMENET, FORTRAN, the Block Device Interface, (BDVLIB), and MIDAS (KIDALB and VKDALB) are discussed in other guides. The calls to subroutines in other libraries, such as RPG, are generated automatically by compilers. The details need never concern the programmer.

OVERVIEW OF THE LIBRARIESFORTRAN Library

The FORTRAN library contains many subroutines that are discussed in the following sections, such as the IOCS library. However, this library is also very important because it is the basis for most other libraries, including language libraries. This is why, except with PMA, loading of any program usually includes the command LI with no operand, whether the program contains subroutine calls or not. The command LI loads the FORTRAN library and checks that all subroutines called are present.

The FORTRAN library file also contains FORTRAN function subroutines and math subroutines. They are described in the FORTRAN Reference Guide and the FORTRAN 77 Reference Guide.

The FORTRAN library also contains arithmetic subroutines that the FORTRAN compiler uses. Some of these subroutines can also be called from PMA. These routines perform arithmetic operations on single-precision integers, single- and double-precision floating point, and complex numbers. They are listed in Appendix F.

File-handling Subroutines

All file handling is done by a collection of special subroutines, some internal to PRIMOS, and others available as application library routines. PRIMOS file-handling subroutines are described in Chapter 9.

All the PRIMOS file-handling subroutines called by the user are loaded with the FORTRAN library.

File Handling in User Programs: The file-handling subroutines simplify communication between the PRIMOS file structure and user programs. They can be used, for example, to verify the existence of a file before the program accesses it, to delete a file, or to check for a valid filename entered by a user.

Many of these subroutines allow a program to access files directly through file unit numbers, which is faster than access by filenames. File units are explained in Chapter 9. For example, at the program level the filename TEXT and the file unit number 4 can be associated by the PRIMOS subroutine SRCH\$\$:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT, 'TEXT', 1, 4, type, code)
```

Afterwards, other subroutines can access the file by unit number rather than by name, which is faster.

See Chapter 9 for a more thorough discussion of SRCH\$\$.

As another example, with the aid of the PRIMOS subroutine PRWF\$\$, the FORTRAN user can bypass formatted I/O and write directly from memory arrays to the file system, as in:

```
CALL PRWF$$ (K$READ, 1, LOC(TEXT), 36, POS, WORDS, CODE)
```

This subroutine call reads 36 words from the file associated with file unit 1 to the array TEXT. WORDS and CODE are returned values (number of words transferred and error code). POS is the position in the file.

The use of file system subroutines has its advantages and disadvantages. For a PL1G program that does a great deal of I/O, the programmer can save on runtime by calling these subroutines instead of

using PLLG I/O statements. However, the program with its subroutine calls is not transportable to a non-Prime machine, and new programmers will not be able to understand or maintain the nonstandard program easily.

General PRIMOS Subroutines

General PRIMOS subroutines include those listed in Chapter 10. (Chapters 9 and 19 through 22 also discuss PRIMOS subroutines with specialized functions.) PRIMOS subroutines are loaded when the FORTRAN library is loaded with LI. They include subroutines for:

- Management of system information
- Global variable management
- Phantom handling
- ACL system management (See Appendix A.)

Matrix Library

MATHLB (FORTRAN matrix subroutines) contains subroutines to perform matrix operations, solve systems of simultaneous linear equations, and generate permutations and combinations of elements. They are available only in R-mode. (See Chapter 11 for the scope and use of this library.)

Applications Library

The Applications library provides users with an easy-to-use library of service routines (Chapter 12). They range from the very simple, which do little more than call a lower-level routine, to relatively high-level functions such as:

- String-handling routines
- User query routines
- System information routines
- Mathematical routines
- Conversion routines
- File system routines
- Parsing routines

Subroutines in this library often duplicate the work of subroutines in the File System library, or even call those routines. For example, to delete a file, you may use SRCH\$\$ or TSRC\$\$ in the File System library, or you may call DELE\$A in the Applications library. If you compare those routines, you will see that DELE\$A requires fewer arguments, and is simpler to call. Of course, it may be slightly slower because it makes calls to three subroutines.

Sort Libraries

There are four libraries containing sort subroutines, all presented in Chapter 13:

- VSRTLI subroutines are used to perform most file sorting and merging operations.
- SRTLIB is the R-mode version of VSRTLI.
- VMSORT contains several specialized in-memory sort subroutines and a binary search subroutine.
- MSORTS is the R-mode version of VMSORT.

I/O Subroutines

The I/O subroutines are those relating to data transfers and device operations. The subroutines are managed by the Input/Output Control System (IOCS). The IOCS subroutines perform input/output between the Prime computer and the disks, terminals, and peripheral devices within the system configuration. Many of these calls have been outmoded by newer PRIMOS subroutines. The I/O subroutines include:

- Device-independent drivers that route an I/O request to the independent driver, thus allowing the user to maintain device independence. (See Chapter 16.)
- Disk subroutines that perform disk input/output operations. (See Chapter 17.)
- Subroutines that transfer data between a user terminal or paper-tape device and memory. These are helpful, among other things, for using nonprinting characters. (See Chapter 18.)
- Peripheral device routines that control line printers, a printer/plotter, serial and parallel card readers, 7-track, and 9-track tapes. (See Chapter 19.)

Synchronous and Asynchronous Controllers

These subroutines perform the movement of raw data for assigned AMLC or SMLC lines. (See Chapter 20.)

Semaphore-handling Subroutines

PRIMOS supports user applications that have realtime requirements or the need to synchronize execution with other user programs. This support is a set of subroutines that provide access to Prime's semaphore primitives and to internal timing facilities. (See Chapter 21.)

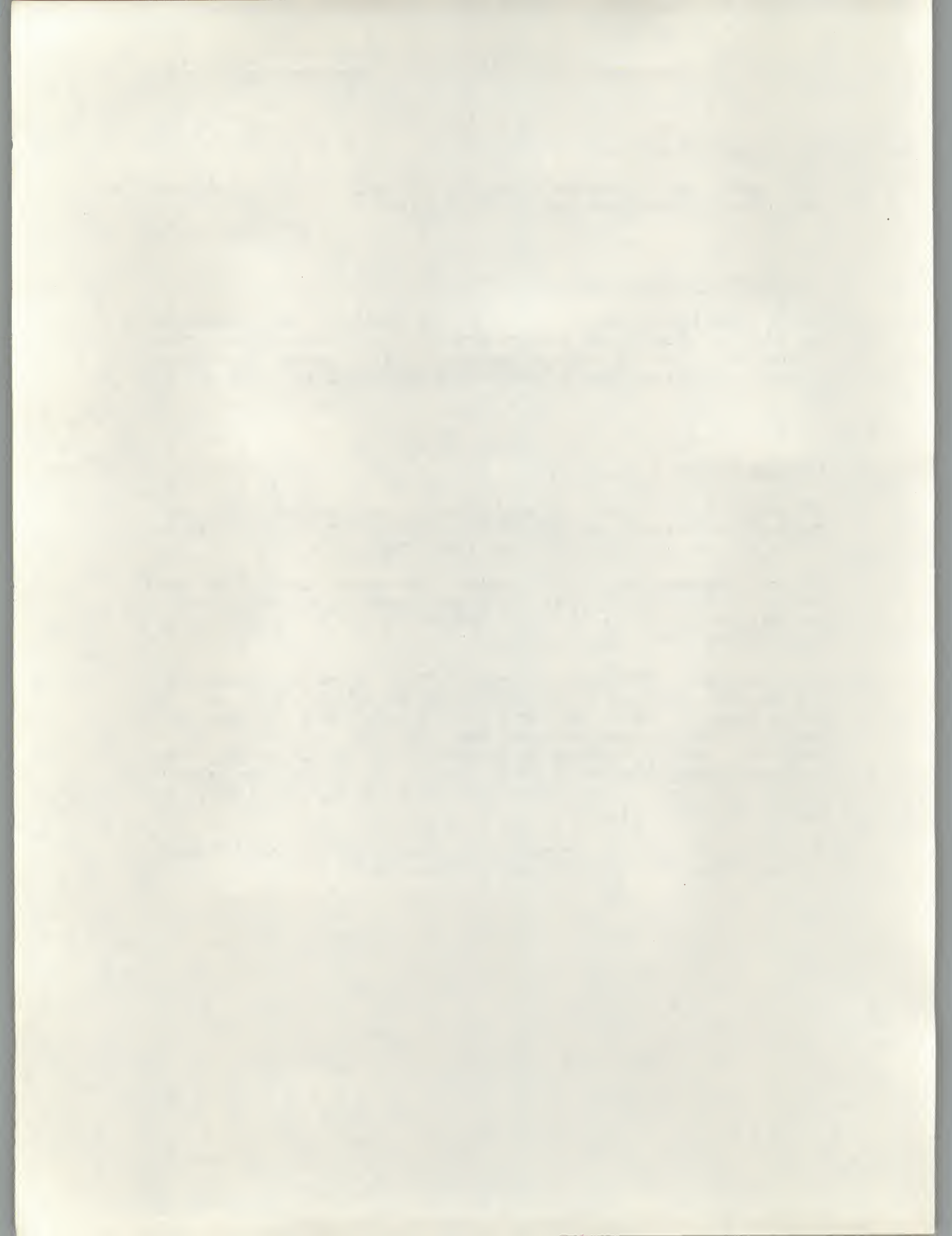
Condition-mechanism Subroutines

The condition mechanism is activated when a program encounters such unexpected occurrences as end of file, illegal address, an attempt to divide by 0, or use of the BREAK key from a terminal.

The condition mechanism's goal is either to repair the problem and restart the program, or to terminate the program in an orderly manner. To achieve this goal, the condition mechanism activates diagnostic or remedial code blocks called on-units.

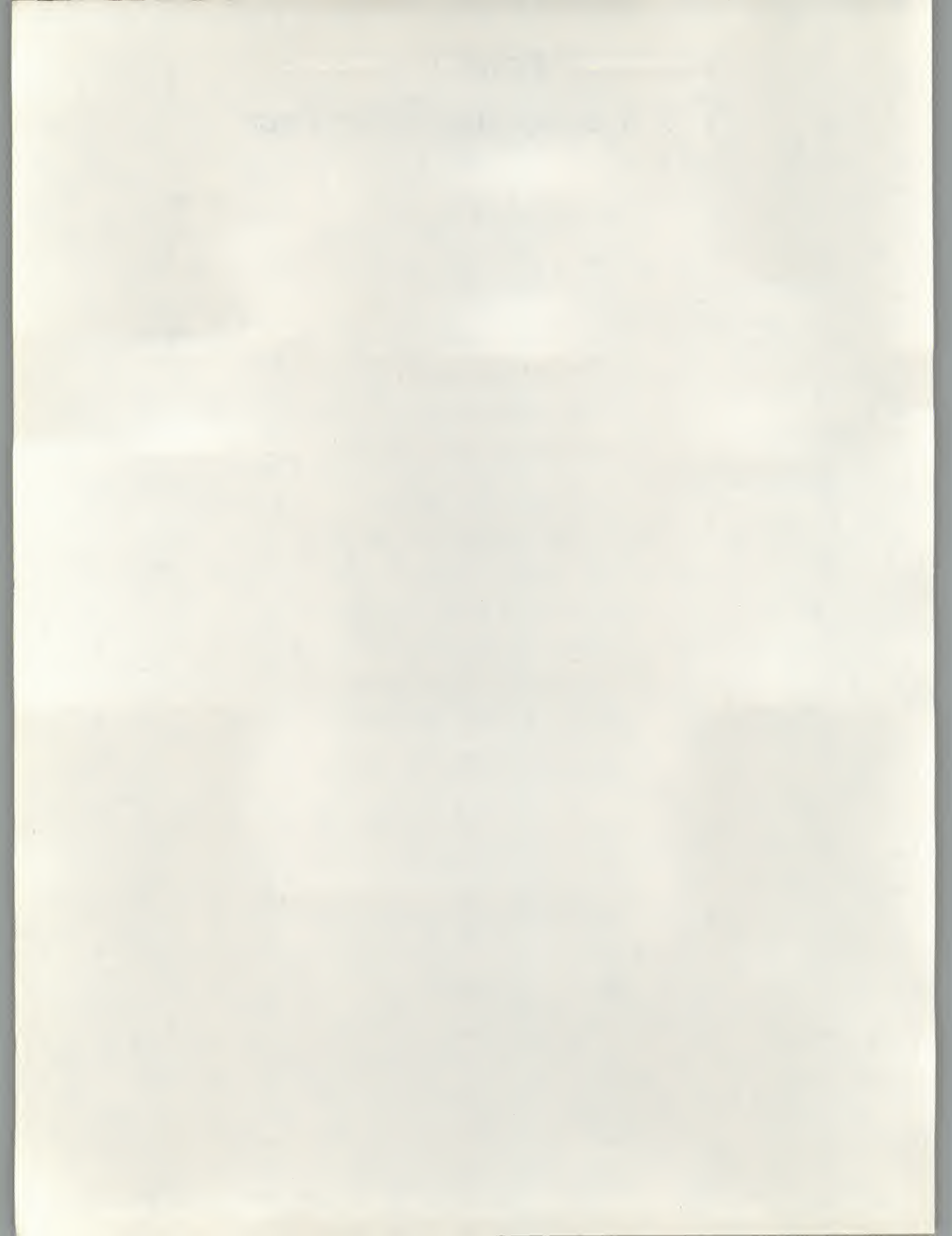
Users writing in FORTRAN IV, FORTRAN 77, PL1G, or PMA can define their own on-units. However, all these users are automatically protected by PRIMOS system on-units. When an error condition occurs, the condition mechanism looks for on-units within the executing procedure. If it finds none, or if the procedure's on-units call for further help, the condition mechanism searches first through any calling procedures' on-units and then through the system's on-units, activating the first appropriate on-unit it finds.

The system or default on-units, and how to write individualized on-units, are described in Chapter 22 of this guide.



PART II

The Language Interface



3

The BASIC/VM Interface

INTRODUCTION

BASIC/VM has only two types of operand, strings and double-precision (64-bit) floating point. However, when a subroutine is declared in BASIC, several argument types may be declared for the subroutine. The BASIC/VM compiler then handles all conversions of BASIC operands to and from the subroutine argument types.

External functions may not be called from BASIC/VM. However, most functions in this manual may also be called as subroutines.

Table 3-1 summarizes the argument types of FORTRAN and PL1G subroutines that can be called from BASIC/VM, and how to declare these arguments.

To declare a subroutine argument type, use the statement:

```
SUB FORTRAN sub-name [(type, type...)]
```

The possible types are INT, INT*4, REAL, and REAL*8. The following is a detailed discussion of FORTRAN and PL1G argument types, as well as some generic types, and how they relate to the BASIC/VM data types.

To call a subroutine, use the statement:

```
CALL sub-name [(arg1, arg2 ...)]
```

Literals may be used as arguments in BASIC/VM subroutine calls.

Table 3-1
Data Types

GENERIC UNIT/PMA	BASIC/ VM	COBOL	FORTRAN IV	FORTRAN 77	PASCAL	PL1G
1 bit	--	--	--	--	--	(1) Bit Bit(1)
16-bit Half-word	INT	COMP	(2) INTEGER INTEGER*2 LOGICAL	(2) INTEGER*2 LOGICAL*2	(3) Integer Boolean	Fixed Bin Fixed Bin(15)
32-bit Word	INT*4	--	INTEGER*4	INTEGER INTEGER*4 LOGICAL LOGICAL*4	(4) Subrange	Fixed Bin(31)
64-bit Double Word	--	--	--	--	--	--
32-bit Float single precision	REAL	--	REAL REAL*4	REAL REAL*4	Real	Float Binary Float Bin(23)
64-bit Float double precision	REAL*8	--	REAL*8	REAL*8	--	Float Bin(47)
Byte string (Max. 32767)	INT	DISPLAY(5) PIC A(n) PIC 9(n) PIC X(n)	INTEGER	(5) CHARACTER *n	(5) ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR	(5) Char(n)
Varying (6) character string	--	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	Char(n) Varying
(7) 48-bits 3 Half-words	--	--	--	--	(8) ^<type>	Pointer

* Not available.

Notes to Table 3-1

- (1) If used for representing true (1) and false (0), negative numbers are true, positive numbers and 0 are false. This is not compatible with FORTRAN. In PL1G, '1'B is true; if this value is stored in a 16-bit integer, the sign bit is set, giving 100000 octal, or -32768 decimal. False in PL1G may always be represented as decimal 0.
- (2) LOGICAL data in FORTRAN represents true and false as 1 and 0, respectively. This is not directly compatible with Pascal or PL1G.
- (3) Boolean data in Pascal is represented in 16 bits where the sign bit determines true and false. (A negative sign means true, a positive sign means false.) This data type is directly compatible with a BIT(1) ALIGNED variable in PL1G.
- (4) To define a 32-bit integer in Pascal, use an integer array whose positive limit is greater than 32768 and whose negative limit is less than -32768.
- (5) Where "n" is a constant expression with the program module. This is not a dynamic length.
- (6) A character-varying string can be simulated in each language indicated, as discussed in the chapter on that language.
- (7) This implementation of a pointer in PL1G is subject to change; a program that passes pointers or receives them may have to be recompiled, and a program that assumes a particular form or size of pointer data may have to be rewritten.
- (8) Where <type> is either a user-defined type or a standard Pascal type.

DATA TYPESINTEGER*2 or FIXED BIN(15)

The INTEGER*2 expected by FORTRAN subroutines is PL1G's FIXED BIN(15), also called just FIXED BIN. It must be declared as INT in BASIC/VM's subroutine declarations. In the BASIC program, the variable or constant to be passed is the normal numeric operand, which is double-precision floating point, and is not explicitly declared.

Sample Program 2 illustrates passing an INTEGER*2 argument.

INTEGER*4 or FIXED BIN(31)

The INTEGER*4 expected by FORTRAN subroutines must be declared as INT*4 in BASIC/VM's subroutine declarations. In the BASIC program, the variable or constant to be passed is the normal numeric operand, which is double-precision floating point, and is not explicitly declared.

Sample Program 3 below illustrates use of an INTEGER*4 argument with the subroutine RNUM\$A.

REAL*4

The REAL or REAL*4 argument expected by FORTRAN subroutines must be declared as REAL in BASIC/VM's subroutine declarations. In the BASIC program, the variable or constant to be passed should be used as the normal numeric operand, which is double-precision floating point, and is not explicitly declared.

REAL*8

The REAL*8 argument expected by FORTRAN subroutines must be declared as REAL*8 in BASIC/VM's subroutine declaration. In the BASIC program, the variable or constant to be passed should be the normal numeric operand, which is double-precision floating point, and is not explicitly declared.

Integer Arrays

Integer arrays in FORTRAN may contain either numbers or characters. An integer array should be declared in the BASIC/VM subroutine declaration as INT or INT*4, depending on what the subroutine expects. In the BASIC program, it should be declared either as the array x(y), where x is the variable name and y is the dimension, or as the string X\$ with the proper number of characters, again depending on which data type is expected.

Sample Program 1 below illustrates receiving an integer array containing two data types from the subroutine TIMDAT.

Caution

Multidimensional arrays cannot be passed to FORTRAN from other languages, because FORTRAN is the only language to use a column-row format.

ASCII Character (String)

A CHARACTER argument expected by a FORTRAN 77 subroutine should be declared in the BASIC/VM subroutine declaration as INT. In the BASIC program, it should be used as a character string (X\$), which is not explicitly declared but must have the number of characters expected by the subroutine.

Sample Program 1 below illustrates receiving a character string from the subroutine TIMDAT.

CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING

This PL1G type, usually declared simply as CHARACTER(n), may be passed as a character string of n characters. The argument should be declared in the BASIC/VM subroutine declaration as INT. In the BASIC program, it should be used as a character string (X\$) with the expected number of characters.

String Arrays

String arrays in BASIC cannot be passed as arguments to FORTRAN subroutines.

LOGICAL

LOGICAL or LOGICAL*2 arguments expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared as INT in the BASIC/VM subroutine declaration. In the program, variables or constants to be passed to the subroutine should be used as normal numeric operands (not explicitly declared). They will have a value of 0 (false) or 1 (true).

Sample Program 4 below illustrates accepting a logical argument from the subroutine TEXTOS\$.

CHARACTER(*)VARYING, POINTER

These arguments expected by FORTRAN or PL1G subroutines cannot be passed from a BASIC/VM program.

BIT(1)

This argument expected by a PL1G subroutine cannot be passed from a BASIC/VM program unless it is declared as BIT(1) ALIGNED. In the latter case, the argument may be treated as an INTEGER*2 whose value is -1 if false.

OTHER THINGS TO KNOWSystem Subroutines Not Recognized by BASIC/VM

If a FORTRAN subroutine is in VAPPLB, it may not be recognized by the BASIC/VM compiler. This is because only some of the subroutines from this library have been included in the BASIC/VM compiler so that they may be called by various BASIC/VM commands. Others were omitted because of size considerations. If you make a subroutine call to a routine in VAPPLB (Chapter 12), and it compiles correctly but gives the runtime error message, Entry name xxx not found, then the subroutine is missing from the BASIC/VM compiler and must be installed. Your System Administrator may install more subroutines from VAPPLB (or user-written subroutines) in the BASIC/VM compiler, as explained in the System Administrator's Guide or the BASIC/VM Programmer's Guide.

Sample Program 3 below uses a VAPPLB subroutine, RNUM\$A, that is not in the standard BASIC/VM compiler.

SYSOOM Tables

This guide uses names instead of values of certain subroutine arguments. There are three classes of value-names, as described below.

Subroutines in VAPPLB sometimes make reference to codes with names in the format A\$xxxx. BASIC cannot accomodate these names, and so the BASIC program must check for the numeric equivalents of these codes. The numeric equivalents are in the table at the end of Chapter 12. They are also listed in the file SYSOOM>A\$KEYS.INS.FTN, which can be read or spooled from the terminal.

Some subroutines require keys, which are listed with names in the format K\$xxxx. The numeric equivalents of these keys must be read from one of the SYSOOM>KEYS.INS.language files. They are also listed in Appendix C.

Finally, a subroutine may return an error code in the form E\$xxxx. The meaning of the numeric error code returned is listed in Appendix D, or may be read from one of the SYSOOM>ERRD.INS.language files.

Sample Program 2 below illustrates use of a numerical equivalent for the key in SYSOOM>KEYS.INS.FTN. Sample Program 3 illustrates the use of A\$KEYS.

SAMPLE PROGRAMSProgram 1 — Accepting an Integer Array or Character String

```

10  !THE FOLLOWING PROGRAM ILLUSTRATES A CALL USING A CHARACTER
20  !STRING. IT CALLS THE PRIMOS SUBROUTINE TIMDAT, WHICH RETURNS
30  !AN ARRAY OF MIXED ASCII AND INTEGER FORMAT ELEMENTS.
35  !TO CAPTURE BOTH TYPES IN BASIC, THE SUBROUTINE IS CALLED
40  !TWICE: ONCE WITH ARRAY A AS THE RETURN ARGUMENT, AND THEN
50  !WITH STRING A$ AS THE RETURN ARGUMENT. NOTE ALSO:
60  !           1) VALUES RETURNED START AT A(0).
70  !           2) STORAGE SPACE MUST BE ALLOCATED FOR A$ BEFORE
80  !              THE CALL.
90  !
110 SUB FORTRAN TIMDAT (INT, INT)
120 DIM A(15)                      REM INTEGER DEFINITION
130 CALL TIMDAT(A(), 28)
140 !
150 A$ = SPA(30)                   REM CHARACTER DEFINITION
160 CALL TIMDAT(A$,28)
170 !
180 !BEFORE PRINTING THE RETRIEVED INFORMATION, NOTE THAT THE
190 !FIRST THREE AND LAST RETURNED ARRAY ELEMENTS ARE IN ASCII
200 !FORMAT, SO THEY ARE PRINTED AS RETRIEVED THROUGH A$.
210 !OTHER RETURNED ELEMENTS ARE INTEGERS, SO THEY ARE PRINTED AS
220 !RETRIEVED THROUGH ARRAY A.
230 !

```



```

240 PRINT 'MONTH: ':LEFT(A$,2)
250 PRINT 'DAY: ':MID(A$,3,2)
260 PRINT 'YEAR: ':MID(A$,5,2)
270 PRINT 'TIME IN MINUTES SINCE MIDNIGHT: ':A(3)
275 PRINT 'TIME IN SECONDS: ':A(4)
280 PRINT 'TIME IN TICKS: ' :A(5)
290 PRINT 'LOGIN NAME: ':RIGHT(A$, 25)
300 END

```

To run this program, use the dialog below.

```

OK, BASICV
BASICV REV19.0
<OLD TIMDTB
<RUN

```

timdtb.basic

THU, DEC 17 1981

10:57:32

```

TIME IN SECONDS: 0
MONTH: 12
DAY: 17
YEAR: 81
TIME IN MINUTES SINCE MIDNIGHT: 657
TIME IN TICKS: 134
LOGIN NAME: ANNE
>

```

Program 2 — Using INT*2 and SYSCOM>KEYS

```

10 !THIS SUBROUTINE CALL ILLUSTRATES USE OF THE SYSCOM>KEYS.F
20 !KEYS IN A LANGUAGE THAT CANNOT INVOKE THE SYSCOM TABLE.
30 !
40 PRINT 'BEGINNING OF BASIC PROGRAM'
50 F$ = 'CTRLFL'
60 !
70 !N = K$EXST+K$IUFD+no argument
80 !THEREFORE N = 6 + 0
90 !
100 N = 6
110 L = 6
120 F = 1
130 T = 0
140 SUB FORTRAN SRCH$$ (INT, INT, INT, INT, INT, INT)
150 CALL SRCH$$ (N,F$,L,F,T,C)
160 PRINT 'CODE IS: ',C
170 END

```

To run this program, use the following dialog. If the file CTRLFL exists, the code displayed will be 0, as explained in Appendix D.

```
OK, BASICV
BASICV REV19.0
>OLD SRCH
>RUN
srch.basic          THU, DEC 17 1981          11:01:23
```

```
BEGINNING OF BASIC PROGRAM
CODE IS:           0
>
```

Program 3 — Using an INTEGER*4 Argument

Before this program will work, the subroutine RNUM\$A must be installed in BASIC/VM, as explained in the System Administrator's Guide. RNUM\$A accepts a 32-bit integer as input and checks that it has the correct format.

```
10  !THIS SUBROUTINE CALL ILLUSTRATES USE OF THE INT*4
20  !PARAMETER AND ALSO OF SYSCOM>A$KEYS
30  !
40  PRINT 'BEGINNING OF BASIC PROGRAM'
50  F$ = 'ENTER A NUMBER'
100 L = 14
111 !
112 ! NUMERIC KEY IS A$DEC, EQUAL TO 1
113 N = 1
140 SUB FORTRAN RNUM$A(INT, INT, INT*4, INT)
150 CALL RNUM$A(F$,L,N,V)
160 PRINT 'CODE IS: ',V
170 END
```

Program 4 — Accepting a Logical Argument

Before this program will work, the subroutine TEXTIO\$ must be installed in BASIC/VM, as explained in the System Administrator's Guide.

```
10  REM      A PROGRAM TO CALL SUBROUTINE TEXTIO$ TO
20  REM      VERIFY THAT A FILENAME ENTERED BY A USER
30  REM      HAS A VALID FORMAT
40  REM
50  N$ = '
60  SUB FORTRAN TEXTIO$(INT, INT, INT, INT)
70  PRINT
80  INPUT "ENTER NAME OF FILE TO BE CREATED: ", N$
90  PRINT
100 L1 = LEN(N$)
```



```
110 CALL TEXTOS(N$, L1, L2, T)
120 IF T = 1 GOTO 210
130 REM
140 REM          LOGICAL T IS FALSE
150 REM
160 PRINT "INVALID NAME - TRY AGAIN"
170 GOTO 80
180 REM
190 REM          LOGICAL T IS TRUE
200 REM
210 PRINT "LENGTH IS", L2
220 PRINT "TRUTH VALUE IS", T
230 PRINT "END OF RUN"
240 END
```

4

The COBOL Interface

INTRODUCTION

To call a subroutine from COBOL, use the format:

```
CALL 'sub-name' [USING data-name-1 [, data-name-2] ...]
```

The sub-name must be the literal subroutine name enclosed in quotes. The data-names must be described in the DATA division with level-number 01 or 77. Arguments may not be passed to or returned from a subroutine as literals in COBOL. The sample programs below illustrate subroutine calls.

External functions may not be called from COBOL. However, most functions in this book may also be called as subroutines.

DATA TYPES

Table 4-1 summarizes the argument types of FORTRAN and PL1G subroutines that can be called from COBOL. The following is a discussion of FORTRAN and PL1G argument types, as well as some generic types, and how they relate to COBOL data types and structures.

Table 4-1
Data Types

GENERIC UNIT/PMA	BASIC/ VM	COBOL	FORTRAN IV	FORTRAN 77	PASCAL	PL1G
1 bit	--	--	--	--	--	(1) Bit Bit(1)
16-bit Half-word	INT	COMP	(2) INTEGER INTEGER*2 LOGICAL	(2) INTEGER*2 LOGICAL*2	(3) Integer Boolean	Fixed Bin Fixed Bin(15)
32-bit Word	INT*4	--	INTEGER*4	INTEGER INTEGER*4 LOGICAL LOGICAL*4	(4) Subrange	Fixed Bin(31)
64-bit Double Word	--	--	--	--	--	--
32-bit Float single precision	REAL	--	REAL REAL*4	REAL REAL*4	Real	Float Binary Float Bin(23)
64-bit Float double precision	REAL*8	--	REAL*8	REAL*8	--	Float Bin(47)
Byte string (Max. 32767)	INT	DISPLAY(5) PIC A(n) PIC 9(n) PIC X(n)	INTEGER	(5) CHARACTER *n	(5) ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR	(5) Char(n)
Varying (6) character string	--	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	Char(n) Varying
(7) 48-bits 3 Half-words	--	--	--	--	(8) ^<type>	Pointer

* Not available.

Notes to Table 4-1

- (1) If used for representing true (1) and false (0), negative numbers are true, positive numbers and 0 are false. This is not compatible with FORTRAN. In PL1G, '1'B is true; if this value is stored in a 16-bit integer, the sign bit is set, giving 100000 octal, or -32768 decimal. False in PL1G may always be represented as decimal 0.
- (2) LOGICAL data in FORTRAN represents true and false as 1 and 0, respectively. This is not directly compatible with Pascal or PL1G.
- (3) Boolean data in Pascal is represented in 16 bits where the sign bit determines true and false. (A negative sign means true, a positive sign means false.) This data type is directly compatible with a BIT(1) ALIGNED variable in PL1G.
- (4) To define a 32-bit integer in Pascal, use an integer array whose positive limit is greater than 32768 and whose negative limit is less than -32768.
- (5) Where "n" is a constant expression with the program module. This is not a dynamic length.
- (6) A character-varying string can be simulated in each language indicated, as discussed in the chapter on that language.
- (7) This implementation of a pointer in PL1G is subject to change; a program that passes pointers or receives them may have to be recompiled, and a program that assumes a particular form or size of pointer data may have to be rewritten.
- (8) Where <type> is either a user-defined type or a standard Pascal type.

INTEGER*2 or FIXED BIN(15)

The INTEGER*2 expected by FORTRAN subroutines is PLIG's FIXED BIN, also called FIXED BIN(15). It must be declared in COBOL programs as COMP, signed or unsigned.

Sample Program 1 illustrates a call to the FORTRAN subroutine TNOUA, which has an INTEGER*2 argument. Sample Program 4 has a call to the PL/I subroutine GV\$GET, which expects a FIXED BIN(15) argument.

INTEGER*4, FIXED BIN(31), REAL*4, REAL*8, POINTER

Subroutines that expect arguments of these data types may not be called by COBOL.

BIT(1)

PLIG subroutines that expect arguments of this type may not be called by COBOL, unless the argument is declared in PLIG as BIT(1) ALIGNED. In this case the argument may be passed as COMP, with a value of -1 for false.

Integer Arrays

An integer array in FORTRAN may contain either character or numeric data. The corresponding COBOL operand should be set up as a table of the correct data type to receive the information expected. Sample Program 5 illustrates retrieval of a FORTRAN integer array from the subroutine TIMDAT. Since the array contains both character and numeric data, two COBOL arrays are used.

Multidimensional arrays may not be passed to a FORTRAN subroutine.

ASCII Character String

An ASCII string expected by a FORTRAN subroutine may be declared as PIC 9, PIC X, or PIC A. Sample Program 2 illustrates passing an ASCII string to the subroutine SRCH\$\$.

LOGICAL

LOGICAL or LOGICAL*2 arguments expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared as COMP in COBOL. The arguments must have a value of 0 (false) or 1 (true).

Sample Program 3 illustrates accepting a logical value from the subroutine TEXTOS\$.

CHARACTER(*)VARYING

This PL1G data type is implemented as a record structure, with the actual number of characters followed by those characters. The two elements may be represented as follows:

0	5	A	B	C	D	E
COUNT		CHARACTER STRING				

To declare a comparable structure in COBOL, therefore, requires a two-element record. The record consists of a COMP item containing the actual number of characters, plus a PIC X(n), where n is also the number of characters. The PIC X contains the name to be passed.

Sample Program 4 calls a PL1G subroutine, GV\$GET, with two CHAR(*)VAR arguments.

CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING

This PL1G data type, usually declared simply as CHARACTER(n), may be passed as a PIC A or PIC X item of n characters.

OTHER THINGS TO KNOW

Subroutine descriptions in this guide sometimes make reference to codes with names in the format x\$yyyy. COBOL cannot accomodate these names, and so the COBOL program must check for the numeric equivalents of these codes. There are three categories of these names.

- Some have the format A\$yyyy. The numeric equivalents are in the table at the end of Chapter 12 on VAPPLB. The equivalents are also listed in the file SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.FIN, which can be read or spooled from the terminal.

- Some subroutines require keys, which are listed with names in the format K\$yyyy. The numeric equivalents of these keys may be read from one of the SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.x files. They are also listed in Appendix C.
- Finally, a subroutine may return an error code in the form E\$yyyy. The meaning of the numeric error code returned is listed in Appendix D, or may be read from one of the SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.x files.

The listings of keys in this guide use decimal numbers, while the files KEYS.INS.X and A\$KEYS.INS.X sometimes use octal notation (marked by a colon).

Sample Program 2 shows how COBOL may handle the K\$EXST code used by SRCH\$\$.

SAMPLE PROGRAMS

Program 1 — Using an INTEGER*2 Argument

```

ID DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. CALC.
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
*
CONFIGURATION SECTION.
SOURCE-COMPUTER. PRIME.
OBJECT-COMPUTER. PRIME.
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 DISPLAY-TOTAL                PIC X(8).
01 INTERMED-TOTAL               PIC X(8) JUSTIFIED RIGHT.
01 TOTAL-WORK                   PIC S9(6)V99.
01 TOTAL-DISPLAY                PIC -----9.99.
01 DISPLAY-LINE.
    05 TRANS-CODE               PIC X VALUE 'A'.
    05 TRANS-AMT                PIC X(8).
01 TRANS-INTERMED               PIC X(8) JUSTIFIED RIGHT.
01 TRANS-WORK                   PIC 9(6)99V99.
01 ERBBUFF                      PIC XX VALUE '^207'.
01 COUNTER                      COMP VALUE 1.
*
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
000-INITIALIZE.
    DISPLAY '
    DISPLAY 'THIS IS A PROGRAM TO ADD AND SUBTRACT FROM AN INITI
-    'AL TOTAL.'.
    DISPLAY '
    DISPLAY 'WHAT IS INITIAL VALUE OF TOTAL?'.
    DISPLAY '    ** NOTE FORMAT MUST NOT USE DECIMAL POINT.'
    DISPLAY '    ** EX: TO REGISTER $45.25, ENTER 4525.'

```

```

ACCEPT DISPLAY-TOTAL.
UNSTRING DISPLAY-TOTAL DELIMITED BY SPACE INTO
    INTERMED-TOTAL.
MOVE INTERMED-TOTAL TO TOTAL-WORK.
DIVIDE 100 INTO TOTAL-WORK.
DISPLAY 'ENTER AMOUNT< PRECEDED BY :  A FOR ADDITION'.
DISPLAY '                                S FOR SUBTRACTION'.
DISPLAY '                                Q FOR QUIT'.
ACCEPT DISPLAY-LINE.
PERFORM 013-CONVERT.
PERFORM 010-PROCESS UNTIL TRANS-CODE = 'Q'.
PERFORM 030-PRINT-BALANCE.
STOP RUN.

010-PROCESS.
    IF TRANS-CODE = 'S' PERFORM 011-SUBTRACT,
        ELSE IF TRANS-CODE = 'A' PERFORM 012-ADD,
        ELSE PERFORM 050-PROCESS-ERROR.
    ACCEPT DISPLAY-LINE.
    PERFORM 013-CONVERT.
    EXIT.

011-SUBTRACT.
    SUBTRACT TRANS-WORK FROM TOTAL-WORK.
    MOVE TOTAL-WORK TO TOTAL-DISPLAY.
    DISPLAY 'BALANCE SO FAR:', TOTAL-DISPLAY.
    DISPLAY 'ENTER CODE AND AMOUNT (Q TO QUIT)'.
    EXIT.

012-ADD.
    ADD TRANS-WORK TO TOTAL-WORK.
    MOVE TOTAL-WORK TO TOTAL-DISPLAY.
    DISPLAY 'BALANCE SO FAR:', TOTAL-DISPLAY.
    DISPLAY 'ENTER CODE AND AMOUNT (Q TO QUIT)'.
    EXIT.

013-CONVERT.
    UNSTRING TRANS-AMT DELIMITED BY SPACE INTO TRANS-INTERMED.
    MOVE TRANS-INTERMED TO TRANS-WORK.
    DIVIDE 100 INTO TRANS-WORK.

030-PRINT-BALANCE.
    DISPLAY 'BALANCE IS:'
    DISPLAY TOTAL-DISPLAY.
    EXIT.

050-PROCESS-ERROR.
    DISPLAY 'FIRST CHARACTER MUST BE A, S, OR Q.'.
    DISPLAY 'ERROR!'.
    CALL 'INQUA' USING ERRBUFF, COUNTER.
    DISPLAY 'MAKE ENTRY AGAIN - Q TO QUIT.'.

```


To compile, load, and run this program, stored as CALC.COBOL, use the following dialog:

COBOL CALC

Phase I
Phase II
Phase III
Phase IV
Phase V
Phase VI

No Errors, No Warnings, Prime V-Mode COBOL, Rev. 19.0 <CALC>

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG Rev. 19.0]
\$ LOAD CALC
\$ LI VCOBLB
\$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
\$ Q

OK, SEG CALC

THIS IS A PROGRAM TO ADD AND SUBTRACT FROM AN INITIAL TOTAL.

WHAT IS INITIAL VALUE OF TOTAL?
** NOTE FORMAT MUST NOT USE DECIMAL POINT.
** EX: TO REGISTER \$45.25, ENTER 4525.

4525
ENTER AMOUNT PRECEDED BY : A FOR ADDITION
S FOR SUBTRACTION
Q FOR QUIT

A475
BALANCE SO FAR: 50.00
ENTER CODE AND AMOUNT (Q TO QUIT).
M2
FIRST CHARACTER MUST BE A, S, OR Q.
ERROR!

HERE THE BEEP SOUNDS

MAKE ENTRY AGAIN - Q TO QUIT.

A5000
BALANCE SO FAR: 100.00
ENTER CODE AND AMOUNT (Q TO QUIT).
Q
BALANCE IS:
100.00
OK,

Program 2 -- Using SYSCOM Keys

Since COBOL cannot use the SYSCOM>KEYS files, the following program uses the equivalent value for K\$EXST.

```

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. SRCH-SUB.
*****
REMARKS. THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE SUBROUTINE SRCH$$ TO
CHECK ON THE EXISTENCE OF A FILE.
*****
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
CONFIGURATION SECTION.
SOURCE-COMPUTER. PRIME.
OBJECT-COMPUTER. PRIME.
*
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 K-EXST          COMP VALUE 6.
01 NAME            PIC X(6) VALUE 'CTRLFL'.
01 NAMELENGTH      COMP VALUE 6.
01 FUNIT           COMP VALUE 0.
01 TYPE            COMP VALUE 0.
01 CODE            COMP.
*
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
010-PERFORM-UPDATES.
020-HOUSEKEEPING.
    CALL 'SRCH$$' USING K-EXST, NAME, NAMELENGTH, FUNIT, TYPE,
        CODE.
    DISPLAY 'CODE IS: ', CODE.

```

To compile and load this program, stored as SRCH.COBOL, use the following dialog:

OK, COBOL SRCH

Phase I
Phase II
Phase III
Phase IV
Phase V
Phase VI

No Errors, No Warnings, Prime V-Mode COBOL, Rev. 19.0 <SRCH-S>

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
\$ LO SRCH
\$ LI VCOBLB
\$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE

If the file CTRLFL exists, the runtime dialog will be the following (a code of 0 indicates no error):

```
$ EXEC
CODE IS: 00000+
OK,
```

If the file CTRLFL does not exist, the error code will be 15 and the dialog may be the following:

```
OK, SEG SRCH
CODE IS: 00015+
OK,
```

Program 3 -- Using a Logical Value

OK, SLIST LOGICAL.COBOL

```
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. TEXT-OK.
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
CONFIGURATION SECTION.
SOURCE-COMPUTER. PRIME.
OBJECT-COMPUTER. PRIME.
```

*

```
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 FILENAME          PIC X(32).
01 NAMELENGTH        COMP VALUE 32.
01 TRUELENGTH        COMP.
01 TEXTOK            COMP.
01 VALID             PIC XXX VALUE 'NO '.
```

*

```
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
010-VERIFICATION.
    DISPLAY 'ENTER NAME OF FILE TO BE CREATED'.
    ACCEPT FILENAME.
    PERFORM 015-NAME-ENTRY UNTIL VALID = 'YES'.
    STOP RUN.
```

*

```
015-NAME-ENTRY.
    CALL 'TEXTOS' USING FILENAME,NAMELENGTH, TRUELENGTH, TEXTOK.
    DISPLAY 'FILE NAME IS ', TRUELENGTH, ' CHARACTERS LONG'.
    EXHIBIT TEXTOK.
    IF TEXTOK NOT EQUAL 1 DISPLAY 'INVALID FILE NAME-TRY AGAIN',
        ACCEPT FILENAME,
        ELSE MOVE 'YES' TO VALID.
```

This program, stored as LOGICAL.COBOL, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

OK, COBOL LOGICAL

Phase I

Phase II

Phase III

Phase IV

Phase V

Phase VI

No Errors, No Warnings, Prime V-Mode COBOL, Rev. 19.0 <TEXT-O>

OK, SEG -LOAD

[SEG rev 19.0]

\$ LO LOGICAL

\$ LI VCOBLB

\$ LI

LOAD COMPLETE

\$ EXEC

ENTER NAME OF FILE TO BE CREATED

123

FILE NAME IS 00000+ CHARACTERS LONG

TEXTOK= 00000+

INVALID FILE NAME - TRY AGAIN

AAAGH

FILE NAME IS 00005+ CHARACTERS LONG

TEXTOK= 00001+

OK,

Program 4 — Using A CHAR(*)VAR Argument

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.

PROGRAM-ID. CHARVAR.

REMARKS. THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE SUBROUTINE GV\$GET TO

CHECK THE VALUE OF A GLOBAL VARIABLE BEFORE

FURTHER PROCESSING. GV\$GET HAS CHAR(*)VAR ARGUMENTS.

ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.

CONFIGURATION SECTION.

SOURCE-COMPUTER. PRIME.

OBJECT-COMPUTER. PRIME.

*

DATA DIVISION.

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

*FOLLOWING ARE THE TWO CHARACTER-VARYING STRUCTURES

```

01 CHAR-VAR.
   05 NCHARS      COMP VALUE 4.
   05 STRING1     PIC X(4) VALUE 'MAX'.
01 VAR-VALUE.
   05 NCHARS2     COMP VALUE 6.
   05 STRING2     PIC X(6) VALUE SPACES.
*****
01 VAR-SIZE      COMP VALUE 6.
01 CODE         COMP.
*
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
020-HOUSEKEEPING.
   CALL 'GV$GET' USING CHAR-VAR, VAR-VALUE, VAR-SIZE, CODE.
   EXHIBIT STRING2.
   EXHIBIT CODE.
   STOP RUN.

```

Before this program is run, global variables must have been defined with dialog such as this:

```

OK, DEFINE_GVAR ANNE>GVARFILE
OK, LIST_VAR
.MIN                               1
.MAX                               100
OK,

```

Running the program, stored as CHARVAR.COBOL, would give this result:

```

OK, SEG CHARVAR

STRING2 = 100
CODE= 00000+
OK,

```

Program 5 — Using an Integer Array

```

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. TIMEDATE.
*****
REMARKS. THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE SUBROUTINE TIMDAT, WHICH RETURNS
        AN INTEGER ARRAY. IN COBOL, THIS ARRAY MAY BE RETRIEVED
        EITHER AS A CHARACTER ARRAY (PIC X) OR AS A NUMERIC ARRAY
        (COMP). AS THE ELEMENTS OF THE ARRAY ARE MIXED CHARACTER
        AND NUMERIC, BOTH FORMS OF ARRAY ARE USED BY COBOL.
*****
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
CONFIGURATION SECTION.
SOURCE-COMPUTER. PRIME.

```

```

OBJECT-COMPUTER. PRIME.
*
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 ARRAY.
    05 TABLE    PIC X(30).
*****
* THIS TABLE IS NOW REDEFINED TWICE, ONCE AS A CHARACTER ARRAY,
* AND ONCE AS A NUMERIC ARRAY:
    05 CHAR-ARRAY REDEFINES TABLE OCCURS 15,  PIC X(2).
    05 NUM-ARRAY  REDEFINES TABLE OCCURS 15,   COMP.
*****
01 NUMBER      COMP VALUE 15.
*
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
010-PERFORM-UPDATES.
020-HOUSEKEEPING.
    CALL 'TIMDAT' USING ARRAY, NUMBER.
    DISPLAY 'MONTH IS: ', CHAR-ARRAY(1).
    DISPLAY 'MINUTES SINCE MIDNIGHT: ', NUM-ARRAY(4).
    STOP RUN.

```

This program, stored as TIMDTC.COBOL, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```

OK, COBOL TIMDTC
Phase I
Phase II
Phase III
Phase IV
Phase V
Phase VI

```

No Errors, No Warnings, Prime V-Mode COBOL, Rev. 19.0 <TIMEDA>

```

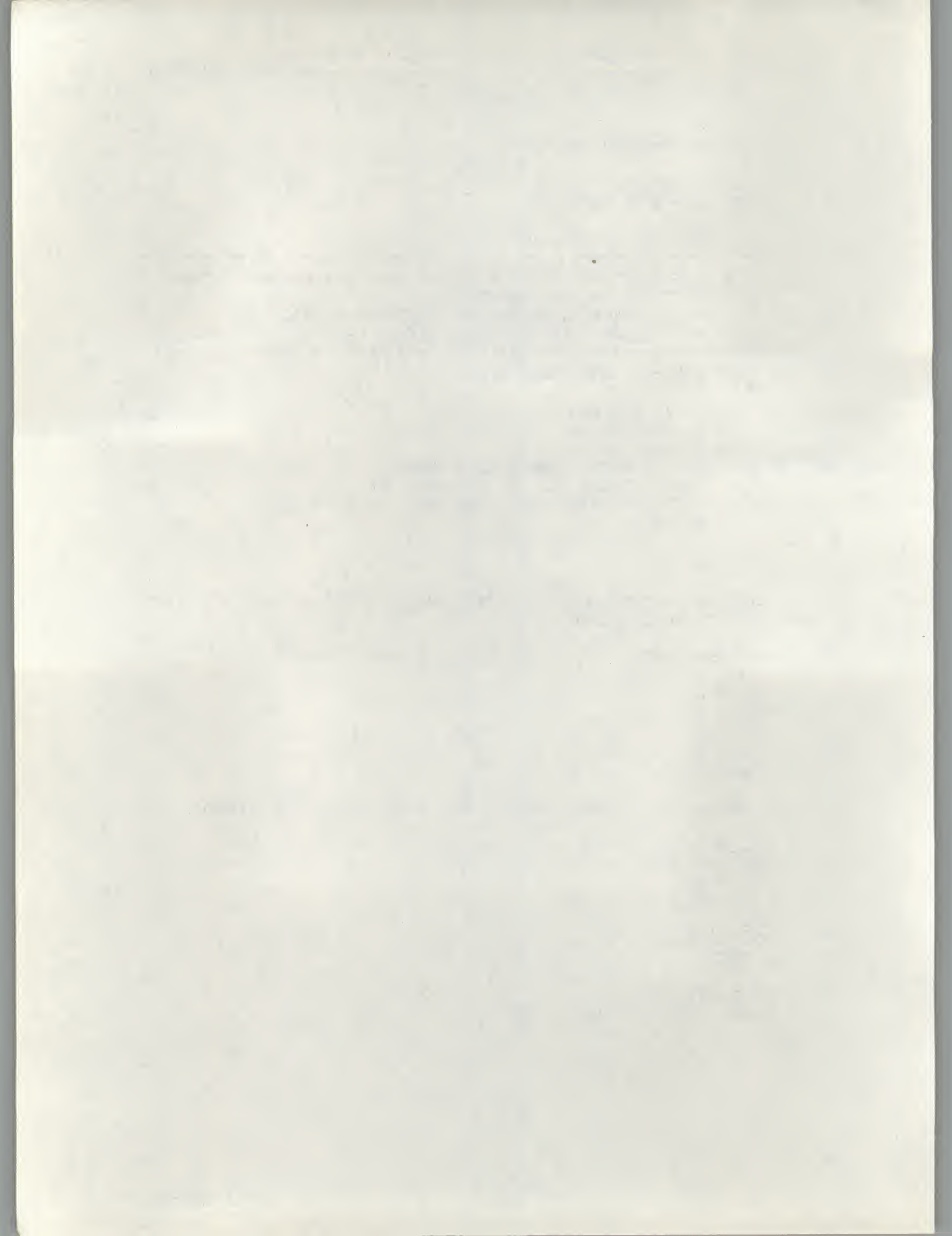
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO TIMDTC
$ LI VCOBLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

MONTH IS: 01
MINUTES SINCE MIDNIGHT: 00564+
OK,

```

5

The FORTRAN Interface

INTRODUCTION

To call a subroutine from F7N or F77, use this format:

```
CALL sub-name[(identifier [, identifier]...)]
```

where the sub-name is the subroutine name (not in quotes) and the identifiers may be either literals or data-names.

To call a function, use formats such as:

```
data-name = function-name[(identifier [, identifier]...)]
```

```
IF logical-function[(identifier [, identifier])]... GO TO 100
```

The sample programs below illustrate subroutine and function calls from both F7N and F77.

DATA TYPES

Table 5-1 summarizes the argument types of FORTRAN and PL1G subroutines and functions that can be called from FORTRAN IV (F7N) and FORTRAN 77 (F77).

Table 5-1
Data Types

GENERIC UNIT/PMA	BASIC/ VM	COBOL	FORTRAN IV	FORTRAN 77	PASCAL	PL1G
1 bit	--	--	--	--	--	(1) Bit Bit(1)
16-bit Half-word	INT	COMP	(2) INTEGER INTEGER*2 LOGICAL	(2) INTEGER*2 LOGICAL*2	(3) Integer Boolean	Fixed Bin Fixed Bin(15)
32-bit Word	INT*4	--	INTEGER*4	INTEGER INTEGER*4 LOGICAL LOGICAL*4	(4) Subrange	Fixed Bin(31)
64-bit Double Word	--	--	--	--	--	--
32-bit Float single precision	REAL	--	REAL REAL*4	REAL REAL*4	Real	Float Binary Float Bin(23)
64-bit Float double precision	REAL*8	--	REAL*8	REAL*8	--	Float Bin(47)
Byte string (Max. 32767)	INT	DISPLAY (5) PIC A(n) PIC 9(n) PIC X(n)	INTEGER	(5) CHARACTER *n	(5) ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR	(5) Char(n)
Varying (6) character string	--	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	Char(n) Varying
(7) 48-bits 3 Half-words	--	--	--	--	(8) ^<type>	Pointer

* Not available.

Notes to Table 5-1

- (1) If used for representing true (1) and false (0), negative numbers are true, positive numbers and 0 are false. This is not compatible with FORTRAN. In PL1G, '1'B is true; if this value is stored in a 16-bit integer, the sign bit is set, giving 100000 octal, or -32768 decimal. False in PL1G may always be represented as decimal 0.
- (2) LOGICAL data in FORTRAN represents true and false as 1 and 0, respectively. This is not directly compatible with Pascal or PL1G.
- (3) Boolean data in Pascal is represented in 16 bits where the sign bit determines true and false. (A negative sign means true, a positive sign means false.) This data type is directly compatible with a BIT(1) ALIGNED variable in PL1G.
- (4) To define a 32-bit integer in Pascal, use an integer array whose positive limit is greater than 32768 and whose negative limit is less than -32768.
- (5) Where "n" is a constant expression with the program module. This is not a dynamic length.
- (6) A character-varying string can be simulated in each language indicated, as discussed in the chapter on that language.
- (7) This implementation of a pointer in PL1G is subject to change; a program that passes pointers or receives them may have to be recompiled, and a program that assumes a particular form or size of pointer data may have to be rewritten.
- (8) Where <type> is either a user-defined type or a standard Pascal type.

Most older subroutines are written in FORTRAN IV (FTN), so the data types used by FTN are used as the norm in this chapter. The following discussion concentrates on how to make any conversions necessary for F77, and how to handle in FORTRAN the data types that are expected by PL1G subroutines.

The Data Type INTEGER

Beware of using integer arguments that are not explicitly declared as INTEGER*2 or INTEGER*4. By default, FORTRAN IV stores such arguments as INTEGER*2, while FORTRAN 77 stores them as INTEGER*4. This is true of constants as well as variables. Thus it is safer to pass all numeric arguments as explicitly declared variables.

You may also avoid the contradiction by using the -INTS (short integer) option when compiling an F77 program. In this case, you must remember to add the option every time you recompile.

Note

In this guide, if an argument is described as integer, it should be treated as INTEGER*2.

INTEGER, INTEGER*2, FIXED BIN(15)

The first two names are the same data type in FTN. The equivalent for F77 is INTEGER*2, or INTEGER if the program is compiled with the -INTS (short integer) option. FIXED BIN and FIXED BIN(15) are equivalent in PL1G. The data is stored as a 16-bit half-word.

INTEGER*4, FIXED BIN(31)

These are the same data type. The equivalent for F77 is INTEGER*4, or INTEGER if the program is compiled without the -INTS option. The data type is stored as a 32-bit word. (If FORTRAN IV is compiled with the -INTL option, INTEGER may be used as INTEGER*4.)

LOGICAL

The equivalent for F77 is LOGICAL*2. The data type is stored as a 16-bit half-word. Sample Program 3 illustrates a call with LOGICAL arguments.

BIT(1)

PL1G programs using this data type may not be called from FORTRAN unless the argument is declared in PL1G as BIT(1) ALIGNED. Then it may be used in FORTRAN as an INTEGER*2 and will have a value of -1 if false.

REAL, REAL*4, REAL*8

REAL*4 is a single-precision (32-bit) floating-point number. REAL*8 is a double-precision (64-bit) floating-point number. REAL is equivalent to REAL*4 in both FORTRANS.

ASCII Character Data

A FTN subroutine that expects an ASCII string will accept INTEGER*2 or, from F77, CHARACTER*n.

CHARACTER(*)VARYING

This PL1G data type is implemented as a record structure, with the actual number of characters followed by those characters. The two elements may be represented in the following way:

0	5	A	B	C	D	E	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
COUNT		CHARACTER STRING					

To declare a comparable structure in FORTRAN, therefore, requires a two-element record. The record consists of an INTEGER*2 item containing the actual number of characters, plus a field for the character string. This field may be CHARACTER*n in F77, or INTEGER*2 in FTN, and should contain the characters to be passed.

A good way to set up such a record is by using the EQUIVALENCE statement to assign different parts of a data name to different items. Consider the following FTN example:

```

INTEGER*2 STRING(10), LENGTH
INTEGER*2 VARSTRING(11)
EQUIVALENCE (LENGTH, VARSTRING(1))
EQUIVALENCE (STRING(1), VARSTRING(2))

```

This code sets up a record that may be represented this way.



The data names may then be given values and the PLIG subroutine may be called with this code:

```

STRING(1) = 'MY'
STRING(2) = 'FI'
STRING(3) = 'LE'
LENGTH = 6
CALL PLIG-SUB(VARSTRING)
CALL EXIT

```

The value 6 is assigned to LENGTH because six characters are actually assigned to STRING.

In F77 the code can be a little simpler because all of STRING can be assigned at once:

```

INTEGER*2 LENGTH, VARSTRING(11)
CHARACTER*20 STRING
EQUIVALENCE(LENGTH, VARSTRING(1))
EQUIVALENCE(VARSTRING(2), STRING)
STRING(1:6) = 'MYFILE'
LENGTH = 6
CALL PLIG-PROG(VARSTRING)
CALL EXIT

```

Sample Programs 4 and 5 below call a PLIG routine, GV\$GET, with two CHAR(*)VAR arguments.

CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING

This PLIG data type, usually declared simply as CHARACTER(n), may be represented in FORTRAN 77 simply as CHARACTER*n. In FORTRAN IV it should be represented as an integer array and the data name should be followed by the number of words (one-half the value of the (n) in CHARACTER(n), rounded). An example is INTEGER*2 STR(N/2 + 5).

Array

When a FORTRAN subroutine expects an array, an ASCII character array (data type INTEGER*2 or CHARACTER*n) may be used. Sample Program 2 shows how to use an integer array returned to FIN.

Note

CHARACTER*n does not necessarily allocate data on word boundaries. Thus not all routines called from VAPPLB will work with this data type.

POINTER

PLIG subroutines that expect this data type should not generally be called from FORTRAN. For experienced programmers, the expression LOC(name) may be passed to a subroutine that expects a pointer. See note 6 to Table 5-1.

USING SYSCOM TABLES

In this guide, numeric values are often represented by a name in the form y\$xxxx, where y and x are characters of the alphabet. The code name or key name may be used instead of a numeric value. There are three files in the SYSCOM UFD that are of use in handling these names. SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.FIN, SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN, and SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN contain keys that should be used instead of numeric values for codes.

To use these key names in a FORTRAN program, use \$INSERT SYSCOM>xxx at the beginning of each program module with the declarations of other data names. The file A\$KEYS.INS.FIN also contains declarations for all of the subroutines in VAPPLB or APPLIB.

Sample Program 1 illustrates use of the keys from SYSCOM files.

SAMPLE FTN (FORTRAN IV) PROGRAMSProgram 1 -- Using SYSCOM Keys

OK, SLIST SRCH.FIN

```

CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
C  THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE SUBROUTINE SRCH$$ TO CHECK          C
C  ON THE EXISTENCE OF A FILE. THE PROGRAM ALSO USES          C
C  THE SYSCOM FILES FOR KEY CODES.                             C
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
      INTEGER*2 CODE, TYPE, FUNIT, POS
$INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
      WRITE(1,100)
      FUNIT = 4
      POS = 0
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$EXST+K$IUFD, 'CTRL', FUNIT, POS, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) WRITE(1, 200)CODE
      WRITE(1,300)

```



```

      CALL EXIT
100  FORMAT('THIS IS FORTRAN')
200  FORMAT('CODE IS ', I2)
300  FORMAT('END OF RUN')
      END

```

This program, stored as SRCH.FIN, may be compiled, loaded, and run in R-mode with the following dialog. If the file CTRL does not exist, the return code will be 15 (E\$FNTF).

```

OK, FIN SRCH
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]

```

```

OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0.1]
$ LO SRCH
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EXEC

```

```

THIS IS FORTRAN
CODE IS 15
END OF RUN
OK,
OK,

```

Program 2 -- Integer Arrays

The subroutine TIMDAT returns an array containing both ASCII characters and integers. The following program handles these two types, both in STRING, differently by means of the EQUIVALENCE statement. It prints STRING(13) through STRING(15) as NAME, in A format, and prints STRING(1) through STRING(6) as TIME, in I format.

```

      INTEGER*2 STRING(28)
      INTEGER*2 NUM, DATE(3)
      INTEGER*2 TIME, TIME1, TIME2, NAME(16)
      EQUIVALENCE (STRING(1), DATE)
      EQUIVALENCE (STRING(4), TIME)
      EQUIVALENCE (STRING(5), TIME1)
      EQUIVALENCE (STRING(6), TIME2)
      EQUIVALENCE (STRING(13), NAME)
      NUM = 28
      CALL TIMDAT(STRING, NUM)
      WRITE (1, 300) DATE
      WRITE (1, 400)
      WRITE (1, 200) TIME, TIME1, TIME2
      WRITE (1, 150) NAME
200  FORMAT (I6, I6, I6)
150  FORMAT ('USER IS ', 3A2)
300  FORMAT ('DATE IS ', 3A2)

```

```

400  FORMAT ('TIME SINCE MIDNIGHT IN MINUTES+SECONDS+TICKS: ')
      CALL EXIT
      END

```

This program, stored as TIMDTF.FIN, may be compiled, loaded, and run in V-mode as follows:

```

OK, FIN TIMDTF -64V
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0.1]
$ LO TIMDTF
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

DATE IS 121781
TIME SINCE MIDNIGHT IN MINUTES + SECONDS + TICKS:
    692    57    75
USER IS ANNE
OK,

```

Program 3 — Using a Logical Function

This program calls DELESA to delete a file and return a truth value according to its success.

```

OK, SLIST LOGICAL.FIN

      INTEGER*2 LENGTH
      LOGICAL*2 DELESA
      LENGTH = 6
      IF (DELESA('CTRLFL', LENGTH)) GOTO 50
      WRITE(1,200)
      CALL EXIT
50    WRITE(1,100)
      CALL EXIT
100   FORMAT ('DELETE WAS SUCCESSFUL')
200   FORMAT ('NO GO')
      END

```

This program may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```

OK, FIN LOGICAL -64V
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0.1]
$ LO LOGICAL

```



```

$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

DELETE WAS SUCCESSFUL

If this program is run when CTRLFL does not exist, the following will happen:

```

OK, SEG LOGICAL
Not found. CTRLFL (DELE$A)
NO GO
OK,

```

Program 4 -- Using CHAR(*)VARYING Arguments

This program calls GV\$GET to return the value of a PRIMOS (CPL) global variable.

OK, SLIST GVAR.FIN

```

      INTEGER*2 CODE
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
C_The next 7 lines define two CHAR*VARs. C
      INTEGER*2 STR1(10), STR2(10), LEN1, LEN2
      INTEGER*2 VARNAM(11)
      INTEGER*2 VARVAL(11)
      EQUIVALENCE(LEN1, VARNAM(1))
      EQUIVALENCE(LEN2, VARVAL(1))
      EQUIVALENCE(VARNAM(2), STR1(1))
      EQUIVALENCE(VARVAL(2), STR2(1))
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
      STR1(1) = '.M'
      STR1(2) = 'AX'
      LEN1 = 4
      CALL GV$GET(VARNAM,VARVAL, 20, CODE)
      WRITE(1,100) CODE
      WRITE(1,200)STR2
100   FORMAT('CODE IS',I3)
200   FORMAT('.MAX IS ', 10A2)
      CALL EXIT
      END

```

This program may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog, providing that the global variable file has previously been established as explained in the CPL User's Guide.

```

DEFINE GVAR GVARFILE -CREATE
OK, SET VAR .MAX = 100
OK,

```

Note

This program may only be compiled in V-mode, because it calls a V-mode subroutine.

```
OK, FIN GVAR -64V
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]
```

```
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0.1]
$ LO GVAR
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
```

```
CODE IS 0
.MAX IS 100
OK,
```

SAMPLE F77 (FORTRAN 77) PROGRAM

The sample programs above may be used unchanged with F77 if the -INTS compile option is used. These programs demonstrate the use of integers, characters, and codes from SYSCOM files included with \$INSERT. The following program may be used only with F77.

Program 5 — Using CHAR(*)VARYING with F77

```
OK, SLIST GVAR.F77

      INTEGER*2 CODE, LEN1, LEN2, VARLEN
      CHARACTER*20 STR1, STR2
      INTEGER*2 VARNAM(11)
      INTEGER*2 VARVAL(11)
      EQUIVALENCE (LEN1, VARNAM(1))
      EQUIVALENCE (LEN2, VARVAL(1))
      EQUIVALENCE (VARNAM(2), STR1)
      EQUIVALENCE (VARVAL(2), STR2)
      LEN1 = 4
      VARLEN = 20
      STR1 = '.MAX'
      CALL GV$GET(VARNAM,VARVAL, VARLEN, CODE)
      WRITE(1,100) CODE
      WRITE(1,200) STR2
100   FORMAT('CODE IS',I4)
200   FORMAT('.MAX IS ',A20)
      CALL EXIT
      END
```


This program, stored as GVAR.F77, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```
OK, F77 GVAR
[FORTRAN 77 19.0]
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.> F77-REV19.0]
```

```
OK, DEFINE_GVAR ANNE>GVARFILE
```

```
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0.1]
$ LO GVAR
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
```

```
CODE IS 0
.MAX IS 100
OK,
```

SAMPLE FILE SYSTEM PROGRAMS

This section contains sample programs illustrating the use of the file system subroutines in Chapter 9. The programs are:

- Writing a SAM file
- Writing a DAM file
- Reading a SAM or DAM file
- Creating a segment directory
- Reading a logical record from a file
- Reading a file in a segment directory

The programs also illustrate the use of PRWF\$\$, SGDR\$\$, and SRCH\$\$ to read and write to a file.

Program 6 -- Writing a SAM FileOK, SLIST SAMWRITE.FIN

```

C SAMWRT  BIN      PROGRAM TO WRITE A SAM DATA FILE
C THE FILE IS 1000 WORDS LONG WRITTEN FROM ARRAY BUFF
C RESTRICTIONS: SAMFIL SHOULD NOT EXIST BEFORE PROGRAM IS RUN
C
      INTEGER*2 FUNIT1 /* FILE UNIT TO BE USED
      INTEGER*2 SAMFIL /* FILE TYPE FOR SAM FILE
      INTEGER*2 BUFLNG /* BUFFER LENGTH
      PARAMETER (SAMFIL=0, BUFLNG=1000)
      INTEGER*2 BUFF(BUFLNG) /* DATA BUFFER
      INTEGER*2 TYPE /* CONTAINS FILE TYPE RETURNED BY SRCH$$
      INTEGER*2 NMREAD /* NUMBER WORDS READ OR WRITTEN BY PRWF$$
      INTEGER*2 I
      INTEGER*2 CODE /* HOLDS ERROR RETURN CODE
$INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
C INITIALIZE BUFFER CONTENTS
      DO 10 I= 1, BUFLNG
        BUFF(I) = I
10    CONTINUE
C
C OPEN A NEW SAM DATA FILE CALLED 'SAMFIL' IN CURRENTLY ATTACHED
C UFD FOR WRITING ON FILE UNIT FUNIT1
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT+K$GETU+K$NSAM, 'SAMFIL', 6, FUNIT1, TYPE,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
      IF (TYPE. NE. SAMFIL) GO TO 9000 /* ERROR
C
C WRITE 1000 WORDS FROM BUFF INTO THE NEW DATA FILE
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT, FUNIT1, LOC(BUFF), BUFLNG, INTL(0), NMREAD,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
C
C CLOSE FILE. THIS RELEASES UNIT FUNIT1 FOR REUSE AND ASSURES
C ALL FILE BUFFERS HAVE BEEN WRITTEN TO DISK.
C NOTE PRIMOS WILL NOT AUTOMATICALLY CLOSE FILES ON 'CALL EXIT'.
C
9000 CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT1, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
9010 WRITE(1,9012)
9012 FORMAT('ERROR!')
C
C RETURN TO PRIMOS
C
      CALL EXIT
      END

```


This program, stored as SAMWRITE.FIN, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog. It will create the data file SAMFIL.

```
OK, FIN SAMWRITE
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]
OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0.1]
$ LO SAMWRITE
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EXEC
OK,
```

Program 7 — Writing a DAM File

```
OK, SLIST DAMWRITE.FIN
C DAMWRT  BIN      PROGRAM TO WRITE A DAM DATA FILE
C
C NOTE THAT THE ONLY DIFFERENCE FROM PROGRAM SAMFIL IS THE
C 'NEW FILE' KEY SUPPLIED TO SRCH$$ IN CREATING THE FILE
C
C RESTRICTION: DAMFIL SHOULD NOT EXIST BEFORE RUNNING PROGRAM
C
C      INTEGER*2 FUNIT1  /* FILE UNIT TO BE USED
C      INTEGER*2 DAMFIL  /* FILE TYPE OF DAM DATA FILE
C      INTEGER*2 BUFLNG  /* DATA BUFFER LENGTH IN WORDS
C
C      PARAMETER (DAMFIL=1, BUFLNG=1000)
C
C      INTEGER*2 BUFF(BUFLNG) /* DATA BUFFER
C      INTEGER*2 TYPE          /* FILE TYPE RETURNED BY SRCH$$
C      INTEGER*2 NMREAD        /* NUMBER WORDS READ OR WRITTEN BY PRWF$$
C      INTEGER*2 CODE          /* ERROR CODE RETURNED FROM FILE SYSTEM
C      INTEGER*2 I
C
C $INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
C $INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN
C
C INITIALIZE BUFFER
C
C      DO 10 I = 1, BUFLNG
C          BUFF(I) = I
10  CONTINUE
C
C ASSURE THAT THE FILE 'DAMFIL' DOES NOT ALREADY EXIST
C
C      CALL SRCH$$ (K$EXST+K$IUFD, 'DAMFIL', 6, FUNIT1, TYPE, CODE)
C      IF (CODE .NE. E$FNTF) GO TO 9000 /* FILE ALREADY EXISTS
C
C OPEN A NEW DAM FILE CALLED 'DAMFIL' IN THE CURRENT
C UFD FOR WRITING ON FILE UNIT FUNIT1
```

```

C      CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT+K$GETU+K$NDAM, 'DAMFIL', 6, FUNIT1, TYPE,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
      IF (TYPE .NE. DAMFIL) STOP /* WILL NEVER STOP
C
C WRITE THE BUFFER INTO THE FILE
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT, FUNIT1, LOC (BUFF), BUFLNG, INTL (0), NMREAD,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
C
C K$CLOS THE FILE AND EXIT
C
9000 CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT1, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
      CALL EXIT
C
9010 CALL ERRPR$ (K$NRIN, CODE, 0, 0, 0, 0)
      END

```

This program, stored as DAMWRITE.FIN, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog. A data file called DAMFIL will be created.

```

OK, FIN DAMWRITE
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]

```

```

OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0.1]
$ LO DAMWRITE
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EX
OK,

```

Program 8 — Reading a SAM or DAM File

```

OK, SLIST SAMREAD.FIN

```

```

C REDFIL BIN    READ SAM/DAM FILE, PRINT LARGEST INTEGER
C
C THIS PROGRAM SHOWS HOW TO USE THE 'CODE' ERROR RETURN
C MECHANISM AND SUBROUTINE ERRPR$ TO PRINT ERROR MESSAGES.
C
C NOTE THAT PROGRAM DOESN'T CHECK IF THE DATA FILE IS SAM OR DAM.
C TO USER'S PROGRAM, SAM OR DAM FILES ARE FUNCTIONALLY EQUIVALENT
C EXCEPT FOR ACCESS TIME TO RANDOM POINTS IN THE FILE
C
C RESTRICTIONS: NONE
C
      INTEGER*2 FUNIT /* FILE UNIT TO BE USED

```



```

      INTEGER*2 DAMFIL  /* TYPE OF DAM DATA FILE
      INTEGER*2 BUFLNG  /* LENGTH OF DATA BUFFER IN WORDS
C
      PARAMETER (FUNIT=2, DAMFIL=2, BUFLNG=100)
C
      INTEGER*2 BUFF(BUFLNG) /* DATA BUFFER
      INTEGER*2 TYPE          /* FILE TYPE RETURNED BY SRCH$$
      INTEGER*2 NMREAD        /* NUMBER WORDS READ OR WRITTEN BY PRWF$$
      INTEGER*2 CODE          /* ERROR CODE RETURNED BY FILE SYSTEM
      INTEGER*2 LARGST        /* LARGEST UNSIGNED INTEGER IN FILE
      INTEGER*2 FNAME(16)    /* FILE NAME BUFFER
      INTEGER*2 I,N
C
      INTEGER*4 POSITN /* 32BIT INTEGER POSITION FOR PRWF$$
C
      $INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
      $INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN
C
C INITIALIZE AND GET FILE NAME FROM TERMINAL
C
      LARGST = -32767 /* LARGEST UNSIGNED INTEGER
10  WRITE(1,1000) /* FORTRAN UNIT 1 IS TERMINAL
1000 FORMAT ('TYPE FILE NAME')
C
      READ(1,1010) (FNAME(I), I=1,16)
1010 FORMAT (16A2)
C
C OPEN FNAME IN CURRENTLY ATTACHED UFD FOR READING ON FILE UNIT 1
C (NOT THE SAME AS FORTRAN UNIT 1). CHECK FOR ERRORS.
C NOTE THAT THE NAME NEED NOT ACTUALLY BE 32 CHARACTERS LONG AS
C TRAILING BLANKS ARE IGNORED.
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$READ+K$IUFD, FNAME, 32, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.EQ. 0) GO TO 100 /* NO ERRORS
C
C PRINT THE SYSTEM ERROR MSG AND IMMEDIATELY RTRN TO THIS PROGRAM
C IF THE ERROR IS 'FILE NOT FOUND', GET ANOTHER NAME.
C GIVE UP ON ALL OTHER ERRORS
C
      CALL ERRPR$ (K$IRTN, CODE, FNAME, 32, 'REDFIL', 6)
      IF (CODE.EQ.E$FNTF) GO TO 10 /*NOT FOUND-GET ANOTHER NAME
      GO TO 9010 /* ANOTHER TYPE OF ERROR - GIVE UP
C
C THE FILE HAS BEEN OPENED.
C MAKE SURE THE FILE IS NOT A DIRECTORY
C
100  IF (TYPE.GT. DAMFIL) GO TO 9000 /* IS A DIRECTORY
C
C READ AN 'OPTIMAL' NUMBER OF WORDS UP TO BUFLNG WORDS FROM FILE.
C SET LARGST TO THE LARGEST UNSIGNED INTEGER IN THE FILE.
C CHECK FOR END-OF-FILE.
C
30  CALL PRWF$$ (K$READ+K$CONV, FUNIT, LOC(BUFF), BUFLNG,
X          INTL(0), NMREAD, CODE)

```

```

      IF (CODE .EQ. E$EOF) GO TO 31 /* END-OF-FILE
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) GO TO 9010 /* SOME OTHER ERROR
      WRITE(1,3)BUFF(I)
3      FORMAT(I6)
31     DO 40 I= 1, NMREAD /* FOR EACH WORD ACTUALLY READ
          IF ((LARGST.LE.0).AND.(BUFF(I).GE.0)) LARGST = BUFF(I)
          IF (LARGST .LT. BUFF(I)) LARGST = BUFF(I)
40     CONTINUE
          IF (CODE .NE. E$EOF) GO TO 30 /* MORE DATA IN FILE
C
C FIND OUT IF THE DATA FILE IS EMPTY
C GET CURRENT FILE POINTER POSITION WHICH IS NOW AT END-OF-FILE.
C IF THE POSITION IS 0, THE FILE IS EMPTY
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$RPOS, FUNIT, 0, 0, POSITN, NMREAD, CODE)
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) GO TO 9010 /* ERROR
      IF (POSITN .GT. 0) GO TO 50 /* NOT A NULL FILE
      WRITE(1,1030)
1030  FORMAT ('FILE EMPTY')
      GO TO 9000 /* EXIT
C
C FILE NOT EMPTY. PRINT LARGEST INTEGER
C
50     WRITE(1,1020) LARGST
1020  FORMAT ('LARGEST INTEGER IN FILE IS ',I6)
      GO TO 9000 /* EXIT
C
C K$CLOS FILES EXIT
C PRINT ERROR MESSAGE IF NECESSARY
C
9010  CALL ERRPR$(K$IRTN, CODE, 0, 0, 'REDFIL', 6)
C
9000  CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9010
      CALL EXIT
      END

```

This program may be compiled, loaded, and run to read the file SAMFIL created by the first program in this section with the following dialog:

```

OK, FIN SAMREAD
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]

```

```

OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0.1]
$ LO SAMREAD
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EXEC
TYPE FILE NAME
SAMFIL

```



```

16
200
300
400
500
600
700
800
900
1000
LARGEST INTEGER IN FILE IS 1000
OK,

```

Program 9 — Creating a Segment Directory

```

OK, SLIST SEGWRITE.FIN
C CRTSEG BIN CREATE A SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C AND WRITE DATA FILE IN IT
C
C RESTRICTIONS: SEGDIR SHOULD NOT EXIST BEFORE PROGRAM IS RUN
C
C INTEGER*2 BUFLNG /* DATA BUFFER LENGTH
C INTEGER*2 SAMSEG /* FILE TYPE OF SAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C INTEGER*2 SGUNIT /* FILE UNIT FOR SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C INTEGER*2 FUNIT /* FILE UNIT FOR DATA FILE
C
C PARAMETER (BUFLNG=10, SAMSEG=2, SGUNIT=1, FUNIT=2)
C
C INTEGER*2 BUFF(BUFLNG) /* DATA BUFFER
C INTEGER*2 TYPE /* FILE TYPE RETURNED BY SRCH$$
C INTEGER*2 NMREAD /* NUMBER WORDS READ OR WRITTEN BY PRWF$$
C INTEGER*2 I
C INTEGER*2 CODE /* RETURN CODE STORED HERE
C INTEGER*2 CODEA /* SCRATCH CODE
C
C $INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
C $INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN
C
C INITIALIZE DATA BUFFER CONTENTS
C
C DO 10 I= 1, BUFLNG
C BUFF(I) = I
10 CONTINUE
C
C OPEN A NEW SAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY CALLED 'SAMDIR' IN CURRENTLY
C ATTACHED UFD FOR READING AND WRITING ON FILE UNIT SGUNIT.
C NOTE: SEGDIRS OPEN FOR WRITE ONLY WILL NOT BE HANDLED CORRECTLY
C
C CALL SRCH$$ (K$RDWR+K$NSGS+K$IUFD, 'SAMDIR', 6, SGUNIT, TYPE,
X CODE)
C IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C IF (TYPE.NE.SAMSEG) GO TO 9500 /* ERROR—MUST HAVE EXISTED

```

```

C
C ENTER A NEW SAM DATA FILE (I.E. OPEN SAM DATA FILE FOR WRITING)
C IN THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY JUST CREATED. THE NEW DATA FILE
C WILL BE ENTRY 0 IN THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY.
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT+K$NSAM+K$ISEG, SGUNIT, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C
C WRITE THE DATA BUFFER INTO THE SAM FILE JUST CREATED.
C K$CLOS THE DATA FILE.
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT, FUNIT, LOC (BUFF), BUFLNG, INTL (0), NMREAD,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C
C REPLACE BUFF WITH NEW DATA
C
      DO 20 I= 1, BUFLNG
        BUFF(I) = I * 10
20    CONTINUE
C
C OPEN A DIFFERENT NEW SAM DATA FILE ON FUNIT FOR WRITING
C (I.E. ENTER ANOTHER FILE IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY). THIS IS DONE
C IN TWO STEPS. FIRST THE FILE POINTER OF THE SEGMENT DIR UNIT IS
C POSITIONED TO THE ENTRY NUMBER DESIRED. THE SRCH$$ IS
C CALLED AS ABOVE.
C
      CALL SGDR$$ (K$SPOS, SGUNIT, 1, I, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      IF (I .NE. -1) GO TO 9500 /* ERROR EXIT
C
C NOTE THAT THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY OPEN ON SGUNIT HAS ONLY 1 ENTRY
C (ENTRY 0) AT THIS TIME. THUS, POSITIONING TO ENTRY 1
C WILL POSITION TO END-OF-FILE (NOT BEYOND) AND THE FOLLOWING
C CALL TO SRCH$$ WILL CAUSE THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY TO BE EXTENDED
C IN LENGTH BY ONE ENTRY.
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT+K$NSAM+K$ISEG, SGUNIT, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C
C WRITE DATA INTO THE SAM FILE THE K$CLOS THE FILE
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT, FUNIT, LOC (BUFF), BUFLNG, INTL (0), NMREAD,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C
C REPLACE THE BUFFER WITH NEW DATA
C
      DO 30 I= 1, BUFLNG
        BUFF(I) = I * 100

```



```

30    CONTINUE
C
C MAKE THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY ITSELF LARGE ENOUGH TO CONTAIN
C 10 ENTRIES. PLACE A SAM FILE IN THE 10TH ENTRY.
C
      CALL SGDR$$ (K$MSIZ, SGUNIT, 10, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C
C THE FILE POINTER ASSOCIATED WITH SGUNIT IS NOW AT END-OF-FILE.
C A CALL TO SRCH$$ WITHOUT FURTHER POSITIONING THE SEGMENT
C DIRECTORY'S FILE POINTER WOULD EXTEND THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C AND ENTER THE NEW FILE AS TH 11TH ENTRY. THEREFORE, SGDR$$
C MUST BE CALLED TO POSITION TO THE 10TH ENTRY.
C
      CALL SGDR$$ (K$SPOS, SGUNIT, 9, 1, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      IF (I .NE. 0) STOP /* FILE CANNOT BE PRESENT
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT+K$NSAM+K$ISEG, SGUNIT, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT, FUNIT, LOC (BUFF), BUFLNG, INTL (0), NMREAD,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
C
C K$CLOS SEGMENT DIRECTORY  EXIT
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, SGUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 9500
      CALL EXIT
C
C ERROR EXIT. K$CLOS ALL UNITS. PRINT ERROR MESSAGE AND DO NOT
C ALLOW RESTART. E$NULL IS THE NULL SYSTEM ERROR, I.E.,
C NO SYSTEM ERROR MESSAGE IS PRINTED.
C
9500 CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODEA)
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, SGUNIT, TYPE, CODEA)
      CALL ERRPR$ (K$NRIN, CODE, 'UNEXPECTED ERROR', 16, 'CRTSEG', 6)
C
      END

```

This program, stored as SEGWRITE.FIN, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog. It will create an empty segmented file called SAMDIR.

```

OK, FIN SEGWRITE
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]
OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0.1]
$ LO SEGWRITE
$ LI

```

```

LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EXEC
OK,

```

Program 10 — Reading a Logical Record from a File

OK, SLIST LOGICREAD.FTN

```

C RDLREC BIN    READ A LOGICAL RECORD FROM A FILE
C
C PROGRAM READS LOGICAL RECORD 'N' FROM A FILE CONSISTING
C OF FIXED LENGTH RECORDS
C
C IN THIS PROGRAM, THE FILE ACCESSED IS CONSIDERED TO CONTAIN AN
C UNLIMITED NUMBER OF LOGICAL RECORDS. EACH RECORD CONTAINS 'M'
C WORDS. THE PROGRAM READS AND PRINTS TO THE TERMINAL THE
C CONTENTS OF RECORD NUMBER N AS M INTEGERS. THE FIRST RECORD
C OF A FILE IS RECORD NUMBER 0.
C NOTE THAT A LOGICAL RECORD IS MERELY A GROUPING OF WORDS IN A
C FILE. THE LOGICAL RECORD SIZE HAS NO RELATION TO THE PHYSICAL
C RECORD SIZE OF THE DISK.
C
C RESTRICTIONS:
C 1. RECORD SIZE MUST BE BETWEEN 1 AND BUFFER LENGTH
C 2. RECORD NUMBER MUST BE BETWEEN 0 AND 32767
C 3. THE RECORD MUST BE IN THE FILE
C 4. THE FILE MUST PREVIOUSLY EXIST
C 5. THE FILE MUST BE A DATA FILE (SAMFIL OR DAMFIL)
C
C   INTEGER*2 FUNIT1  /* PRIMOS FILE UNIT USED FOR DATA FILE
C   INTEGER*2 BUFLNG  /* LENGTH OF DATA BUFFER
C
C   PARAMETER (FUNIT1=2, BUFLNG=1000)
C
C   INTEGER*2 BUFF(BUFLNG) /* DATA BUFFER
C   INTEGER*2 FNAME(16)  /* FILE NAME BUFFER
C   INTEGER*2 RECSIZ  /* NUMBER WORDS IN A LOGICAL RECORD
C   INTEGER*2 RECNUM  /* LOGICAL RECORD NUMBER
C   INTEGER*2 TYPE    /* FILE TYPE RETURNED BY SRCH$$
C   INTEGER*2 NMREAD  /* NUMBER WORDS READ, RETURNED BY PRWF$$
C   INTEGER*2 CODE    /* ERROR STATUS RETURNED BY FILE SYSTEM
C   INTEGER*2 I
C
C   INTEGER*4 POSITN  /* 32BIT WORD NR USED AS POS TO PRWF$$
C
C $INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FTN
C $INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FTN
C
C ASK FOR FILENAME
C
10  WRITE(1,1000)  /* FORTRAN UNIT 1 IS TTY

```



```

1000  FORMAT ('TYPE FILE NAME')
C
C READ FILE NAME
C
      READ(1,1010) (FNAME(I),I=1,16)
1010  FORMAT (16A2)
C
C OPEN FNAME IN CURRENT UFD FOR READING ON FILE UNIT FUNIT2
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$READ+K$IUFD, FNAME, 32, FUNIT1, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 2000
C
C ASK FOR LOGICAL RECORD SIZE
C
20    WRITE(1,1020)
1020  FORMAT ('TYPE RECORD SIZE')
      READ(1,1030) RECSIZ
1030  FORMAT (I6)
      IF (RECSIZ .GE. 1 .AND. RECSIZ .LE. BUFLNG) GO TO 30
      WRITE(1,1040)
1040  FORMAT ('BAD RECORD SIZE')
      GO TO 20
C
C ASK FOR RECORD NUMBER. FIRST RECORD IS NUMBERED 0
C
30    WRITE(1,1050)
1050  FORMAT ('TYPE RECORD NUMBER')
      READ (1,1030) RECNUM
      IF (RECNUM .GE. 0) GO TO 35
      WRITE(1,1051)
1051  FORMAT ('BAD RECORD NUMBER')
      GO TO 30
C
C CALCULATE THE 32-BIT WORD NUMBER OF THE FIRST WORD IN THE
C DESIRED RECORD. NOTE THAT IF RECSIZ AND RECNUM ARE BOTH
C POSITIVE 16BIT NUMBERS, THE 32BIT WORD NUMBER MUST ALSO BE
C POSITIVE.
C
C POSITIONING MAY BE DONE TO AN ABSOLUTE WORD NUMBER OR RELATIVE
C TO THE CURRENT POSITION. SINCE A JUST OPENED FILE IS ALWAYS
C POSITIONED TO TOP-OF-FILE AND THE CALCULATED WORD NUMBER WILL
C NEVER BE NEGATIVE, THE ARGUMENT FOR POSITION TO PRWF$$ WILL
C BE THE SAME FOR BOTH CALLS IN THIS PROGRAM.
C
35    POSITN=INTL(RECSIZ)*INTL(RECNUM) /* POSITN IS INTEGER*4
      IF (POSITN .GT. 32767) GO TO 100 /* ABSOLUTE POSITIONING
C
C RECORD LESS THAN 32767 WORDS FROM THE BEGINNING, USE RELATIVE
C POSITIONING.
C NOTE THAT ABSOLUTE POSITIONING COULD HAVE BEEN USED FOR A
C RECORD ANYWHERE IN THE FILE, NOT JUST FOR THOSE RECORDS
C BEYOND WORD 32767. RELATIVE IS SHOWN HERE ONLY FOR EXAMPLE.
C
C NOTE ALSO THAT RELATIVE POSITIONING COULD BE USED TO POSITION

```

```

C TO ANY WORD IN THE FILE, GIVEN THE RESTICTIONS ON RECSIZ AND
C RECNUM.
C
C WHEN REL POSITIONING IS USED, THE POS ARGUMENT (POSITN HERE)
C IS CONSIDERED TO BE A SIGNED 32-BIT INTEGER.
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$READ+K$PRER, FUNIT1, LOC (BUFF), RECSIZ, POSITN,
X                               NMREAD, CODE)
      GO TO 200 /* SKIP OVER ABSOLUTE POSITION EXAMPLE
C
C RECORD IS MORE THAN 32767 WORDS FROM THE BEGINNING OF FILE, USE
C ABSOLUTE POSITIONING.
C
C WHEN ABSOLUTE POSITIONING IS USED, POSITION ARGUMENT (POSITN)
C IS CONSIDERED TO BE AN SIGNED 32-BIT INTEGER.
C NOTE THAT THE E$BOF ERROR (BEGINNING OF FILE) CAN OCCUR.
C
100  CALL PRWF$$ (K$READ+K$PREA, FUNIT1, LOC (BUFF), RECSIZ, POSITN,
X                               NMREAD, CODE)
C
200  IF (CODE .NE. 0) GO TO 300 /* ERROR DETECTED
C
C HAVE READ RECORD, NOW DISPLAY IT.
C
      WRITE (1,1060) RECNUM, RECSIZ
1060  FORMAT ('RECORD ', I6, ' CONTAINS ', I6, ' ENTRIES AS FOLLOWS')
      WRITE (1,1070) (BUFF(I), I=1, RECSIZ)
1070  FORMAT (10I7)
C
C RETURN TO PRIMOS AFTER CLOSING THE FILE
C
250  CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT1, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 1000
      CALL EXIT
      GO TO 10 /* START COMMAND RESTARTS PROGRAM
C
C ERROR WHILE ATTEMPTING TO READ THE RECORD
C
300  CALL ERRPR$ (K$IRTN, CODE, 0, 0, 'RDLREC', 6)
      IF (CODE .NE. E$EOF) GO TO 250 /* EXIT IF NOT END-OF-FILE
C
C END-OF-FILE REACHED.
C REWIND FILE AND TRY AGAIN
C
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$POSN+K$PREA, FUNIT1, 0, 0, INIL (0), NMREAD,
X      CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 1000
      GO TO 20
C
2000 CALL ERRPR$ (K$NRIN, CODE, 0, 0, 0, 0)
      END

```


This program, compiled, loaded, and stored as LOGICREAD.SAVE, may be run with the following dialog:

```

OK, R LOGICREAD
TYPE FILE NAME
SAMFIL
TYPE RECORD SIZE
1
TYPE RECORD NUMBER
0
RECORD      0 CONTAINS      1 ENTRIES AS FOLLOWS
      1
OK, R LOGICREAD
TYPE FILE NAME
SAMFIL
TYPE RECORD SIZE
1
TYPE RECORD NUMBER
8
RECORD      8 CONTAINS      1 ENTRIES AS FOLLOWS
      9
OK,

```

Program 11 — Reading a File in a Segment Directory

OK, SLIST SEGREAD.FIN

```

C REDSEG BIN READ FILE IN A SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C
C THIS PROGRAM READS FILE NUMBER N IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY AND
C TYPES WORD NUMBER M IN THAT FILE. THE FIRST FILE IN THE
C DIRECTORY IS FILE NUMBER 0. THE FIRST WORD IN THE FILE IS
C WORD NUMBER 0.
C
C RESTRICTIONS:
C 1. THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY FILE MUST EXIST
C 2. THE FILE NUMBER MUST BE BETWEEN 0 AND 32767
C 3. THE FILE MUST BE IN THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C 4. THE WORD NUMBER MUST BE BETWEEN 0 AND 32767
C 5. THE WORD MUST BE IN THE FILE.
C
C INTEGER*2 FUNIT /* PRIMOS FILE UNIT FOR DATA FILE
C INTEGER*2 SGUNIT /* PRIMOS FILE UNIT FOR SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C INTEGER*2 SAMSEG /* FILE TYPE OF SAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C INTEGER*2 DAMSEG /* FILE TYPE OF DAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C
C PARAMETER (FUNIT=2, SGUNIT=1, SAMSEG=2, DAMSEG=3)
C
C INTEGER*2 BUFF /* DATA BUFFER
C INTEGER*2 SEGDIR(16) /* NAME OF SEGMENT DIRECTORY BUFFER
C INTEGER*2 FILNUM /* FILE NR (ENTRY NR) OF FILE IN SEGDIR

```

```

      INTEGER*2 WRDNUM  /* WORD NUMBER IN DATA FILE TO BE READ
      INTEGER*2 CODE    /* ERROR CODE RETURNED BY FILE SYSTEM
      INTEGER*2 TYPE    /* FILE TYPE RETURNED BY SRCH$$
      INTEGER*2 NMREAD  /* NR WORDS READ/WRTTEN/RTRNED BY PRWF$$
      INTEGER*2 I

C
$INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
$INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN
C
C
C ASSURE FILE UNITS TO BE USED ARE K$CLOSD
C ASK FOR AND READ SEGMENT DIRECTORY NAME FROM TERMINAL
C
10    CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, SGUNIT, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 100
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 100
      WRITE(1,1000)
1000  FORMAT ('TYPE SEGMENT DIRECTORY NAME')
      READ (1,1010) (SEGDIR(I), I=1,16)
1010  FORMAT (16A2)
C
C OPEN THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY FOR READING ON SGUNIT
C
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$READ+K$IUFD, SEGDIR, 6, SGUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE.NE.0) GO TO 100
C
C TYPE CONTAINS THE FILE TYPE OF THE FILE JUST OPENED.
C MAKE SURE THE FILE IS EITHER A SAM OR DAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY.
C ALLOWABLE TYPE VALUES ARE 2 AND 3.
C
      IF (TYPE .EQ. SAMSEG) GO TO 20
      IF (TYPE .EQ. DAMSEG) GO TO 20
C
C NOT A SEGMENT DIRECTORY - TRY AGAIN
C
      WRITE(1,1020)
1020  FORMAT('FILE IS NOT A SEGMENT DIRECTORY')
      GO TO 10
C
C ASK FOR FILE (ENTRY) NUMBER IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C
20    WRITE(1,1030)
1030  FORMAT ('TYPE FILE NUMBER')
      READ (1,1040) FILNUM
1040  FORMAT (I6)
      IF (FILNUM .LT. 0) GO TO 20
C
C ASK FOR WORD NUMBER IN DATA FILE TO READ
C
30    WRITE(1,1035)
1035  FORMAT ('TYPE WORD NUMBER')
      READ (1,1040) WRDNUM
      IF (WRDNUM .LT. 0) GO TO 30

```



```

C
C TRY TO POSITION TO WORD NUMBER IN THE SEGMENT DIRECTORY.
C IF END-OF-FILE REACHED, FILE IS NOT IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY.
C SGDR$$ RETURNS THE VALUE 1 IN THE 4TH ARGUMENT (TYPE) IF A
C FILE IS ENTERED IN THE ENTRY POSITION. THIS PROGRAM DOES NOT
C CHECK THE VALUE, SINCE SRCH$$ WILL RETURN THE PROPER ERROR CODE
C (E$FNIS - FILE NOT FOUND IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY) ANYHOW.
C
      CALL SGDR$(K$SPOS, SGUNIT, FILNUM, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE .EQ. E$EOF) CODE = E$FNIS /* FILE NOT FOUND
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) GO TO 100
C
C OPEN FILE IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY FOR READING
C
      CALL SRCH$(K$READ+K$ISEG, SGUNIT, 0, FUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) GO TO 100
C
C PRINT THE WORD, K$CLOS THE FILES, AND RETURN TO PRIMOS
C
      WRITE(1,1050) WRDNUM, FILNUM, (SEGDIR(I), I= 1,16), BUFF
1050  FORMAT ('WORD', I6, ' OF FILE (' , I6, ') IN ', 16A2,
X    'CONTAINS', I6)
50   CALL SRCH$(K$CLOS, 0, 0, FUNIT, 0, CODE)
      CALL SRCH$(K$CLOS, 0, 0, SGUNIT, 0, CODE)
      CALL EXIT
      GO TO 10 /* START COMMAND RESTARTS PROGRAM
C
C COMMON ERROR HANDLER
C
100  IF (CODE.EQ.E$FNIS) GO TO 110 /* FILE NOT FOUND IN SEGDIR
      IF (CODE .EQ. E$EOF ) GO TO 120 /* END-OF-FILE
      CALL ERRPR$(K$IRTN, CODE, 0, 0, 'REDSEG', 6) /* PRINT ERROR MSG
      GO TO 50 /* K$CLOS FILES EXIT
C
C FILE NOT FOUND IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY
C LET THE USER TRY AGAIN
C
110  WRITE(1,1060) FILNUM, (SEGDIR(I), I=1, 16)
1060  FORMAT ('FILE (' , I6, ') NOT FOUND IN ', 16A2)
      GO TO 10 /* RE-TRY
C
C END-OF-FILE
C CODE WILL CONTAIN E$EOF ONLY WHILE TRYING TO READ
C THE DATA FILE. ALLOW RE-TRY.
C
120  WRITE(1,1070) WRDNUM, FILNUM, (SEGDIR(I), I=1, 16)
1070  FORMAT ('WORD', I6, ' NOT IN FILE (' , I6, ') IN ', 16A2)
      GO TO 10 /* RE-TRY
C
      END

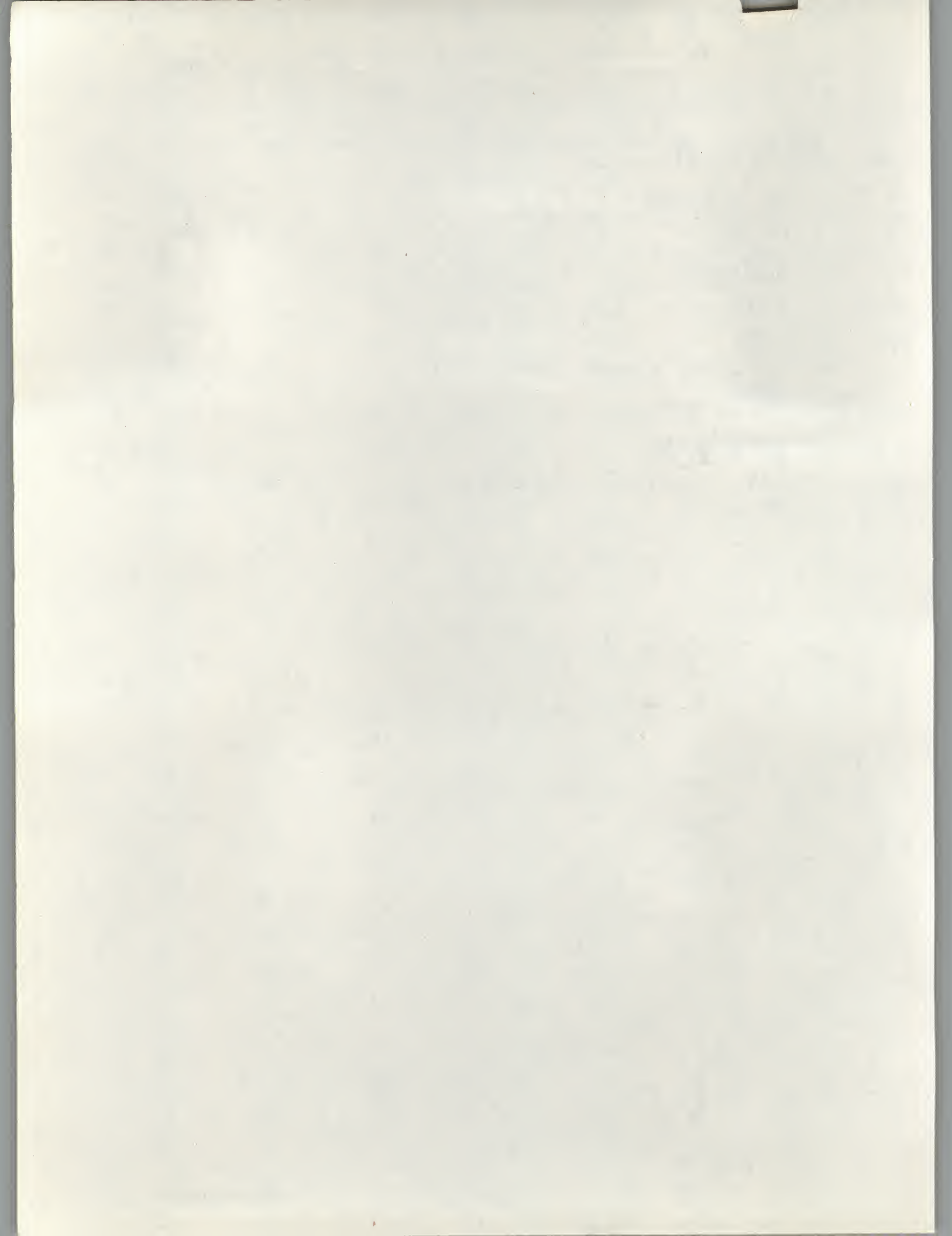
```

This program, stored as SEGREAD.FIN, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```

OK, FIN SEGREAD
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FIN-REV18.4]
OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0.1]
$ LO SEGREAD
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EXEC
TYPE SEGMENT DIRECTORY NAME
SEGDIR
TYPE FILE NUMBER
0
TYPE WORD NUMBER
1
WORD      1 OF FILE (      0) IN segdir           CONTAINS      0
OK,

```

6

The Pascal Interface

INTRODUCTION

To call a standard subroutine from Pascal, first declare it as an external procedure in the format:

```
PROCEDURE sub-name([(VAR] arg:type[; [VAR] arg:type]...]);EXTERN;
```

Call it with its name and the argument-names used in the program:

```
sub-name[(data-name [,data-name]...)];
```

Note

In the rest of this guide, subroutine call formats are always given as CALL sub-name [(identifier)...]. From Pascal, however, the word CALL must be omitted.

To declare a function, include the type of value returned by the function:

```
FUNCTION function-name([(VAR] arg: type; [ arg:type]...)): type;  
    EXTERN;
```


Call it with a format such as one of the following:

```
IF function-name(data-name ...) = X THEN ...;
```

```
X = function-name(data-name...);
```

Note

Remember that any arguments that are supplied or changed by the subroutine must be declared as VAR.

DATA TYPES

Table 6-1 summarizes the argument types of FORTRAN and PL1G subroutines and functions that can be called from Pascal. The following is a discussion of these argument types, as well as some generic types, and how they relate to Pascal data types and structures.

INTEGER*2 or FIXED BIN(15)

The INTEGER*2 expected by FORTRAN subroutines is PL1G's FIXED BIN, also called FIXED BIN(15). It must be declared in Pascal programs as INTEGER.

Sample Program 1 illustrates a call to the FORTRAN subroutine SRCH\$\$, which expects an INTEGER*2 argument. Sample Program 4 calls the PL1G subroutine GV\$GET, which needs a FIXED BIN argument.

INTEGER*4 or FIXED BIN(31)

The INTEGER*4 expected by FORTRAN subroutines is PL1G's FIXED BIN(31). Since the INTEGER type in Pascal has a length of only 16 bits, these longer integers must be declared as a subrange. For example, such an operand might be declared as:

```
TYPE INT4 = [-65565 .. +65565];
```

To define a 32-bit integer, the numbers within brackets must have an absolute value greater than 32768. The absolute value may range as high as 2147483647.

Sample Program 2 calls the FORTRAN subroutine RNUM\$A, which expects an INTEGER*4 argument.

Table 6-1
Data Types

GENERIC UNIT/PMA	BASIC/ VM	COBOL	FORTRAN IV	FORTRAN 77	PASCAL	PL1G
1 bit	--	--	--	--	--	(1) Bit Bit(1)
16-bit Half-word	INT	COMP	(2) INTEGER INTEGER*2 LOGICAL	(2) INTEGER*2 LOGICAL*2	(3) Integer Boolean	Fixed Bin Fixed Bin(15)
32-bit Word	INT*4	--	INTEGER*4	INTEGER INTEGER*4 LOGICAL LOGICAL*4	(4) Subrange	Fixed Bin(31)
64-bit Double Word	--	--	--	--	--	--
32-bit Float single precision	REAL	--	REAL REAL*4	REAL REAL*4	Real	Float Binary Float Bin(23)
64-bit Float double precision	REAL*8	--	REAL*8	REAL*8	--	Float Bin(47)
Byte string (Max. 32767)	INT	DISPLAY(5) PIC A(n) PIC 9(n) PIC X(n)	INTEGER	(5) CHARACTER *n	(5) ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR	(5) Char(n)
Varying (6) character string	--	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	Char(n) Varying
(7) 48-bits 3 Half-words	--	--	--	--	(8) ^<type>	Pointer

* Not available.

Notes to Table 6-1

- (1) If used for representing true (1) and false (0), negative numbers are true, positive numbers and 0 are false. This is not compatible with FORTRAN. In PL1G, '1'B is true; if this value is stored in a 16-bit integer, the sign bit is set, giving 100000 octal, or -32768 decimal. False in PL1G may always be represented as decimal 0.
- (2) LOGICAL data in FORTRAN represents true and false as 1 and 0, respectively. This is not directly compatible with Pascal or PL1G.
- (3) Boolean data in Pascal is represented in 16 bits where the sign bit determines true and false. (A negative sign means true, a positive sign means false.) This data type is directly compatible with a BIT(1) ALIGNED variable in PL1G.
- (4) To define a 32-bit integer in Pascal, use an integer array whose positive limit is greater than 32768 and whose negative limit is less than -32768.
- (5) Where "n" is a constant expression with the program module. This is not a dynamic length.
- (6) A character-varying string can be simulated in each language indicated, as discussed in the chapter on that language.
- (7) This implementation of a pointer in PL1G is subject to change; a program that passes pointers or receives them may have to be recompiled, and a program that assumes a particular form or size of pointer data may have to be rewritten.
- (8) Where <type> is either a user-defined type or a standard Pascal type.

Integer Arrays

An integer array expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared as an array of numbers or of characters in Pascal, depending on the type of information expected. Sample Program 6 calls the subroutine TIMDTP, which returns an integer array with information of both data types.

Multidimensional arrays should not be passed between FORTRAN and Pascal, because columns and rows will be reversed.

ASCII Character (String or Array)

An ASCII string expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared as a literal or an array of characters in Pascal. Sample Program 3 illustrates passing an ASCII string to the subroutine DELE\$A.

LOGICAL

LOGICAL arguments expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared in Pascal as INTEGER. The arguments must have a value of 0 (false) or 1 (true).

Sample Program 3 illustrates a call to the function DELE\$A, which returns a logical value. The example for YSNO\$A in Chapter 12 also illustrates a call to a logical function from Pascal.

REAL, REAL*4, or FLOAT BIN(23)

This data type should be declared as REAL in Pascal. Constants passed as real arguments to FORTRAN functions should be in scientific format (x.xEyy).

Sample Program 5 passes a REAL argument to the subroutine RND\$A.

REAL*8

FORTRAN subroutines that expect arguments of this type may not be called from Pascal.

CHARACTER(n) NONVARYING

This argument type, usually declared simply as CHARACTER(n), may be declared in Pascal as ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR. A call from Pascal using a CHAR(80)NONVAR argument is given in the example for CL\$GET in Chapter 10.

CHARACTER(*) VARYING

This PL1G data type is implemented as a record structure, with the actual number of characters followed by those characters. Thus the structure of a CHAR(*)VAR argument may be represented by the following box:

0	5	A	B	C	D	E
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
COUNT		CHARACTER STRING				

To declare a comparable structure in Pascal, therefore, requires a record, containing a 16-bit character count plus a character array.

Because of the argument format expected by PL1G, CHAR(*)VAR arguments may never be passed as literals.

As an example, if the character string to be passed to PL1G is 28 characters long, then the Pascal operand might be constructed this way:

```

RECORD
  BCOUNT: INTEGER;
  VARNAME: ARRAY[1..28] OF CHAR;
END;
```

Sample Program 4 calls the PL1G subroutine GV\$GET, which expects two CHAR(*)VAR arguments.

POINTER

A POINTER type expected by a PL1G subroutine may be declared as a pointer in Pascal also. Sample Program 7 calls a subroutine that expects a pointer.

BIT(1)

PL1G subroutines that use this argument type may not be called from Pascal programs, unless the argument is BIT(1)ALIGNED. Then the argument may be passed as a Boolean operand. PL1G's '0'B may then be read as 0 in Pascal, and PL1G's '1'B as -1.

USING SYSCOM TABLES

Subroutine descriptions in this guide sometimes refer to codes with names in the format x\$yyyy, where x and y are letters. There are three groups of these codes.

Error codes have names in the format E\$yyyy. These equivalents should be inserted in the Pascal program with the statement:

```
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PASCAL';
```

This statement should be inserted into the CONST declaration. The equivalents for these error codes are in Appendix D and in the file SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PASCAL.

Key codes have names in the format K\$yyyy. These equivalents should be inserted in the program with the statement:

```
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PASCAL';
```

This statement should also be inserted into the CONST declaration. The equivalents for these key codes are in Appendix C and in the file SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PASCAL.

Some subroutines in VAPPLB use argument codes in the form A\$yyyy. These equivalents should be inserted in the Pascal program with the statement:

```
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>A$KEYS.INS.PASCAL';
```

following the CONST declaration. The numeric equivalents of these codes are listed in the table at the end of Chapter 12 and in the file SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.PASCAL.

Sample Program 1 illustrates the use of key codes.

SAMPLE PROGRAMSProgram 1 — Using INTEGER*2 and SYSCOM Keys

```
PROGRAM SRCH_CAL;
{
  {THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE SUBROUTINE SRCH$$ TO CHECK
  {ON THE EXISTENCE OF A FILE.
  {
  CONST
    %INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PASCAL';
    %INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PASCAL';
  TYPE STRING = ARRAY[1..6] OF CHAR;
```



```

VAR CODE: INTEGER;
PROCEDURE SRCH$(A:INTEGER; B:STRING; C:INTEGER; D:INTEGER;
                E:INTEGER; VAR F:INTEGER);EXTERN;
BEGIN
    SRCH$(K$EXST+K$IUFD, 'CTRLFL', 6, 0, 0, CODE);
    WRITELN ('SEARCH CODE IS: ', CODE);
    END.

```

This program may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog. If the file CTRLFL is not found, the resulting return code will be 15, as shown below.

```

OK, PASCAL SRCH
0000 ERRORS (PASCAL-REV19.0)

```

```

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO SRCH
$ LI PASLIB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

SEARCH CODE IS:      15
OK,

```

Program 2 -- Using an INTEGER*4 Argument

```

OK, SLIST INT4.PASCAL

```

```

PROGRAM INT4;
{
{THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE SUBROUTINE RNUM$A TO VERIFY AN INTEGER*4. }
{
CONST
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>A$KEYS.INS.PASCAL';
TYPE STRING= ARRAY[1..14] OF CHAR;
TYPE INT4 = -100000 .. +100000;
VAR MSG: STRING;
    CODEVALUE: INT4;
PROCEDURE RNUM$(M:STRING;L:INTEGER;N:INTEGER; VAR V:INT4);EXTERN;
BEGIN
    MSG := 'ENTER A NUMBER';
    RNUM$(MSG, 14, A$DEC, CODEVALUE);
    WRITELN('NUMBER IS: ', CODEVALUE);
    END.

```

This program, compiled and stored as INT4.PASCAL, may be loaded and run with the following dialog:

```
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO INT4
$ LI PASLIB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
```

```
ENTER A NUMBER: Q
Illegal number (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 11223344556677889900
Too many digits (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 123456789
NUMBER IS: 123456789
OK,
```

Program 3 -- Calling a Logical Function

```
PROGRAM SUBCALL;
{
{THIS PROGRAM CALLS THE LOGICAL FUNCTION DELE$A TO DELETE A FILE. }
{
TYPE STRING= ARRAY[1..6] OF CHAR;
VAR FILENAME: STRING;
    THE_COUNT: INTEGER;
{
{THE NEXT FUNCTION WILL RETURN A
{VALUE OF EITHER 1 (DELETE SUCCESSFUL)
{OR 0 (UNSUCCESSFUL)
{
FUNCTION DELE$A( A:STRING; K:INTEGER):INTEGER;EXTERN;
BEGIN
    FILENAME := 'CTRLFL';
    THE_COUNT := 6;
    IF DELE$A (FILENAME, THE_COUNT) = 1 THEN
        Writeln('FILE DELETED')
    ELSE Writeln('NO GO');
    Writeln('END OF RUN')
END.
```


This program, stored as LOGICAL.PASCAL, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog. If the file CTRLFL exists, the first message will be displayed; otherwise the second message will appear.

```
OK, PASCAL LOGICAL

0000 ERRORS (PASCAL-REV19.0)
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO LOGICAL
$ LI PASLIB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
FILE DELETED
END OF RUN
OK, SEG LOGICAL
Not found. CTRLFL (DELESA)
NO GO
END OF RUN
OK,
```

Program 4 -- Using CHAR(*)VAR Arguments

The following program returns the value of a global variable set with DEFINE_GVAR. For more information, see the CPL User's Guide or the chapter on CPL files in the Prime User's Guide.

```
OK, SLIST CHARVAR.PASCAL

PROGRAM CHRVR;
TYPE CHARVAR = RECORD
    NCHARS: INTEGER;
    STRING1: ARRAY[1..4] OF CHAR
END;
VAR VARSIZE, CODE, K: INTEGER;
    VARVALUE, VARNAME: CHARVAR;
PROCEDURE GV$GET(A:CHARVAR; VAR B:CHARVAR; C:INTEGER; D:INTEGER);
    EXTERN;
BEGIN;
    VARNAME.NCHARS := 4;
    VARNAME.STRING1 := '.MAX';
    VARSIZE := 4;
    GV$GET(VARNAME, VARVALUE, VARSIZE, CODE);
    K := 1;
    WRITE('SIZE OF MAX IS ');
```

```

FOR K := 1 TO VARVAL.NCHARS DO
  WRITE(VARVALUE.STRING1[K]);
WRITELN;
WRITELN('ERROR CODE IS ',CODE);
END.

```

To compile and load this program, stored as CHARVAR.PASCAL, use the following dialog:

```

OK, PASCAL CHARVAR
0000 ERRORS (PASCAL-REV19.0)
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO CHARVAR
$ LI PASLIB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ Q

```

Before this program is run, a global variable file containing the variable .MAX must be defined:

```

OK, DEFINE_GVAR ANNE>GVARFILE
OK, SEG CHARVAR

```

```

SIZE OF MAX IS 100
ERROR CODE IS 0
OK,

```

Program 5 — Using a REAL*4 Argument

```

OK, SLIST RANDOM.PASCAL

```

```

PROGRAM RANDOM;
{
{ THIS PROGRAM GENERATES TEN RANDOM NUMBERS, STARTING
{ FROM A SEED INCLUDED IN THE PROGRAM
{
}
}
VAR SEED1, THISONE: REAL;
    K: INTEGER;
FUNCTION RAND$A(VAR SEED: REAL): REAL; EXTERN;
BEGIN
  SEED1 := 1.2E-1;
  K := 0;
  FOR K := 1 to 10 DO
    BEGIN

```



```
THISONE := RAND$(SEED1);  
WRITELN(K, ':', THISONE);  
END
```

END.

This program, compiled and stored as RANDOM.BIN, may be loaded and run with the following dialog:

```
OK, SEG -LOAD  
[SEG rev 19.0]  
$ LO RANDOM  
$ LI PASLIB  
$ LI VAPPLB  
$ LI  
LOAD COMPLETE  
$ EXEC
```

0:	7.216268E-01
1:	3.840753E-01
2:	1.552343E-01
3:	2.418942E-02
4:	5.516532E-01
5:	6.372356E-01
6:	1.963481E-02
7:	2.397342E-03
8:	2.921368E-01
9:	9.439590E-01

OK,

Program 6 -- Using an Integer Array

This program calls the subroutine TIMDAT to retrieve system and user information. Since the array CHARARRAY will return both character and numeric data, it is defined twice by means of the CASE statement.

OK, SLIST TIMDTP.PASCAL

PROGRAM TIMDTP;

TYPE CHARARRAY = ARRAY[1..30] OF CHAR;

CASEVALUE = (A1,A2);

(*

*)

TABLE = RECORD CASE I : CASEVALUE OF

A1 : (J1 : CHARARRAY);

A2 : (J2 : RECORD MMDDYY: ARRAY[1..6] OF CHAR;

TIME_MIN : INTEGER;

TIME_SEC : INTEGER;

TIME_TCK : INTEGER;

CPU_SEC : INTEGER;

CPU_TCK: INTEGER;

DISK_SEC : INTEGER;

DISK_TCK : INTEGER;

TCK_SEC : INTEGER;

USER_NUM : INTEGER;

USERNAME : ARRAY [1..32] OF CHAR;

END;)

END;

(*

*)

VAR TABLE1 : TABLE;

I : CASEVALUE;

PROCEDURE TIMDAT(VAR A:CHARARRAY; B:INTEGER);EXTERN;

(*

*)

BEGIN

I := A1;

(*CHARACTER ARRAY*)

TIMDTP(TABLE1.J1,28);

I := A2;

(*RECORD, CHAR and INTEGER*)

WITH TABLE1.J2 DO

BEGIN

WRITELN('DATE IS', MMDDYY);

WRITELN('SECONDS ELAPSED', TIME_SEC);

WRITELN('TICKS ELAPSED', TIME_TCK);

WRITELN('CPU SECONDS USED', CPU_SEC);

WRITELN('CPU TICKS', CPU_TCK);

WRITELN('DISK SECONDS USED', DISK_SEC);

WRITELN('USER NAME', USERNAME);

END

END.

7

The PL/I Subset G Interface

INTRODUCTION

To call an external subroutine from PL/I subset G (PLIG), first declare the subroutine as an external procedure in the format:

```
DECLARE sub-name EXTERNAL ENTRY[(type [,type]...)];
```

where sub-name is the subroutine name without quotes, and type is the type of the argument expected.

To call the subroutine, use the format:

```
CALL sub-name[(identifier [,identifier]...)];
```

where identifier may be a constant or a data name.

To declare a function, use this format:

```
DECLARE function-name EXTERNAL ENTRY[(type ...)] RETURNS (type);
```

Call it as an expression in a format like one of these:

```
IF logical-function[(identifier...)] = 0 THEN ...;
```

```
IF function-name[(identifier...)] = X THEN ...;
```


THE OPTIONS (SHORTCALL) DECLARATION

The OPTIONS(SHORTCALL) declaration is useful for calling PMA procedures with the PMA instruction JSXB instead of the more common PCL instruction. A procedure call of this type is faster than one using PCL. However, the called procedure must be written to expect this kind of call. In Rev. 18 and Rev. 19, the only system subroutine that can (and must) be declared in this way is MKONUS.

The format of this declaration is:

```
DECLARE procedure-name ENTRY OPTIONS(SHORTCALL [stack-size] );
```

stack-size specifies the extra space needed for the calling procedure's stack. The default size is 8.

The call does not generate a new stack for storage, as does PCL. The calling procedure's stack space is used. Thus it may be necessary to specify stack size in the declaration in order to enlarge the calling stack. For example, MKONUS requires an 28-word stack, so the user's stack must be large enough to accommodate this requirement. If stack size is not large enough, the return from the subroutine will cause unpredictable error messages.

Arguments may be used with the SHORTCALL option. The computer will set up the L register to point to a vector containing the addresses of the arguments, or, in the case of one argument, to the address of the argument itself. No type checking is done. For Rev. 19, there are no standard subroutine calls that require both SHORTCALL and argument passing.

DATA TYPES

Table 7-1 summarizes the argument types of FORTRAN subroutines and functions that can be called from PL1G. The following is a discussion of these argument types, as well as some generic types, and how they relate to PL1G data types and structures. The PL1G CHAR(*)VARYING argument type is discussed briefly.

INTEGER*2

The INTEGER*2 expected by FORTRAN subroutines is PL1G's FIXED BIN, also called FIXED BIN(15). Sample Program 1 includes a call to the subroutine SRCH\$\$, which expects an INTEGER*2 argument.

Table 7-1
Data Types

GENERIC UNIT/PMA	BASIC/ VM	COBOL	FORTRAN IV	FORTRAN 77	PASCAL	PL/I
1 bit	--	--	--	--	--	(1) Bit Bit(1)
16-bit Half-word	INT	COMP	(2) INTEGER INTEGER*2 LOGICAL	(2) INTEGER*2 LOGICAL*2	(3) Integer Boolean	Fixed Bin Fixed Bin(15)
32-bit Word	INT*4	--	INTEGER*4	INTEGER INTEGER*4 LOGICAL LOGICAL*4	(4) Subrange	Fixed Bin(31)
64-bit Double Word	--	--	--	--	--	--
32-bit Float single precision	REAL	--	REAL REAL*4	REAL REAL*4	Real	Float Binary Float Bin(23)
64-bit Float double precision	REAL*8	--	REAL*8	REAL*8	--	Float Bin(47)
Byte string (Max. 32767)	INT	DISPLAY(5) PIC A(n) PIC 9(n) PIC X(n)	INTEGER	(5) CHARACTER *n	(5) ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR	(5) Char(n)
Varying (6) character string	--	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	Char(n) Varying
(7) 48-bits 3 Half-words	--	--	--	--	(8) ^<type>	Pointer

* Not available.

Notes to Table 7-1

- (1) If used for representing true (1) and false (0), negative numbers are true, positive numbers and 0 are false. This is not compatible with FORTRAN. In PL1G, '1'B is true; if this value is stored in a 16-bit integer, the sign bit is set, giving 100000 octal, or -32768 decimal. False in PL1G may always be represented as decimal 0.
- (2) LOGICAL data in FORTRAN represents true and false as 1 and 0, respectively. This is not directly compatible with Pascal or PL1G.
- (3) Boolean data in Pascal is represented in 16 bits where the sign bit determines true and false. (A negative sign means true, a positive sign means false.) This data type is directly compatible with a BIT(1) ALIGNED variable in PL1G.
- (4) To define a 32-bit integer in Pascal, use an integer array whose positive limit is greater than 32768 and whose negative limit is less than -32768.
- (5) Where "n" is a constant expression with the program module. This is not a dynamic length.
- (6) A character-varying string can be simulated in each language indicated, as discussed in the chapter on that language.
- (7) This implementation of a pointer in PL1G is subject to change; a program that passes pointers or receives them may have to be recompiled, and a program that assumes a particular form or size of pointer data may have to be rewritten.
- (8) Where <type> is either a user-defined type or a standard Pascal type.

INTEGER*4

The INTEGER*4 expected by FORTRAN subroutines is PLI's FIXED BIN(31). Sample Program 2 calls the FORTRAN subroutine RNUM\$A, which expects an INTEGER*4 argument.

REAL or REAL*4

This FORTRAN data type should be declared as FLOAT BIN, also called FLOAT BIN(23) in PLI. Constants passed to a FORTRAN function that expects REAL arguments should be in scientific format (x.xE+yy).

Sample Program 3 calls RAND\$A, which expects a real number.

REAL*8

The REAL*8 argument expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared in PLI as FLOAT BIN(47). It should be in scientific format (x.xE+yy).

Integer Arrays

An integer array expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared, according to the kind of information passed, either as a FIXED BINARY(15) array or as a character array in PLI:

```
DECLARE X(1:n) FIXED BIN(15);
```

```
DECLARE X(1:n) CHAR;
```

```
DECLARE X CHAR(n);
```

Multidimensional arrays cannot be passed between FORTRAN and PLI.

ASCII Character (String or Array)

An ASCII string expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared in PLI as a literal or as CHAR(n)NONVARYING.

LOGICAL

LOGICAL arguments expected by a FORTRAN subroutine should be declared in PLI as FIXED BIN(15). The arguments must have a value of 0 (false) or 1 (true). Note that FORTRAN logical functions cannot be called as functions in PLI for this reason, and must be called as subroutines.

Sample Program 4 calls the function DELESA, which returns a logical value.

CHARACTER(*)VARYING

This argument is expected only by PLIG subroutines. It should be declared as CHAR(n)VARYING, and passed only as a data name, not as a literal. No other special steps are needed to pass CHAR(*)VARYING from a PLIG program.

Sample Program 5 calls the PLIG subroutine GV\$GET, which expects a CHAR(*)VARYING argument.

CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING, POINTER, BIT(1)

These arguments are expected only by PLIG standard subroutines. They should be declared the same way in the calling routine.

USING SYSCOM TABLES

Subroutine descriptions in this guide sometimes refer to codes with names in the format x\$yyyy, where x and y are letters. The code names may be used in the program instead of numeric values. There are three groups of these codes.

Error codes have names in the format E\$yyyy. These equivalents should be inserted in the PLIG program before the subroutine declaration with the statement:

```
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PLL';
```

The equivalents for these key codes are in Appendix D and in the file SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PLL.

Key codes have names in the format K\$yyyy. These equivalents should be inserted in the program with the statement:

```
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PLL';
```

The equivalents for these key codes are in Appendix C and in the file SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PLL.

Some subroutines in VAPPLB use argument codes in the form A\$yyyy. These codes should also be inserted with the statement %INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.PLL'. They are listed in the table at the end of Chapter 12 on VAPPLB, or in the file SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.PLL.

Sample Program 1 illustrates the use of key codes.

SAMPLE PROGRAMS

Program 1 — Using INTEGER*2 and SYSCOM Keys

```

SUBS: PROCEDURE OPTIONS(MAIN);
/*                                                                    */
/*  A PROGRAM TO CALL THE SUBROUTINE SRCH$$ TO VERIFY THE          */
/*  EXISTENCE OF FILE CTRLFL                                       */
/*                                                                    */
/*                                                                    */
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PL1';
%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PL1';
DCL CODE FIXED BIN;
DCL SRCH$$ EXTERNAL ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(6), FIXED BIN,
                           FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);
/*                                                                    */
CALL SRCH$$ (K$EXST+K$IUFD, 'CTRLFL', 6, 0, 0, CODE);
PUT SKIP LIST ('CODE IS: ', CODE);
END SUBS;

```

This program, stored as SRCH.PL1G, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog. If the file CTRLFL does not exist, the code 15 will be returned.

```

OK, PL1G SRCH
0000 ERRORS (PL1G-REV19.0)

```

```

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG Rev 19.0]
$ LO SRCH
$ LI PL1GLB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

CODE IS:          15
OK,

```

Program 2 — Using INTEGER*4

```

RNUM: PROCEDURE OPTIONS(MAIN);
/*                                                                    */
/*  A PROCEDURE TO CALL SUBROUTINE RNUM$A TO                      */
/*  VERIFY A LONG INTEGER                                         */
/*                                                                    */
/*                                                                    */

```



```

%INCLUDE 'SYSCOM>A$KEYS.PL1';
DCL CODE FIXED BIN(31);
DCL RNUM$A EXTERNAL ENTRY (CHAR(14), FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN,
                           FIXED BIN(31));
CALL RNUM$A ('ENTER A NUMBER', 14, A$DEC, CODE);
PUT SKIP LIST ('NUMBER IS', CODE);
END RNUM;

```

This program, stored as INT4.PL1G, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```

OK, PL1G INT4
0000 ERRORS (PL1G-REV19.0)

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO INT4
$ LI PL1GLB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

ENTER A NUMBER: Q
Illegal number (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 123456789123456789
Too many digits (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 12345

NUMBER IS                12345
OK,

```

Program 3 — Using REAL*4

```

OK, SLIST RANDOM.PL1G
RANDOM : PROCEDURE OPTIONS(MAIN);
/*
/* A PROGRAM TO CALL RAND$A TO GENERATE RANDOM NUMBERS
/*
DCL K FIXED BIN;
DCL SEED STATIC FIXED BIN(31) INITIAL (1);
DCL REAL4 FLOAT;
DCL RAND$A EXTERNAL ENTRY (FIXED BIN(31)) RETURNS (FLOAT);
/*
DO K = 1 TO 10;
REAL4 = RAND$A(SEED);
PUT SKIP LIST(REAL4);
END;
END RANDOM;
*/

```

This program may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```
OK, PLIG RANDOM
0000 ERRORS (PLIG-REV19.0)
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO RANDOM
$ LI PLIGTB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
```

```
$ EXEC
```

```
7.826369E-06
1.315377E-01
7.556052E-01
4.586501E-01
5.327672E-01
2.189591E-01
4.704461E-02
6.788645E-01
6.792963E-01
9.346929E-01
OK,
```

Program 4 — Calling a Logical Function

```
LOGI: PROCEDURE OPTIONS(MAIN);
/*
/*A PROCEDURE TO CALL FUNCTION DELESA TO
/*DELETE A FILE AND VERIFY THAT IT DID
/*
DCL DELESA EXTERNAL ENTRY(CHAR(6),FIXED BIN) RETURNS(FIXED BIN);
IF DELESA ('CTRLFL', 6) = 1 THEN
    PUT SKIP LIST ('FILE DELETED');
ELSE PUT SKIP LIST ('NO GO');
END LOGI;
```

This program, stored as LOGICAL.PLIG, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog if CTRLFL does not exist.

```
OK, PLIG LOGICAL
0000 ERRORS (PLIG-REV19.0)

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG REV19.0]
$ LO LOGICAL
$ LI PLIGTB
```



```

$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

Not found. CTRLFL (DELESA)

NO GO
OK,

Program 5 — Using CHAR(*)VARYING Arguments

OK, LIST GVAR.PLIG

```

GVAR:  PROCEDURE OPTIONS(MAIN);
/*
/* A PROGRAM TO ASCERTAIN THE VALUE OF A GLOBAL VARIABLE
/*
DCL VAR_NAME STATIC CHAR(4)VAR INIT('MAX');
DCL VAR_VALUE CHAR(4)VAR;
DCL VALUE_SIZE STATIC FIXED BIN INITIAL(4);
DCL CODE FIXED BIN;
DCL GV$GET EXTERNAL ENTRY (CHAR(*)VAR, CHAR(*)VAR,
                           FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);
/*
CALL GV$GET(VAR_NAME, VAR_VALUE, VALUE_SIZE, CODE);
PUT SKIP LIST ('MAX IS', VAR_VALUE);
PUT SKIP LIST ('CODE IS: ', CODE);
END GVAR;

```

This program, compiled and stored as GVAR.PL1, may be loaded and run with the following dialog, providing that a global variable file has been defined as explained in The CPL User's Guide.

```

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG REV19.0]
$ LO GVAR
$ LI PLIGLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

MAX IS 100
CODE IS:          0
OK,

```

8

The PMA Interface

INTRODUCTION

Table 8-1 summarizes the argument types of FORTRAN and PL1G subroutines that can be called from PMA. PRIMOS subroutines are particularly useful to the PMA programmer for doing device I/O, for displaying data on the terminal, and for doing file manipulation.

To call a subroutine, simply write:

CALL sub-name

Then, on succeeding lines, list the arguments to be passed, preceded by AP for V-mode or DAC for R-mode and followed in V-mode by S or SL as discussed below.

External functions should not be called from PMA. However, most functions in this guide may also be called as subroutines.

Calling Subroutines from V-mode and I-mode PMA

When PMA calls an external subroutine in V-mode or I-mode, arguments are passed by reference using the AP instruction. Each AP instruction uses S as its second operand, except the last, which uses SL. Examples of V-mode calls are given in the first set of sample programs below. The same programs may be used in I-mode with SEGR instead of SEG at the beginning.

Table 8-1
Data Types

GENERIC UNIT/PMA	BASIC/ VM	COBOL	FORTRAN IV	FORTRAN 77	PASCAL	PL1G
1 bit	--	--	--	--	--	(1) Bit Bin(1)
16-bit Half-word	INT	COMP	(2) INTEGER INTEGER*2 LOGICAL	(2) INTEGER*2 LOGICAL*2	(3) Integer Boolean	Fixed Bin Fixed Bin(15)
32-bit Word	INT*4	--	INTEGER*4	INTEGER INTEGER*4 LOGICAL LOGICAL*4	(4) Subrange	Fixed Bin(31)
64-bit Double Word	--	--	--	--	--	--
32-bit Float single precision	REAL	--	REAL REAL*4	REAL REAL*4	Real	Float Binary Float Bin(23)
64-bit Float double precision	REAL*8	--	REAL*8	REAL*8	--	Float Bin(47)
Byte string (Max. 32767)	INT	DISPLAY(5) PIC A(n) PIC 9(n) PIC X(n)	INTEGER	(5) CHARACTER *n	(5) ARRAY [1..n] OF CHAR	(5) Char(n)
Varying (6) character string	--	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	Char(n) Varying
(7) 48-bits 3 Half-words	--	--	--	--	(8) ^<type>	Pointer

* Not available.

Notes to Table 8-1

- (1) If used for representing true (1) and false (0), negative numbers are true, positive numbers and 0 are false. This is not compatible with FORTRAN. In PLLG, '1'B is true; if this value is stored in a 16-bit integer, the sign bit is set, giving 100000 octal, or -32768 decimal. False in PLLG may always be represented as decimal 0.
- (2) LOGICAL data in FORTRAN represents true and false as 1 and 0, respectively. This is not directly compatible with Pascal or PLLG.
- (3) Boolean data in Pascal is represented in 16 bits where the sign bit determines true and false. (A negative sign means true, a positive sign means false.) This data type is directly compatible with a BIT(1) ALIGNED variable in PLLG.
- (4) To define a 32-bit integer in Pascal, use an integer array whose positive limit is greater than 32768 and whose negative limit is less than -32768.
- (5) Where "n" is a constant expression with the program module. This is not a dynamic length.
- (6) A character-varying string can be simulated in each language indicated, as discussed in the chapter on that language.
- (7) This implementation of a pointer in PLLG is subject to change; a program that passes pointers or receives them may have to be recompiled, and a program that assumes a particular form or size of pointer data may have to be rewritten.
- (8) Where <type> is either a user-defined type or a standard Pascal type.

Calling Subroutines from R-mode PMA

When PMA calls an external subroutine in R-mode, arguments are passed by reference using the DAC instruction. If there is more than one argument, the last DAC instruction is followed by DATA 0. (This is a convention of the operating system, and not an architectural feature.) If there is only one argument, DATA 0 must not be used. Examples of R-mode calls are given in the second set of sample programs below.

DATA TYPES

Refer to the Assembly Language Programmer's Guide for more details on the following data types.

INTEGER*2 or FIXED BIN(15)

FORTRAN's INTEGER*2 is PL1G's FIXED BIN(15), also called just FIXED BIN. This 16-bit argument is the one-word (single-precision) data type that is defined by default with the BSS, DYNM, BSZ, OCT, or DATA statement in PMA.

Sample Programs 2 and 7 use INTEGER*2 arguments.

INTEGER*4 or FIXED BIN(31)

This 32-bit argument expected by FORTRAN or PL1G is the double-word, double-precision data type that is defined with BSS 2, DYNM x (2), or DATA xxxxL. Sample Programs 3 and 8 use this data type.

REAL*4 or REAL

This 32-bit argument expected by FORTRAN is the single-precision floating-point data type that is defined by any DATA item with a decimal point or scientific notation (nnEnn), BSS 2, or DYNM x (2).

REAL*8

This 64-bit argument expected by FORTRAN is the double-precision floating-point data type that is defined by any DATA item with a decimal point or scientific notation and with D appended to it, by BSS 4, or by DYNM x (4).

Integer Array

This may be passed as any data type.

LOGICAL

This FORTRAN data type is a 16-bit integer, with a value of 1 for true or 0 for false. Sample Program 4 uses a LOGICAL data type.

ASCII Characters (String)

ASCII characters can be passed as a constant string enclosed in apostrophes after the DATA statement plus the letter C, for example, DATA C'STEP 1'. It may also be enclosed in any delimiter after the BCI statement. The maximum number of characters after C is 32. The maximum after BCI is the number that will fit on the same statement line.

CHARACTER(*)VARYING

This PL1G data type is implemented as a record structure, with the actual number of characters followed by those characters. The elements may be pictured as follows:

0	5	A	B	C	D	E
COUNT	CHARACTER STRING					

Sample Program 5 uses a CHAR(*)VAR data type.

CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING

This PL1G data type, usually declared simply as CHARACTER(n), consists of n characters. It may be coded in PMA as DATA C'xxx...', or may be passed as a literal. Either item should be n characters long.

BIT(1)

PL1G programs that expect arguments of this type should not be called from PMA unless the argument is declared in PL1G as BIT(1) ALIGNED. In this case it may be treated as a 16-bit integer, with a value of -1 for false.

USING SYSCOM TABLES

Many subroutine descriptions in this guide use, instead of numeric codes, key names in the form x\$yyyy where x and y are letters. There are three files in the SYSCOM UFD that are of use in handling these names.

SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PMA and SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.PMA contain the equivalents of keys and error codes. They should be used instead of numeric values for codes. These keys are explained in Chapter 2. To use these key names in a PMA program, use \$INCLUDE SYSCOM>xxxx or \$INSERT SYSCOM>xxxx anywhere in a program.

There is no A\$KEYS file for PMA, so the numeric values of the codes must be used instead. These codes are in Chapter 12 of this guide, or may be read from the SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.FTN file.

Sample Programs 1, 6, and 8 illustrate use of these SYSCOM tables.

DIRECT-ENTRANCE CALLS TO PRIMOS — THE PCL INSTRUCTION

V-mode supports direct-entrance calls to certain procedures. Routines such as SRCH\$\$, TNOU, or PRWF\$\$ can be invoked directly by this mechanism. In V-mode, the CALL instruction is really a pseudo-op that contains an EXT (external) declaration and a PCL (procedure call) instruction. The PCL first searches to see whether the called routine is a name in PRIMOS' gate segment. If so, the subroutine code does not have to be loaded into the user's memory space. If the procedure name is not in the gate segment, PCL looks in the libraries loaded by SEG. Direct-entrance calls are available only from V-mode and I-mode programs and will be correctly set up by loading the V-mode FTN library with LI after SEG is invoked.

Direct-entrance calls are through ECBs (entry control blocks) that are contained in the gate segment of the supervisor. Invalid calls or other references to the gate segment will cause the error messages UNDEFINED GATE or ILLEGAL PAGE REF.

Sample Program 4 illustrates a call using the PCL instruction. There is no advantage to using this method rather than using CALL. The distinction between these calls and normal subroutine calls is presented only for background.

Under R-mode memory images on PRIMOS II or PRIMOS III, all operating system subroutines use the SVC interface described in Appendix H. In R-mode, only experienced programmers should use direct-entry calls in programs, as discussed in the Assembly Language Programmer's Guide.

SAMPLE PROGRAMS IN V-MODEProgram 1 — Using SYSCOM Keys

This program calls SRCH\$\$ to verify the existence of the file CTRLFL, using the key K\$EXST. The program then calls TOVFD\$ to print the error code returned by SRCH\$\$.

MAIN	SEG	THIS IS V-MODE
	CALL TNOUA	DISPLAY CHARACTERS:
	AP =C'CODE ',S	FIRST ARGUMENT
	AP =5,SL	SECOND ARGUMENT
\$INSERT	SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PMA	
	CALL SRCH\$\$	CALL SEARCH:
	AP =K\$EXST+K\$IUFD,S	KEY ARGUMENT
	AP =C'CTRLFL',S	FILENAME ARG
	AP =6,S	LENGTH ARG
	AP =0,S	FUNIT ARG
	AP =0,S	TYPE ARG
	AP CODE,SL	LAST ARG
	CALL TOVFD\$	PRINT INTEGER:
	AP CODE,SL	ONLY ARG
	CALL TONL	NEWLINE
	CALL EXIT	END GRACEFULLY
	LINK	DEFINE DATA:
CODE	BSS 1	16-BIT INTEGER
ECB\$	ECB MAIN	
	END ECB\$	

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as SRCHV.PMA, use the following dialog:

```
OK, PMA SRCHV
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)
```

```
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO SRCHV
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
```

```
CODE 0
OK,
```


Program 2 — Using INTEGER*2 Arguments

This program calls E\$11 (Appendix G) to do exponentiation, then calls TOVFD\$ to print the 16-bit result. The program uses the DYNM data definition to put 16-bit integers on a stack.

	SEG	THIS IS V-MODE
	DYNM ITEM,Y	16-BIT INTEGERS
MAIN	LDA =5	PUT 5 IN REGISTER A
	STA ITEM	
	LDA =2	
	STA Y	
	LDA ITEM	LOAD NUMBER TO BE SQUARED
STRT	CALL E\$11	CALL SUBROUTINE FOR EXPONENTIATION
	AP Y,SL	Y IS POWER TO BE USED
	STA ITEM	STORE RESULT IN ITEM
	CALL TNOUA	CALL SUBROUTINE TO PRINT MESSAGE
	AP =C'RESULT ',S	FIRST ARG (MESSAGE)
	AP =7,SL	SECOND ARG (NO. OF CHARS)
	CALL TOVFD\$	CALL SUBROUTINE TO PRINT INTEGER
	AP ITEM,SL	ONLY ARGUMENT
	CALL TONL	CALL SUBROUTINE FOR NEW LINE
	CALL EXIT	END GRACEFULLY
	LINK	
ENTCB	ECB MAIN	
	END ENTCB	

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as TNOUVA.PMA, use the following dialog:

```
OK, PMA TNOUV
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)
```

```
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO TNOUV
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
```

```
RESULT 25
OK,
```

Program 3 — Using INTEGER*4

This program calls RNUM\$A to accept a 32-bit integer.

	SEG	THIS IS V-MODE
STRT	CALL RNUM\$A	CALL SUBROUTINE TO ACCEPT NUMBER
	AP =C'ENTER A NUMBER',S	

```

AP    =14,S
AP    A$BIN,S
AP    ITEM,SL
CALL  EXIT
LINK
ITEM   BSS  2          32-BIT INTEGER
A$BIN  DATA 9        ACCEPT BINARY ONLY
ECB1   ECB  STRT
END    ECB1

```

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as INT4V.PMA, use the following dialog. Since the key A\$BIN specifies that a binary number must be entered (See Chapter 12.), an entry of anything but 1's or 0's generates an error message from RNUM\$A.

```

OK, PMA INT4V
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)

```

```

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO INT4V
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

ENTER A NUMBER: Q
      Illegal number (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 23
      Illegal number (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 0110
OK,

```

Program 4 — Using Logicals

This program calls TEXTOS\$ to check whether a filename is valid. It also illustrates use of the PCL instruction.

```

OK, SLIST LOGICAL.PMA

```

```

MAIN      SEG
          EXT  TEXTOS$
          PCL  TEXTOS$
          AP   =C'CTRLFL',S
          AP   =6,S
          AP   LEN,S
          AP   OK,SL
          CALL TOVFD$    CALL SUBROUTINE TO PRINT OK
          AP   OK,SL
          CALL TONL      CALL SUBROUTINE FOR NEW LINE

```



```

                CALL EXIT
                LINK
LEN             DATA 6           16-BIT INTEGER
OK             BSS 1             16-BIT INTEGER (LOGICAL)
ECB$          ECB  MAIN
END           ECB$

```

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as LOGICAL.PMA, use the following dialog. If the file CTRLFL exists and is successfully deleted, the return code will be 0. Otherwise the code will be 1.

```

OK, PMA LOGICAL
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)

```

```

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO LOGICAL
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

1
OK,

```

Program 5 — Using CHAR(*)VARYING

This program calls GV\$GET, which reads a previously defined global file. Before this program will execute correctly, the global variable file must have been defined with DEFINE_GVAR.

GV\$GET can only be called from a program running in V-mode.

```

OK, SLIST CHARVAR.PMA

```

```

MAIN      SEG
          CALL GV$GET
          AP  NAME,S   CHAR*VAR ARG
          AP  VAL,S    CHAR*VAR RETURN ARG
          AP  SIZE,S   ONE-WORD ARG
          AP  CODE,SL  ONE-WORD RETURN ARG
          CALL TNOU    PRINT CHARACTERS:
          AP  =C'CODE IS ',S
          AP  =8,SL
          CALL TOVFD$  PRINT NUMBER
          AP  CODE,SL
          CALL TONL    NEWLINE
          CALL TNOU
          AP  =C'MAX IS ',S
          AP  =7,SL

```

```

CALL TNOU
AP VAL+1,S ONLY PRINT SECOND PART OF VAL
AP VAL,SL
CALL TONL
CALL EXIT
LINK
NAME DATA 4 ONE-WORD INTEGER +
BCI '.MAX' FOUR-CHAR NAME
VAL DATA 4 ONE-WORD INTEGER(SUPPLIED) +
BSS 2 FOUR-CHARACTERS RETURNED
SIZE DATA 4 16-BIT INTEGER
CODE BSS 1 16-BIT INTEGER
ECB$ ECB MAIN
END ECB$

```

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as CHARVAR.PMA, use the following dialog. Before the program can be run successfully, a global variable file containing .MAX must have been defined with the command DEFINE_GVARFILE filename, as explained in the CPL User's Guide.

```

OK, PMA CHARVAR
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)

```

```

OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO CHARVAR
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

CODE IS
0
MAX IS
100

```

```

OK,

```

SAMPLE PROGRAMS IN R-MODE

Program 6 — Using SYSCOM KEYS

This program does the same thing as Sample Program 1 above.

```

MAIN      REL      THIS IS R-MODE
          CALL SRCH$$
          DAC =K$EXST+K$IUFD      CALL SUBROUTINE SRCH
          DAC =C'CTRLFL'          KEY ARG
          DAC =6                  FILENAME ARG
          DAC =0                  LENGTH ARG
                                FUNIT ARG

```



```

DAC =0
DAC CODE
DATA 0
CALL TOVFD$
DAC CODE
CALL TONL
CALL EXIT
CODE BSS 1
$INCLUDE SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.PMA
END
TYPE ARG
CODE ARG
END OF ARGS
DISPLAY CODE
ONLY ARGUMENT
NEW LINE
END GRACEFULLY
DEFINE 16-BIT INTEGER

```

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as SRCH.PMA, use the following dialog. If CTRLFL does not exist, an error code of 15 is returned. (See Appendix D.)

```

OK, PMA SRCH
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)

```

```

OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0]
$ LO SRCH
$ LI APPLIB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

```

15
OK,

```

Program 7 — Using INTEGER*2

This program does the same thing as Sample Program 2 above.

```

MAIN      REL      THIS IS R-MODE
STRT      LDA  ITEM  LOAD NUMBER TO BE SQUARED
          CALL E$11  CALL SUBROUTINE FOR EXPONENTIATION
          DAC  Y      Y IS POWER TO BE USED
          STA ITEM    STORE RESULT IN ITEM
          CALL TNOUA  CALL SUBROUTINE TO PRINT MESSAGE
          DAC =C'RESULT ' FIRST ARG (MESSAGE)
          DAC =7      SECOND ARG (NO. OF CHARS)
          DATA 0     NO MORE ARGUMENTS
          CALL TOVFD$ CALL SUBROUTINE TO PRINT INTEGER
          DAC ITEM    ONLY ARGUMENT
          CALL TONL   CALL SUBROUTINE FOR NEW LINE
          CALL EXIT
ITEM      DATA 5     16-BIT INTEGERS
Y         DATA 2
          END

```

To assemble, load, and run this program, stored as TNOUR.PMA, use the following dialog:

```
OK, PMA TNOUR
0000 ERRORS (PMA-REV19.0)
```

```
OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0]
$ LO TNOUR
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
```

```
RESULT 25
OK,
```

Program 8 — Using INTEGER*4 and A\$KEYS

This program uses the values in A\$KEYS to call RNUM\$A, which accepts a 32-bit integer and checks that the integer is in the right format. In this case, the key value is set to 9 for binary input, so the number entered by the user may consist only of 1's and 0's.

```
OK, SLIST INT4R.PMA
```

	REL	R-MODE
STRT	CALL RNUM\$A	CALL SUBROUTINE TO ACCEPT NUMBER
	DAC =C'ENTER A NUMBER'	
	DAC =14	MESSAGE LENGTH
	DAC A\$BIN	SYSCOM>A\$KEY FOR BINARY
	DAC ITEM	
	DATA 0	END OF ARGUMENTS
	CALL TONL	CALL SUBROUTINE FOR NEWLINE
	CALL EXIT	
ITEM	BSS 2	32-BIT INTEGER
A\$BIN	DATA 9	16-BIT INTEGER
	END	

To load this R-mode program, compiled and stored as INT4R.BIN, use the following steps:

```
OK, LOAD
[LOAD rev 19.0]
$ LO INT4R
$ LI APPLIB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ SA
$ EXEC
```

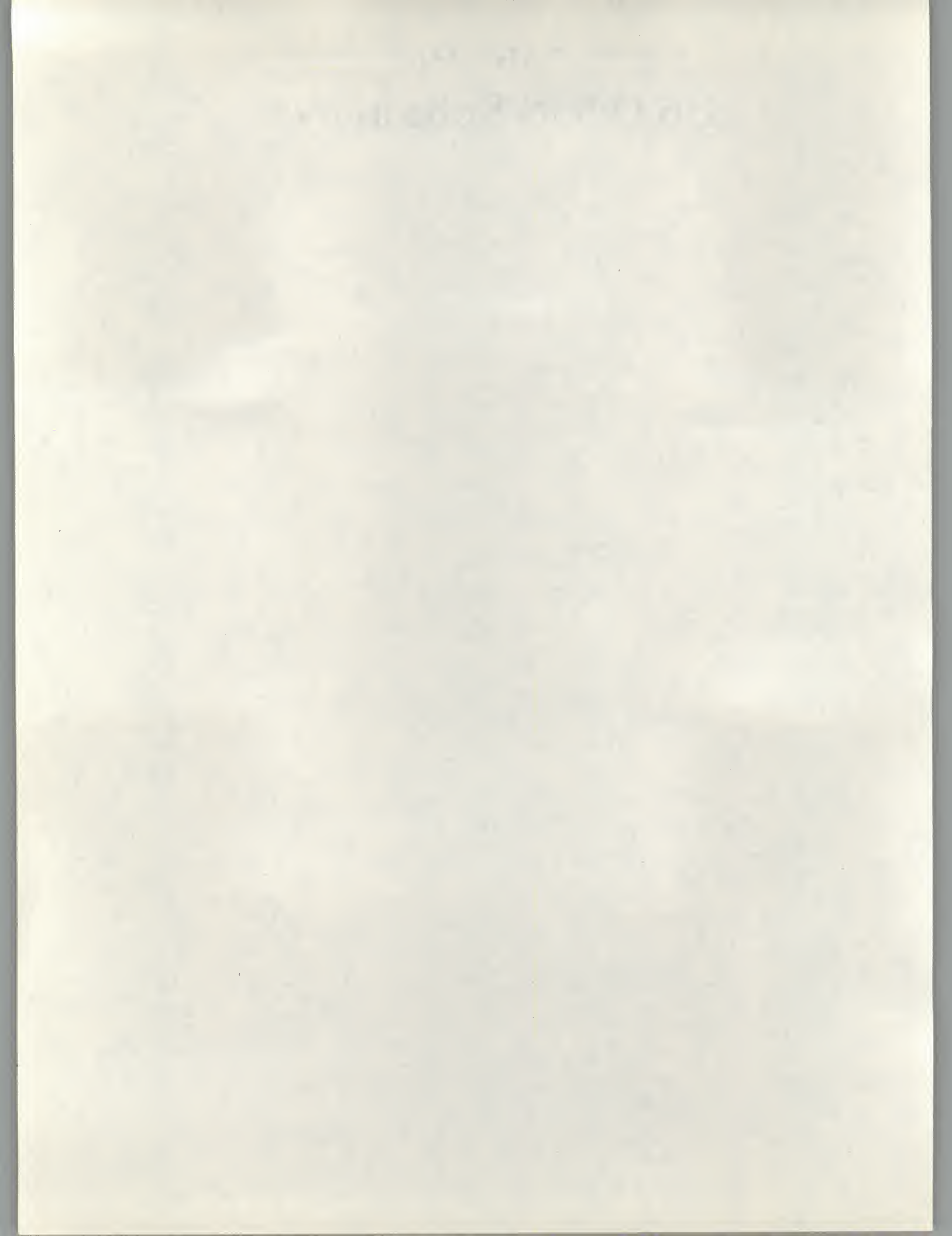

When this program is run, RNUM\$A produces messages similar to the following:

```
ENTER A NUMBER: Q
  Illegal number (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 1122334455
  Illegal number (RNUM$A)
ENTER A NUMBER: 111000000000000001
```

OK,

PART III

PRIMOS Subroutines



9

File Management Subroutines

DEFINITIONS

This section describes some concepts and argument names that are used in Chapter 9. More discussion on file management is provided with SRCH\$\$ below. Refer to Appendix I for a discussion of file organization prior to Rev. 19.

The subroutines discussed in this chapter are listed on the following page.

Keys

Many subroutines require a key argument, which is numeric. However, all keys to be input by the programmer are specified in this guide in symbolic, rather than numeric, form. These symbolic names are defined in files in the UFD named SYSCOM on the master disk. The key definition files are named KEYS.INS.language. The exact name of the relevant file, if one exists, and how to insert it in a program, is explained for each language in Chapters 3 through 8. The keys are also listed in Appendix C. The programmer is urged to use these symbolic names where possible.

Adding Keys: In call formats, keys may be added, as in this example:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (action + ref + newfil, filnam...)
```


Table 9-1
File Management Functions

<u>Open Files</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
SRCH\$\$	FORCEW
TSRC\$\$	PWF\$\$
	RDLIN\$
	WILIN\$
<u>Close Files</u>	
SRCH\$\$	
	<u>Manage Passwords</u>
<u>Delete Files</u>	GPAS\$\$
SRCH\$\$	SPAS\$\$
<u>Search for File</u>	<u>Manage Segment Directories</u>
SRCH\$\$	SGDR\$\$
SRSFX\$	
	<u>Manage Command Files</u>
<u>Manage File Attributes</u>	COMI\$\$
SATR\$\$	COMO\$\$
<u>Find Open Filename</u>	<u>Manage R-mode Runfiles</u>
GPATH\$	REST\$\$
	RESU\$\$
<u>Compare Filenames</u>	SAVE\$\$
NAMEQ\$	
	<u>Manage UFDs</u>
<u>Change Filename</u>	Q\$READ
CNAM\$\$	Q\$SET
	ATCH\$\$
<u>Manage Suffixes</u>	CREA\$\$
APSFx\$	RDEN\$\$
SRSFX\$	UPDATE (PRIMOS II)

Since the key names represent numeric values, they may be used as arithmetic expressions, as in this Pascal call:

```
SRCH$$ (K$READ + K$CACC)
```

Keys may be omitted from these expressions unless they are required. The keys may be used in the expression in any order. They are always INTEGER*2.

Error Code or Return Code

The integer return code is a symbolic name for the code returned by a subroutine. It is usually referred to as the error code, but if no errors are encountered the code is returned as 0. The symbolic names are defined in files in the SYSCOM UFD, named ERRD.INS.language. The exact name of the relevant file, if one exists, and how to insert it in a program, is explained for each language in Chapters 3 through 8. Definitions are also given in Appendix D. Error codes are always INTEGER*2.

File System Object

A file system object may be a file, UFD or sub-UFD, a segment directory, or an access category.

Filenames, Pathnames, MFDs, and UFDs

Filenames may be 1 through 32 characters in length, the first character of which must be nonnumeric. Filenames may be composed only of the following characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, _ # \$ & * - . /. Names should not begin with a dash (-) or underscore (_). Filenames may not contain embedded blanks.

A UFD (User File Directory) is a directory or subdirectory of files.

A pathname is the name of a file, preceded by as many of its superior UFD-names as is necessary to identify the location of the file. It may be up to 128 characters long. In a pathname, names of all groups except the lowest are followed by a symbol >. If the pathname begins with the MFD (Master File Directory or partition name), this name starts with the symbol <. A complete pathname might be:

```
<TPUBS>ANNE>SOURCE>GVAR.COBOL
```

The general form is a starting directory specifier, zero, one, or more subdirectory specifiers, and then the filename.

The starting directory specifier has the following formats. Square brackets ([]) indicate an optional item.

1. UFDname [password]>
2. *>
3. <volumename>UFDname [password]>
4. <logical-disk-number>UFDname [password]>

In form 1, all MFDs are searched for the named directory in logical disk order.

In form 2, the home directory is the starting directory.

In form 3, the volume with the specified name is searched for the specified UFD name. If the volume name is a single asterisk (*), the MFD in the home volume is searched.

In form 4, the volume with the specified octal logical disk number is searched for the specified UFD name.

A subdirectory specifier has the following format:

ufdname>subname [password]

Spaces are not significant except that they may not occur within a name and must separate a UFD from its password. If a name is longer than 128 characters, it may cause an error message when passed to a subroutine. Trailing blanks are not allowed in names that are passed as CHAR(*)VARYING strings.

Pathnames specified as parameters to external commands should not contain spaces, as the space or comma is used to separate one parameter from another. If a space must be specified due to a password, enclose the entire pathname in single quotes.

Examples: The following expressions illustrate pathnames, including the required passwords.

ABC File named ABC in home directory.

XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ.

<INV>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ on partition named INV.

<*>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ on home partition or MFD.

<5>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ on logical disk 5.

*>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in sub-UFD named XYZ in home directory.

*>XYZ>IJK>ABC File named ABC in sub-UFD IJK in sub-UFD named XYZ in home directory.

XYZ DEF>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ with password DEF.

XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ.

<INV>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ on volume named INV.

<*>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ on home volume.

<5>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ on logical disk 5.

*>XYZ>ABC File named ABC in sub-UFD named XYZ in home directory.

*>XYZ>IJK>ABC File named ABC in sub-UFD IJK in sub-UFD named XYZ in home directory.

XYZ DEF>ABC File named ABC in UFD named XYZ with password DEF.

File Units (Funits)

A file unit is a logical unit that PRIMOS associates with an open file. A user may have 126 file units open at once. When files are opened by high-level languages other than FORTRAN, the programmer is not aware which file unit number is associated with the file at runtime. Subroutines, however, may be called to open a file with a specified file unit number. (The exact number chosen does not matter as long as it is between 1 and 126.) The file may be accessed through its file unit number. This kind of access may be faster than access by filename, and is more flexible than the file access allowed by the Pascal, PL1G, and PMA languages. A file unit also has a position and an access method, so that when a user reads from a file or writes to the file using the file unit, it is not necessary for the user program to keep track of the file's position and access. Examples of file unit strategy are given with SRCH\$\$ in this chapter.

Buffer

A buffer is an area of memory addressed by a data name. It is usually defined as an integer array in FORTRAN, and may contain both numbers and characters. It is of variable length, and so is followed by an argument specifying the number of words or characters in buffer.

If separate words or characters of the buffer can be addressed by number, the buffer can be called an array or vector.

Array or Vector

An array is an integer array, with the same characteristics as buffer above. Arrays are sometimes called vectors in this guide.

Home Directory and Current Directory

There is a distinction between home directory and current directory which is made by subroutines, but is not made at PRIMOS command level. For a file management subroutine, the current directory is the one to which the process is currently attached. The home directory, however, is either the one first attached to, or the one defined by a subroutine such as AT\$HOM. So that the author of a program may be sure that a process is attached to a certain directory after a series of subroutine calls, including possible failures, routines that handle pathnames always close the specified file unit, then attach to the user's home UFD before attempting any action. If the user's home UFD differs from the current UFD before the call, the process will be attached to the home UFD following the call. In addition, the home directory is the UFD or sub-UFD used as the starting point when the asterisk (*) is used in a pathname by a subroutine call.

Old Partitions

When this chapter refers to old partitions, it means those established under the pre-Rev. 14 file system. Systems that are running under Rev. 18.4 or higher do not support old partitions, so the user can ignore these references.

SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

The file-manipulation subroutines are described below in alphabetical order. See Table 9-1 for a summary of functions provided.

Caution

Do not omit any arguments in calls to the subroutines described in this section. Do not specify as 0 (or any constant) any arguments returned by the subroutines, such as the error code (integer return code). Always check the error code to see if the subroutine call was successful. It is essential to refer to Appendix D which covers the error-handling scheme for these subroutines.

▶ APSFX\$

Purpose

The PLIG subroutine APSFX\$ appends a specified suffix to a pathname. It is designed for use with the file-naming convention starting with Rev. 18 that appends standard suffixes to a name by means of a period, such as MYPROG.COBOL. The pathname is checked for the prior existence of the suffix to avoid overwriting an existing file.

Usage

```
DCL APSFX$ ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, CHAR(128)VAR, CHAR(32)VAR,
                  FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL APSFX$ (in-pathname, out-pathname, suffix, status)
```

in-pathname	Pathname input to check for suffix (128 character maximum).
out-pathname	Pathname returned to caller with desired suffix appended (128 character maximum).
suffix	This is the suffix to be added to the pathname. It should include the period, and be in capital letters, for example, ".F77" (input; 32 character maximum).
status code	The code returned has the following possible meanings:
-1	Suffix already present, pathname remained untouched.
0	Suffix appended OK.
E\$NMLG	Pathname+suffix is more than 128 characters or filename+suffix is longer than 32 characters (FIXED BIN (15)).

18.1

Discussion

APSFX\$ does not permanently change the name of the file, only the name returned in out-pathname. It is most often used after SRSFX\$ is called. After SRSFX\$ finds a file and determines its suffix, APSFX\$ may add a suffix to the name found.

- 18.1 | APSFX\$ is often helpful because SRSFX\$ returns two parts to a name -- the basename and a suffix. APSFX\$ ensures that the name in outpathname has the proper suffix if one is required.

► ATCH\$\$

Note

- 19 | ATCH\$\$ is obsolete and has been replaced by AT\$, AT\$ABS, AT\$ANY, AT\$HOM, AT\$OR, and AT\$REL.

Purpose

ATCH\$\$ attaches to a UFD and, optionally, makes it the home UFD. In attaching to a directory, the subroutine ATCH\$\$ specifies where to look for the directory. ATCH\$\$ specifies that a User File Directory (UFD) is in the Master File Directory (MFD) on a particular logical disk, in a subdirectory in the current UFD, or in the home UFD.

Usage

CALL ATCH\$\$ (ufdnam, namlen, ldisk, passwd, key, code)

ufdnam The name of the UFD to be attached (integer array). If key is K\$IMFD and ufdnam is the key K\$HOME, the home UFD is attached. If the reference subkey is K\$ICUR, ufdnam is the name of an array that specifies the name of the UFD to attach to.

namlen The length in characters (1-32) of ufdnam (INTEGER*2). namlen may be greater than the length of ufdnam provided that ufdnam is padded with the appropriate number of blanks. If ufdnam = K\$HOME, namlen is disregarded.

ldisk The number of the logical disk to be searched for ufdnam when key = K\$IMFD (INTEGER*2). The parameter ldisk must be a logical disk that is started up. Other values for ldisk are:

K\$ALLD Search all started-up logical devices in logical device order, and attach to the UFD in which ufdnam appears in the MFD of the lowest numbered logical device.

- K\$CURR** Search the MFD of the disk currently attached.
- passwd** A three-word integer array containing one of the passwords of ufdnam. passwd can be specified as 0 if attaching to the home UFD. If the reference subkey is K\$IMFD or K\$ICUR, passwd must be the name of a three-word array that specifies one of the passwords of ufdnam. If passwd is blank, it must be specified as three words, each containing two blank characters.
- key** Composed of two subkeys whose values are added together, a REFERENCE subkey and a SETHOME subkey (INTEGER*2). The REFERENCE subkey values are as follows:
- K\$IMFD** Attach to ufdnam in MFD on ldisk.
- K\$ICUR** Attach to ufdnam in current UFD (ufdnam is a subdirectory).
- The SETHOME subkey, K\$SETH, may be added to the REFERENCE subkey as K\$IMFD+K\$SETH, which will set the current UFD to the home UFD after attaching. If the REFERENCE subkey is K\$ICUR, or if ufdnam is 0, ldisk is ignored, and it is usually specified as 0.
- code** An INTEGER*2 variable set to the return code.

Discussion

To access files, the file system must be attached to some User File Directory (UFD). This implies that the file system has been supplied with the proper file directory name and either the owner or nonowner password, and the file system has found and saved the name and location of the file directory. After a successful attach, the name, location and owner/nonowner status of the UFD is referred to as the current UFD. As an option, this information may be copied to another place in the system, referred to as the home UFD. The ATCH\$\$ subroutine does not change the home UFD unless the user specifies a change in the subroutine call. The user gets owner status or nonowner status according to the password used. The owner of a file directory can declare, on a per-file basis, what access a nonowner has over the owner's files. The nonowner password may be given only under PRIMOS and PRIMOS III. (Refer to the description of the commands SPAS\$\$ and SATR\$\$ in this chapter for more information.)

A BAD PASSWD error condition does not return to the user's program. PRIMOS command level is entered. Other errors leave the attach point unchanged.

Examples

1. Attach to home UFD:

```
CALL ATCH$$ (K$HOME, 0, 0, 0, 0, CODE)
```

2. Attach to UFD named 'G.S.PATTON', password 'CHARGE' in current UFD:

```
CALL ATCH$$('G.S.PATTON', 10, K$CURR, 'CHARGE', K$ICUR, CODE)
```

► CNAM\$\$

Purpose

CNAM\$\$ changes the name of a file in the current UFD.

Usage

```
CALL CNAM$(oldnam, oldlen, newnam, newlen, code)
```

oldnam	The name of the file to be changed (integer array).
oldlen	The length in characters of <u>oldnam</u> (INTEGER*2).
newnam	The new name of the file (integer array).
newlen	The length in characters of <u>newnam</u> (INTEGER*2).
code	An INTEGER*2 variable set to the return code.

Discussion

The user must be the owner of the UFD of the file to change the name. CNAM\$\$ does not change the last modified date/time of the file or any of the other attributes of the file. However, the last modified date/time of the UFD in which the file resides is changed. CNAM\$\$ may cause the position of the file in the UFD to change with respect to the other files if the new name is longer than the old name. It is illegal to change the name of the MFD, BOOT, or BADSPT. An E\$NRIT error message is generated if this is attempted.

► COMI\$\$

Purpose

COMI\$\$ switches the command input stream from the user's terminal to a command file, or from a command file to the terminal.

Usage

CALL COMI\$(filnam, namlen, funit, code)

filnam	The name of the command file to receive the command input stream (integer array). If <u>filnam</u> is TTY, the command stream is switched back to the terminal and <u>funit</u> is closed. If <u>filnam</u> is PAUSE, the command stream is switched to the terminal but the file unit specified by <u>funit</u> is not closed. If <u>filnam</u> is CONTINUE, the command stream is switched to the file already open on funit. The values -TTY, -PAUSE, and -CONTINUE cannot be used as option names.
namlen	The length in characters (1-32) of <u>filnam</u> (16-bit integer).
funit	The file unit (1-126 or 1-15 under PRIMOS II) on which to open the command file specified by <u>filnam</u> . Normally, file unit 6 is used (16-bit integer).
code	An integer variable set to the return code (16-bit integer).

► **COMO\$\$**

Purpose

COMO\$\$ switches terminal output to file or terminal.

Usage

CALL COMO\$\$ (key, filnam, namlen, xx, code)

key	A 16-bit word of flags specifying the action to be taken:
	:000001 Turn TTY output off.
	:000002 Turn TTY output on.
	:000004 Reserved.
	:000010 Turn file output off.
	:000020 Turn file output on.
	:000040 Append to <u>filnam</u> if <u>filnam</u> is being opened; close <u>filnam</u> if turning file output off.
	:000100 Truncate <u>filnam</u> if <u>filnam</u> is being opened.
filnam	An integer array containing the name of the file to be opened or 0.
namlen	The length in characters (1-32) of <u>filnam</u> or 0 (16-bit integer).
xx	Reserved. Should be specified as 0 (16-bit integer).
code	Return code from the file system (16-bit integer).

Discusssion

19

Routing of the terminal output stream is modified as indicated by the key. If TTY output is turned off, all printing at the terminal is suppressed until TTY output is reenabled or until a unit-127 (command output file) error message is generated. If a filename is specified, any current command output file is first closed. The new file is opened for writing on the command output unit '177, and all subsequent

terminal output is sent to the file. TTY output continues unless explicitly suppressed. Unless the APPEND option bit is set, the current contents of the file are overwritten. The parameter can be omitted by specifying a pair of blanks or a length of 0.

Error messages (from ERRRTN, ERRPR\$) force TTY output on, but leave the command output file open so the error message will appear both on the terminal and in the file. Disk error messages force TTY output on and file output off for the supervisor user (the file is left open). Unrecovered disk errors will do likewise for the user to whom the disk is assigned.

The command output unit depends on the FILUNT directive in the CONFIG file at cold start.

18.1

► CREA\$\$

Purpose

CREA\$\$ creates a new sub-UFD in the current UFD and initializes the new entry. The new sub-UFD is of the same type (ACL or non-ACL) as the current UFD.

19

Usage

DCL CREA\$\$ ENTRY (CHAR NONVARYING(32), FIXED BIN, CHAR NONVARYING(6), CHAR NONVARYING(6), FIXED BIN)

CALL CREA\$\$ (filnam, namlen, owner-pw, nonowner-pw, code)

filnam	The name to be given the new UFD (input).
namlen	The length in characters (1-32) of <u>filnam</u> (16-bit integer).
owner-pw	A six-character array containing the owner password for the new UFD. If <u>owner-pw</u> (1) = 0, the owner password is set to blanks. <u>owner-pw</u> is ignored if an ACL directory is being created.
nonowner-pw	A six-character array containing the nonowner password for the new UFD. If <u>nonowner-pw</u> (1) is 0, the nonowner password is set to zeros. Any password given to ATCH\$\$ matches a nonowner password of zeros. <u>nonowner-pw</u> is ignored if an ACL directory is being created.
code	A 16-bit integer variable to be set to the return code from CREA\$\$. Possible values follow.

19

E\$BNAM The supplied name is illegal.
 E\$BPAR The name length is illegal.
 E\$EXST An object with the given name already exists.
 E\$NRIT Add rights were not available on the current directory.
 E\$WTPR The disk is write-protected.
 E\$NINF An error occurred, and list rights were not available on the current directory.
 E\$NATT The current attach point is invalid.

19

Discussion

CREA\$\$ creates a new subdirectory in the current directory. The new subdirectory is of the same type as its parent. Thus, if CREA\$\$ is used in an ACL directory, it will create an ACL directory. If used in a password directory it will create a password directory.

Password directories may be explicitly created with the CREPW\$ routine. There is no special routine to create ACL directories, since CREA\$\$ will always create an ACL directory within an ACL directory, and an ACL directory may not have a password directory as its parent.

Passwords can be set such that the password cannot be entered from the keyboard and the directory is accessible only from a program. In any case, passwords can be at most six characters long. Passwords shorter than six characters must be padded with blanks for the remaining characters. Passwords are not restricted by filename conventions and may contain any characters or bit patterns. It is strongly recommended that passwords do not contain blanks, commas, or the characters = ! ' @ { } [] () ; ^ < > or lowercase characters. Passwords should not start with a digit. If passwords contain any of the above characters or begin with a digit, the passwords may not be given on a PRIMOS command line to the ATTACH command.

Since the subroutine SRCH\$\$ does not allow creation of a new UFD, CREA\$\$ must be used for this purpose. Under program control, CREA\$\$ allows the action of the PRIMOS CREATE command.

19 | CREA\$\$ requires add access on the current UFD.

Example

To create a new UFD with default passwords of blanks for owner and 0 for nonowner:

```
CALL CREA$$ ('NEWUFD', 6, 0, 0, CODE)
```

► FORCEWPurpose

The FORCEW subroutine immediately writes to the disk all modified records of the file that is currently open on funit. Normally this action is not needed, since the system automatically updates all changed file system information to the disk at least once per minute. Under PRIMOS II, the FORCEW routine has no effect.

Usage

```
CALL FORCEW (key, funit [,code])
```

key	Must be 0 (INTEGER*2).
funit	The file unit (1-126) on which a file has been opened (integer array).
code	Standard return code that is E\$DISK when a disk error occurred on the file referenced by <u>funit</u> (INTEGER*2). If <u>code</u> is not supplied as an argument, then disk errors will not be reported.

19

Discussion

FORCEW may be used to obtain the status of disk write operations to a file. When a disk write error occurs, all units open on the file are specially marked. When FORCEW is called with the error code parameter included, if an error condition exists, E\$DISK is returned and the error mark is reset. If code is not supplied, no action is taken and the error mark is not reset, so it may be sensed at a later time.

Note

The error mark is set in all units associated with the file regardless of which one of them caused the actual error.

► GPAS\$\$

Purpose

GPAS\$\$ returns the passwords of a SUBUFD in the current UFD.

Usage

CALL GPAS\$\$ (ufdnam, namlen, opass, npass, code)

ufdnam	The name of the UFD with passwords to be returned. <u>ufdnam</u> is searched for in the current UFD (integer array).
namlen	The length in characters (1-32) of <u>ufdnam</u> (16-bit integer).
opass	A three-word array that is set to the owner password of <u>ufdnam</u> .
npass	A three-word array that is set to the nonowner password of <u>ufdnam</u> .
code	A 16-bit integer variable set to the return code.

Discussion

19 | GPAS\$\$ requires protect rights to the current UFD.

Example

To read both passwords of SUBUFD:

```
CALL GPAS$$ ('SUBUFD', 6, PASS(1), PASS(4), CODE)
```

► GPATH\$

Purpose

GPATH\$ obtains a fully qualified pathname for an open file unit, or for current, home, or initial attach points. GPATH\$ operates in V-mode only.

Usage

CALL GPATH\$ (key, funit, buffer, buflen, pathlen, code)

key A 16-bit integer variable specifying the pathname to be returned (INTEGER*2). Possible values are:

 K\$UNIT Pathname of file open on file unit specified by funit will be returned (K\$UNIT = 1).

 K\$CURA Pathname of current attach point will be returned (K\$CURA = 2).

 K\$HOMA Pathname of home attach point will be returned (K\$HOMA = 3).

 K\$INIA Initial attach point (origin).

funit Specifies file unit number if key is K\$UNIT, otherwise ignored (16-bit integer).

buffer The buffer (data name) where the pathname is to be returned.

buflen Specifies maximum buffer length in characters (16-bit integer). If the pathname exceeds buflen characters, data in buffer is meaningless and a code of E\$BFTS is returned.

pathlen Specifies the length in characters of the pathname returned in buffer. Characters beyond pathlen in buffer contain no useful information (16-bit integer).

code Return code (16-bit integer). Possible values are:

 0 No errors.

 E\$BKEY A bad key was specified.

 E\$BUNT A bad unit number was specified in funit.

E\$UNOP Unit specified in funit is closed and name cannot be returned.

E\$NATT Not attached to any UFD (keys K\$CURA, K\$HOMA).

E\$BFTS The buffer specified with character length bufflen is too small to contain full pathname. The buffer contains no valid data.

Examples

The following are examples of information returned as the result of using GPATH\$. The lowercase names define what information the examples (in uppercase) actually represent.

<disk_name>MFD

<SPOOLD>MFD

<disk_name>ufd name

<SPOOLD>SPOOLQ

<disk_name>ufd_name1>ufd_name2>file_name

<SALESD>WEST.COAST>YTD.1979>MARCH

<disk_name>ufd_name>segment directory name

<OPSYST>PR4.64>VPRMOS

<disk_name>ufd_name>segment_directory_name>entry_number>entry_number

<DBDISK>DICTIONARY>WORDS>22>68

► NAMEQ\$

Purpose

NAMEQ\$ is a logical function that compares two filenames for equivalence.

Usage

log = NAMEQ\$ (filnam1,namlen1,filnam2,namlen2)

filnam1 The first filename for comparison (integer array).

namlen1 The length in characters of filnam1 (16-bit integer).

filnam2	The second filename for comparison (integer array).
namlen2	The length in characters of <u>filnam2</u> (16-bit integer).

Discussion

NAMEQ\$ performs a character-by-character comparison of filnam1 and filnam2 for the length of namlen1 or namlen2, whichever is shorter. The names supplied must be valid filenames.

NAMEQ\$ will work correctly on numeric fields only if namlen1 = namlen2.

► PRWF\$\$

Purpose

PRWF\$\$ reads, writes, positions, and truncates SAM or DAM files.

Usage

CALL PRWF\$\$ (rwkey+poskey+modekey, funit, LOC(buf), rw, pos, rnw, code)

rwkey	This INTEGER*2 key, which cannot be omitted, indicates the action to be taken. Possible values are:
-------	---

K\$READ Read nw words from funit into buf.

K\$WRIT Write nw words from buf to funit.

K\$POSN Set the current position to the 32-bit integer in pos.

K\$TRNC Truncate the file open on funit at the current position.

K\$RPOS Return the current position as a 32-bit integer word number in pos.

poskey	An INTEGER*2 key indicating the positioning to be performed (if omitted, same as K\$PRER). Possible values are the following.
--------	---

	K\$PRER	Move the file pointer of <u>funit</u> the number of words specified by <u>pos</u> relative to the current position before performing <u>rwkey</u> .
	K\$POSR	Move the file pointer of <u>funit</u> the number of words specified by <u>pos</u> relative to the current position after performing <u>rwkey</u> .
	K\$PREA	Move the file pointer of <u>funit</u> to the absolute position specified by <u>pos</u> before performing <u>rwkey</u> .
	K\$POSA	Move the file pointer of <u>funit</u> to the absolute position specified by <u>pos</u> after performing <u>rwkey</u> .
modekey		An INTEGER*2 key that may be used to transfer all or a convenient number of words (if omitted, read/write <u>rw</u>). Possible values are:
	K\$CONV	Read/write a convenient number of words (up to the number specified by the parameter <u>rw</u>).
	K\$FCRW	Perform a write to disk from buffer before executing next instruction in the program.
funit		A file unit number (1 to 15 for PRIMOS II, 1-126 for PRIMOS) on which a file has been opened by a call to SRCH\$\$ or by a PRIMOS command. PRWF\$\$ actions are performed on this file unit.
LOC(buf)		The data buffer to be used for reading or writing. If <u>buffer</u> is not needed, it can be specified as INTL(0).
rw		The number of words to be read or written (mode=0) or the maximum number of words to be transferred (mode=K\$CONV). <u>rw</u> may be between 0 and 65535 (INTEGER*2).
pos		A 32-bit integer (INTEGER*4) specifying the relative or absolute positioning value depending on the value of <u>poskey</u> .
rnw		A 16-bit unsigned integer set to the number of words actually transferred when <u>rwkey</u> = K\$READ or K\$WRIT. Other keys leave <u>rnw</u> unmodified. For the keys K\$READ and K\$WRIT, <u>rnw</u> must be specified (INTEGER*2).

code An INTEGER*2 variable to be set to the return code.

Discussion

pos is always a 32-bit integer, not a <record-number, word-number> pair. All calls to PRWF\$\$ must specify pos even if no positioning is requested. An INTEGER*4 0 can be generated by specifying 000000 or INTL(0) in FIN, 0L in PMA or Pascal.

poskey is observed for all values of rwkey except K\$RPOS, for which it is ignored (the file position is never changed).

If rwkey = K\$POSN, nw and rnw are ignored, and no data are transferred.

A call to read or write nw words causes nw words to be transferred to or from the file, starting at the file pointer in the file. Following a call to transfer information, the file pointer is moved to the end of the data transferred in the file. Using poskey of K\$PREA or K\$POSA, the user may explicitly move the file pointer to pos before or after the data transfer operation. Using a poskey of K\$PRER or K\$POSR, the user may move the file pointer backward pos words from the current position if pos is negative, or forward pos words if pos is positive. Positioning takes place before or after the data transfer, depending on the key. If nw is 0 in any of the calls to PRWF\$\$, no data transfer takes place, and PRWF\$\$ performs a pointer position operation.

The modekey subkey of PRWF\$\$ is most frequently used to transfer a specific number of words on a call to PRWF\$\$\$. In these cases, the modekey is 0 and is normally omitted in PRWF\$\$\$ calls. In some cases, such as in a program to copy a file from one file directory to another, a buffer of a certain size is set aside in memory to hold information, and the file is transferred, one buffer-full at a time. In the latter case, the user doesn't care how many words are transferred at each call to PRWF\$\$\$, so long as the number of words is less than the size of the buffer set aside in memory.

Since the user would generally prefer to run a program as fast as possible, the K\$CONV subkey is used to transfer nw words or less in the call to PRWF\$\$\$. The number of words transferred is a number convenient to the system, and therefore speeds up program runtime. The number of words actually transferred is set in rnw. For examples of PRWF\$\$\$ use in a program, refer to the file-manipulation examples in Chapter 5.

The subkey K\$FCW guarantees that PRWF\$\$\$ will not return until the disk record(s) involved are written to disk. The write to disk will be performed before executing the next instruction in the program. Since the K\$FCW defeats the disk buffering mechanism, it should be used with care as it increases the actual amount of disk I/O. It should only be used when it is necessary to know that data is physically on a disk (as when implementing error recovery schemes).

The programmer is responsible for ensuring that only one process (user) is involved in the PRWF\$\$ call concurrently. The file may be open for use by several processes. The forced write applies only to the data written by the process performing the operation. See an example of the use of the key K\$FCW later in this chapter.

On a PRWF\$\$ BEGINNING OF FILE error or END OF FILE error, the parameter rnw is set to the number of words actually transferred.

On a DISK FULL error, the file pointer is set to the value it had at the beginning of the call to PRWF\$\$\$. The user may, therefore, delete another file and restart the program (by typing START after using the DELETE command). This feature does not work with PRIMOS II.

During the positioning operation of PRWF\$\$, PRIMOS maintains a file pointer for every open file. When a file is opened by a call to SRCH\$\$, the file pointer is set in such a manner that the next word that is read is the first word of the file. The file pointer value is 0, for the beginning of file. If the user calls PRWF\$\$ to read 490 words, and does no positioning at the end of the read operation, the file pointer is set to 490.

Note

In V-mode, PRWF\$\$ only transfers words into the same segment as buffer. An attempt to read across a segment boundary will cause a wraparound instead and read into the beginning of the segment. This is also true of writing from the address space.

Examples

1. Read the next 79 words from the file open on unit 1:

```
CALL PRWF$$ (K$READ, 1, LOC(BUFFER), 79, 000000, NMREAD, CODE)
```
2. Add 1024 words to the end of the file open on UNIT (10000000 is just a very large number to get to the end of the file):

```
CALL PRWF$$ (K$POSN+K$PREA, UNIT, LOC(0), 0, 10000000, NMW, CODE)
```

```
CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT, UNIT, LOC(BFR), 1024, 000000, NMW, CODE)
```
3. See what position is on file unit 15 (INT4 is INTEGER*4):

```
CALL PRWF$$ (K$RPOS, 15, LOC(0), 0, INT4, 0, CODE)
```
4. Truncate file ten words beyond the position returned by the above call:

```
CALL PRWF$$ (K$TRNC+K$PREA, 15, LOC(0), 0, INT4+10, 0, CODE)
```


5. Position the file open on unit number UNIT to the tenth word used in the file and the first ten words of ARRAY will be written to it.

```

      INTEGER*2 ARRAY(40), CODE, UNIT, RET
$INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.F
      CALL PRWF$$ (K$WRIT+K$FROW+K$PREA, UNIT, LOC(ARRAY),
X          10, INIL(10), RET, CODE)
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) GOTO error_processor

```

The above FORTRAN call will cause the file that is open on unit number UNIT to be positioned to the tenth word in the file, and the first ten words of ARRAY will be written to it. The next instruction in the user's program will not be executed until the data has actually been written to disk. If an error is encountered while writing to disk, the error code E\$DISK (disk I/O error) is returned. If more than one concurrent user of the disk record is detected, the error code E\$FIUS (file in use) is returned. In this case, the write is not lost, but will not be performed immediately.

6. The next program reads and writes SAM and DAM files using PRWF\$\$.

```

/*****
/* Copy SAM and DAM files
*/

cp$$f1:
  proc(sunit, tunit, err_info, code);

#include 'syscom>keys.pll';
#include 'syscom>errd.pll';

%replace maxsiz      by 1024;          /* maximum record size in words */

dcl  sunit          fixed binary(15), /* unit source file is open on */
     tunit          fixed binary(15), /* unit target file is open on */
     err_info       fixed binary(15), /* if code ^= 0, indicates which
                                     /* file caused error; 1 = source, */
                                     /* 2 = target                      */
     code           fixed binary(15); /* standard error code
dcl  recbuf(maxsiz) fixed binary(15); /* I/O buffer
dcl  words_read     fixed binary(15); /* actual words read by prwf$$
dcl  words_written  fixed binary(15); /* actual words written by prwf$$
dcl  eof            bit(1);
dcl  recbuf_ptr     pointer options(short);
dcl  addr           builtin;
dcl  errpr$         entry(bin, bin, char(*), bin, char(*), bin);
dcl  user_proc      entry;

dcl  prwf$$         entry (fixed binary(15),
                          /* keys (rwkey+poskey+mode)
                          fixed binary(15), /* unit to perform action on
                          pointer options(short),

```



```

                                /* address of data buffer      */
fixed binary(15), /* words to read or write      */
fixed binary(31), /* position value              */
fixed binary(15), /* actual words read or written */
fixed binary(15)); /* standard error code         */

/*****/

err_info = 0;
code = 0;
recbuf_ptr = addr(recbuf);
eof = '0'b;

do while (^eof);
  call prwf$(k$read, sunit, recbuf_ptr, maxsiz, 0, words_read,
             code);
  if code ^= 0
    then if code ^= e$eof
      then do;
        err_info = 1;
        return;
        end;
      else eof = '1'b;
a:
  call prwf$(k$writ, tunit, recbuf_ptr, words_read, 0, words_written, code);
  if code ^= 0
    then if code = e$dkfl
      then do;
        call errpr$(k$irtn, code, '', 0, 'cp$$fl', 6);
        call user_proc; /* Wait for response */
        go to a;
        end;
      else do;
        err_info = 2;
        return;
        end;
  end;
return;
end cp$$fl;
/*****/

```

More examples of the use of PRWF\$ are given with the file-system examples in Chapter 5.

► Q\$READ

Purpose

This routine returns information about quota counters and the time-record product of disk record usage for the current quota UFD. These concepts are explained in the System Administrator's Guide.

Usage

DCL Q\$READ ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN (31), FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN
FIXED BIN)

CALL Q\$READ (pathname, quota-info, max-entries, type, code)

pathname Name of the directory whose quota information is to be read (input). List access must be available either on the directory itself or on its parent. If pathname is null, information for the current directory is returned.

quota-info An array returning the quota information:

 quota-info(1) Data size of disk record (440 or 1024 words).

 quota-info(2) Directory records used.

 quota-info(3) Max number of records of quota (0 if nonquota).

 quota-info(4) Total records used.

 quota-info(5) Time-record product (computed in record-minutes) (0 if nonquota).

 quota-info(6) Date/time last updated (0 if nonquota).

 Date format is word one:
 YYYYYYMMDDDD.

 Time is word two (seconds since midnight divided by four).

 quota-info(7) Reserved for future use.

 quota-info(8) Reserved for future use.

max-entries Number of entries in quota-info (input).

19

type	Type of directory (input):
	0 Quota Directory
	1 Non-quota Directory
code	Standard return code:
	E\$NINF Insufficient access to read quota.

Discussion

When this call is invoked on a nonquota directory, the arguments detailed below will have the following information returned. The type will be 1 and quota-related information (max, time-record product, and date/time) will be 0. Directory records used will indicate the sum of the records used by the files in that directory plus the records used by the directory file itself. Total records used will indicate the sum of the records used for all files inferior to this directory mode.

19 Quota directories will return a type equal to 0, and all of the quota information. Directory records used and total records used will be the same as in the nonquota directory case.

The routine will enter as many values into the array buf as is specified by buflen, up to a maximum of eight. Entries which are reserved for future use will have an undefined value.

Use of the Accounting Meter Returned by Q\$READ

The system keeps an accounting usage meter in each quota directory. This meter is a summation of the time intervals that each disk record has been in use.

The accounting meter is a counter that acts as an unsigned number, which is to say that it counts to all ones and then goes to 0. The system also indicates when the last update occurred.

The calculation used is given below. The USAGE is computed in record-minutes.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{TIME} &= (\text{Current date/time}) - (\text{Date/time quota last modified}) \\ \text{USAGE} &= \text{USAGE} + (\text{Records used}) * \text{TIME} \end{aligned}$$

An accounting program would use a similar algorithm to calculate the current record-time product.

► Q\$SET

Purpose

This routine sets a maximum quota on a SUBUFD in the current directory. If the named directory is not already a quota directory, it will become one.

Usage

DCL Q\$SET ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN (31), FIXED BIN)

CALL Q\$SET (key, pathnam, max-quota, code)

key	Must be K\$SMAX (set maximum quota) (input).
pathname	An array containing the name of the sub-UFD to receive the quota (input). Protect access must be available on the directory's parent.
max-quota	Maximum quota for the directory and its subtree (input). If this is 0, any existing quota is removed.
code	Standard return code:
	E\$NRIT Insufficient access to set quota.
	E\$IMFD Quota not permitted on MFD.
	E\$QEXC Used records greater than new maximum (WARNING).
	E\$FIUS Directory in use during attempt to convert from nonquota to quota.

19

► RDEN\$\$

Purpose

RDEN\$\$ positions in or reads from a UFD.

Note

19

For Pascal and PL1G programmers, RDEN\$\$ is obsolete and has been replaced with DIR\$RD and ENT\$RD.

Usage

CALL RDEN\$\$ (key, funit, buffer, buflen, rnw, filnam, namlen, code)

key

A 16-bit integer variable specifying the action to be taken. Possible values are:

K\$READ Advance to the start of the first or next UFD entry and read as much of the entry as will fit into buffer. Set rnw to the number of words read.

K\$NAME Position to the start of the entry specified by filnam and namlen. Read as much of the entry as will fit into buffer. Set rnw to the number of words read. If the entry is not in the directory, the code E\$FNIF is returned. If namlen is 0, the next entry is returned.

K\$GPOS Return the current position in the UFD as a 32-bit integer in filnam.

K\$UPOS Set the current position in the UFD from the 32-bit integer in filnam. This key should be used only with a position of 0.

K\$POSN Return access category entries.

funit

A unit on which a UFD is currently opened for reading (INTEGER*2). (A UFD may be opened with a call to SRCH\$\$.)

buffer

A one-dimensional array into which entries of the UFD are read. If the key is 3, the first word of buffer will have bit 1 set on if the object is not default-protected.

buflen	The length, in words, of <u>buffer</u> (INTEGER*2).						
rnw	An INTEGER*2 variable that will be set to the number of words read.						
filnam	An INTEGER*4 variable used for keys of K\$GPOS and K\$UPOS, or a name (character string) for use with K\$NAME.						
namlen	An INTEGER*2 variable specifying the length in characters (0-32) of <u>filnam</u> . This variable is only used with K\$NAME.						
code	An INTEGER*2 variable to be set to the return code: <table> <tr> <td>E\$FNTF</td><td>The entry is not in the directory.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$EOF</td><td>No more entries.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$BFTS</td><td>Buffer is too small for the entry.</td></tr> </table>	E\$FNTF	The entry is not in the directory.	E\$EOF	No more entries.	E\$BFTS	Buffer is too small for the entry.
E\$FNTF	The entry is not in the directory.						
E\$EOF	No more entries.						
E\$BFTS	Buffer is too small for the entry.						

Discussion

RDEN\$\$ is used to read entries from a UFD. rnw words are returned in buffer, and the file unit position is advanced to the start of the next entry.

Caution

Directory positioning is obsolete and should not be necessary.

In the file management system, UFDs are not compressed when files are deleted, and vacant entries may be reused. Thus, a newly created file is not necessarily found at the end of a UFD.

The complete format of currently defined entries is given in Figure 9-1 and discussed below for Revs before 19. (For Rev. 19 format, see DIR\$RD.) All numbers are decimal unless preceded by a colon (:).

19

0	ECW	Entry Control Word (type/length)
1	F	Filename (blank-padded)
	I	
	L	
	E	
	...	
	N	
	A	Protection (owner/nonowner)
	M	
	E	
17	PROTEC	
18	RESERVED	Reserved for future use
19	FILTYPE	File type <— (end of entry for type=1)
20	DATMOD	Date last modified
21	TIMMOD	Time last modified
22	RESERVED	Reserved for future use
23	RESERVED	Reserved for future use

File Entry Format
Figure 9-1

ECW

Entry Control Word. An ECW is the first word in any entry and consists of two 8-bit subfields. The high-order eight bits indicate the type of the entry, the low-order eight bits give the length of the entry in words including the ECW itself. Possible values of the ECW are as follows:

- :000001 Type=0, length=1. This entry indicates either a UFD header or a vacant entry. No information other than the ECW is returned.
- :000424 Type=1, length=20. Type=1 indicates an old partition UFD entry. Words 0-19 in the diagram above are returned.
- :001030 Type=2, length=24. Type=2 indicates a new partition UFD entry. All the above information is returned. Reserved fields should be ignored.

User programs should ignore any entry-types that are not recognized. This allows future expansion of the file system without unduly affecting old programs.

FILENAME

Up to 32 characters of filename, blank-padded.

PROTEC

Owner and nonowner protection attributes. The owner rights are in the high-order eight bits, the nonowner in the low-order eight bits. The meanings of the bit positions are as follows (a set bit grants the indicated access right):

1-5,9-13 Reserved for future use

6,14 Delete/truncate rights

7,15 Write-access rights

8,16 Read-access rights

FILTYF

On a new partition, the low-order eight bits indicate the type of the file as follows:

0	SAM file
1	DAM file
2	SAM segment directory
3	DAM segment directory
4	UFD

On an old partition, the file type is invalid. The file must be opened with SRCH\$\$ to determine its type.

Of the high-order eight bits, six are currently defined as follows:

bit 1	Set only for the BOOT and DSKRAT files, if they are on a storage module disk.
bit 2	The dumped bit. This bit can be set by a call to SATR\$\$ and is reset whenever the file is modified. This bit is used by the utility program that dumps only modified files to magnetic tape. Users are normally not interested in this bit.
bit 3	This bit is set by PRIMOS II when it modifies the file and reset by PRIMOS (and PRIMOS III) when it modifies the file. If this bit is set, the time-date field for the file will not be current because PRIMOS II doesn't update the date/time stamp when it modifies a file.

bit 4 This bit is set to indicate that this is a special file. The only special files are BOOT, MFD, BADSPT, and the DSKRAT file which has the name packname. This bit, and this bit only is valid on both new and old-style partitions.

bits 5-6 Setting of the read/write lock. (See below.)

DATMOD The date on which the file was last modified. The date, which is valid only on new partitions, is held in the binary form YYYYYYMMDDDD, where YYYYYY is the year modulo 100, MMM is the month, and DDDD is the day.

TIMMOD The time at which the file was last modified. The time, which is valid only in new partitions, is held in binary seconds-since-midnight divided by four.

The Read/Write Lock

The PRIMOS file system supports individual values of the read/write lock (RWLOCK) on a per-file basis, for those files residing on new partitions. The read/write lock is used to regulate concurrent access to the file, and was formerly alterable only on a system-wide basis.

The meaning of the lock values is:

<u>Value</u>	<u>Bits 5,6</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	0,0	Use system-wide RWLOCK to regulate concurrent access.
1	0,1	Allow arbitrary readers or one writer.
2	1,0	Allow arbitrary readers and one writer.
3	1,1	Allow arbitrary readers and arbitrary writers.

New files are initially created with a per-file read/write lock of 0.

UFDs do not have user-alterable read/write locks, though segment directories do. Files in directory have the per-file read/write lock of the segment directory.

The per-file read/write lock value is read by RDEN\$\$\$. It is set by a SATR\$\$ call with a key of K\$RWLK. The desired value is supplied in

bits 15 and 16 of ARRAY(1), the remaining bits of which must be 0. On old partitions, the SATR\$\$ call fails with an error code of E\$OLDP. Owner rights to the containing UFD are required, otherwise the call fails with an error code of E\$NRIT. An attempt to set the lock value of a UFD fails with an error code of E\$DIRE. If the SATR\$\$ call requests a lock value which is more restrictive than the current usage of the file, the file's lock value is changed and current users of the file are unaffected, but any new openings subsequently requested are governed by the new lock value. It is unspecified what happens when bits 1-13 of ARRAY(1) are not 0.

The commands MAGSAV and MAGRST properly save and restore the per-file read/write lock along with the file itself. Existing backup tapes without saved read/write locks on them are restored with read/write locks of 0, so the system-wide RWLOCK setting continues to control access to such files.

The COPY command with the -RWLOCK option copies the per-file read/write lock setting along with the file.

19

Examples

1. Read next entry from new or old UFD:

```
100    CALL RDEN$$ (K$READ, funit, ENTRY, 24, RNW, 0, 0, CODE)
      IF (CODE .NE. 0) GOTO <error handler>
      TYPE=RS(ENTRY(1),8) /* GET TYPE OF ENTRY JUST READ
      IF (TYPE.NE.1.AND.TYPE.NE.2) GOTO 100 /* UNKNOWN
```

2. Position to beginning of UFD:

```
CALL RDEN$$ (K$UPOS, funit, 0, 0, 0, 000000, 0, code)
```

3. This program reads directory entries sequentially using RDEN\$\$.

```
/******
rd$dir:
  proc(dunit, rden_ptr, code);

dcl  dunit          bin,      /* unit directory is open on */
     rden_ptr       pointer, /* pointer to rden_buffer */
     code           bin;      /* standard error code */

#include 'syscom>keys.pll';
#include '*>insert>parameters.ins.spl';

dcl  rden$$          entry(bin,bin,(24)bin,bin,bin,char(*),
                          bin, bin),
     rden_buffer(24) bin based(rden_ptr),
```



```

        rden_name_ext      char(32) defined rden_buffer(2),
        rden_name_local    char(32);
dcl  i                      bin;
dcl  trim                  builtin;

/*****

call rden$$ (k$read, dunit, rden_buffer, 24, i, '', 0, code);

rden_buffer(23) = rden_buffer(19); /* Copy non_default_acl bit*/
rden_buffer(19) = rden_buffer(18); /* Copy protection keys */
rden_name_local = rden_name_ext; /* Copy name for trim (Since
                                the strings overlap). */
rden_ptr -> rden_buffer.filename = trim(rden_name_local, '01'b);
return;
end rd$dir; /* rd$dir */
*****/

```

4. The next example reads directory entries by name using RDEN\$\$.

```

/*****
rd$ent:
    proc(treename, rden_ptr, code);

dcl  treename      char(128) var, /* file info is wanted for */
      rden_ptr     pointer,      /* pointer to rden_buffer */
      code         bin;          /* standard error code */

#include 'syscom>keys.pll';
#include '*>insert>parameters.ins.spl';

dcl  rden$$        entry(bin, bin, (24) bin, bin, bin, char(*),
                        bin, bin),
      rden_buffer(24) bin based(rden_ptr),
      rden_name_ext  char(32) defined rden_buffer(2),
      rden_name_local char(32);
dcl  srch$$        entry(bin, bin, bin, bin, bin, bin);
dcl  tatch$        entry(char(*) var, bin);
dcl  path$         entry(char(*) var) returns(char(128) var);
dcl  entry$        entry(char(*) var) returns(char(32) var);
dcl  home$         entry();
dcl  close$        entry(bin);
dcl  (i,
      icode,
      unit)         bin;
dcl  tree          bit(1) aligned,
      filename      char(32) var;
dcl  (length,
      trim,
      addr,
      index)        builtin;

*****/

```

```

tree = (index(treename, '>') ^= 0);
if tree
  then do;
    call tatch$(path$(treename), code);
    if code ^= 0
      then go to clean_up;
    end;

call srch$(k$read + k$getu, k$curr, 0, unit, i, code);
if code ^= 0
  then go to clean_up;

filename = entry$(treename);
call rden$(k$name, unit, rden_buffer, 24, i, (filename),
           length(filename), code);

call close$(unit);

rden_buffer(23) = rden_buffer(19); /* Copy non_default_acl bit */
rden_buffer(19) = rden_buffer(18); /* Copy protection keys */
rden_name_local = rden_name_ext; /* Copy name for trim (Since
                                the strings overlap). */
rden_ptr -> rden_buffer_.filename = trim(rden_name_local, '01'b);

clean_up:
  if tree
    then call home$;
  return;

end rd$ent;

```

► RDLIN\$

Purpose

RDLIN\$ reads a line of characters from a compressed or uncompressed ASCII disk file.

Usage

CALL RDLIN\$ (funit, buffer, count, code)

funit	A file unit (1-126) on which the file to be read is open (INTEGER*2).
buffer	An array of <u>count</u> words in which the line of information from the disk file is to be read.
count	The size of <u>buffer</u> in words (INTEGER*2).

code A return variable set to 0 for no errors, or to an error code for an error (INTEGER*2). See PRWF\$\$ for a list of possible error codes.

Discussion

A line of characters from funit is read into buffer, two characters per word. Lines on the disk are separated by the NEWLINE character. Compressed files are treated this way: the character DC1 (221 octal) followed by a count when read from the disk is replaced by that many blanks.

If the line on the disk is less than $2*\text{count}$ characters, the remaining space in buffer is filled with blanks. If the line on the disk is greater than $2*\text{count}$ characters, only $2*\text{count}$ characters fill buffer and the remaining characters on the disk file line are ignored. In all cases, the NEWLINE never appears as part of the line in buffer.

RDLIN\$ is the same routine as I\$ADO7 except that the altrtn argument has been replaced by the code argument.

► REST\$\$

Purpose

REST\$\$ reads R-mode executable code from a file in the current UFD into memory. The SAVE'd parameters for a file previously written to the disk by the SAVE or SAVE\$\$ subroutine or the SAVE command are loaded into the nine-word array vector. The code itself is then loaded into memory using the starting and ending addresses provided by vector(1) and vector(2).

Usage

CALL REST\$(vector, filnam, namlen, code)

vector A nine-word array set by REST\$. vector(1) is set to the first location in memory to be restored. vector(2) is set to the last location to be restored. The rest of the array is set as follows:

vector(3)	Saved P register
vector(4)	Saved A register
vector(5)	Saved B register

vector (6)	Saved X register
vector (7)	Saved keys
vector (8)	Not used
vector (9)	Not used
filnam	The name of the file containing the executable image (integer array).
namlen	The length in characters (1-32) of <u>filnam</u> (INTEGER*2).
code	An INTEGER*2 variable set to the return code.

Note

Use the PRIMOS command SEG to restore V-mode runfiles from a file.

► RESU\$\$

Purpose

RESU\$\$ restores R-mode executable code from a file in the current UFD, initializes registers from the saved parameters, and starts executing the program.

Usage

CALL RESU\$\$ (filnam, namlen)

filnam	The name of the file containing the code.
namlen	The length (1-32) in characters of <u>filnam</u> .

Discussion

RESU\$\$ does not have a code argument. If an error occurs, an error message is displayed and control returns to command level.

► SATR\$\$

Purpose

SATR\$\$ allows the setting or modification of an object's attributes in its UFD entry. The attributes that may be set include:

- Password protection
- Date/time modified
- Dumped bit
- Read/write lock
- Delete-protect switch

19

Usage

CALL SATR\$\$ (key, object, namlen, attributes, code)

key

A 16-bit integer variable specifying the action to take. Possible values are:

K\$PROT Set password protection attributes from attributes(1). attributes(2) is ignored for old partitions and must be 0 for new partitions. (It is reserved for expansion.) The meaning of the protection bits in attributes(1) is given under the description of RDEN\$\$.

K\$DTIM Set date/time modified from attributes(1) and (2). The format of the date/time is given under the description for RDEN\$\$.

K\$DMPB Set the dumped bit. This bit is set by the utility program that dumps modified files and is reset by the operating system whenever the file is modified. Users should not use this key.

K\$RWLK Set the read/write lock on a per-file basis. Bits 15 and 16 of attributes(1) are set by the user for specific lock values. Refer to RDEN\$\$ for further information on the read/write lock.

K\$SDL	Set the delete switch (for use with ACLs). If <u>attributes(1)</u> is not 0, the delete switch is set. If <u>attributes(1)</u> is 0, the switch is cleared.	19
--------	---	----

Note

The date/time modified and the dumped bit are changed by PRIMOS. When PRIMOS changes these fields for a file, the corresponding fields of the file's parent UFD are not changed. However, when the name or protection attributes of the file are changed, the date/time-modified and the dumped bit of the parent UFD are updated, and the dumped bit for the file is reset.

Since a call to SATR\$\$ modifies the UFD, the date/time-modified of the UFD itself is updated.

object	The name of the object (file or other item) whose attributes are to be modified. The current UFD is searched for <u>object</u> (CHAR NONVARYING(32)).	19
namlen	The length in characters of <u>filnam</u> (16-bit integer).	
attribute	Field containing the attributes; variable, depending on <u>key</u>: ● For K\$PROT, a 16-bit structure defining the password protection rights for the object. This structure is defined below. ● For K\$DTIM, a 32-bit structure containing the date/time to set in FD standard format, which is described below. ● For K\$DMPB, this field is ignored. ● For K\$RWLK, one of the following sub-keys as a FIXED BIN(15): K\$DFLT Use system default value. K\$EXCL Unlimited readers OR one writer. K\$UPDT Unlimited readers AND one writer. K\$NONE Unlimited readers and writers. ● For K\$SDL, a 16-bit quantity. If nonzero, the delete-protect switch is set on. If zero, it is set off.	19

code	A 16-bit integer variable set to the return code:
E\$BKEY	An illegal key value was passed.
E\$BNAM	Object name is illegal.
E\$BPAR	<u>namlen</u> is less than 0 or greater than 32.
E\$NATT	The current attach point is invalid.
E\$NRIT	Protect access (delete access for K\$SDL) was missing from the current directory.
E\$WTPR	The disk is write-protected.
E\$NINF	An error occurred during search of the directory, and list access was not available.
E\$FNTF	The object does not exist.
E\$IACL	The object was an access category, and a key other than K\$DTIM was used.
E\$DIRE	The object was a directory, and the K\$RWLK key was used.

19

Discussion

The password protection structure is as follows:

```

dcl 1 pw_protection,
    2 owner_rights,
        3 ignored bit(5),
        3 delete bit(1),
        3 write bit(1),
        3 read bit(1),
    2 non_owner_rights,
        3 ignored bit(5),
        3 delete bit(1),
        3 write bit(1),
        3 read bit(1);

```

The standard FS-format date structure is:

```
dcl 1 fs_date,
    2 year bit(7),
    2 month bit(4),
    2 day bit(5),
    2 quadseconds fixed bin(15);
```

The meaning of these elements is:

year	Year modulo 100, with the exception that years 100-128 mean 2000-2028.
month	Month, from 1 for January to 12 for December.
day	Day of the month, from 1 to 31.
quadseconds	Number of quadseconds (groups of four seconds) elapsed since midnight of the date described by the three preceding fields.

19

Note

SATR\$\$ does not check the validity of the supplied date and time. Users must assure that the date/time passed is legal.

Owner rights are required on the UFD containing the entry to be modified, except with K\$SDL, which requires delete access.

An attempt to set the date/time-modified, the dumped bit, or the read/write lock on an old partition will result in an E\$OLDP error (error message 'OLD PARTITION').

Examples

1. Set default protection attributes on MYFILE:

```
ARRAY(1)=:3400 /* OWNER=7, NON-OWNER=0
ARRAY(2)=0 /* SECOND WORD MUST BE 0
CALL SATR$$ (K$PROT, 'MYFILE', 6, ARRAY(1), CODE)
```

2. Set both owner and nonowner attributes to read-only (note carefully the bit positioning in two-word octal constant):

```
CALL SATR$$ (K$PROT, 'NO-YOU-DON'T', 12, :100200000, CODE)
```


3. Set date/time modified from UFD entry read into ENTRY by RDEN\$\$:

```
CALL SATR$$ (K$DTIM, FILNAM, 6, ENTRY(21), CODE)
```

► SAVE\$\$

Purpose

SAVE\$\$ is used to save an R-mode executable image as a file in the current UFD.

Usage

```
CALL SAVE$(vector, filnam, namlen, code)
```

vector A nine-word array the user sets up before calling SAVE\$. vector(1) is set to an integer which is the first location in memory to be saved and vector(2) is set to the last location to be saved. The rest of the array is set at the user's option and has the following meaning:

vector(3)	Saved P register
vector(4)	Saved A register
vector(5)	Saved B register
vector(6)	Saved X register
vector(7)	Saved keys
vector(8)	Not used
vector(9)	Not used

filnam The name of the file to contain the code (integer array).

namlen The length in characters (1-32) of filnam (16-bit integer).

code A standard return code (16-bit integer).

► SGDR\$\$

Purpose

SGDR\$\$ positions in a segment directory, reads entries, and allows modification of a directory's size.

Usage

CALL SGDR\$\$ (key, funit, entrya, entryb, code)

key A 16-bit integer specifying the action to be performed. Possible values are:

K\$SPOS Move the file pointer of funit to the position given by the value of entrya. Return 1 in entryb if entrya contains a file, return 0 if entrya exists but does not contain a file, return -1 if entrya does not exist (is beyond EOF). If EOF is reached on K\$SPOS, the file pointer is left at EOF. The directory must be open for reading or both reading and writing.

K\$FULL Move the file pointer of funit to the position given by the value of entrya. If the position contains a file, set entryb to the value of entrya. If the position is empty, search for the first nonempty entry following the position specified. If a nonempty entry exists, set entryb to the position of that entry. If the EOF is reached and an entry with a file has not been found, then return -1 in entryb. If EOF is reached on K\$FULL, the file pointer is left at EOF.

K\$FREE Act in the same manner as K\$FULL, but find an entry that does not contain a file.

K\$GOND Move the file pointer of funit to the end-of-file position and return in entryb the file entry number of the end of the file.

K\$GPOS Return in entryb the file entry number pointed to by the file pointer of funit.

K\$MSIZ Make the segment directory open on funit entrya entries long. The file pointer is moved to the end of file. The directory must be open for both reading and writing.

K\$MVNT The entry pointed to by entrya is moved to the entry pointed to by entryb. The entrya entry is replaced with a null pointer. Errors are generated by **K\$MVNT** if there is no file at entrya, if there is already a file at entryb, or if either entrya or entryb are at or beyond EOF. The file pointer is left at an undefined position. The directory must be open for both reading and writing.

<u>funit</u>	The file unit on which the segment directory is open (16-bit integer).
<u>entrya</u>	An unsigned 16-bit entry number in the directory, to be interpreted according to key.
<u>entryb</u>	An unsigned 16-bit integer set or used according to key.
<u>code</u>	A 16-bit integer variable set to the return code, according to the <u>key</u> used.

Discussion

When **SGDR\$\$** is called, the segment directory must not be opened for write-only access.

A **K\$MSIZ** call with entrya equal to 0 causes the directory to have no entries. If the value of entrya is such that it truncates the directory, all entries including and beyond the one pointed to by entrya must be null. See **SRCH\$\$** for more segment directory information.

Note

When a directory is read sequentially (**K\$SPOS**, entrya = entrya+1, **K\$SPOS**, ...), entryb = -1 indicates the end of the directory, not the return code **E\$EOF**. **E\$EOF** is returned when entrya indicates a position beyond EOF, that is, the entry following the first **K\$SPOS** to return -1 in entryb.

Examples

1. Read sequentially through the segment directory open on 6:

```

CURPOS=-1
100 CURPOS=CURPOS+1
CALL SGDR$$ (K$SPOS, 6, CURPOS, RETVAL, CODE)
IF (RETVAL) 200,300,400 /* BOTTOM, NO FILE, IS FILE

```

2. Make directory open on 2 as big as directory open on 1:

```

CALL SGDR$$ (K$GOND, 1, 0, SIZE, CODE)
IF (CODE.NE.0) GOTO <error handler>
CALL SGDR$$ (K$MSIZ, 2, SIZE, 0, CODE)

```

3. This program reads and writes segment directories using SGDR\$\$.

```

/*****
cp$$sd:
    proc(sunit, tunit, err_info, code) recursive;

#include 'syscom>keys.pll';
#include 'syscom>errd.pll';

dcl  sunit      fixed bin(15),
     tunit      fixed bin(15),
     err_info   fixed bin(15),
     code       fixed bin(15);

dcl (entrya,
     entryb,
     entry_no) fixed bin(15);
dcl (sfunit,
     tfunit)   fixed bin(15);
dcl (newfil,
     trash,
     tcode,
     rtnval,
     type)     fixed bin(15);

dcl errpr$      entry(bin, bin, char(*), bin, char(*), bin);
dcl srch$$      entry(bin, bin, bin, bin, bin, bin);
dcl cp$$f1      entry(bin, bin, bin, bin);
/* cp$$f1 is defined in example 6 for PRWF */
dcl sgdr$$      entry /*read segdir entries*/ (fixed binary(15),
/* key */
fixed binary(15), /* unit on which segdir is
/*open*/
fixed binary(15), /* entrya */
fixed binary(15), /* entryb */
fixed binary(15)); /* standard error code */

set_target_size:      /* make target segdir same number
/* of entries as source */

```



```

err_info = 0;
call sgdr$(k$gond, sunit, entrya, entry_no, code);
if code ^= 0
    then go to err_rtn_1;
call sgdr$(k$msiz, tunit, entry_no, entryb, code);
if code ^= 0
    then go to err_rtn_2;

main_loop:
    do entry_no = 0 repeat (entry_no + 1);

/* position segdirs */
    call sgdr$(k$spos, sunit, entry_no, rtnval, code);
    if code ^= 0
        then go to err_rtn_1;
    if rtnval < 0
        then return; /* end of file */
    call sgdr$(k$spos, tunit, entry_no, entryb, code);
    if code ^= 0
        then go to err_rtn_2;
    if entryb < 0
        then do;
            call errpr$(k$irtn, e$null, 'Unrecoverable
                error', 19, 'cp$$sd', 5);
            stop;
        end;

    if rtnval = 1
        then do;

/*found a nonnull entry in source, */
/*    open it and same entry in target*/

        call srch$(k$read + k$iseg + k$getu, sunit, 0,
            sfunit, type, code);
        if code ^= 0
            then go to err_rtn_1;
        newfil = k$nsam;
        if type = 1
            then newfil = k$ndam;
        if type = 2
            then newfil = k$nsqgs;
        if type = 3
            then newfil = k$nsqgd;
        call srch$(k$rdwr+k$iseg+k$getu+newfil, tunit, 0,
            tfunit, trash, code);
        if code ^= 0
            then do;
                call srch$(k$clos + k$iseg, sunit, 0,
                    sfunit, trash, tcode);
                go to err_rtn_2;
            end;

```

```

/* do copies                                     */
    if type < 2
    then call cp$$fl(sfunit, tfunit, err_info, code);
    else call cp$$sd(sfunit, tfunit, err_info, code);

/* close the entries just copied */

    call srch$$ (k$clos + k$iseg, sunit, 0, sfunit, trash,
                tcode);
    call srch$$ (k$clos + k$iseg, tunit, 0, tfunit, trash,
                tcode);
    if code ^= 0
    then return;
    end;
end;
err_rtn_1:
    err_info = 1;
    return;
err_rtn_2:
    err_info = 2;
    return;
end cp$$sd;

```

► SPAS\$\$

Purpose

SPAS\$\$ sets the passwords of the current UFD.

Usage

CALL SPAS\$\$ (owner-pw, nonowner-pw, code)

owner-pw	A six-character array that contains the password to set as the owner password.
nonowner-pw	A six-character array that contains the password to set as the nonowner password.
code	A 16-bit integer variable set to the return code.

Discussion

SPASS\$ requires owner rights to the current UFD. Passwords intended to be typed from the terminal should not start with a number nor should they contain blanks or the characters = ! , @ { } [] () ^ < or >. Passwords should not contain lowercase characters but may contain any other characters including control characters.

Passwords which are not intended to be typed from the terminal but accessed through programs only can have any bit pattern.

► SRCH\$\$

Purpose

SRCH\$\$ is used to open a file, close a file, delete a file, or check on the existence of a file.

Note

19

At Rev. 19, the delete functions of SRCH\$\$ are handled by FIL\$DL and SGD\$DL.

Usage

CALL SRCH\$\$ (action+ref+newfil, filnam, namlen, funit, type, code)

action A 16-bit subkey indicating the action to be performed. Possible values are:

K\$READ Open filnam for reading on funit.

K\$WRIT Open filnam for writing on funit.

K\$RDWR Open filnam for reading and writing on funit.

K\$CLOS Close file.

K\$DELE Delete file filnam.

K\$EXST Check on existence of filnam.

ref A 16-bit key modifying the action key as follows:

K\$IUFD Search for file filnam in the current UFD. (This is the default.)

K\$ISEG Perform the action specified by action on the file that is a segment directory entry in the directory open on file unit filnam.

K\$CACC Change the access mode of the file already open on funit to action (K\$READ, K\$WRIT, K\$RDWR only).

K\$GETU Open filnam on an unused file-unit selected by PRIMOS. (This is the PRIMOS file unit, not the FORTRAN unit.) The unit number is returned in funit. When this key is used, SRCH\$\$ supplies a unit number not currently in use. See example 6 below for use of this key.

newfil

A 16-bit key indicating the type of file to create if filnam does not exist. Possible values are:

K\$NSAM New threaded (SAM) file. (This is the default.)

K\$NDAM New directed (DAM) file.

K\$NSGS New threaded (SAM) segment directory.

K\$NSGD New directed (DAM) segment directory.

Note

It is not possible to generate a new UFD with SRCH\$\$; use CREA\$\$ instead.

filnam Name of the file to be opened (integer array, two characters per word). K\$CURR can be used to open the current UFD (action keys K\$READ, K\$WRIT, or K\$RDWR only). If ref is K\$ISEG, filnam is a file unit from 1 to 126 (1 to 15 under PRIMOS II) on which a segment directory is already open.

namlen The length in characters (1-32) of filnam (16-bit integer).

funit The number (1-15 under PRIMOS II, 1-126 under PRIMOS) of the file unit to be opened or closed, or returned argument with K\$GETU key (16-bit integer).

type A 16-bit integer variable that is set to the type of the file opened. type is set only on calls that open a file -- it is unmodified for other calls. Possible values of type are:

0	SAM file
1	DAM file
2	SAM segment directory
3	DAM segment directory
4	UFD

code An integer variable set to the return code.

Discussion

SRCH\$\$ is a complex subroutine that has multiple uses. The most common use is to open and close files.

Opening and Closing Files

Opening a file consists of connecting a file to the file unit. After a file is opened, the file may be accessed to transfer information to or from the file, or to position the current position pointer of a file unit (file pointer). These actions are accomplished by other subroutines, which reference the file through the attached file unit, such as PRWF\$\$, SGDR\$\$, RDN\$\$, RDLIN\$, WILIN\$, I\$AD07, O\$AD07, RDASC, and WRASC. Information is also transferred through the I/O statements in all languages.

On opening a file, SRCH\$\$ specifies:

1. Allowable operations that may be performed by PRWF\$\$ and other routines. (These operations are read-only, write-only, or both read and write.)
2. Where to look for the file, or where to add the file if the file does not currently exist. SRCH\$\$ either specifies a filename in the currently attached user file directory or a file unit number on which a segment directory is open. In the segment directory reference, the file to be opened has its beginning disk address given by the entry at the current position pointer of the file unit.

Each file in a UFD has associated with it two sets of access rights, one for the owner and one for the nonowner of the UFD. These access rights are initially owner has all, nonowner has none. They can be changed using the PROTECT command or the SATR\$\$ subroutine. These access rights (read, write, delete, etc.) are checked on any attempt to open a file. A NO RIGHT error code (E\$NRIT) is set if the user does not have the required rights.

If the file cannot be found on open for reading, SRCH\$\$ generates the file-not-found error code (E\$FNTF). If the file unit is already in use, SRCH\$\$ generates the unit-in-use error code (E\$UIUS).

The Read/Write Lock

Under default conditions, the system allows any number of readers or a single writer and no readers for the same file. The system prevents one user from opening a file for writing when another user has the file open for reading or writing. The system prevents one user from opening the file for reading or writing while another user has the file open for writing. These locks also hold for a single user attempting to open a file on multiple file units. If the lock is violated, the FILE IN USE error code is generated (E\$FIUS).

This lock may be changed on a per-file basis. (Refer to RDEN\$\$.)

On closing a file, it is possible to close by name or by file unit. SRCH\$\$ attempts to close by filnam unless filnam is specified as 0, in which case it closes the file unit specified. If filnam is not found, an error is generated (code = E\$FNTF), but if the file unit is specified, SRCH\$\$ ensures that the file unit specified by funit is closed and never generates an error code (unless funit is out of range). If the file has been modified while it was open, the date/time stamp of the file is updated when the file is closed.

Changing the Access Mode of an Open File

A user may change the access mode of a file that is open on funit to open-for-reading, open-for-writing, or open for both reading and writing, using the K\$CACC key. Note that access rights and the read/write lock rules from the file are checked and the attempt to change access may fail.

Adding and Deleting Files in UFDs

A call to SRCH\$\$ to open a file for writing or both reading and writing causes SRCH\$\$ to look in the current UFD for the file. If the file is not found in the UFD, a new file is created of zero length and an entry for the file is put in the UFD. The date/time of the file is set to the current date/time, the access rights are set to owner-has-all-rights, nonowner-has-none, the read/write lock is set to the system standard read/write lock and the file type to that file type specified in the SRCH\$\$ call. If the file type is not specified, it is a SAM file. Note that nonowners cannot generate new files. (The error code returned is E\$NRIT.)

A call to delete a file must specify a legal funit, although the file system does not use that file unit during the delete. Deleting a file returns the records of the file to the DSKRAT pool of free records and erases the entry from the UFD leaving a vacant hole. Vacant holes in UFDs will be reused for new files if of the right size, so new files do not always appear at the end of your UFD. These vacant holes take very little room on the disk in most cases. These holes are compressed out of UFDs when the FIX_DISK maintenance program is run by the system operator. See the System Administrator's Guide.

Checking the Existence of a File

If the user wishes to find out whether or not a certain file exists in the current ufd or segment directory, the K\$EXST key can be used. The file is not affected in any way and access rights and the read/write lock are not checked.

Operations on Files That Are UFDs

Files in the current UFD that are sub-UFDs can be opened only for reading. The contents of entries of sub-UFDs can be read through calls to RDEN\$\$ and GPAS\$\$ once the sub-UFD is open. The current UFD can be opened for reading by specifying the key K\$CURR in the filnam field of the SRCH\$\$ call. Calls to the SATR\$\$ or SPAS\$\$ subroutines require that the current UFD not be open or the FILE IN USE error is generated. New UFDs can only be created using the CREA\$\$ subroutine, not SRCH\$\$.

UFDs may be deleted with SRCH\$\$ only if the UFD contains no files. The DELETE command can delete a nested structure of UFDs, provided they are not protected.

Operations Involving Segment Directories

Segment directories are directories in which the files are referenced by their position in the directory rather than by a name. Furthermore, the directory entry associated with a file contains the attributes, such as date/time, protection, or the read/write lock, of the highest level segment directory in the UFD. Segment directories are not attached but are operated on using SRCH\$\$ and SGDR\$\$.

To create a segment directory, use SRCH\$\$ to open a new file for reading and writing with the file type specified as SAM segment directory or DAM segment directory.

With the file open, use SGDR\$\$ to make the segment directory contain a certain number of null file entries (K\$MSIZ key).

To create a file in a segment directory, first open the directory for reading and writing on a funit (e.g. SUNIT), if it is not already open. Next, use SGDR\$\$ to position to the null file entry desired.

Next, use SRCH\$\$ to open a new file for writing, or reading and writing, in the segment directory by using the K\$ISEG reference key and placing the SUNIT number of the segment directory in the filnam argument. The file unit of the new file goes in the usual field (funit). SRCH\$\$ will create the new file and place a pointer to the new file in the segment directory entry of SUNIT.

Use SRCH\$\$ to close by unit or name (with K\$ISEG) a file in a segment directory.

To open a file that already exists in a segment directory, use SRCH\$\$ and SGDR\$\$ to open the segment directory and position to the desired entry as explained above. If the directory entry already contains a pointer to the file, that file will be opened. If not, and the attempt is to open for reading, the FILE NOT FOUND error is generated. Any type of file except a UFD may be created in a segment directory.

To delete a file in a segment directory, open the segment directory, position to the file desired, and then use SRCH\$\$ with the K\$ISEG and K\$DELE keys. SRCH\$\$ returns the record of the file to the DSKRAT and replaces the pointer to the file with a null pointer in the segment directory entry.

Finally, to delete a segment directory, the user must first delete all files in the directory, set the size of the directory to 0 using SGDR\$\$, close the directory, and then delete it with SRCH\$\$\$. The DELETE subcommand of the SEG command may be used to delete a segment directory.

Files in a segment directory have the protection attributes of the directory. The date/time field of the directory reflects the latest change made to the directory or any file in the directory.

Filenames and Pathnames

For a discussion of filenames and pathnames, see the introduction to this chapter.

Examples

1. Open new SAM file named RESULTS for output on file unit 2:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT, 'RESULTS', 7, 2, TYPE, CODE)
```

2. Create new DAM file in the segment directory open on SGUNIT and open for reading and writing on DMUNIT:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$RDWR+K$ISEG+K$NDAM, SGUNIT, 1, DMUNIT, TYPE, CODE)
```


3. Close and delete the file created in the above call:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS, 0, 0, DMUNIT, 0, CODE)
CALL SRCH$$ (K$DELE+K$ISEG, SGUNIT, 0, 0, 0, CODE)
```

4. See if filename 'MY.BLACK.HEN' is in current UFD:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$EXST+K$IUFD, 'MY.BLACK.HEN', 12, 0, TYPE, CODE)
IF (CODE.EQ.E$FNTF) CALL TNOU('NOT FOUND', 9)
```

5. Create a new segment directory and a new SAM file as its first entry:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$RDWR+K$NSGS, 'SEGDIR', 6, UNIT, TYPE, CODE)
CALL SRCH$$ (K$WRIT+K$NSAM+K$ISEG, UNIT, 0, 7, TYPE, CODE)
```

6. Open the file named 'FILE' in the user's currently attached UFD:

```
CALL SRCH$$ (K$READ+K$GETU, 'FILE', 4, UNIT, TYPE, CODE)
IF (CODE .NE. 0) GOTO error_processor
```

The above FORTRAN call will attempt to open the file named 'FILE' in the user's currently attached UFD. If successful, the file unit number on which 'FILE' has been opened is returned in UNIT. The type of the file opened is returned in TYPE, and CODE is set to 0 if there are no errors. If there are any errors, CODE will be nonzero, and the values of TYPE and UNIT are undefined.

If no file units are available, the error code E\$FUIU (all units in use) is returned. This code is returned if either the user process has exceeded the maximum number of file units allowed, or the total number of file units in use for all processes exceed the maximum number of file units available.

7. Open file by name.

```
/*****
```

```
open$:
  proc(key, treename, unit, type, code);
```

```
%include 'syscom>keys.pll';
```

```
%replace sam_file      by 0,
          dam_file      by 1,
          sam_segdir    by 2,
          dam_segdir    by 3,
          directory     by 4;
```

```
dcl key          bin,
     treename     char(128) var,
     unit         bin,
```

```

        type          bin,
        code          bin;
dcl  srch$$          entry(bin, char(*), bin, bin, bin, bin),
    newfil          bin;
dcl  tatch$          entry(char(*) var, bin);
dcl  path$           entry(char(*) var) returns(char(128) var);
dcl  entry$          entry(char(*) var) returns(char(32) var);
dcl  home$           entry();
dcl  tree            bit(1) aligned,
    filename        char(32) var;
dcl (length,
    index)          builtin;

```

```

/*****

```

```

    code = 0;
    tree = (index(treename, '>') ^= 0);
    if tree
        then do;
            call tatch$(path$(treename), code);
            if code ^= 0
                then go to clean_up;
        end;

```

```

    filename = entry$(treename);

```

```

    newfil = k$nsam;
    if key = k$swrit | key = k$rdwr
        then if type = dam_file
            then newfil = k$ndam;
        else if type = sam_segdir
            then newfil = k$nsqgs;
        else if type = dam_segdir
            then newfil = k$nsqgd;

```

```

    call srch$$ (key+newfil+k$getu, (filename), length(filename),
        unit, type, code);

```

```

clean_up:
    if tree
        then call home$;
    return;

end open$;

```


► SRSFX\$

Purpose

The subroutine SRSFX\$ searches for a file according to the filenaming standards of Rev. 18 and higher. The caller supplies a list of possible suffixes.

Usage

```
DCL SRSFX$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(*)VAR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN,
                  FIXED BIN, CHAR(32)VAR, CHAR(32)VAR,
                  FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN)
                  [ RETURNS(FIXED BIN(31)); ]
```

```
CALL SRSFX$ (key, pathname, unit, type, n-suffixes, suffix-list,
             basename, suffix-used, status);
```

```
chrpos = SRSFX$ (key, pathname, unit, type, n-suffixes,
                 suffix-list, basename, suffix-used, status);
```

18.1

key	Key(s) to use for the search -- same as for SRCH\$\$ (input).
pathname	Pathname to use for search (remains unchanged) (input).
unit	File unit opened (returned with K\$GETU) or file unit to use for SRCH\$\$ action without K\$GETU (input).
type	File type opened (output).
n-suffixes	Number of suffixes in suffix-list (input). A value of 0 indicates not to use the file-naming standards with suffixes for the search.
suffix-list	List of desired suffixes to use (input). Each suffix should include the period and be in capital letters, for example, suffix-list(i) = ".F77".
basename	This is the base filename, that is, without a suffix according to the suffix-list. This is useful to callers who want to append a different suffix to the base filename. For example, FIN PROG.TEST.FIN would produce output files with "PROG.TEST" as the basename used, such as "PROG.TEST.BIN" (output).
suffix-used	This is the index, in the suffix-list given, of the suffix used for the search. As mentioned, a value of 0 denotes that the null suffix was used (output).

status	Status returned from the search operation (same as for APFSX\$).
chrpos	When SRSFX\$ is used as a function call, this is returned. The first word points one character past the pathname component that caused the error. The second word is the pathname length.

Discussion

SRSFX\$ is intended for use with the filenaming convention, starting with Rev. 18, that appends a standard suffix by means of a period, as in MYPROG.PASCAL. The suffix list defines both the suffixes to scan for and the search order. If the suffix already exists at the end of the filename, then a tree search is performed with the pathname as is.

If none of the desired suffixes are found, a tree search is performed in the following manner: the subroutine attaches to the appropriate directory, each suffix in the list is appended to the filename, and a search is done. In this way the suffix list defines the search order. The routine returns when a "filename.suffix" is found or the suffix list is exhausted.

If a file is found, the index (in the suffix list) of the last suffix in the filename is returned; if no file is found, or if none of the suffixes in the list is on the found filename, an index of 0 is returned.

18.1

SRSFX\$ can be combined with APSFX\$ to force a name to have a suffix according to the current filenaming conventions, even if the file did not originally have one. For example, the ACL command SET_ACCESS looks for an access category with the suffix .ACAT. If SRSFX\$ finds a file with no such suffix, APSFX\$ may then be used to return the filename plus the suffix required for the next step.

Restrictions:

- The null string is not allowed as an element of the suffix list. The null suffix is assumed if no desired suffix is found. In this case the suffix index is set to 0 and a processor may then choose to use the old prefix conventions B_, L_, etc., for its output files.
- If the suffix-list contains ".F77", a pathname such as "pathname>.F77" will be treated as a valid suffix found, i.e., ".F77". The filename returned will be '', the null string.

18.1

- If the filename + suffix exceeds 32 characters or the pathname + suffix exceeds 128 characters, a search with suffix will not be done and the next suffix is attempted. For example, a filename of 32 characters will simply be searched for as is.
- The suffixes in the suffix list provided by the caller must contain the period and be all capital letters, for example, ".F77".

► TSRC\$\$

Note

18.1

TSRC\$\$ is obsolete and has been replaced with SRSFX\$.

Purpose

TSRC\$\$ is a subroutine to open a file anywhere in the PRIMOS file structure.

Usage

CALL TSRC\$\$ (action+newfil, pathname, funit, chrpos, type, code)

action A 16-bit key indicating the action to be performed.
Possible values are:

K\$READ Open pathname for reading on funit.

K\$WRIT Open pathname for writing on funit.

K\$RDWR Open pathname for reading and writing on funit.

K\$DELE Delete file pathname.

K\$EXST Check on existence of pathname.

K\$CLOS Close pathname (not funit).

K\$GETU Open pathname on an unused file unit selected by PRIMOS. The unit number is returned in funit.

newfil A 16-bit key indicating the type of file to create if pathname does not exist. Possible values are:

- K\$NSAM New threaded (SAM) file. (This is default.)
- K\$NDAM New directed (DAM) file.
- K\$NSGS New threaded (SAM) segment directory.
- K\$NSGD New directed (DAM) segment directory.

pathname An array specifying a file in any directory or subdirectory, packed two characters per word.

funit The number (1-126) of the file unit to be opened or deleted (16-bit integer). funit is closed before any action is attempted.

chrpos A two-element integer array for character position set up as follows:

- chrpos(1) On entry, set to contain the position in the array pathname occupied by the first character of the filename. (The count starts at 0.) On exit, it will be pointing one past the last character that was part of the pathname. A comma, new line, or carriage return will terminate the name, as will end of array. In case of error, chrpos(1) points one past the pathname component that caused the error. chrpos(1) is always modified by this subroutine, so it must be set up before each call.
- chrpos(2) The number of characters in the pathname array (16-bit integer).

type An integer variable set to the type of the file opened. type is set only on calls that open a file; it is unmodified for other calls. Possible values for type are:

- 0 SAM file
- 1 DAM file
- 2 SAM segment directory
- 3 DAM segment directory
- 4 UFD

code A 16-bit integer variable set to the return code. If no errors, code is 0.

Caution

Do not use TSRC\$\$ to perform a change of access (K\$CACC).

► **UPDATE**Purpose

Under PRIMOS II, this subroutine updates the current UFD.

Usage

CALL UPDATE (key, 0)

key	Value must be 1 to update current UFD, send DSKRAT buffers to disk, if necessary, and undefine DSKRAT in memory (INTEGER*2).
-----	--

Discussion

This call is effective only under PRIMOS II. Under PRIMOS III or PRIMOS it has no effect.

► **WILIN\$**Purpose

WILIN\$ writes a line of characters in ASCII format to a file in compressed ASCII format.

Usage

CALL WILIN\$(funit, buffer, count, code)

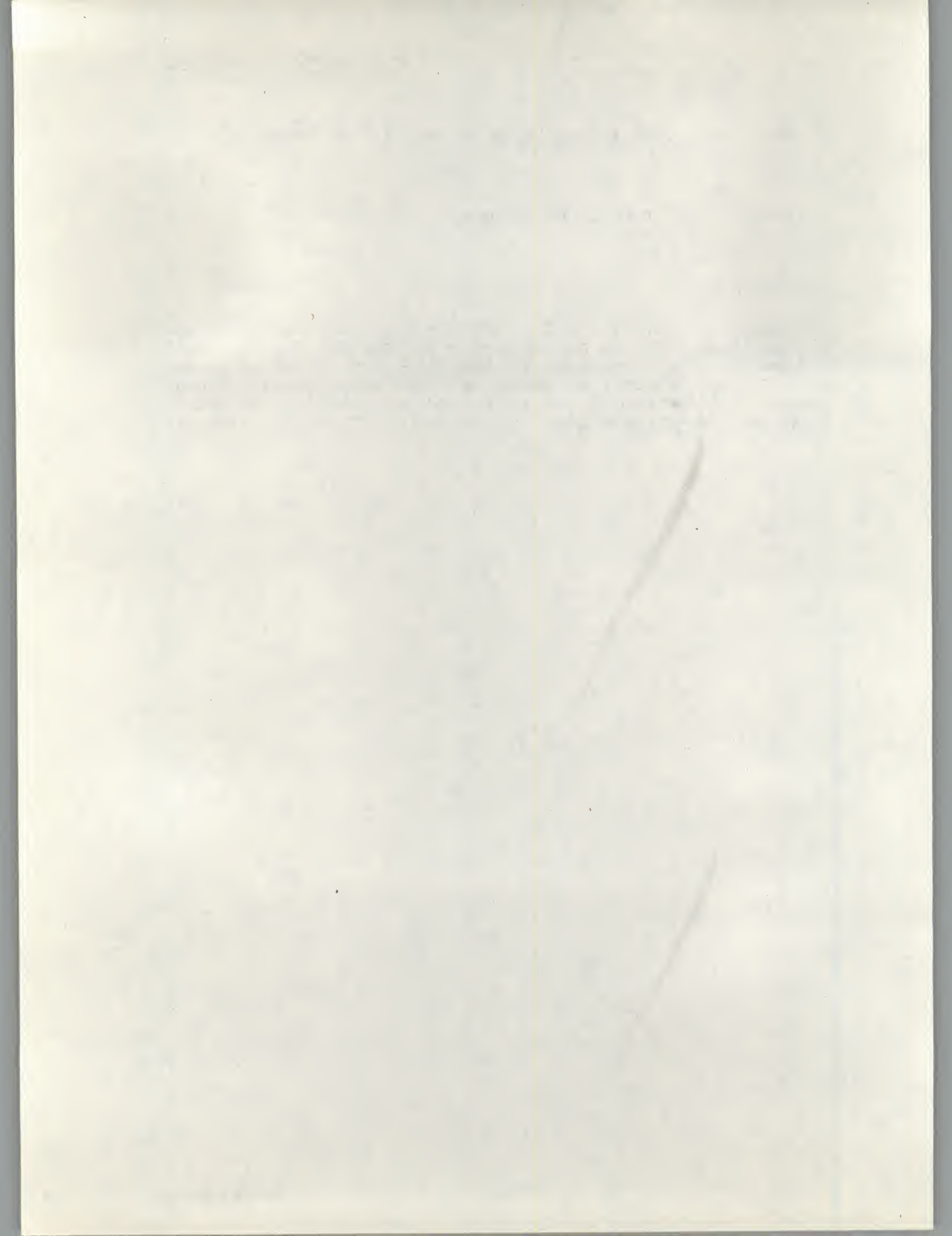
funit	A file unit (1-126) on which the file to be written is open for writing (16-bit integer).
buffer	An integer array of <u>count</u> words from which the line of characters is to be written. It should contain two characters per word.

count The size of buffer in words (16-bit integer).

code A 16-bit return code.

Discussion

Information is written on the disk in compressed ASCII format. Multiple blank characters are replaced by the character DC1 (221 octal) followed by a character count. Trailing blanks are removed and the end of record is indicated by adding a NEWLINE character, or a NEWLINE character followed by null. WILIN\$ is the same routine as O\$ADO7, except that the altrtn argument has been replaced by the code argument.



10

System Subroutines

This chapter describes subroutines that perform PRIMOS system functions. For explanations of the argument names used (such as funit), see Chapter 2.

Table 10-1 summarizes the functions available.

► BREAK\$

Purpose

BREAK\$ inhibits or enables CONTROL-P for interrupting a program.

Usage

CALL BREAK\$ (logic-value)

logic-value	A 16-bit integer whose value can be 1 for .TRUE. or 0 for .FALSE. (LOGICAL).
-------------	--

Table 10-1
Operating System Subroutines

Phantom Management

PHANT\$ Start a phantom (obsolete).
 PHNIM\$ Start a phantom (same login name only).
 LON\$CN Enable or disable logout notification.
 LON\$R Retrieve logout notification information.

Read or Write

CLIN\$ Get one character from command file or terminal.
 CL\$GET Read a line of text from command file or terminal.
 CNIN\$ Move characters.
 COMANL Read a line of text.
 GCHAR Get a character from an array.
 SCHAR Store a character in an array.

Error Checking

CL\$PIX Parse a command line.
 ERRPR\$ Interpret a return code.
 RDTK\$\$ Parse a command line.

Manage User Environment

BREAK\$ Inhibit or enable CONTROL-P.
 DUPLX\$ Return terminal configuration word.
 ERLK\$\$ Read or set erase and kill characters.
 EXIT Return to PRIMOS.
 GINFO Check operating system being used.
 GV\$GET Retrieve the value of a global variable.
 GV\$SET Set the value of a global variable.
 LOGO\$\$ Log out a user or process.
 RECYCL Pass control to next user.
 TIMDAT Return system and user information.

Manage File Access

FNCHK\$ Check a filename for valid format.
 IDCHK\$ Check an id for valid format.
 PWCHK\$ Check a password for valid format.
 TEXTOS\$ Check a filename for valid format (obsolete).
 TNCHK\$ Check a pathname for valid format.

Discussion

The LOGIN command initializes the user terminal so that the CONTROL-P or BREAK key causes an interrupt (QUIT). Under PRIMOS III and PRIMOS, the BREAK\$ routine, if called with the argument .FALSE., enables the CONTROL-P or BREAK key to interrupt a running program.

On the other hand, the BREAK\$ routine called with the argument .TRUE. inhibits the CONTROL-P or BREAK characters from interrupting a running program.

This routine maintains a master list of the QUIT status for each user. Each call to BREAK\$ to inhibit or enable QUIT increments or decrements a counter, respectively. QUITs are enabled only when the counter is 0; the counter goes positive with inhibits and cannot be decremented below 0.

Under PRIMOS II, BREAK\$ has no effect.

► CLIN\$

Purpose

This routine gets the next character from the terminal or a command file, depending upon the source of the command stream.

Usage

CALL CLIN\$(char)

Discussion

The next character is read or loaded into char (right-justified and zero-filled). If the character is .CR., char is set to NEWLINE.

Line feeds are discarded by the operating system, and are not detected by the CLIN subroutine.

► CL\$GET

Purpose

CL\$GET reads a single line of input text from the currently defined command input stream (terminal or command file). The line is returned as a varying character string without the NEWLINE character at the end. An empty command line or one consisting of all blanks will compare equal to the null string.

Usage

CALL CL\$GET (comline, comlinesize, status)

comline	Varying character string into which the text will be read from the command input stream (CHARACTER(*) VAR).
comlinesize	Maximum length, in characters, of <u>comline</u> . Because <u>comline</u> is a varying string, it is not blank-padded to this size (FIXED BIN(15)).
status	Return code (FIXED BIN(15)).

Example

OK, SLIST CLGET1.PASCAL

```
{<readtty.pascal> Reads text from the user terminal using the external}
{      PRIMOS routine CL$GET      }
{                                  }
{This program provides an example on how define a suitable Pascal      }
{structure for implementing the character varying datatype found in    }
{PLLG. Since standard Pascal prohibits reading string data from files  }
{without subscripts, this example will provide an alternate           }
{solution for reading strings from the user terminal, without          }
{explicit      subscripting.                                           }
{                                  }
{ The simple object of the program is to read 3 strings from the        }
{ terminal and display them in complete reverse order.                  }
{                                  }
program readTTY;
type
    char80varying =
        record
            l : integer;
            s : array[1 .. 80] of char;
        end;
```

```

var
  cmdline : char80varying;
  table   : array[1 .. 3] of char80varying;
  i,j     : integer;
  status  : integer;

procedure cl$get(var cmdline: char80varying; {Command line input buffer}
                 lenBytes: integer;         {Length of cmdline in bytes}
                 var status : integer);      {Return error code status }
  extern;                                   {External PRIMOS procedure}

begin
  { Loop to input the text entered from the user terminal using the }
  { PRIMOS routine defined above (cl$get). }                          }
  { }                                                                    }
  for i := 1 to 3 do
  begin
    write(i:1,'> ');
    cl$get(cmdline, 80, status);
    if status <> 0
    then
      writeln('Bad status code returned, status =',status);
    table[i] := cmdline; { save the command line }
  end;

  { Display the lines just typed in reverse order. }
  writeln;

  for i := 3 downto 1 do
  begin
    write(i:1,'< ');
    for j := table[i].l downto 1 do
      write(table[i].s[j]);
    writeln; end;
  end.

```

This program, stored as CLGET1.PASCAL, may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```

OK, PASCAL CLGET1
0000 ERRORS (PASCAL-REV 19.0)
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO CLGET1
$ LI PASLIB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
1> ABCDE
2> SECOND
3> MADAMIMADAM

```



```

3< MADAMIMADAM
2< DNOCES
1< EDCBA
OK,

```

► CL\$PIX

Purpose

This subroutine parses command arguments according to a character string "picture" of the command line. It allows a program to process arguments on a command line, using the rules explained for arguments in Chapter 13 of the CPL User's Guide.

The caller supplies the command argument picture, the command arguments to parse, an output structure whose shape corresponds left-to-right with the picture, and other parameters. CL\$PIX parses the picture and, if the picture is valid, parses the command arguments into the supplied structure. At that point, the individual arguments have been validated to be of the correct data type, converted if necessary, and are accessible to the program in a straightforward manner.

19

Usage

```

DCL CL$PIX ENTRY (BIT(16) ALIGNED, CHAR(*)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN,
CHAR(*)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, PTR);

```

```

CALL CL$PIX (keys, caller-name, picture-ptr, pixel-size,
com-args, struc-ptr, pix-index, bad-index,
code, local-vars-ptr)

```

keys A 16-bit word that is input to control certain details of processing. The bits of keys have the following structure:

1	2	...	13	14	15	16
---	---	-----	----	----	----	----

The structure may be used in any language as a 16-bit integer with a value equivalent to setting on the bits desired. The PLLG data description for this structure is:

```

1 keys,
  2 debug bit(1)
  2 mbz bit(11), /* must be '0'b — 11 bits*/
  2 keep_quotes bit(1),
  2 cpl_flag bit(1),
  2 pll_flag bit(1),
  2 no_print bit(1);

```

If no_print is '1'b, no error messages will be printed by CL\$PIX; only error code information will be returned. If no_print is '0'b, caller_name is used to format the error message. (See below.)

If pll_flag is '1'b, the PL/I data type "bit(1) aligned" will be used for control_argument presence flags in the output structure. (See below.) If pll_flag is '0'b, the FORTRAN data type LOGICAL (PLLG data type "bit(16) aligned") is used instead.

If cpl_flag is '1'b, CL\$PIX operates in CPL mode; otherwise, it operates in normal mode. These modes are explained below. Most callers will want to use normal mode.

If keep_quotes is '1'b, CL\$PIX will not strip quotes from parsed string arguments; otherwise, it will remove one layer of quotes. This flag is ignored in CPL mode, and quotes are never stripped.

If debug is '1'b, CL\$PIX will print on the terminal a dump of the parsed argument picture. This is not useful for most applications programmers.

caller_name	The name of the calling routine (input). This name will be used to format error messages, if <u>no_print</u> is '0'b.
picture_ptr	A pointer to a varying character string containing the command argument picture (input). If dimensioned, the array must be connected (contiguous). The syntax and semantics of the picture are defined below.
pixel-size	The maximum length in characters of the element(s) of the object pointed to by <u>picture_ptr</u> (input). This provision allows an arbitrarily large array of strings to be passed and circumvents compiler restrictions on character-string length.

com-args	A string containing the command arguments to be parsed (input). It is not necessary to translate this string to uppercase only, or do any other preprocessing on it. All syntactic conventions of the PRIMOS Command Language, including the "/" comment delimiter, are supported.														
struc-ptr	A pointer to an <u>output</u> structure whose members will be filled in with the results of a valid picture parse of the supplied command arguments. (This argument is used only in normal mode; in CPL mode, <u>local-vars-ptr</u> determines the destination of the output of the parse.) The format of this structure is determined by the components of the picture, and is described below (input, addresses output).														
pix-index	This is valid only when <u>code</u> is nonzero (returned). When valid, <u>pix-index</u> is 0 if the error applies to the command arguments string, and is <u>i</u> if the error applies to element (pixel) <u>i</u> of the picture itself. Errors in the picture are fatal in the sense that no attempt is made to parse the command arguments if the picture cannot be parsed.														
bad-index	The character index (counting from 1) of the first character of the token (word or expression) causing the error (returned). The value of <u>pix-index</u> must be consulted to determine whether <u>bad-index</u> is relative to the command arguments or to a pixel of the picture. <u>bad-index</u> is valid only if <u>code</u> is nonzero.														
code	A nonstandard return code, which can take on the following values: <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>No error.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Null argument group (two successive semicolons) in picture.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Missing or illegal delimiter in picture.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Illegal option argument name in picture.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Illegal repeat count in picture.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Unknown data type name in picture.</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Implementation error in picture parse.</td></tr> </table>	0	No error.	1	Null argument group (two successive semicolons) in picture.	2	Missing or illegal delimiter in picture.	3	Illegal option argument name in picture.	4	Illegal repeat count in picture.	5	Unknown data type name in picture.	6	Implementation error in picture parse.
0	No error.														
1	Null argument group (two successive semicolons) in picture.														
2	Missing or illegal delimiter in picture.														
3	Illegal option argument name in picture.														
4	Illegal repeat count in picture.														
5	Unknown data type name in picture.														
6	Implementation error in picture parse.														

- 7 A token was longer than 1024 characters in picture.
- 8 Option arguments precede object arguments in picture.
- 11 Too many object arguments in command line.
- 12 Option argument appears in command line that is not specified in the picture.
- 13 Object or parameter on command line does not have the correct format for its data type.
- 14 Default value not in proper format in picture.
- 15 Default value may not be given for this data type.
- 16 Too many instances of an option in command line.
- 17 A default value expression contains an undefined variable reference or a format error. (CPL mode only.)
- 18 The data type UNCL has been given more than once or has been given for an option argument parameter.

19

local-vars-ptr A pointer used only in CPL mode (input and return). In this case, it is a pointer to the Local Variable Control Block that identifies the local variable area to be used to hold the parsed arguments. local-vars-ptr should be null if not in CPL mode. See the description of CPL mode below.

The Picture in Normal Mode

This mode is used by most callers of CL\$PIX. It is intended to be used by a command to process its command-level arguments into a form that it can use for decision making or further processing. It is a CHAR(*)VAR string, and must be scalar (singly-dimensioned).

Basic Format: The syntax of the normal mode picture is very similar to that of the CPL &ARGS directive, the major difference being that no variable names are allowed (because the results are not being stored in local command variables).

The picture looks like:

```
argument group [; argument group]; ...; end
```

Each argument group defines either an object argument, or an option argument and its associated objects if any. The end token is required to delimit the end of the picture string, and must be last in the string.

First, a word about lexical format. Upper- and lowercase are equivalent anywhere except inside quotes. Extra blanks may appear anywhere that a single blank is allowed or required. Blanks are not required to precede or follow other delimiters, such as ";", but they may be present if desired. Single character string tokens that contain blanks or delimiters must be enclosed in quotes, but the quotes are not part of the token itself. The delimiter characters are:

```
blank , ; = ( ) * %
```

Other punctuation or special characters should also be quoted.

If the picture is supplied in the form of an array of varying strings, an implicit lexical blank separates elements of the array. That is, when the end of any element is reached, a blank is recognized, regardless of the length of that particular element.

19

Object Argument Groups: As in the CPL &ARGS directive, all <argument groups> that define object arguments must appear before the first <argument group> that defines an option argument.

The simplest <argument group> simply declares the data type of the object argument. CL\$PIX supports the following data types:

char	Arbitrary character string up to 80 bytes long, mapped to uppercase.
charl	Arbitrary character string up to 80 bytes long, not mapped.
tree	PRIMOS pathname up to 128 bytes long, mapped to uppercase. Wildcard characters are allowed.
entry	Filename, up to 32 bytes long, mapped to uppercase. Wildcard characters are allowed.
id	PRIMOS user or project identifier, up to 32 bytes long, mapped to uppercase. Must begin with a letter, and contain only letters, digits, or the special characters "\$", ".", or "_".

password	PRIMOS user login password, up to 16 bytes long, mapped to uppercase. May contain any characters except PRIMOS reserved characters.
dec	Decimal integer with optional sign, in the range $(2^{*}31 - 1)$ to $(-2^{*}31 + 1)$.
oct	Octal integer with optional sign, in the range $(2^{*}31 - 1)$ to $(-2^{*}31 + 1)$.
hex	Hexadecimal integer, unsigned, in the range 0 to $(2^{*}32 - 1)$.
date	A calendar date and time in one of the standard formats: ISO (YY-MM-DD.HH:MM:SS.dow) USA (MM/DD/YY.HH:MM:SS.dow) Visual (DD Mmm YY HH:MM:SS day-of-week) The day of week field is always ignored (but checked for legality); time fields default to 0; omitted YY defaults to current year; if entire date and "." are omitted, defaults to current date. The converted representation is the PRIMOS file system format.
ptr	PRIMOS virtual address in the form S/W, where S is the octal segment number and W is the octal word number.
REST	Rest of command line, up to 160 bytes long. (See below for explanation.) Upper- and lowercase are distinguished. See the discussion of data type REST below.
UNCL	String of "unclaimed" tokens; that is, all tokens on the command line not accounted for elsewhere in the picture. Up to 160 bytes long. Upper and lower case are distinguished. See the discussion of data type UNCL below.
file	Primos filename.

A simple picture might then be:

char; end

which defines a command line consisting of a single character string argument that will be mapped to uppercase. A more complex picture might be the following.


```
tree; dec; charl; end
```

This specifies three arguments: a treename, followed by a decimal integer, followed by a character string (unmapped).

Assignment to the Output Structure: When the command line is parsed against the picture, the structure pointed to by struc_ptr is filled in. The shape of the structure is determined by the picture: each object argument, option argument, or option argument parameter generates a member of the structure. The data type of each member is determined by the corresponding data type in the picture. The correspondence is:

<u>Data Type</u>	<u>PLIG Type</u>	<u>FORTTRAN Type</u>
char	char(80) var	INTEGER(41)
charl	char(80) var	INTEGER(41)
tree	char(128) var	INTEGER(65)
entry	char(32) var	INTEGER(17)
id	char(32) var	INTEGER(17)
password	char(16) var	INTEGER(9)
dec	fixed bin(31)	INTEGER*4
oct	fixed bin(31)	INTEGER*4
hex	fixed bin(31)	INTEGER*4
date	fixed bin(31)	INTEGER*4
ptr	ptr options(short)	INTEGER*4
rest	char(160) var	INTEGER(81)
UNCL	char(160) var	INTEGER(81)
file	char(128) var	INTEGER(65)

Examples are:

<u>Picture</u>	<u>Structure</u>
char; end	dcl 1 struc, 2 char_arg char(80) var;
tree; dec; charl; end	dcl 1 struc, 2 tree_arg char(128) var, 2 dec_arg fixed(31), 2 charl_arg char(80) var;

Use of Data Types REST and UNCL: These two data types cause special processing to occur.

The UNCL data type can only be used with an object argument, not an option argument. Any token on the command line that does not match (is not "claimed" by) any part of the picture is added to the UNCL argument if one has been defined. A single blank separates each token added. If no UNCL argument is defined, unclaimed tokens are erroneous and the user's command line is in error. An example is shown under the option argument section, since with only object arguments in the picture and on the command line, the REST and UNCL arguments perform the same function. This is because scanning proceeds left to right, and all arguments on the command line that also appear in the picture must necessarily be claimed.

The REST data type can be used with either kind of argument; option arguments are explained below. When used with an object argument, if the REST argument is reached in the picture and more text remains on the command line, the entire remaining text is assigned to the REST argument. For example, in:

```
dec; tree; rest      (picture)

dcl 1 struc,          (structure)
    2 dec_arg fixed(31),
    2 tree_arg char(128) var,
    2 rest_arg char(160) var;

786 a>b>c>d foo 99 zot>nil      (command line)
```

19

786 is assigned to struc.dec_arg, a>b>c>d to struc.tree_arg, and foo 99 zot>nil to struc.rest_arg.

Default Values: What happens if an argument specified in the picture is not supplied by the user? In the absence of contrary instructions, the corresponding structure element is assigned a "default default" value, which is the null string for string types, 0 for arithmetic types, and null () for the pointer type.

The picture may specify some other default value. The syntax is:

```
data type = default-value;
```

For example:

```
tree = @.list; dec = 99; date = 81-1-1; end

dcl 1 struc,
    2 tree_arg char(128) var,
    2 dec_arg fixed(31),
    2 date_arg fixed(31);

(null command line)
```


would assign @.LIST (note uppercase conversion) to struc.tree_arg, 99 to struc.dec_arg; and 81-01-01.00:00:00 (in file system format) to struc.date_arg.

Repeat Counts: To save typing, a repeat count feature is included in the syntax. To use it, simply prefix the <argument group> to be duplicated with the repeat count followed by "*". For example:

```
5 * dec = -1; 2 * char = foo; end
```

```
dcl 1 struc,
    2 dec_args(5) fixed(31),
    2 char_args(2) char(80) var;
```

The repeat count must be positive and less than 1000.

Note the use of arrays in the structure above. This is not required; one could employ five scalar fixed(31) members with different names in place of dec_args, for example.

Option Arguments: CL\$PIX allows convenient handling of PRIMOS command line option arguments. An <argument group> that specifies an option argument is distinguished from an object argument group by beginning with a "-". The general form is:

```
-name1, -name2, ..., -namen {<obj1> <obj2> ...};
```

The -names are the names of the option argument as the user will use them on the command line. Multiple names are allowed to enable the definition of synonyms and abbreviations.

The simplest option argument has no parameters. An example is:

```
-listing, -l
```

```
dcl 1 struc,
    2 listing_arg bit(1) aligned;
```

Note

The data type used for all option arguments is controlled by a flag in the keys argument to CL\$PIX. (See above.) Here, assume that keys.pll_flag is '1'b.

The struc.listing_arg will be set to '1'b if -LISTING or -L appears on the command line; otherwise it is set to '0'b. There is no default value for a simple option argument: it either is or is not on the command line. Hence the "=" syntax is not relevant here.

If an option argument is to have parameters, they are the objs in the general form, and are specified using the syntax for object <argument group>s. Suppose that option `-LISTING` is to accept a treename parameter. The following could be used:

```
-listing, -l tree = listing.list; end
```

```
dcl 1 struc,
    2 listing bit(1) aligned,
    2 listing_tree char(128) var;
```

If a treename follows `-LISTING` on the command line, it is assigned to struc.listing_tree; otherwise struc.listing_tree is assigned LISTING.LIST. Note that the default values are assigned to parameters of an option even if that option is not given on the command line.

As another example, an option `-RANGE` is to take two integer parameters:

```
-range dec = 0; dec = 99999; end
```

```
dcl 1 struc,
    2 range_bit(1) aligned,
    2 range_lower fixed(31),
    2 range_upper fixed(31);
```

```
-range 7      (command line)
```

struc.range is '1'b, struc.range_lower is 7, and struc.range_upper is 99999 (the default).

19

Using the REST Data Type with Option Arguments: The REST data type can be used as the data type of the rightmost parameter of an option argument. For example:

```
char; -string rest; -page dec = 1; end
```

```
dcl 1 struc,
    2 char_arg char(80) var,
    2 string_flag bit(1) aligned,
    2 string_rest char(160) var,
    2 page_flag bit(1) aligned,
    2 page_number fixed(31);
```

When the option `-STRING` is seen on the command line, the entire remainder of the command is assigned to the REST argument, in this case struc.string_rest. For example:

```
foo -page 17 -string abc def -page 0
```

assigns 'FOO' to struc.char_arg, '1'b to struc.string_flag, 'abc def -page 0' to struc.string_rest, '1'b to struc.page_flag, and 17 to struc.page_number.

Note that CL\$PIX (at least) is not confused by the second occurrence of -page: it is part of struc.string_rest because it follows the -string option.

Using the UNCL Data Type with Option Arguments: The data type UNCL may only be assigned to an object argument, not to the parameter of an option argument. However, it is possible for option arguments to be unclaimed and hence added to the UNCL argument.

Consider the problem: write a command interface that accepts a tree_{name} object argument and the option argument -time with an integer parameter, but which accepts and passes on all other arguments to some other interface.

A picture to do this is:

```
tree; UNCL; -time dec; end

dcl 1 struc,
    2 tree_arg char(128) var,
    2 UNCL_arg char(160) var,
    2 time_flag bit(1) aligned,
    2 time_number fixed(31);
```

19

Then the command:

```
a>b>c zot -lines 78 -time 88 def -zilch a b c
```

sets struc.tree_arg to 'A>B>C', struc.UNCL_arg to 'zot -lines 78 def -zilch a b c', struc.time_flag to '1'b, and struc.time_number to 88. Note particularly that def is not a parameter of -time but an object argument. Since the TREE argument was already accounted for, def was unclaimed. the command:

```
-limits abc def -time 90 a>b>c
```

sets struc.tree_arg to 'A>B>C', struc.UNCL_arg to '-limits abc def', struc.time_flag to '1'b, and struc.time_number to 90.

Note

Why did struc.tree_arg not get assigned the value 'ABC' or 'def'? Because of the rule given for UNCL above:

All parameters that follow an unclaimed option argument will be considered unclaimed. This is because the picture contains no information about an unclaimed option argument, and hence CL\$PIX cannot know how many parameters may follow it.

Thus all object arguments following an unclaimed option argument are taken as parameters of that option, until a claimed option argument is found.

Multiple Instances of an Option Argument: A picture may contain more than one instance of the same option argument. It is recommended that each instance contains exactly the same synonym or abbreviation names for the option, though CL\$PIX does not check for this.

When multiple instances are used, the semantics are that multiple instances of the option on the command line are permitted, and will appear in successive slots of the output structure. The usual use of this capability is best illustrated by an example.

Suppose that a command accepts an option -select with one parameter, say a string to search for in a file. It seems reasonable to allow the command to search for multiple strings at once; hence the desire for multiple instances of the option. A picture might be:

```
-select char1; -select char1; -select char1; end
```

which allows for three instances of -select. The structure is:

```
dcl 1 struc,
    2 select_1 bit(1) aligned,
    2 select_1-char char(80) var,
    2 select_2 bit(1) aligned,
    2 select_2-char char(80) var,
    2 select_3 bit(1) aligned,
    2 select_3-char char(80) var;
```

19

The first -select encountered goes into struc.select_1, the second into struc.select_2, and the third into struc.select_3. Note that the three instances need not follow each other directly in the picture; and, if they do not, they will not follow each other in the structure. Thus the existence of multiple instances of an option does not alter the usual left-to-right assignment of argument groups to structure member slots.

Any option argument that appears only once in the picture may appear at most once on the command line.

Using Repeat Counts with Option Arguments: Repeat counts can be used with option arguments in a fashion analogous to their use with object arguments. They are simply a typing saver. Consider the "-select" example above. An equivalent picture is:

```
3 * -select char1; end
```


That is, a repeat count used in this way declares multiple instances of an option argument, together with its parameters. It is also possible to use repeat counts on the parameters. Consider the following picture:

```
3 * -limits 2 * dec = 0; end
```

It is the same as:

```
-limits dec = 0 dec = 0; -limits dec = 0 dec = 0;
-limits dec = 0 dec = 0; end
```

The Picture in CPL Mode

Syntax Differences: The syntax of the picture accepted in CPL mode is exactly the same as that accepted by the CPL &ARGS directive. (In fact, CPL uses CL\$PIX in CPL mode to process the &ARGS directive.) See the CPL User's Guide for full details.

The salient differences between normal and CPL mode syntaxes are:

- Repeat counts are not allowed in CPL mode.
- Each object argument and option argument must be preceded with the syntax:

<variable-name>:

where <variable-name> is a legal CPL local variable name. The value of each argument will be assigned to the local variable whose name is prefixed to that argument.

- The maximum size of any argument value in CPL mode is 1024 characters, unlike normal mode where the limit depends on the data type (80 characters for CHAR and CHARL, 160 for REST, and so on).

Local Variable Storage Management: In CPL mode, it is quite possible for CL\$PIX to run out of room in the supplied Local Variables Area while attempting to set the values of all the local variables involved. If this happens, CL\$PIX will return the error code E\$ROOM.

It is the caller's responsibility at this point to allocate more space for the Local Variables Area, and to call CL\$PIX to redo the parse from the start. This process may have to be repeated in a loop until enough storage has been added to accommodate the values of all the local variables involved.

Usage Differences: In CPL mode, the "end" keyword is not required to appear at the end of the picture. For this reason, a picture array is not allowed: the picture must be supplied as a one-dimensional (scalar) varying string up to 1024 characters long.

19

Calls Made by CL\$PIX

TNCHK\$, FNCHK\$, IDCHK\$, PWCHK\$.

► CNIN\$

Purpose

This subroutine is the raw-data mover used to move a specified number of characters from the terminal or command file to the user program's address space.

Usage

CALL CNIN\$ (buffer, char-count, actual-count)

buffer	A buffer in which the string of characters read from the input stream is to be placed, two characters per word (integer array).
char-count	The number of characters to be transferred from the input stream to <u>buffer</u> (INTEGER*2).
actual-count	A returned argument (INTEGER*2). It specifies the number of characters read by the call to CNIN\$. If reading continues until a NEWLINE character is encountered, the count includes the NEWLINE character.

Discussion

CNIN\$ reads from the input stream until either a NEWLINE character is encountered or the number of characters specified by char-count is read. Characters are left-justified, and if an odd number of characters is read, the remaining character space is not zero- or blank-filled. The line-delete and character-delete characters are not interpreted.

Input to CNIN\$ is obtained from the terminal unless the user has previously given the COMINPUT or PHANTOM commands, and these commands are still in control. The COMINPUT or PHANTOM commands switch the input stream so that it comes from a file rather than the terminal. (Refer to the Prime User's Guide for further information.)

► COMANL

Note

18.1 For PL1G and Pascal programmers, this subroutine is obsolete and has been replaced by CL\$GET.

Purpose

COMANL causes a line of text to be read from the terminal or from a command file, depending upon the source of the command stream.

Usage

CALL COMANL

The line is read into a supervisor text buffer. This buffer may be accessed by a call to RDTK\$\$\$. The supervisor text buffer holds 80 characters. The supervisor text buffer is also used by CNIN\$ and T\$AMLC. The contents of this buffer must be picked up by RDTK\$\$\$ after a call to COMANL and before calls to CNIN\$ or T\$AMLC.

► DUPLX\$

Purpose

The DUPLX\$ subroutine is called to control the manner in which the operating system treats the user terminal.

Usage

CALL DUPLX\$ (tcw)

int*2 = DUPLX\$(tcw)

tcw Terminal configuration word: a 16-bit integer whose bits have the following meanings (input and output):

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Mask</u>	<u>Meaning if Bit is SET</u>
1	100000	Half duplex.
2	040000	Do not echo LINEFEED after CARRIAGE RETURN.
3	020000	Turn on XOFF/XON character recognition.
4	010000	Output currently suppressed (XOFF received).
5		Detect DATA SET BUSY before output to AMLC line. (See <u>AMLC Functions</u> below.)
6		Handle reverse channel functionality. (See <u>AMLC Functions</u> below.)

<u>Data Set</u>	<u>Sense Bits</u>	
(INA '0054)	Bit 6=1	Bit 6=0
1 (off)	XOFF	XON
0 (on)	XON	XOFF

7 Check for certain error conditions:

- Overflow of the input buffer

- Parity error

If one of these conditions is present, the character found is replaced with '225.

8 Indicates a parity error (output). Overflow of the input buffer is flagged when there is only room for one more character.

9-16 000377 Internal buffer number (read-only).

Discussion

DUPLX\$ has no effect under PRIMOS II.

DUPLX\$ returns the terminal configuration word and internal buffer number as the value of the function. DUPLX\$ must be declared as a 16-bit INTEGER function if the returned value is to be used by the calling program.

If the terminal configuration word passed to DUPLX\$ is equal to -1, no updating of the configuration word takes place. In this case, the current value is returned.

The tcw input from a user terminal is not affected by the LOGIN or LOGOUT commands. The tcw of the user terminal may also be set at the supervisor terminal by using the AMLC command. Users may also use the PRIMOS command TERM to change their terminal characteristics.

AMLC Functions

Certain devices require a reverse channel protocol to signal BUSY or READY. For these cases, the carrier detect line is used for the signal. Bit 5 of the terminal configuration word will instruct the AMLDIM to interrogate the carrier signal for that line before outputting. If a BUSY is detected, then the AMLDIM will simulate an XOFF received for that line. When the carrier signal goes to the READY state, the AMLDIM will flag it as an XON, and output will resume. For example, if the device signals BUSY as DATA SET off (1), then the terminal configuration word bit setting would be:

Bit 5 = 1 (detect DATA SET sense)

Bit 6 = 1 (if DATA SET sense is off, then simulate XOFF, else set XON.)

► ERKL\$\$

Purpose

The ERKL\$\$ subroutine reads or sets erase and kill characters.

Usage

CALL ERKL\$(key, erase, kill, code)

key An INTEGER*2 specifying the action to be taken.
Possible values are:

 K\$WRIT Set erase and kill characters.

 K\$READ Read erase and kill characters.

erase With key K\$WRIT, the character contained in the
right byte of erase replaces the user's erase
character. If erase is 0, no action takes place.
On key K\$READ, the user's current character is
placed in erase, right-justified with leading zeros.

kill With key = K\$WRIT, the character contained in the
right byte of kill replaces the user's kill
character. On K\$READ, the current user's kill
character is placed in kill, right-justified with
leading zeros.

code An INTEGER*2 variable set to the return code.
Possible values are:

 0 No errors.

 E\$BPAR Attempt to set characters is improper.

Discussion

Erase and kill characters are interpreted by commands to the operating system and through the subroutines COMANL, RDTK\$\$, RDASC, I\$AA12, and I\$AA01. All language processors and I/O statements call RDASC to get terminal input and, therefore, are affected.

Note: RDASC, I\$AA12, and I\$AA01 are library subroutines that read the user's erase and kill characters only once when they are first invoked. Therefore, changing the erase and kill characters after a call to those

subroutines does not affect erase and kill processing in these subroutines until the next program is invoked. Thus, the main purpose for users calling the ERKL\$\$ subroutine is to read or set these characters when the user programs do their own erase and kill processing.

Under PRIMOS II, the erase and kill characters may be read but any attempt to set them is ignored.

The erase and kill characters may be set at command level by the PRIMOS TERM command. The characters are reset to default values upon an explicit logout or login.

► ERRPR\$

Purpose

ERRPR\$ interprets a return code and, if it is nonzero, prints a standard message associated with the code, followed by optional user text. See Appendix D for more details on error handling.

Usage

CALL ERRPR\$ (key, code, text, txtlen, filnam, namlen)

key	An INTEGER*2 specifying the action to take after printing the message. Possible values are:
	K\$NRIN Exit to the system, never return to the calling program.
	K\$SRIN Exit to the system, return to the calling program following an 'S' command.
	K\$IRIN Return immediately to the calling program.
code	An INTEGER*2 variable containing the return code from the routine that generated the error. If <u>code</u> is 0, ERRPR\$ always returns immediately to the calling program and prints nothing.
text	A message to be printed following the standard error message. Text is omitted by specifying both <u>text</u> and <u>txtlen</u> as 0 (integer array).

txtlen The length in characters of text (INTEGER*2).

filnam The name of the program or subsystem detecting or reporting the error. filnam is omitted by specifying both filnam and namlen as 0 (integer array).

namlen The length in characters of filnam (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

More explanation of the use of ERRPR\$ is given in Appendix D.

► EXIT

Purpose

The EXIT subroutine provides a way to return from a user program to PRIMOS; it prints OK, (or OK:) at the terminal and PRIMOS awaits a user command. Then the user may open or close files or switch directories, and restart a program at the next statement by typing S (START).

Usage

CALL EXIT

► FNCHK\$

Purpose

This function checks the name passed for validity as a filename. This means that the name may not contain PRIMOS reserved characters, lowercase letters, or control characters, may not start with a digit, and must be between 1 and 32 characters long. The keys passed to FNCHK\$ may modify these restrictions.

19

Usage

DCL FNCHK\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(*)VAR) RETURNS (BIT(1));

name-ok = FNCHK\$ (key, filename);

key	Defines restrictions on <u>filename</u> . Keys may be added together:
K\$UPRC	Mask name to uppercase before checking.
K\$WLDC	Allow wildcards in name.
K\$NULL	Allow null names.
K\$NUM	Allow numeric names (segment directory entry names).
filename	Name to be checked (input only unless K\$UPRC is used; in that case, input/output).
name-ok	Set to PLLG true if the name is valid given the restrictions of the keys.

18.1

► GCHAR

Purpose

GCHAR gets a character from an array. This subroutine is helpful, for example, in retrieving character information for a FORTRAN program.

Usage

char = GCHAR (LOC(array), index)

array	Array of characters.
index	Index of the location of character in <u>array</u> (INT*2).

Discussion

The pointer (index) must be initialized by the user to 0 and is incremented by 1 after the operation is complete.

► GINFO

Purpose

GINFO indicates whether or not the user program is running under PRIMOS II. If so, GINFO shows where PRIMOS II is loaded in the user address space.

Usage

CALL GINFO (xvec, n)

GINFO returns n words from the supervisor into a buffer specified by xvec.

Information for PRIMOS II:

<u>xvec Word</u>	<u>Content</u>
1	Low boundary of PRIMOS II buffers (77777 octal if 64K PRIMOS II)
2	High boundary of PRIMOS II (77777 octal if 64K PRIMOS II)
3	Reserved
4	Reserved
5	Low boundary of PRIMOS II and buffer (64K for PRIMOS II only)
6	High boundary of 64K PRIMOS II

Information for PRIMOS:

<u>xvec Word</u>	<u>Content</u>
1	0
2	0
3-6	Reserved

► GV\$GET

Purpose

GV\$GET retrieves the value of a global variable.

Usage

DCL GV\$GET ENTRY (CHAR(*)VAR, CHAR(*)VAR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN)

CALL GV\$GET (var-name, var-value, value-size, code)

18.1

var-name	The name of the global variable whose value is to be retrieved. The name must follow the rules for CPL global variable names and must be in uppercase. It must be in the global variable file last invoked with DEFINE_GVAR.						
var-value	The returned value of variable <u>var-name</u> .						
value-size	The length of the user's buffer <u>var-value</u> in characters.						
code	A return code: <table> <tr> <td>E\$BFTS</td><td>The user buffer <u>var-value</u> is too small to hold the current value of the variable.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$UNOP</td><td>The global variable storage is uninitialized or in bad format.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$FNTF</td><td>The variable is not found.</td></tr> </table>	E\$BFTS	The user buffer <u>var-value</u> is too small to hold the current value of the variable.	E\$UNOP	The global variable storage is uninitialized or in bad format.	E\$FNTF	The variable is not found.
E\$BFTS	The user buffer <u>var-value</u> is too small to hold the current value of the variable.						
E\$UNOP	The global variable storage is uninitialized or in bad format.						
E\$FNTF	The variable is not found.						

Discussion

The PRIMOS command DEFINE_GVAR must be used to define the global variable file before this subroutine is called. For more information on global variables, see the CPL User's Guide.

► GV\$SET

Purpose

GV\$SET sets the value of a global variable.

Usage

DCL GV\$SET ENTRY (CHAR(*)VAR, CHAR(*)VAR, FIXED BIN)

CALL GV\$SET (var-name, var-value, code)

var-name	The name of the global variable to be set. This name must follow the rules for CPL global variable names. All letters must be uppercase.
----------	--

var-value	The new value of the variable <u>var-name</u> .
-----------	---

code	A return error code:
------	----------------------

E\$BFTS	The specified value is too big.
---------	---------------------------------

E\$UNOP	The global variable area is bad or uninitialized.
---------	---

E\$ROOM	An attempt by the variable management routines to acquire more storage fails.
---------	---

18.1

Discussion

The PRIMOS command DEFINE_GVAR must be used to define the global variable file before this subroutine is called. For more information on global variables, see the CPL User's Guide.

► IDCHK\$

Purpose

This function checks that the name passed is a legal user or project id. This means that the name must be between 1 and 32 characters long, start with an uppercase letter, and contain only uppercase letters, numbers, and the special characters . \$ and _ .

19

Usage

DCL IDCHK\$ ENTRY(FIXED BIN, CHAR(*)VAR) RETURNS (BIT (1));

id-ok = IDCHK\$(key, id);

19

key	Restrictions on the name. Keys may be added together:
	K\$UPRC Mask id to uppercase before checking.
	K\$WLDC Allow wildcard characters in the id. (See the <u>Prime User's Guide</u> .)
	K\$NULL Allow null id's.
id	The id to check (Input unless <u>key</u> is K\$UPRC; in that case, input/output.)
id-ok	Set to PLLG true if the name is valid given the restrictions of the keys.

► LOGO\$\$

Purpose

LOGO\$\$ logs out a user. The routine can be used by the supervisor terminal (user 1) to log out any user, or a user program may log out any process it may have started.

Usage

CALL LOGO\$\$ (key, user, usrn timer, unlen, reserv, code)

key	Operation to be performed (INTEGER*2). Possible values are the following.
-1	Log out all users (supervisor only).
0	Log out self (same as LOGOUT command).
1	Log out specific user by number (same as LOGOUT -NN).
2	Log out specific user by name (supervisor or its phantoms only).

user	User number to be logged out. This value is examined only if <u>key</u> > 0 (INTEGER*2).
usnam	Name of user to be logged out; must correspond to number supplied in <u>user</u> . This value is examined only if <u>key</u> is 2 (integer array).
unlen	Length of <u>usnam</u> in characters. This value is examined only if <u>key</u> is 2 (INTEGER*2).
reserv	Reserved for future use (INTEGER*4).
code	Return code (INTEGER*2). Possible values are:
0	No error.
E\$BKEY	Bad <u>key</u> .
E\$BPAR	Invalid number is specified in <u>user</u> .
E\$BNAM	<u>Username</u> does not correspond to <u>user</u> .
E\$NRIT	Attempt to log out user with name different from caller.

► LON\$CN

Purpose

This PLLG subroutine is used to turn off or turn on logout notification. When notification is turned off, phantom logout information is queued (first-in first-out). When notification is turned on, queuing is not performed, and the default on-condition, PH_LOGO\$, is raised if there is any logout notification data to be received.

See the discussion of LON\$R for more information.

18.1

Usage

CALL LON\$CN (key);

key	Software interrupt status key (FIXED BIN(15));
0	Notify off.
1	Notify on.

► LON\$R

This PLLG subroutine fetches or transfers logout information from storage to a designated target area. It will do this unless it finds no information to transfer. The target area is designated by the argument msgptr. The size of the area pointed to by msgptr is designated by the argument msglen. The area should be at least six words in length. If it is shorter than this, LON\$R will only fetch as much information as msglen can hold.

LON\$R also passes back to its caller an indication whether there have been more phantom logouts with their information stored in a queue. This indication is contained within the argument more.

An error code is returned to the user via the argument code.

Usage

CALL LON\$R (msgptr, msglen, more, code);

18.1

msgptr	Area of memory in which to store message (POINTER type). Its format is shown below.				
msglen	Length of area in which to store message (FIXED BIN(15)).				
more	BIT(1): <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Indicates no more messages left on queue.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Indicates more messages left on queue.</td></tr> </table>	0	Indicates no more messages left on queue.	1	Indicates more messages left on queue.
0	Indicates no more messages left on queue.				
1	Indicates more messages left on queue.				
code	Return code (FIXED BIN(15)): <table> <tr> <td>E\$NDAT</td><td>No data found in queue.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$BFTS</td><td>Some information lost during transfer (<u>msglen</u> less than actual message length).</td></tr> </table>	E\$NDAT	No data found in queue.	E\$BFTS	Some information lost during transfer (<u>msglen</u> less than actual message length).
E\$NDAT	No data found in queue.				
E\$BFTS	Some information lost during transfer (<u>msglen</u> less than actual message length).				

MSGPTR Area Format

<u>Word Number</u>	<u>Information</u>
1	Phantom's user number (fixed bin(15))
2	Time of day of logout (fixed bin(15))
3	Connect time in minutes (fixed bin(15))
4	CPU time in seconds (fixed bin(15))
5	I/O time in seconds (fixed bin(15))
6	Logout condition code (fixed bin(15)):
	0 Normal logout
	1 Abnormal logout

Discussion

A phantom is a process that can operate separately from its creator process, and can continue working after the user has logged out. Phantoms are discussed in detail in the Prime User's Guide.

18.1

Logout Notification for Phantoms

Logout notification provides the creator of a phantom process with information about the phantom's activities. This information is compiled at phantom logout time and sent to the creator. This is known as notification.

Normally, the information will be displayed upon the creator's terminal. The information contains the phantom's user number, the time of day of logout, the elapsed time, CPU time, I/O time spent by the phantom, and an error code indicating normal or abnormal logout. Normal logout occurs when a phantom completes with a LOGOUT command. All other logout will generate abnormal logout.

Logout information will be compiled at this time and sent to the creator. If a user is logged into more than one terminal, the information will only be sent to the terminal from which the phantom was created. If the creator of the phantom has logged out while the phantom was running, the information will not be sent. This means that once a user has logged out, the phantom will not notify the user of logout even if the user logs back in.

Sometimes it may become necessary for a user to record the phantom logout information via a program. The logout notification system provides two subroutines that allow for this event. The first subroutine, LON\$CN, allows a user to turn logout notification off or on. The second subroutine, LON\$R, allows a user to fetch phantom logout information instead of having the information written to a terminal.

When LON\$CN is requested to turn off logout notification, phantom logout information is automatically queued for future access. This allows users to turn off notification without having to worry about either the condition of their terminal screen or the loss of the status of their phantoms.

18.1 When LON\$CN is requested to turn on logout notification, any enqueued logout information is written on the user's terminal.

As mentioned above, a user may fetch phantom logout information by invoking LON\$R. Normally, logout notification is enabled and invoking LON\$R will gain the user nothing. Therefore, when using LON\$R, logout notification should be turned off by invoking LON\$CN.

When logout notification occurs, a system default condition handler or on-unit named PH_LOGO\$ is invoked to write the information upon the creator's terminal. This on-unit is also invoked when LON\$CN is requested to turn on logout notification. Therefore, users who do not ever wish to see logout information written upon their terminal should create their own on-unit and name it PH_LOGO\$. This user-defined PH_LOGO\$ should usually call LON\$R to fetch phantom logout information, since the default PH_LOGO\$ does this. On-units are discussed in Chapter 22.

► PHANT\$

Note

19 This subroutine may be used only for non-CPL phantoms. It has been replaced with PHNTM\$.

Purpose

PHANT\$ starts a phantom user.

Usage

CALL PHANT\$ (filnam, namlen, funit, user, code)

filnam	Name of command input file to be run by the phantom (integer array).
namlen	Length of characters of <u>filnam</u> (16-bit integer).
funit	File unit on which to open <u>filnam</u> . If <u>funit</u> is 0, unit 6 will be used (16-bit integer).
user	A variable returned as the user number of the phantom (16-bit integer).
code	The return code (16-bit integer). If it is 0, the phantom was initiated successfully. If <u>code</u> is E\$NPHA, no phantoms were available. Other values of <u>code</u> are file system error indications.

► PHNTM\$

Purpose

This subroutine allows a process to start up a phantom using either a command input file or a CPL file. See LON\$R for a discussion of phantoms.

Usage

DCL PHNTM\$ ENTRY (BIT(16) ALIGNED, CHAR(32), FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, CHAR(128), FIXED BIN)

CALL PHNTM\$ (cplflg, filename, name-LEN, funit, phant-user, CODE, ARGS, ARGSL)

cplflg	Source of process: if true ('1'b), then a CPL program is being started as a phantom; if false ('0'b), then a cominput file is being started as a phantom. (BIT(16) aligned = LOGICAL.)
filename	The name of the file to be started as a phantom.
name-len	The number of characters in <u>filename</u> .
funit	The file unit on which to open the phantom file.
user	The user number of the phantom (returned).

19

code	A return code; 0 means no error.
args	The arguments for a CPL phantom; a dummy argument must be given for non-CPL phantoms.
argsl	The number of characters in args; a dummy argument must be given for non-CPL phantoms.

Discussion

A phantom is a process that can operate separately from its creator process, and can continue working after the creator has logged out. Phantoms are discussed in detail in the Prime User's Guide. See LON\$R for a discussion of phantoms also.

► PWCHK\$

Purpose

19 This function makes sure that the password supplied is a legal login password.

Usage

DCL PWCHK\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(*)VAR) RETURNS (BIT(1));

pw-ok = PWCHK\$(key, password);

key	An INTEGER*2 user option to restrict values of <u>password</u> . Keys may be added together:
-----	--

K\$UPRC	Change password to uppercase before checking.
---------	---

K\$NULL	Allow null passwords.
---------	-----------------------

password	Must be 1 to 16 characters long, and may not contain lowercase letters or PRIMOS reserved characters.
----------	---

pw-ok	Set to PLLG true if the password is legal.
-------	--

► RDTK\$\$

Note

For PL1G and Pascal programmers, RDTK\$\$ is obsolete and has been replaced with CL\$PIX above.

19

Purpose

The subroutine RDTK\$\$ parses the command line most recently read by a call to COMANL. If no previous calls to COMANL have taken place, RDTK\$\$ parses the last command line typed at PRIMOS command level by the user. Parsing proceeds token by token. A command line consists of tokens (defined below) separated by delimiters. The current delimiters are space, comma, /*, and NEWLINE. The characters () `[]!{};^"?:~|\.DEL. are reserved in command lines for future use. However, one of these characters may be included in a token by enclosing the token in single quotes; for example, 'naughty(so to speak)'. The characters /*, if unquoted, begin a comment field that extends to the end of the line and are ignored by RDTK\$\$.

Each call to RDTK\$\$ reads a single token from the command line. RDTK\$\$ returns the literal text of the token, together with some additional information about it. If the token is numeric, RDTK\$\$ will provide results of decimal and octal conversion attempts. RDTK\$\$ will also inform the caller if a numeric token can be interpreted as a register setting (octal parameter) under the old PRIMOS command line structure.

Do not make calls to T\$AMLC or CNIN\$ or to subroutines that call these, such as FORTRAN formatted READ statements to the terminal, before parsing the command line. These subroutines cause the replacement of the information in the buffer holding the command line.

Usage

CALL RDTK\$(key, info, buffer, buflen, code)

key	The action to be taken by RDTK\$ (INTEGER*2). Possible values are:
1	Read next token, convert to uppercase.
2	Read next token, leave in lowercase.
3	Reset to start of command line.
4	Read remainder of command line as raw text.

5 Initialize the command line.

info

An eight-word integer array set to contain the following information. (Only info(2) is set for a key value 4.)

info(1) The type of the token. Possible values are:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | Normal token. (Results of numeric conversions are returned.) |
| 2 | Register setting parameter. |
| 5 | Null token. |
| 6 | End of line. |

info(2) The length in characters of the token. A null token has a 0 length.

info(3) Further information about the token. The following bits of info(3) have the indicated meaning when set:

- | | |
|-------|--|
| bit 1 | (:100000) - Decimal conversion successful (no overflow), value returned in info(4). |
| bit 2 | (:040000) - Octal conversion successful, value returned in info(5). This bit is always set when token type is 2. |
| bit 3 | (:020000) - Token begins with unquoted minus sign, thus token may be a keyword argument. |
| bit 4 | (:010000) - An explicit position for a register setting was given; position value is returned in info(4). |

bits 5-16 Reserved.

info(4) Contents depends on flags set in info(3). If bit 4 is set, info(4) is the position number for the register setting. (Note that if token type is 2 and bit 4 is not set, the position is implicit and must have been remembered by the caller.) If bit 1 is set, info(4) is the converted decimal value. Otherwise info(4) is undefined.

info(5) Contents depend on flags in info(3). If bit 2 is set, info(5) is the converted octal value. Otherwise info(5) is undefined.

info(6)-(8) Reserved.

buffer An integer array into which the literal text of the token is written by RDTK\$\$, two characters per word and blank-padded to length buflen (words).

buflen Is the specified length, in words, of buffer (INTEGER*2). buflen must be ≥ 0 .

code A standard return code (INTEGER*2). Possible values are:

0 No errors.

E\$BKEY Value of key is illegal.

E\$BPAR Bad parameter; buflen is less than 0.

E\$BFTS Buffer is too small to contain the full text of the token. The token is truncated.

Delimiters

Delimiter characters have four functions: token separation, content indication, literal text delineation, and line termination. The set of delimiter characters is:

SP , ' NL /*

The meanings of these characters are discussed in the next paragraphs.

Blank Interpretation (SP): A single blank terminates a token. A multibank field is precisely equivalent to a single blank. Blanks surrounding another delimiter are ignored. Leading and trailing blanks on the command line are ignored.

Comma Interpretation: A single comma terminates a token and is equivalent to a blank. Two or more commas in succession, however, will generate null tokens. If a comma is the first or last character on the command line, a null token will be generated. A command line consisting of only n commas (with no text) will generate n+1 null tokens.

Literal Text Character ('): Literal text strings start and end with single apostrophes. Any characters, including delimiters but excluding a NEWLINE, can appear inside a literal string; the entire string is treated as a single token. Rules for literal apostrophes are the same as COBOL's or FORTRAN's: each literal apostrophe in the string must be doubled:

'HERE''S A LITERAL ''.'

A token can be partially literal, for example, ABC'DEF'. Numbers in literal text are interpreted as textual characters. (See token definitions below.) A literal string is ended either with a single apostrophe or by a NEWLINE.

Newline Delimiter (NL): A NEWLINE character terminates the preceding token. If the NEWLINE is in a literal text field, the literal is terminated. If a NEWLINE is encountered before any token text or delimiter, an end-of-line token is generated.

Comment Delimiter (/*): When the character pair /* is encountered, all subsequent text on the command line is ignored. A /* in the beginning of a command line will cause an immediate end-of-line token to be generated.

Tokens

A token is any string of characters not containing a delimiter. A token can be from 0 to 80 characters in length. The following are examples of valid tokens:

```

FIN
LONG-FILENAME
1/707
6
98
String.even.longer.than.thirty-two.characters
[path]name
.NULL. (null string)

```

Literal text including delimiters can be entered in apostrophes using FORTRAN rules:

```

'String with embedded blanks'
'HERE'S A LITERAL APOSTROPHE'

```

Token Types

Associated with each token is a type. Possible token types are discussed in the following paragraphs.

Normal Token: A normal token is any string of characters except a register-setting token. The string may or may not include literal text. Examples of normal tokens are:

```

FIN
A0001
This.is.a.token.
PARTIALLY' L I T E R A L'
'8'xxx (Note: '8' is treated as a nonnumeric.)
'''''''' (= '')

```

Register-setting Token: Register-setting tokens (explained in the LOAD and SEG Guide) are now considered obsolete. They are handled by RDTK\$\$ solely to permit existing software and command files to continue to function. New software should not use such parameters; symbolic keywords should be used instead, for example, FIN XX -64V instead of FIN XX 2/400.

The rules for recognition of a register-setting parameter as such are as follows. A token of the form octal/octal is always recognized as a register setting (unless enclosed in quotes). Initially, unembellished octal integers are also recognized as implicit-position register settings. If a token beginning with an unquoted minus sign, and which does not successfully convert as a decimal integer, is found, recognition of implicit-position register settings is disabled. Recognition is reenabled only by a subsequent occurrence of an explicit-position register setting: octal/octal.

Null Token: A null token is generated when two delimiters are encountered in a row (except for multiple context characters). Command lines generating null tokens are the following:

', (Start of line is a delimiter in this case.)
X,,Y

End-of-line Token: This token is generated when the end of the command line is reached.

Strategy

RDTK\$\$ maintains an internal pointer that points to the next character in the command line to be scanned. This pointer is set to the start of the command line by COMANL. It can also be reset to the start of the line with a RESET (key=3) call to RDTK\$\$.

Following a PRIMOS command, the internal pointer is positioned after the main command. If RESUME was the command, it is positioned after the RESUME filename.

Regardless of the token type, RDTK\$\$ always returns the literal text of the token. Delimiter characters (unless inside apostrophes) are never returned.

If a token is truncated (too long to fit in buffer), the next call to RDTK\$\$ will return the next token, not the truncated text.

For register-setting tokens (octal parameters), the octal position number is returned by RDTK\$\$ only if explicitly given in the token (e.g. 6/123). Hence, the current register-setting position must be remembered by the caller.

A buflen of 0 can be used to skip over a token. The error code E\$BFTS will be returned.

For a key of 4 (read raw text), all text between the current RDTK\$\$ pointer and the end of the command line (NEWLINE) is returned. No checking is done for any delimiters or special characters other than NEWLINE. No forcing to uppercase is performed.

► RECYCL

Purpose

The RECYCL subroutine is called under PRIMOS to tell the system to cycle to the next user. It is an "I have nothing to do for now" call. Under PRIMOS II, RECYCL does nothing.

Usage

CALL RECYCL

Caution

Do not use this subroutine to simulate a time delay.

► SCHAR

Purpose

This subroutine stores a character into an array location. It is useful, for example, in storing character data from a FORTRAN program.

Usage

CALL SCHAR (LOC(array), index, char)

array	Array of characters
index	Index of the location of character in <u>array</u> (INT*2)
char	Character to be stored (one word)

18.1

Discussion

18.1

The pointer (index) is initialized to 0 and is incremented by 1 after the operation is complete.

The right half of the character word is used for storage, so for storing one character, the form of char should be ' A', for example.

► TEXTOS

19

Note

For PL1G and Pascal programmers, this subroutine is obsolete and has been replaced with FNCHK\$.

Purpose

TEXTOS checks a filename for valid format.

Usage

CALL TEXTOS (filnam, namlen, trulen, textok)

filnam An integer array containing the filename to be checked.

namlen The length of filnam in characters (INTEGER*2).

trulen An (INTEGER*2) set to the true number of characters in filnam. trulen is valid only if textok is .TRUE..

trulen is the number of characters in filnam preceding the first blank. If there are no blanks, trulen is equal to namlen. See SRCH\$\$ for filename construction rules.

textok A LOGICAL variable set to .TRUE. if filnam is a valid filename, otherwise set to .FALSE..

Caution

Names longer than 32 characters are truncated with no warning message.

Example

To read a name from the terminal, check for validity, and set trulen to the actual name length:

```
CALL I$AA12 (0, BUFFER, 80, $999)
CALL TEXTOS (BUFFER, 32, TRULEN, OK) /* SET TRULEN
IF (.NOT. OK) GOTO <bad-name>
```

► TIMDATPurpose

TIMDAT returns the date, time, CPU time, and disk I/O time used since login, the user's unique number on the system, and the user id in an array.

Usage

CALL TIMDAT (array, num)

array

An integer array:

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | Two ASCII characters representing month. |
| 2 | Two ASCII characters representing day. |
| 3 | Two ASCII characters representing year. |
| 4 | Integer time in minutes since midnight. |
| 5 | Integer time in seconds. |
| 6 | Integer time in ticks. |
| 7 | Integer CPU time used in seconds. |
| 8 | Integer CPU time used in ticks.
(Standard is 330 ticks/second.) |
| 9 | Integer disk I/O time used in seconds. |
| 10 | Integer disk I/O time used in ticks. |
| 11 | Integer number of ticks per second. |

12 User number.

13-28 Login name, left-justified.

19 num Must be 28 (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

This routine does not return any useful information under PRIMOS II.

Disk I/O time is from start of seek to end of transfer, including both explicit file I/O and paging operations. CPU time used in controlling the transfer is counted under CPU time, array(7), and array(8).

Examples

Use of TIMDAT is illustrated in sample programs in Chapters 3 through 8.

► TNCHK\$

Purpose

This function checks the name passed for validity as a pathname.

Usage

DCL TNCHK\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(*)VAR) RETURNS (BIT(1));

name-ok = TNCHK\$ (key, pathname);

19 key Determines the restrictions to be placed on the name. Keys may be added together:

K\$UPRC Change name to uppercase before checking.

K\$WLDC Allow wildcard characters in name. (See the Prime User's Guide.)

K\$NULL Allow a null pathname.

 pathname Must follow the rules for pathnames in Chapter 9 of this guide or in the Prime User's Guide, modified by the key above.

name-ok Set to PL1G true if the name is valid given the
 restrictions of the keys.

19

Discussion

Legal pathnames are discussed in Chapter 9. Filenames within the
pathname are checked by FNCHK\$, described earlier.



PART IV

MATH, SORT, and Applications

Library Subroutines

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
540 EAST 57TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

11

FORTRAN Matrix Library (MATHLB)

SCOPE OF MATHLB

MATHLB provides a set of subroutines that perform matrix operations, solve systems of simultaneous linear equations, and generate permutations and combinations of elements. See Table 11-1 for a summary.

These subroutines are available in R-mode only, so they may only be called from FORTRAN IV and PMA.

SUBROUTINE CONVENTIONS

The following conventions are used in the subroutine descriptions in this chapter.

Names

All calls are shown with their single-precision name, followed by, as applicable, the double-precision, integer, and complex counterparts. For example, if the single-precision name is XXXX, the double-precision, integer, and complex names respectively are: DXXXX, IXXXX, and CXXXX.

Table 11-1
Summary of Available Matrix Operations

Operation	Integer	Single Precision	Complex	Double Precision
Setting matrix to identity matrix	IMIDN	MIDN	CMIDN	DMIDN
Setting matrix to constant matrix	IMCON	MCON	CMCON	DMCON
Multiplying matrix by a scalar	IMSCL	MSCL	CMSCL	DMSCL
Matrix addition	IMADD	MADD	CMADD	DMADD
Matrix subtraction	IMSUB	MSUB	CMSUB	DMSUB
Matrix multiplication	IMMLT	MMLT	CMMLT	DMMLT
Calculating transpose matrix *	IMTRN	MTRN	CMTRN	DMTRN
Calculating adjoint matrix *	IMADJ	MADJ	CMADJ	DMADJ
Calculating inverted matrix *		MINV	CMINV	DMINV
Calculating signed cofactor *	IMCOF	MCOF	CMCOF	DMCOF
Calculating determinant *	IMDET	MDET	CMDET	DMDET
Solving a system of linear equations		LINEQ	CLINEQ	DLINEQ
Generating permutations	PERM			
Generating combinations	COMB			
* For square matrices only				

Arguments

All arguments must be specified. Variables and arrays are assumed to be of the same mode as the subroutine (REAL, DOUBLE PRECISION, INTEGER*2, or COMPLEX). Matrix sizes and error flags must be declared as INTEGER*2.

Arrays

Arrays are expected by MATHLB subroutines to be doubly subscripted arrays. The dimensions passed as arguments must agree with the array sizes declared in the calling program, or the elements cannot be properly accessed. Except where otherwise noted, when more than a single array is passed as an argument, the arrays may be the same array as in the calling program. For example, in matrix addition, it is permissible to specify: $A = A + A$.

Work Arrays

Work arrays must always be distinct arrays in the calling program.

SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

► COMB

Purpose

COMB computes the next combination of nr out of n elements with a single interchange each time it is called. The first call to COMB returns the combination 1, 2, 3, ..., nr . This subroutine is self-initializing and proceeds through all $n!/(nr!(n-nr)!)$ combinations. At the last combination, it returns a value of $last = 1$ and resets itself. The COMB subroutine may be reinitialized by the user by passing a $restrt$ value of 1 along with new values for n and nr . (The $restrt$ parameter is optional; if reinitialization is not desired, either omit this parameter from the calling sequence or set it to a value of 0).

Usage

CALL COMB (icomb, n, nr, iw1, iw2, iw3, last, restrt)

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
icomb	Integer	1	nr	Return
n	Integer			Pass
nr	Integer			Pass
iw1	Integer	1	n	Work
iw2	Integer	1	n	Work
iw3	Integer	1	n	Work
last	Integer			Return
restrt	Integer			Pass (optional)

Note

The calling program should not attempt to modify icomb, iw1, iw2, or iw3. For further details, see Gideon Ehrlich, "Loopless Algorithms for Generating Permutations, Combinations, and Other Combinatorial Configurations," Journal of the ACM, vol. 20, no. 3, July 1973, pp. 500-513.

► LINEQPurpose

LINEQ solves the set of n linear equations in n unknowns represented by $(\underline{cmat})(\underline{xvect}) = (\underline{yvect})$ where cmat is the nxn square matrix of coefficients, yvect is the nxl column vector of unknowns in which the solution is stored.

Note

For complex and double-precision numbers, use CLINEQ and DLINEQ, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\begin{Bmatrix} \text{CLINEQ} \\ \text{LINEQ} \\ \text{DLINEQ} \end{Bmatrix} (\underline{xvect}, \underline{yvect}, \underline{cmat}, \text{work}, n, \text{npl}, \text{ierr})$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
xvect	*	1	n	Returned
yvect	*	1	n	Passed
cmat	*	2	n,n	Passed
work	*	2	npl,npl	Work
n	Integer			Passed
npl	Integer			Passed (=n+1)
ierr	Integer			Returned

* All of the same mode which determine the subroutine used

Discussion

The user is required to provide as a work area a nplxnpl matrix (npl = n+1). The integer error flag ierr returns one of three possible values:

<u>ierr</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	Solution found satisfactorily
1	Coefficient matrix singular
2	npl < > n+1

If ierr < > 0, no modifications are made to xvect.

► MADD

Purpose

MADD adds the nxm matrix mat2 to the nxm matrix mat1 and returns the sum in a nxm matrix mats. In component form: mats (i,j) = mat1 (i,j) + mat2 (i,j) as i goes from 1 to n and j goes from 1 to m.

Note

For integer, complex, and double-precision numbers, use IMADD, CMADD, and DMADD, respectively.

Usage

$$\text{CALL} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{DMADD} \\ \text{CMADD} \\ \text{IMADD} \\ \text{MADD} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mats}, \text{mat1}, \text{mat2}, \text{n}, \text{m})$$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mats	*	2	n,m	Returned
mat1	*	2	n,m	Passed
mat2	*	2	n,m	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
m	Integer			Passed

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

► MADJ

Purpose

This subroutine calculates the adjoint of the nxn matrix mati and stores it in the nxn matrix mato. Each element of the output matrix is the signed cofactor of the corresponding element of the input matrix.

Note

For integer, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMADJ, CMADJ, or DMADJ, respectively.

Usage

$$\text{CALL} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{MADJ} \\ \text{IMADJ} \\ \text{CMADJ} \\ \text{DMADJ} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mato}, \text{mati}, \text{n}, \text{iwl}, \text{iw2}, \text{iw3}, \text{iw4}, \text{ierr})$$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mato	*	2	n,n	Returned
mati	*	2	n,n	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
iw1	*	1	n	Work
iw2	*	1	n	Work
iw3	*	1	n	Work
iw4	*	1	n	Work
ierr	Integer			Returned

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

Discussion

The error flag, ierr, may have one of two values:

<u>ierr</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	Adjoint successfully constructed
1	$n < 2$ - no adjoint may be constructed

Note

mato and mati must be distinct.

► MCOF

Purpose

Calculates the signed cofactor of the element mat (i,j) of the nxn matrix mat and stores this value in COF. If i = 0 and j = 0 the determinant of mat is calculated.

Note

For integers, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMCOF, CMCOF, or DMCOF, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMCOF} \\ \text{CMCOF} \\ \text{MCOF} \\ \text{DMCOF} \end{array} \right\} (\text{cof}, \text{mat}, \text{n}, \text{iwl}, \text{iw2}, \text{iw3}, \text{iw4}, \text{i}, \text{j}, \text{ierr})$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
cof	*			Returned
mat	*	2	n,n	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
iwl	*	1	n	Work
iw2	*	1	n	Work
iw3	*	1	n	Work
iw4	*	1	n	Work
i	Integer			Passed
j	Integer			Passed
ierr	Integer			Returned

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

Discussion

The integer error flag ierr has two possible values:

<u>ierr</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	Cofactor calculated successfully
1	No cofactor calculated for any of the following reasons:
	1. $n < 2$ - no cofactor possible
	2. $\underline{i} = \underline{j} = n = 0$ - no determinant
	3. $\underline{i} = 0$ and $\underline{j} < > 0$ or $\underline{i} < > 0$ and $\underline{j} = 0$ - subscript error
	4. $\underline{i} > n$ and/or $\underline{j} > n$ - subscript error

► MCON

Purpose

This subroutine sets every element of the nxm matrix mat equal to a constant CON.

Note

For integer, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMCON, CMCON, or DMCON, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMCON} \\ \text{MCON} \\ \text{CMCON} \\ \text{DMCON} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mat}, \text{n}, \text{m}, \text{con})$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mat	*	2	n,m	Returned
n	Integer			Passed
m	Integer			Passed
con	*			Passed

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

► MDET

Purpose

Calculates the determinant of the nxn matrix mat and stores it in det.

Note

For integer, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMDET, CMDET, or DMDET, respectively.

Usage

$$\text{CALL} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMDET} \\ \text{MDET} \\ \text{CMDDET} \\ \text{DMDET} \end{array} \right\} (\text{det}, \text{mat}, \text{n}, \text{iwl}, \text{iw2}, \text{iw3}, \text{iw4}, \text{ierr})$$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
det	*			Returned
mat	*	2	n,n	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
iwl	*	1	n	Work
iw2	*	1	n	Work
iw3	*	1	n	Work
iw4	*	1	n	work
ierr	Integer			Returned

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

Discussion

The integer error flag ierr may have one of two values:

<u>ierr</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	Determinant formed successfully
1	<u>n</u> = 0 - no determinant possible

► MIDN

Purpose

This subroutine sets the nxn matrix mat equal to the nxn identity matrix. That is:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{MAT}(\text{I}, \text{J}) &= 0, \text{I} < > \text{J} \\ &= 1, \text{I} = \text{J} \end{aligned}$$

Note

For integer, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMIDN, CMIDN, or DMIDN, respectively.

Usage

$$\text{CALL } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMIDN} \\ \text{MIDN} \\ \text{CMIDN} \\ \text{DMIDN} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mat}, n)$$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mat	*	2	n,n	Returned
n	Integer			Passed

* The mode of this argument determines which subroutine is used and the representation of 1 in matrix.

<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Representation of 1</u>
Integer	IMIDN	1
Single-precision	MIDN	1.(SP)
Complex	CMIDN	(1.,0) (each SP)
Double-precision	DMIDN	1. (DP)

► MINV

Purpose

Calculates the inverse of the nxn matrix mati and stores it in mato, if successful. The inverse of mati is mato if and only if:

$$\text{mati} * \text{mato} = \text{mato} * \text{mati} = I$$

where * denotes matrix multiplication and I is the nxn identity matrix. The user must supply a npl x npn scratch matrix work area, where npl = n+1 and npn = n+n.

Note

For complex or double-precision numbers use the subroutines CMINV or DMINV, respectively. There is no integer form of this subroutine as there is no guarantee that the inverse of an integer matrix will be an integer matrix.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{CMINV} \\ \text{MINV} \\ \text{DMINV} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mato}, \text{mati}, n, \text{work}, \text{npl}, \text{npn}, \text{ierr})$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mato	*	2	n,n	Returned
mati	*	2	n,n	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
work	*	2	npl, npn	Work
npl	Integer			Passed
npn	Integer			Passed
ierr	Integer			Returned

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

Discussion

The integer error flag ierr will return one of the following values:

<u>ierr</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	Matrix inverted - inverted matrix stored in <u>mato</u> .
1	Matrix is singular - no inversion possible, <u>mato</u> is filled with zeroes.
2	<u>npl</u> < > <u>n+1</u> and/or <u>npn</u> < > <u>n+n</u> - return from subroutines with no calculations performed.

► MMLT

Purpose

This subroutine multiplies the nlxn2 matrix matl (on the left) by the n2xn3 matrix matr (on the right) and stores the resulting nlxn3 product matrix in matp.

Note

For integers, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMMLT, CMMLT, or DMMLT, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMMLT} \\ \text{MMLT} \\ \text{CMMLT} \\ \text{DMMLT} \end{array} \right\} (\text{matp}, \text{matl}, \text{matr}, \text{nl}, \text{n2}, \text{n3})$

Note

matp must be distinct from matl and matr, although matl and matr may be the same. For example:

CALL MMLT (A, B, C, N1, N2, N3)	LEGAL
CALL MMLT (A, B, B, N, N, N)	LEGAL
CALL MMLT (A, A, A, N, N, N)	ILLEGAL
CALL MMLT (A, A, B, N, N, N)	ILLEGAL
CALL MMLT (A, B, A, N, N, N)	ILLEGAL

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
matp	*	2	nl,n3	Returned
matl	*	2	nl,n2	Passed
matr	*	2	n2,n3	Passed
nl	Integer			Passed
n2	Integer			Passed
n3	Integer			Passed

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

► MSCL

Purpose

This subroutine multiplies the $n \times m$ matrix mati by the scalar constant scon and stores the resulting $n \times m$ matrix in mato. By components, scalar multiplication is understood to be: $\text{mato}(i,j) = \text{scon} * \text{mati}(i,j)$ for i from 1 to n , j from 1 to m .

Note

For integers, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMSCL, CMSCL, or DMSCL, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMSCL} \\ \text{MSCL} \\ \text{CMSCL} \\ \text{DMSCL} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mato}, \text{mati}, n, m, \text{scon})$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mato	*	2	n, m	Returned
mati	*	2	n, m	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
m	Integer			Passed
scon	*			Passed

* All of same mode which determines the subroutine used

► MSUB

Purpose

Subtracts the nxm matrix mat2 from the nxm matrix mat1 and stores the difference in the nxm matrix matd.

Note

For integers, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMSUB, CMSUB, or DMSUB, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMSUB} \\ \text{MSUB} \\ \text{CMSUB} \\ \text{DMSUB} \end{array} \right\} (\text{matd}, \text{mat1}, \text{mat2}, \text{n}, \text{m})$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
matd	*	2	n,m	Returned
mat1	*	2	n,m	Passed
mat2	*	2	n,m	Passed
n	Integer			Passed
m	Integer			Passed

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

► MTRN

Purpose

Calculates the transpose of the nxn matrix mati and stores it in the nxn matrix mato. The relationship between mati and mato is as follows: $\text{mato}(\underline{i}, \underline{j}) = \text{mati}(\underline{j}, \underline{i})$ for $\underline{i}, \underline{j} = 1$ to $\underline{n}$. mato and mati must be distinct.

Note

For integers, complex, or double-precision numbers, use IMTRN, CMTRN, or DMTRN, respectively.

Usage

CALL $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{IMTRN} \\ \text{MTRN} \\ \text{CMTRN} \\ \text{DMTRN} \end{array} \right\} (\text{mato}, \text{mati}, n)$

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
mato	*	2	n,n	Returned
mati	*	2	n,n	Passed
n	Integer			Passed

* All of the same mode which determines the subroutine used

► PERM

Purpose

PERM computes the next permutation of n elements with a single interchange of adjacent elements each time it is called. The first call to PERM returns the permutation 1, 2, 3,..., n. This subroutine is self-initializing and proceeds through all n! permutations. At the last permutation it returns a value of last = 1 and resets itself. The PERM subroutine may be reinitialized by the user by passing a new value of n or by passing the restrt parameter with a value of 1. (The restrt parameter is optional. If reinitialization is not desired either omit this parameter from the calling sequence or set it to a value of 0.) The calling program should not attempt to modify iperm, iwl, iw2, or iw3.

Usage

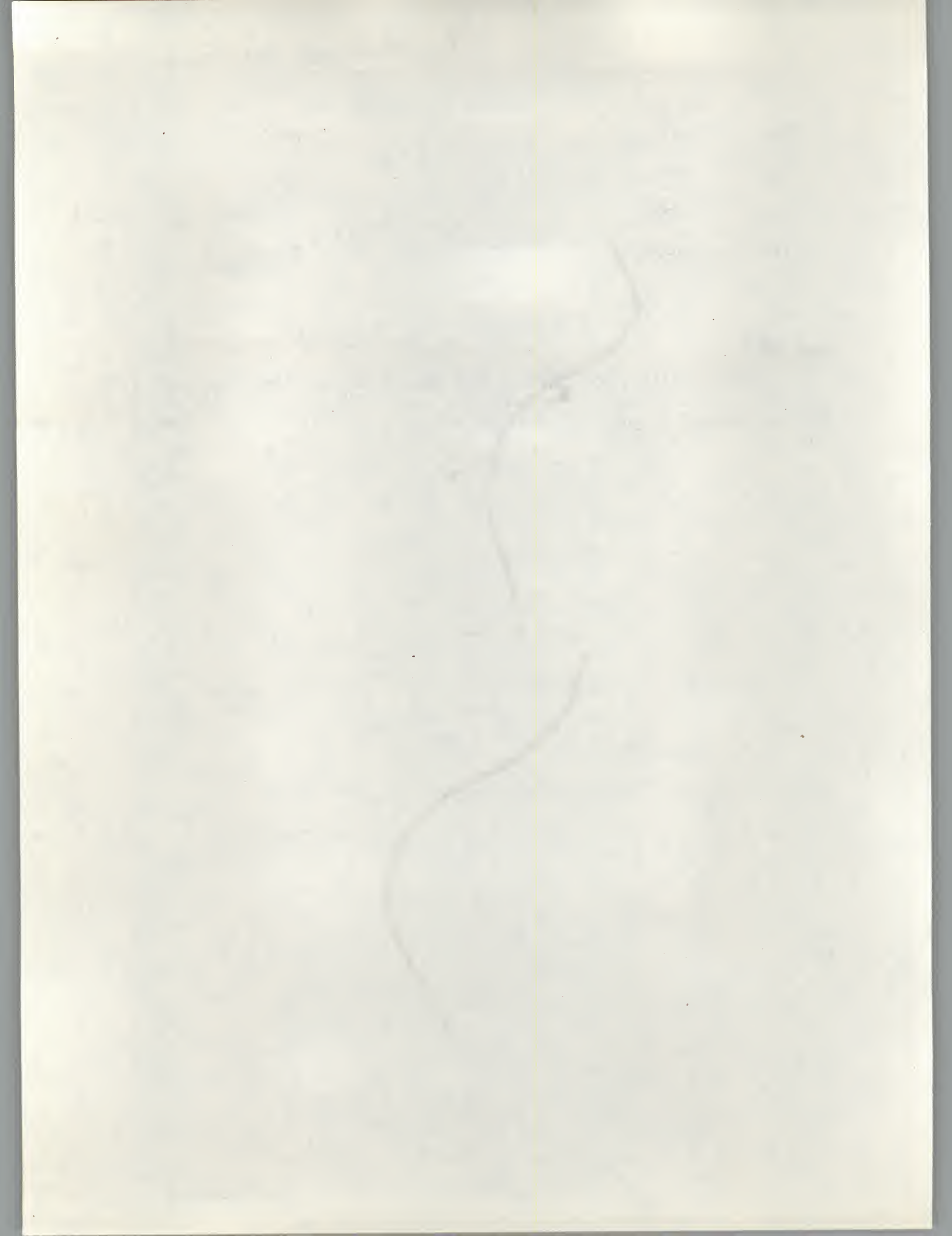
CALL PERM (iperm, n, iwl, iw2, iw3, last, restrt)

	<u>Mode</u>	<u>Subscript(s)</u>	<u>Dimension(s)</u>	<u>Comments</u>
iperm	Integer	1	n	Returned
n	Integer			Passed
iwl	Integer	1	n	Work

iw2	Integer	1	n	Work
iw3	Integer	1	n	Work
last	Integer			Returned
restrt	Integer			Passed (optional)

Discussion

For further details, see Gideon Ehrlich, "Loopless Algorithms for Generating Permutations, Combinations, and Other Combinatorial Configurations," Journal of the ACM, vol. 20, no. 3, July 1973, pp. 500-513.



12

Applications Library

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This is a user-oriented library that provides a set of service routines, designed for ease of use. In many cases, the APPLIB or VAPPLB routines call a lower-level routine, filling in arguments that the caller isn't concerned about. The routines may also reformat the data that the lower-level routine returns. The use of APPLIB or VAPPLB routines avoids a duplication of effort and provides a consistent interface for the terminal user.

All of these routines are written as FORTRAN functions that return one of the following: a status indication (logical `.TRUE.` or `.FALSE.`), an appropriate value, an alternate value or format of a returned argument, or a code which must then be decoded. All error detection, reporting, and, if possible, recovery are performed by the routine, which returns only an indication of success or failure. This simplified error-reporting scheme assures the user that the error is reported and all possible recovery procedures have been tried.

These routines may be used either as subroutines or as functions that return a value. If they are used as functions, when a logical value is returned it will be `.TRUE.` or `.FALSE.`, according to FORTRAN conventions. Programmers in other languages should consult Chapters 3 through 8 to see how to handle these values.

APPLIB ROUTINES

The categories of functions provided by the Applications library are:

String Manipulation Routines
 User Query Routines
 System Information Routines
 Mathematical Routines
 Conversion Routines
 File System Routines
 Parsing Routines

The following is a detailed list of Applications subroutines by function. String manipulation routines, user query routines, and file system routines are discussed in subsequent pages of this chapter.

String Manipulation Routines

Compare two strings for equality.	CSTR\$A
Compare two substrings for equality.	CSUB\$A
Fill a string with a character.	FILL\$A
Fill a substring with a given character.	FSUB\$A
Get a character from a packed string.	GCHR\$A
Left-justify, right-justify, or center a string within a field.	JSTR\$A
Locate one string within another.	LSTR\$A
Locate one substring within another.	LSUB\$A
Move a character between packed strings.	MCHR\$A
Move one string to another.	MSTR\$A
Move one substring to another.	MSUB\$A
Determine the operational length of a string.	NLEN\$A
Rotate string left or right.	RSTR\$A
Rotate substring left or right.	RSUB\$A
Shift string left or right.	SSTR\$A
Shift substring left or right.	SSUB\$A
Test for pathname.	TREE\$A
Determine string type.	TYPE\$A

User Query Routines

Prompt and read a name.	RNAM\$A
Prompt and read a number (binary, decimal, octal, or hexadecimal). INTEGER*4	RNUM\$A
Ask question and obtain a YES or NO answer.	YSNO\$A

System Information Routines

CPU time since login.	CTIM\$A
Today's date, American style.	DATE\$A
Today's date as day of year ("Julian" date).	DOFY\$A
Disk time since login.	DTIM\$A
Today's date, European (military) style.	EDAT\$A
Time of day.	TIME\$A

Mathematical Routines

Generate random number and update "seed," based upon a 32-bit word size and using the Linear Congruential Method.	RAND\$A
Initialize random number generator "seed."	RNDI\$A

Conversion Routines

Convert a string from lowercase to uppercase or uppercase to lowercase.	CASE\$A
Convert ASCII number to binary.	CNVA\$A
Convert binary number to ASCII.	CNVB\$A
Make a number printable if possible.	ENCD\$A
Convert the DATMOD field (as returned by RDEN\$\$) in format DAY, MON DD YYYY	FDAT\$A
Convert the DATMOD field (as returned by RDEN\$\$) in format DAY, DD MON YYYY.	FEDT\$A
Convert the TIMMOD field (as returned by RDEN\$\$).	FTIM\$A

File System Routines

Close a file.	CLOSS\$A
Delete a file.	DELE\$A
Check for file existence.	EXST\$A
Position to end-of-file.	GEND\$A
Open supplied name.	OPEN\$A
Read name and open.	OPNP\$A
Open supplied name with verification and delay.	OPNV\$A
Read name and open with verification and delay.	OPVP\$A
Position file.	POSN\$A
Return position of file.	RPOS\$A
Rewind file.	RWND\$A
Open a scratch file with unique name.	TEMP\$A
Truncate file.	TRNC\$A
Scan the file system structure.	TSCN\$A
Check for file open.	UNIT\$A

Parsing Routine

Parse PRIMOS command line.

CMDL\$A

NAMING CONVENTIONS

All APPLIB and VAPPLB routines follow a consistent naming convention designed to avoid the possibility of a conflict with user-written routines and system routines. They all have a four-letter mnemonic name and the suffix \$A. For example, the routine to open a temporary file is named TEMP\$A.

Subroutines that are used internally by APPLIB routines have a suffix of \$\$A. These should not be called by programmers under ordinary circumstances.

Keys

Many routines have options which are specified by named parameter keys which all begin with the prefix A\$. All parameter keys are defined in a \$INSERT file named SYSCOM>A\$KEYS.INS.language. The key names following the A\$ prefix are three- or four-letter mnemonics specifying the allowable options for the various routines. They are INTEGER*2 data types. In addition, the FORTRAN version of this file supplies all the appropriate FUNCTION type declarations for the application routines. A complete listing of SYSCOM>A\$KEYS is included at the end of this chapter. Please read the chapter on your language interface to see how to use this file.

LIBRARY IMPLEMENTATION AND POLICIES

VAPPLB and its R-mode version, APPLIB, exist as independent libraries in the UFD LIB.

The routines have been coded to make them easily callable from most other languages, including PLIG and 1977 ANSI FORTRAN, both of which can automatically generate string length arguments following string arguments. As a result, in the argument pair name, namlen, the name is often updated by an application routine, but the namlen argument is never modified. If the namlen argument is not 0 or positive, an error message is displayed on the user terminal. Where applicable, the function value returned is .FALSE.. The function NLEN\$A can be used to determine the operational length of a returned name.

All application routines that either accept keys as arguments, or call other routines which do, use the SYSCOM>A\$KEYS file to define those keys. Also, these routines do not take advantage of any particular numerical values these keys may have, in case it should become

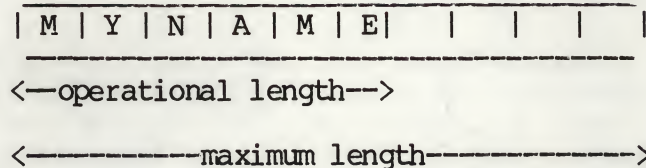
necessary either to change these values or to add new keys with numerical values which do not fit the previous pattern. For example, there are no computed GOTOs on keys and no range checks for validity of a key. In this way, if a new SYSCOM>A\$KEYS file is created, both the user programs and the routines they call will always agree on the meaning of a given key. The same is true of the declared types of the application functions.

Library Building

All routines are compiled into a single binary file which is then converted into the appropriate library file with the EDB utility. At present, the only difference between the R-mode and V-mode build procedures is the FTN compile option used. For APPLIB, all routines are compiled for 64R-mode loading (LOAD). For VAPPLB, all routines are compiled for 64V-mode loading (SEG). In addition, all routines included in VAPPLB are pure procedure and may be loaded into the shared portion of a shared procedure.

STRING MANIPULATION ROUTINES

The string manipulation routines operate on packed strings, unless stated otherwise. Most of the routines in this section require that the maximum length of a string (in characters) be passed as an argument. The maximum length is the actual storage allocated for that string in bytes or characters (including any trailing blanks). The operational length of a string does not include trailing blanks, so it may be shorter than the maximum length. (See Figure 12-1.) Since the length of a string is specified as an INTEGER*2 variable, the maximum possible length is 32767 characters.



Maximum Length and Operational Length
Figure 12-1

The majority of routines that operate on entire strings first truncate them to their operational length. The routines that operate on substrings treat any trailing blanks as part of the substring.

All string-length specifications and substring-delimiting character positions are checked for validity and must conform to the following rules:

- Maximum string-length specifications must be greater than or equal to 0. A value of 0 indicates a null or empty string.
- Substring-delimiting character positions must be greater than or equal to 0. The length of the substring must be less than or equal to the physical string length. The beginning character position must be less than or equal to the ending character position. A value of 0 for either the starting or ending character position indicates a null substring.

If these rules are violated, an error message will be displayed and the logical functions will be .FALSE..

USER QUERY ROUTINES

These routines provide a convenient means to input data from the user's terminal. Each routine can prompt the terminal user with a customized message, and then process the user's response.

FILE SYSTEM ROUTINES

The file system routines in the Applications library give the user a simple and consistent way to specify the most common file system operations. Accordingly, the Applications library does not provide the user with the full capabilities of the file system routines since for detailed operations it is best to use the file system routines themselves (Chapter 9). This library supports both Sequential Access Method (SAM) and Direct Access Method (DAM) files. There is no support for segment directory files as the MIDAS subsystem provides the higher level functions with these files.

All routines except Open, Delete, and Check for File Existence use only the file unit and not the filename. File units are explained in Chapter 9. Also, each routine carries the name of its function, as above, with arguments consisting of only the relevant information, usually only the file unit number. Note that all filenames, except scratch files, may be pathnames.

The only complicated routines are the five OPEN routines, because of the many ways programs can obtain the name of the file they wish to open and the various options for verification or error recovery. Five different routines exist to perform the varying levels of complexity. In this way, the simple operations are represented by simple calling sequences. Only complex operations need complex argument lists.

All OPEN routines allow selection of the file type (SAM or DAM) and all but TEMP\$A allow specification of the open mode (READ, WRITE, or READ/WRITE). TEMP\$A (scratch) files are always opened for READ/WRITE. Table 12-1 shows the routines available for opening.

Table 12-1
Ways to Open a File

Open <u>name</u> .	OPEN\$A
Open <u>funit</u> .	OPNP\$A
Open <u>name</u> , verify, and delay.	OPNV\$A
Open <u>funit</u> , verify, and delay.	OPVP\$A
Open scratch file.	TEMP\$A

All OPEN routines can choose the file unit number upon which a file will be opened. The A\$GETU key is used for this purpose and the PRIMOS file unit selected by the routine will be returned to the user (in the argument funit). If A\$GETU is not used, the user must provide the routine with a usable file unit number.

Several of these subroutines have arguments called verkey, which allows verification of the validity of the file operation requested. Verification provides the following options:

1. Verify that the file is new; otherwise, verify that it is all right to modify a file which already exists.
2. Verify that the file may be modified and determine whether an existing file is to be overwritten or appended.
3. Verify that the file exists; that is, do not allow creation of a new file. Note that if the open mode is READ, this is the only possible verification option.

In case of failure of an operation, the argument wtime allows the subroutine to delay the time specified, then try again the number of times allowed by retries. Delay provides the following options:

1. If and only if the file is "IN USE", wait a supplied number of seconds (elapsed time) and try again.
2. Repeat step 1 a specified number of times.

DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES

► CASE\$A

Purpose

CASE\$A is a logical function that converts a string from uppercase to lower, or from lowercase to upper. The function will be .FALSE. if length is less than 0, otherwise .TRUE..

Usage

log = CASE\$A(key, string, length)

CALL CASE\$A(key, string, length)

key An INTEGER*2 option for the following conversions:

A\$FUPP Convert all alphabetic characters in string from lowercase to uppercase.

A\$FLOW Convert all alphabetic characters in string from uppercase to lowercase.

string Array containing character string to be converted, packed two characters per word, any data type.

length Length of string in characters (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: GCHR\$A, MCHR\$A

► CLOS\$A

Purpose

CLOS\$A is a logical function that closes the file open on funit. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE.; otherwise, the function is .FALSE.. (This is FORTRAN logical .TRUE. and .FALSE..)

Usage

log = CLOS\$A(funit)

CALL CLOS\$A(funit)

funit File unit (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: None

► CMDL\$A

Note

For Pascal and PL1G programmers, CMDL\$A is obsolete and has been replaced with CL\$PIX.

19

Purpose

CMDL\$A is a logical function for parsing a PRIMOS command line. CMDL\$A is designed to facilitate the design and implementation of user interfaces in a program. It provides a means to break a character string into tokens (words or expressions) and return information regarding each token.

Usage

log = CMDL\$A(key,kwlist,kwindx,optbuf,buflen,option,value,kwinfo)

CALL CMDL\$A(key,kwlist,kwindx,optbuf,buflen,option,value,kwinfo)

key An INTEGER*2 value specifying the following subroutine actions:

- A\$READ Return the next keyword entry in the command line.
- A\$NEXT Call COMANL to get the next command line, turn on default processing, and return the first keyword entry in the new command line.
- A\$RSET Reset the command line pointer to the beginning of the command line and turn on default processing. Use of this key does not return a keyword entry.

A\$RAWI Return the remainder of the command line as raw text and turn on the end-of-line indicator. Text starts at the token following the option (if present) of the last keyword entry read.

A\$NKWL Turn on default processing and return the next keyword entry in the command line. This key allows the calling program to switch keyword lists in the middle of a command line.

A\$RCMD Permits the use of a keyword without a preceding minus sign as the first token on a line (may only be used for lines subsequent to the initial command line).

kwlist A one-dimensional integer array containing control information, a table of keyword entry descriptions, and a list of default keywords. See Kwlist Format later in this chapter for a complete description.

kwindx A keyword index returned as an INTEGER*2 variable identifying the keyword in an entry. Possible values are:

< 0 Unrecognized keyword or CMDL\$A was called with a key of A\$RSET or A\$RAWI.

0 End of line.

> 0 Valid keyword.

optbuf Packed array that normally contains the text of a keyword option. However, if an unrecognized keyword is encountered, optbuf contains the text of that keyword. The data type does not matter.

buflen Specified length of optbuf in characters (INTEGER*2). This must be 0 or greater.

option Returned INTEGER*2 variable that describes the option following a keyword. Possible values are:

A\$NONE No option, or option was null, optbuf will be blank.

A\$NAME option was a name.

A\$NUMB option was a number, result of numeric conversion returned in value.

A\$NOVF option was a number and conversion resulted in overflow (decimal numbers only).

value Returned INTEGER*4 variable equal to the binary value of an option if it was a number. Otherwise, it is 0.

kwinfo A ten-word integer array that returns miscellaneous information and must be dimensioned in the calling program. kwinfo(1) is equal to the number of characters in optbuf and kwinfo(2) through kwinfo(10) are reserved for future use.

APPLIB calls: CNV\$A, CNVB\$A, CSUB\$A, FILL\$A, JSTR\$A, MSUB\$A, MSTR\$A, NLEN\$A, SSUB\$A.

Discussion

CMDL\$A was designed to simplify the processing of a PRIMOS command line while, at the same time, providing the user with a great deal of flexibility in defining the command environment.

This routine will parse a command line, one keyword entry at a time, and return information about each entry it encounters. A keyword entry is defined as a -keyword followed by an option. A default keyword entry is defined as an option that is not preceded by a -keyword but, by virtue of its position in the command line, implies a specified -keyword (e.g., FIN SNARF, where SNARF implies the default keyword -INPUT). Defaults may only occur at the beginning of a command line.

CMDL\$A returns the following information for each keyword entry in the command line:

- Integer that identifies the -keyword (kwindx)
- Text of the keyword option, if present (optbuf)
- Option type (option)

- Results of numeric conversion, if option was a number (value)
- Number of characters in the text of an option (kwinfo(1))

Note that CMDL\$A does not perform any action other than returning information about the command line.

The following is a list of considerations that should be taken into account when defining a command environment:

1. A keyword may have, at most, one option following it.
2. A keyword must begin with a dash (-).
3. A keyword may not be a decimal number (e.g., -99).
4. Register-setting parameters (described with the R-mode EXECUTE command in the LOAD and SEG Reference Guide) are not recognized.
5. Default keywords are only allowed at the beginning of a command line. The first -keyword encountered turns off default processing and all remaining options on the command line must be preceded by a -keyword. (This restriction can be circumvented by using a key of A\$NKWL; however the user must be aware of the fact that when default processing is in effect each option is treated as if it were preceded by a -keyword.)
6. A key of A\$RAWI (or an option type of A\$RAWI) will turn on the end-of-line indicator and any further attempts to read from the current command line will return an end-of-line condition. To turn off the end-of-line indicator, CMDL\$A must be called with a key of A\$RSET or A\$NEXT.
7. A buffer length that is too small to contain the text of an option will cause that option to be truncated and an error message to be displayed.
8. Default keyword entries that have a numeric option should be avoided as PRIMOS may intercept them as register settings.
9. A negative hexadecimal option that consists only of alphabetic characters (such as -FF) will always be interpreted as a -keyword.
10. Keyword entries in the keyword table with the same keyword index are considered synonyms. A keyword may have any number of synonyms, each with different option specifications. However, if a keyword with synonyms is also a default and default processing is in effect, the option specifications for the synonyms will be ignored. (In other words, a default keyword option always implies the first keyword in a synonym chain.)

11. Null entries in the command line are only permitted for keywords that have an option status of A\$OPTL. All other null entries will be treated as either a missing option or an unrecognized keyword.
12. Calls to CMDL\$A and RDTK\$\$ on the same command line should be avoided, as CMDL\$A uses RDTK\$\$ to perform a look ahead when a -keyword is encountered.
13. All text is forced to uppercase unless enclosed in quotes or read as raw text (A\$RAWI).

Kwlist Format

The kwlist array consists of three sections. The first section contains control information, the second contains the keyword entry table, and the third contains the default list.

Control Information

- | | |
|--------|--|
| Word 1 | Number (<u>n</u>) of keyword entries in table, must be greater than 0. |
| Word 2 | Maximum length of keyword text in characters, must be greater than or equal to 2 and not more than 80. All keywords must have the same length and therefore it may be necessary to pad them with blanks. |

Keyword Entry Table

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| Words 1 to <u>n</u> | Text of keyword. The actual number of characters must be equal to the maximum keyword length. |
| Word <u>n</u> +1 | Keyword index, must be greater than 0. |
| Word <u>n</u> +2 | Minimum number of characters in the keyword to match, including leading minus sign. The number must be no less than 2 and no greater than the maximum keyword length. A 0 or negative value causes the keyword to be ignored when the table is searched. This allows keyword text to exist as documentation. |

Word n+3Option status; possible values are:A\$NONE No option may follow keyword.A\$OPTL option may or may not follow keyword.A\$REQD option must follow keyword.Word n+4Option type; possible values are:

A\$NONE If status is A\$NONE.

A\$BIN option must be a binary number.A\$DEC option must be a decimal number.A\$OCT option must be an octal number.A\$HEX option must be a hexadecimal number.A\$NAME, option must be a name.A\$NBIN option may be a name or a binary number.A\$NDEC option may be a name or a decimal number.A\$NOCT option may be a name or an octal number.A\$NHEX option may be a name or a hexadecimal number. If the option consists of all alphabetic characters, which also constitute a valid hexadecimal number, it will be interpreted as such -- for example, FACE.A\$RAWI option is the remainder of the command line after the current -keyword is read as raw text. Use of this option will turn on the end-of-line indicator in the same manner as a key of A\$RAWI.

Default List

- Word 1 Number (n) of default keywords, must be greater than or equal to 0.
- Words 2 to n+1 List of keyword indices, previously defined in the keyword entry table, which will be used when default processing is in effect. A default keyword entry may not have an option status of A\$NONE.

Error Messages

The function value will be false if any of the following errors occur:

BAD KEY
 BUFFER LENGTH LESS THAN ZERO
 NAME TOO LONG. (name text)
 UNRECOGNIZED KEYWORD. (keyword text)
 BAD KEYWORD OPTION. (option text)
 MISSING KEYWORD OPTION.
 NO. OF KEYWORD ENTRIES MUST BE .GT. ZERO.
 MAX KEYWORD LENGTH MUST BE .GE. 2 AND .LE. 80.
 1ST CHARACTER OF KEYWORD MUST BE '-'. (keyword text)
 KEYWORD MAY NOT BE A NUMBER. (keyword text)
 KEYWORD INDEX MUST BE .GT. ZERO. (keyword text)
 MIN CHARACTERS TO MATCH MUST BE .LE. MAX KEYWORD LENGTH.
 (keyword text)
 INVALID OPTION STATUS. (keyword text)
 INVALID OPTION TYPE. (keyword text)
 NO. OF DEFAULTS MUST BE .GE. ZERO.
 DEFAULT NOT DEFINED IN KEYWORD LIST. (default index)
 INVALID DEFAULT OPTION STATUS. (keyword text)
 MIN CHARACTERS TO MATCH MUST BE .GE. 2. (keyword text)
 UNDETERMINED ERROR> (text of last keyword or option read)

CMDL\$A Sample Program

```

C      TEST PROGRAM FOR CMDL$A
C
      IMPLICIT INTEGER*2 (A-Z)
      INTEGER*4 VALUE
      DIMENSION BUFFER(10),KWLIST(128),INFO(10)
$INSERT SYSCOM>A$KEYS
C
      DATA KWLIST /11,14,
          * '*any text',1,0,A$REQD,A$DEC,
          * '-NDECIMAL',2,2,A$OPTL,A$NDEC,
          * '-OCTAL',4,2,A$REQD,A$OCT,
          * '-NOCTAL',4,3,A$OPTL,A$NOCT,
          * '-HEXADECIMAL',5,2,A$REQD,A$HEX,

```



```

* '-NHEXADECIMAL',6,3,A$OPTL,A$NHEX,
* '-NAME',7,5,A$REQD,A$NAME,
* '-MAYBE',8,6,A$OPTL,A$NAME,
* '-NONE',9,5,A$NONE,A$NONE,
* '-QUIT',10,2,A$NONE,A$NONE,
* '-TITLE',99,2,A$OPTL,A$RAWI,
* 4,1,2,8,7/

```

C
C

```

      BUFLen = 20
      KEY = A$READ
10    IF (CMDL$(KEY,KWLIST,KWINDX,BUFFER,BUFLen,TYPE,VALUE,INFO))
      *GO TO 15
      PRINT 99
99    FORMAT(/'TRY AGAIN,TURKEY !')
      CALL EXIT
15    IF (KWINDX.EQ.10) CALL EXIT
      IF (KWINDX.NE.A$NONE) GO TO 20
      KEY = A$NEXT
      GO TO 10
2     KEY = A$READ
      PRINT 100 BUFFER,KWINDX,TYPE,VALUE,INFO(1)
100   FORMAT(/10A2/'KWINDX  TYPE  VALUE  CHARS'/2X,4(I3,6X))
      GO TO 10
      END

```

► CNVA\$A

Purpose

CNVA\$A is a logical function that converts an ASCII digit string into its binary value for decimal, octal, and hexadecimal numbers. The numbers may be explicitly signed. Leading and trailing blanks are ignored, as well as blanks between the sign and the number. However, blanks within the number are not allowed. If the number converts successfully, the function is .TRUE. and value is the converted binary value. If conversion is not successful, the function is .FALSE. and value is 0. Note that for decimal conversions overflow will be considered as unsuccessful, whereas for octal and hexadecimal conversions overflow is ignored.

(.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = CNVA\$(numkey, name, namlen, value)

CALL CNVA\$(numkey, name, namlen, value)

numkey An INTEGER*2 option specifying the data type of the number to be converted:

A\$DEC Decimal

A\$BIN Binary

A\$OCT Octal

A\$HEX Hexadecimal

name Array containing ASCII digit string, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter. Maximum lengths are: binary, 31; octal, 11; decimal, 10; hexadecimal, 8. Maximum does not include leading signs or blanks.

namlen Length of name in characters(INTEGER*2).

value Returned converted binary value (INTEGER*4).

APPLIB calls: GCHR\$, NLEN\$

► CNVB\$A

Purpose

CNVB\$A is an INTEGER*2 or INTEGER*4 function used to convert a binary number to an ASCII digit string.

Usage

I*2 = CNVB\$A(numkey, value, name, namlen)

CALL CNVB\$A(numkey, value, name, namelen)

numkey Number base to convert to (INTEGER*2); possible values are:

A\$BIN Binary number with leading blanks

A\$BINZ Binary number with leading 0s

A\$DEC Signed decimal number with leading blanks

A\$DECU Unsigned decimal number with leading blanks

A\$DECZ Signed decimal number with leading 0s

A\$OCT Octal number, leading blanks

A\$OCTZ Octal number, leading 0s

A\$HEX Hexadecimal, leading blanks

A\$HEXZ Hexadecimal, leading 0s

name Array containing returned ASCII digit string packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.

namlen Length of name in characters (INTEGER*2). Maximum length for binary is 31, octal is 11, decimal is 10, and hexadecimal is 8. Maximum does not include leading signs or 0s.

value Binary number to be converted (INTEGER*4).

Discussion

CNVB\$A will convert a binary number into an ASCII digit string for decimal, octal, and hexadecimal numbers. The returned digit string will be right-justified in name and preceded by leading blanks or 0s depending upon numkey specification.

If value is negative and the number is to be treated as signed decimal, the digit will begin with an initial minus sign. If value is negative, binary, octal, and hexadecimal numbers will be in two's-complement form. If the number converts successfully, the function value is the number of digits and if not, it is 0.

APPLIB calls: FILL\$A, MCHR\$A

► CSTR\$A

Purpose

CSTR\$A is a logical function used to compare two strings for equality. The function will be .TRUE. if each character in string a matches the corresponding character in string b, or if both strings are null (length equal to 0). Otherwise, the function will be .FALSE.. Only the operational lengths are used in the comparison. (Trailing blanks are ignored.) If the two strings are not of equal length, the result will be .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = CSTR\$A(a, alen, b, blen)

a	String to be compared, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alen	Length of <u>a</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2). Length must be 0 or greater.
b	String to be compared against, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
blen	Length of <u>b</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2). Length must be 0 or greater.

APPLIB calls: CSUB\$A, NLEN\$A

► CSUB\$A

Purpose

CSUB\$A is a logical function used to compare substrings for equality.

Usage

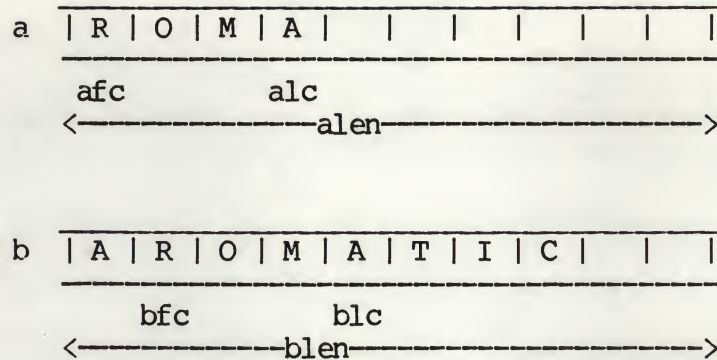
log = CSUB\$A(a, alen, afc, alc, b, blen, bfc, blc)

a	Array containing substring to be compared, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alen	Length of <u>a</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2). Length must be 0 or greater.
afc	First character position of substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
alc	Last character position of substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
b	Array containing substring to be compared against, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
blen	Length of <u>b</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2), must be 0 or greater.
bfc	First character position of substring in <u>b</u> (INTEGER*2).
blc	Last character position of substring in <u>b</u> (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

If each character in the a substring matches the corresponding character in the b substring, or both substrings are null (length equal to 0), the function will be `.TRUE..` If two corresponding characters do not match, or if the lengths of the substrings are not equal, the function will be `.FALSE..` (`.TRUE.` and `.FALSE.` are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Figure 12-2 is a representation of the arguments to CSUB\$A.



Arguments to CSUB\$A
Figure 12-2

APPLIB calls: None

► CTIM\$A

Purpose

CTIM\$A is a double-precision function that returns CPU time elapsed since login, in seconds as the function value, and as centiseconds in the cputim argument.

Usage

R*8 = CTIM\$A(cputim)

CALL CTIM\$A(cputim)

cputim	CPU time in centiseconds (INTEGER*4) — character string format.
--------	---

Discussion

The function value will be CPU time elapsed since login, in seconds. This value may be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8.

APPLIB CALLS: None

► DATE\$A

Purpose

DATE\$A is a double-precision function that returns the date in the argument date in the form "DAY, MON DD YYYY" (for example, TUE, FEB 23 1982).

The value of the function is the date in the form "MM/DD/YY" (for example, 02/23/82). This value must be received as REAL*8.

Note that this routine is good for the period January 1, 1977 through December 31, 2076.

Usage

R*3 = DATE\$A(date)

CALL DATE\$A(date)

date	Date in the form DAY, MON DD YEAR. The data type does not matter as long as it is at least 16 characters long.
------	--

APPLIB CALLS: None

► DELE\$A

Purpose

DELE\$A is a logical function that deletes the file named in name. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE., otherwise the function is .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = DELE\$A(name, namlen)

CALL DELE\$A(name, namlen)

name	Filename (may be a pathname) packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
------	---

namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
--------	--

APPLIB calls: TREE\$A, UNIT\$A, NLEN\$A

► DOFY\$A

Purpose

DOFY\$A is a double-precision function that returns the day of the year in the form "DDD" in the dofy argument. The value of the function is the date in the form YR.DDD suitable for printing in FORMAT F6.3. This value can be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8. This routine is good for the period January 1, 1977 through December 31, 2076.

Usage

R*8 = DOFY\$A(dofy)

CALL DOFY\$A(dofy)

dofy	Day of year in the form "DDD" ("Julian" date). The data type does not matter as long as it is at least four characters long.
------	--

APPLIB calls: None

► DTIM\$A

Purpose

DTIM\$A is a double-precision function that returns disk time since login as centiseconds is the dsktim argument. The function value will be disk time since login in seconds. This value may be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8.

Usage

R*8 = DTIM\$A(dsktim)

CALL DTIM\$A(dsktim)

dsktim	Disk time in centiseconds (INTEGER*4).
--------	--

APPLIB calls: None

► EDAT\$A

Purpose

EDAT\$A is a double-precision function. It returns the date in the European (military) form 'DAY, DD MON YEAR' in the argument edate (for example, TUE, 23 FEB 1982).

The value of the function is the date in the form DD.MM.YY (for example, 23.03.82). This value must be received in a REAL*8 variable. The routine is good for the period January 1, 1977 through December 31, 2076.

Usage

R*8 = EDAT\$A(edate)

CALL EDAT\$A(edate)

edate Date in the form "DAY, DD MON YEAR".

Discussion

The type of the edate array does not matter as long as it is at least 16 characters long.

APPLIB calls: DATE\$A

► ENCD\$A

Purpose

ENCD\$A is a logical function that converts a numeric value to a FORTRAN format.

Usage

log = ENCD\$A(array, width, dec, value)

CALL ENCD\$A(array, width, dec, value)

array Array to receive value, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.

width	Field width as in format Fw.d (should be even) (INTEGER*2).
dec	Places to right of decimal point as shown in format Fw.d (INTEGER*2).
value	Double-precision value to be encoded (REAL*8).

Discussion

FNCD\$A attempts to encode value in the supplied Fw.d format if it will fit. If not, the dec argument is decremented (moving the decimal point to the right) until it will fit. If dec reaches 0, or is originally supplied as 0, value will be encoded in Tw format if the number will fit into a 32-bit integer. If not, and if the field is wide enough (width > 7), the value will be encoded in E format. If the field is not wide enough, it will be filled with asterisks.

Here is an explanation of the formats:

F	A number that includes a decimal fraction. The <u>d</u> is the number of digits after the decimal point, and <u>w</u> is the total number of positions (including the decimal point) in the field. The maximum is 32767.
I	An integer, with <u>w</u> digits. Maximum is 32767.
E	A floating point number in scientific format (xxE+yy), where <u>xx</u> represents the characteristic and <u>yy</u> is the mantissa or exponent.

Examples are:

```

Fw.d:  123.4
I:      12345
E:      1.23456E+99

```

Note that the largest value of width is 16. If it is larger than 16, only the first 16 characters of array will be used.

The function value will be .TRUE. if the encoding was successful, and .FALSE. if the field was filled with asterisks. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.) Note that array is the only argument that is actually modified in the calling program.

APPLIB calls: None

► EXST\$A

Purpose

EXST\$A is a logical function that returns .TRUE. if the file exists and .FALSE. if the file does not exist or if an error was encountered. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = EXST\$A(name, namlen)

name	Filename (may be a pathname) packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: TREE\$A, UNIT\$A, NLEN\$A

► FDATE\$A

Purpose

FDATE\$A is a REAL*8 function that converts the datmod field, returned as word 20 of buffer by RDATE\$\$, to the format DAY, MON DD YYYY (for example, TUE, FEB 23 1982).

The function value is the datmod field converted to MM/DD/YY (for example, 02/23/82). It must be received in a REAL*8 variable. The routine is good for the period January 1, 1972 to December 31, 2071.

| RDATE\$\$ must be called before this subroutine.

Usage

CALL FDATE\$A(datmod, date)

R*8 = FDATE\$A(datmod, date)

datmod	Date returned by RDATE\$. This is the date the file was last modified and is in the format
--------	--

YYYYYYMMDDDD. YYYYYY is the year modulo 100, MMM is the month, and DDDD is the day (INTEGER*2).

date Array containing the date as a character string, packed two characters per word. Date is in the format 'DAY, MON DD YEAR'. Data type does not matter as long as the array is at least 16 characters long.

APPLIB calls: CNVBSA

► FEDTSA

Purpose

FEDTSA converts the datmod field, returned as word 20 of buffer by RDEN\$\$, to the format 'DAY, MON DD YEAR' in date (for example, TUE, 23 FEB 1982). The function value is datmod converted to MM.DD.YY (for example, 23.02.82). It must be received in a REAL*8 variable. The routine includes the period January 1, 1972 through December 31, 2071.

RDEN\$\$ must be called before this subroutine.

Usage

CALL FEDTSA(datmod, date)

R*8 = FEDTSA(datmod, date)

datmod Date returned by RDEN\$. This is date the file was last modified and is in the format YYYYYYMMDDDD. YYYYYY is the year modulo 100, MMM is the month, and DDDD is the day (INTEGER*2).

date Array containing the date as a character string, packed two characters per word. Date is in the format 'DAY, MON DD YEAR'. Data type does not matter as long as the array is at least 16 characters long.

APPLIB calls: FDATSA

► FILL\$A

Purpose

FILL\$A is an INTEGER function that fills the name buffer with the fill character supplied. The function is INTEGER*2 or INTEGER*4, but its value is always 0.

Usage

```
int = FILL$A(name, namlen, char)
```

```
CALL FILL$A(name, namlen, char)
```

name	Name of buffer to fill, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
char	Fill character in FORTRAN A1 format. Data type does not matter.

APPLIB calls: None

► FSUB\$A

Purpose

FSUB\$A is a logical function used to fill a character substring with a specified character. The substring delimited by fchar and lchar is filled with the character specified in filchar. The string parameters are checked for validity. If an error is found, the function is .FALSE. and a message is printed. If all parameters are valid, the function will be .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

```
log = FSUB$A(string, length, fchar, lchar, filchar)
```

```
CALL FSUB$A(string, length, fchar, lchar, filchar)
```

string	String containing substring to be filled, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
length	Length of <u>string</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
fchar	First character position of substring (INTEGER*2).
lchar	Last character position of substring (INTEGER*2).
filchar	Fill character in FORTRAN A1 format. Data type does not matter.

APPLIB calls: None

► FTIM\$A

Purpose

FTIM\$A is a REAL*4 or REAL*8 function that converts the timmod field, returned as word 21 of buffer by RDEN\$\$, to the format 'HH:MM:SS'. The function value is the timmod field converted to decimal hours and may be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8.

Usage

CALL FTIM\$A(timmod, time)

R*8 = FTIM\$A(timmod, time)

R*4 = FTIM\$A(timmod, time)

timmod	Time at which a file was last modified, in the format 'seconds since midnight' divided by four (INTEGER*2).
time	Array containing the time a file was last modified, as a character string in the format 'HH:MM:SS'. Data type does not matter as long as array is at least eight characters long.

APPLIB calls: CNVB\$A

► GCHR\$A

Purpose

GCHR\$A is an INTEGER*2 or INTEGER*4 function which extracts a single character from a packed string. It is intended for use only by FORTRAN programmers. The function value will be the accessed character in FORTRAN A1 format (with blank padding on the right). The character returned will be left-justified and padded with blanks.

Usage

```
int = GCHR$A(farray, fchar)
```

```
CALL GCHR$A(farray, fchar)
```

farray	Source packed array. Data type does not matter.
fchar	Character position in <u>farray</u> to be returned (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

This routine replaces the FORTRAN statement:

```
CHAR = FARRAY(FCHAR)
```

where FARRAY is declared LOGICAL*1 (IBM FORTRAN) or of a one-character data type.

APPLIB calls: None

► GEND\$A

Purpose

GEND\$A is a logical function that positions the file open on funit to end-of-file. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE., otherwise, the function is .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

```
log = GEND$A(funit)
```

```
CALL GEND$A(funit)
```

funit PRIMOS file unit (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: None

► JSTR\$A

Purpose

JSTR\$A is a logical function used to left-justify, right-justify, or center a string within itself.

Usage

```
log = JSTR$A(key, string, length)
```

```
CALL JSTR$A(key, string, length)
```

key	Determines direction of justification (INTEGER*2). Possible values are:
	A\$RGHT Right-justify
	A\$LEFT Left-justify
	A\$CNTR Center
string	String to be justified, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
length	Length of <u>string</u> in characters (INTEGER*2). It must be greater than 0.

Discussion

The function will be .TRUE. if justification is successful, .FALSE. if the string length is less than 0 or if a bad key is used. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

APPLIB calls: NLEN\$A, FILL\$A, MSUB\$A, GCHR\$A

► LSTR\$A

Purpose

LSTR\$A is a logical function used to locate one string within another.

Usage

log = LSTR\$A(a, alen, b, blen, fcp, lcp)

CALL LSTR\$A(a, alen, b, blen, fcp, lcp)

a	String to be located, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alen	Number of characters in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
b	String to be searched, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
blen	Length of <u>b</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
fcp	First character position in <u>b</u> of substring that matches string <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
lcp	Last character position in <u>b</u> of substring that matches string <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

LSTR\$A will search string b for the first occurrence of string a. If string a is found, the function will be .TRUE. and fcp and lcp will be equal to the character positions of the substring in b that matches string a. If string a is not found or if either string is null (length equal to 0), the function will be .FALSE. and fcp and lcp will be equal to 0. Each string is logically truncated to its operational length before the search is performed (trailing blanks are ignored).

APPLIB calls: LSUB\$A, NLEN\$A

► LSUB\$A

Purpose

LSUB\$A is a logical function used to locate one substring within another.

Usage

log = LSUB\$A(a, alen, afc, alc, b, blen, bfc, blc, fcp, lcp)

CALL LSUB\$A(a, alen, afc, alc, b, blen, bfc, blc, fcp, lcp)

a	Array containing substring to be located, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alen	Length of <u>a</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
afc	First character position of substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
alc	Last character position of substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
b	Array containing substring to be searched, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
blen	Length of <u>b</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
bfc	First character position of substring in <u>b</u> (INTEGER*2).
blc	Last character position of substring in <u>b</u> (INTEGER*2).
fcp	First character position in <u>b</u> of substring that matches substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
lcp	Last character position in <u>b</u> of substring that matches substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

LSUB\$A searches the substring contained in b for the first occurrence of the substring contained in a. If a match is found, fcp and lcp will be equal to the character positions in b of the matching substring and the function is .TRUE..

If a matching substring cannot be found or if either substring is null (length equal to 0), the function will be `.FALSE.` and `fc` and `lc` will be equal to 0. (`.TRUE.` and `.FALSE.` are the FORTRAN logical values.)

A representation of the arguments to `LSUB$A` will be found with the description of `CSUB$A`.

APPLIB calls: None

► MCHR\$A

Purpose

`MCHR$A` is an `INTEGER` function that moves a character from one packed string to another.

Usage

`CALL MCHR$A(tarray, tchar, farray, fchar)`

`I*2= MCHR$A(tarray, tchar, farray, fchar)`

`I*4= MCHR$A(tarray, tchar, farray, fchar)`

<code>tarray</code>	Returned array of characters, packed two per word, first character on the left. Data type does not matter.
<code>tchar</code>	Character position in <u>tarray</u> of received character (<code>INTEGER*2</code>).
<code>farray</code>	Source string. Data type does not matter.
<code>fchar</code>	Character position in <u>farray</u> of character to be moved (<code>INTEGER*2</code>).

Discussion

This routine replaces the FORTRAN statement:

`TARRAY(TCHAR) = FARRAY(FCHAR)`

when `TARRAY` and `FARRAY` are declared `LOGICAL*1` (IBM FORTRAN) or of a one-character data type. Only one character in `TARRAY` is replaced.

The function value will be the character that was moved in FORTRAN `AL`

format, that is, the character in the left-most byte, right padded with blanks.

APPLIB calls: None

► MSTR\$A

Purpose

MSTR\$A is an INTEGER*2 or INTEGER*4 function used to move the source string to the destination string.

Usage

int = MSTR\$A(a, alen, b, blen)

CALL MSTR\$A(a, alen, b, blen)

a	Source string, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alen	Length of <u>a</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
b	Destination string, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
blen	Length of <u>b</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

If the source string is longer than the destination string, it will be truncated. If it is shorter, it will be padded with blanks. The source and destination strings may overlap. The function value will be equal to the number of characters moved (excluding blank padding). If either string is null (length equal to 0), no characters are moved and the function value will be equal to 0.

APPLIB calls: MSUB\$A

► MSUB\$A

Purpose

MSUB\$A is an integer function used to move the source substring contained in a to the destination substring contained in b.

Usage

```
int = MSUB$A(a, alen, afc, alc, b, blen, bfc, blc)
```

```
CALL MSUB$A(a, alen, afc, alc, b, blen, bfc, blc)
```

a	Array containing source substring, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alen	Length of <u>a</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
afc	First character position of substring in <u>a</u> , packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
alc	Last character position of substring in <u>a</u> (INTEGER*2).
b	Array containing destination substring, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
blen	Length of <u>b</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
bfc	First character position of substring in <u>b</u> (INTEGER*2).
blc	Last character position of substring in <u>b</u> (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

If the source substring is longer than the destination substring, it will be truncated. If it is shorter, it will be padded with blanks. The source and destination substrings may overlap.

If either substring is null (length equal to 0), no characters are moved and the function will be equal to 0. Otherwise it is equal to the number of characters moved (excluding blanks used for padding).

APPLIB calls: MCHR\$A

► NLEN\$A

Purpose

NLEN\$A is an INTEGER*2 function that returns, as its function value, the actual length (not including trailing blanks) of the name in name.

Usage

I*2= NLEN\$A(name, namlen)

CALL NLEN\$A(name, namlen)

name	Name buffer to be tested, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
------	--

namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
--------	--

APPLIB calls: None

► OPEN\$A

Purpose

OPEN\$A is a logical function that opens a file of the given name on funit. If the operation is successful, the function value is .TRUE., and if the operation is unsuccessful, the function value is .FALSE. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = OPEN\$A(opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, unit)

CALL OPEN\$A(opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, unit)

opnkey	INTEGER*2:
A\$READ	Open for reading.
A\$WRIT	Open for writing.
A\$RDWR	Open for reading and writing.

typkey	INTEGER*2:
	A\$SAMF SAM file
	A\$DAMF DAM file
untkey	INTEGER*2:
	A\$GETU Choose a PRIMOS file unit number to be returned in <u>funit</u> . Omission of this key requires that the routine be provided with a unit number (INTEGER*2).
name	File name (may be a pathname) packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
funit	PRIMOS file <u>unit</u> . This value is returned if <u>untkey</u> = A\$GETU; if not, the caller must provide a legal file number in this argument (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: TREE\$A, UNIT\$A, NLEN\$A

► OPNP\$A

Purpose

OPNP\$A is a logical function that gets a name from the user and opens it on funit. If the operation is successful, the function value is .TRUE. and if the operation is unsuccessful or no name is supplied, the function value is .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = OPNP\$A(msg, msglen, opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit)

CALL OPNP\$A(msg, msglen, opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit)

msg	Array containing prompt for name message, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
-----	---

msglen	Length of <u>msg</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
--------	---

opnkey	INTEGER*2:	
	A\$READ	Open for reading.
	A\$WRIT	Open for writing.
	A\$RDWR	Open for reading and writing.
typkey	INTEGER*2:	
	A\$SAMF	SAM file
	A\$DAMF	DAM file
untkey	INTEGER*2:	
	A\$GETU	Choose a PRIMOS file unit number to be returned in <u>funit</u> . Omission of this key requires that the routine be provided with a unit number.
name	Filename (may be a pathname) packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.	
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).	
funit	PRIMOS file unit returned if <u>untkey</u> is A\$GETU. If not, user must provide a legal file number in this argument (INTEGER*2).	

APPLIB calls: RNAME\$, NLEN\$, TREE\$, UNIT\$

► OPNV\$A

Purpose

OPNV\$A is a logical function that opens a file of the given name on funit. Note that the functions of verification and delay as described here and in the section FILE SYSTEM ROUTINES above are independent of each other.

Usage

log = OPNV\$A(opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit, verkey, wtime, retries)

CALL OPNV\$A(opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit, verkey, wtime, retries)

opnkey INTEGER*2:
 A\$READ Open for reading.
 A\$WRIT Open for writing.
 A\$RDWR Open for reading and writing.

typkey INTEGER*2;
 A\$SAMF SAM file
 A\$DAMF DAM file

untkey INTEGER*2:
 A\$GETU Choose a PRIMOS file unit number to be
 returned in funit. Omission of this
 key requires that the routine be
 provided with a unit number.

name Filename (may be a pathname) packed two characters
 per word. Data type does not matter.

namlen Length of name in characters (INTEGER*2). If namlen
 is 0 or less, the function value is .FALSE..

funit PRIMOS file unit returned if untkey =A\$GETU. If
 not, user must provide a legal file number in this
 argument (INTEGER*2).

verkey INTEGER*2:
 A\$NVER No verification.
 A\$VNEW Verify new or ask if OK to modify old
 file.
 A\$OVAP Same as A\$VNEW except user is prompted
 to "OVERWRITE" or "APPEND" if file
 already exists.
 A\$VOLD Verify old; return .FALSE. if not old
 file.

wtime Number of seconds to wait if FILE IN USE
 (INTEGER*2).

retries Number of times to retry if FILE IN USE (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

If wtime and retries are specified as nonzero and the file to be opened is IN USE, the open will be retried the specified number of times, with wtime seconds (elapsed time) between each attempt. If the number of retries expires, or if either wtime or retries is initially 0 and the file is IN USE, the function returns .FALSE..

APPLIB calls: RNAME\$, TIME\$, NLEN\$, EXST\$, UNIT\$, TREE\$, GEND\$

Verification

If verification is not requested (verkey = A\$NVER), OPNV\$ is identical in function to OPEN\$. If verification is requested (verkey other than A\$NVER), the following actions will be taken according to the value of verkey:

A\$VNEW	If the file already exists and <u>opnkey</u> is either A\$WRIT or A\$RDWR, the user will be asked if it is OK to modify the old file. If the answer is "NO", the function returns .FALSE.. If the answer is "YES", the file is opened.
A\$OVAP	This is the same as A\$VNEW except that if an old file is to be modified, the user is also asked if the file should be overwritten or appended. If the answer is "APPEND", the file will be positioned to end of file.
A\$VOLD	This is the default case if <u>opnkey</u> = A\$READ. If any other key is specified, and if the named file does not already exist, a new file will not be created and the function returns .FALSE..

Errors

If any errors not covered above occur while opening the file or positioning it (A\$OVAP), the function returns .FALSE.. If the open is ultimately successful, the function returns .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

► OPVP\$A

Purpose

OPVP\$A is a logical function that gets a filename from the user and opens it on funit. Note that the functions of verification and delay as described below, and in the section FILE SYSTEM ROUTINES above, are independent of each other.

Usage

```
log = OPVP$A(msg, msglen, opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit,
              verkey, wtime, retries)
```

```
CALL OPVP$A(msg, msglen, opnkey+typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit,
              verkey, wtime, retries)
```

msg	Array containing prompt message, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
msglen	Length of <u>msg</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
opnkey	INTEGER*2: A\$READ Open for reading. A\$WRIT Open for writing. A\$RDWR Open for reading and writing.
typkey	INTEGER*2: A\$SAMF SAM file A\$DAMF DAM file
untkey	INTEGER*2: A\$GETU Choose a file unit number to be returned in <u>funit</u>. Omission of this key requires that the routine be provided with a unit number.
name	Array containing filename (may be pathname), packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2). If <u>namlen</u> is 0 or less, the function value is .FALSE..

funit File unit returned if untkey = A\$GETU. If not, user must provide a legal file unit in this argument (INTEGER*2).

verkey INTEGER*2:

A\$NVER No verification.

A\$VNEW Verify new file or ask if OK to modify old file.

A\$OVAP Same as A\$VNEW except user is prompted to "OVERWRITE" or "APPEND" if file already exists.

A\$VOLD Verify old. Function value is .FALSE. if not old.

wtime Number of seconds to wait if FILE IN USE (INTEGER*2).

retries Number of times to retry if FILE IN USE (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

If wtime and retries are specified as nonzero and the file to be opened is IN USE, the open will be retried the specified number of times, with wtime seconds (elapsed time) between attempts. If the number or retries expires, or if either wtime or retries is initially 0 and the file is in use, the function returns .FALSE..

APPLIB calls: RNAME\$, TIME\$, NLEN\$, EXST\$, UNIT\$, TREE\$, GEND\$

Verification

If verification is requested, the following are the possible actions, according to the value of verkey:

A\$VNEW If the file already exists and opnkey is A\$WRIT or A\$RDR, the user will be asked if it is OK to modify the old file. If the answer is "NO", the function returns .FALSE.. If "YES", the file is opened.

A\$OVAP If an old file is to be modified (as answered "YES" for A\$VNEW), the user is also asked if the file should be overwritten or appended. If the answer is "APPEND", the file will be positioned to end of file.

A\$VOLD Default case if opnkey = A\$READ. If any other key is specified, and if the named file does not already exist, a new file will not be created and the prompt message will be repeated.

Errors

If any errors not covered above occur while opening the file or positioning it (A\$OVAP), or a name is not supplied when requested, the function returns .FALSE.. If the open is ultimately successful, the function returns .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

► POSN\$A

Purpose

POSN\$A is a logical function that positions the file open on unit to the specified position. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE. and if unsuccessful, the function is .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = POSN\$A(poskey, funit, pos)

CALL POSN\$A(poskey, funit, pos)

poskey	INTEGER*2:
	A\$ABS Absolute position
	A\$REL Relative position
funit	PRIMOS file <u>unit</u> (INTEGER*2)
pos	Postion (relative or absolute) (INTEGER*4)

APPLIB calls: None

► RAND\$A

Purpose

RAND\$A is a random-number generator.

Usage

R*4 = RAND\$A(seed)

R*8 = RAND\$A(seed)

CALL RAND\$A(seed)

seed	Input is previous <u>seed</u> , output is new <u>seed</u> (INTEGER*4).
------	---

Discussion

RAND\$A is a double-precision function that updates a seed to a new seed based upon the following linear congruential method:

$$U(I) = \text{FLOAT}(K(I)) / M$$

$$K(I) = B * K(I-1) \text{ modulo } M$$

$$B = 16807.0$$

$$M = 2^{**31} - 1 = 2147483647.0$$

B and M are from Lewis, Goodman, and Miller, "A Pseudo-random Number Generator for the System/360," IBM Systems Journal, vol. 8, no. 2, 1969, pp. 136-145.

K(I-1) is the input value of seed and K(I) is the returned value.

The value of the function is U(I) which represents a probability and is between 0.0 and 1.0. This value may be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8.

For examples, see Chapters 4 through 8.

APPLIB calls: None

► RNAME\$A

Purpose

RNAME\$A is a logical function that prints the supplied message prompt and appends a colon (:) to it. It then reads a user response from the command stream. If the response is not a legal name, or if the name provided is too long for the supplied buffer, an error message will be typed and the message prompt will be repeated. If no name is provided, the value of the function will be .FALSE.. If a legal name is provided, the function value will be .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.) The caller should be aware that COMANL and RDTK\$\$ (Chapter 9) are called to read the user response, and therefore the previous command line entered is unavailable.

Usage

```
log = RNAME$(msg, msglen, namkey, name, namlen)
```

msg	Message text, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
msglen	Message length in characters (INTEGER*2).
namkey	An INTEGER*2 option key. Keys cannot be combined. A\$FUPP Force uppercase. A\$UPLW Do not force uppercase. A\$RAWI Read line as raw uninterpreted text.
name	Returned name, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> buffer in characters (maximum 80) (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: None

► RNDI\$A

Purpose

RNDI\$A is a double-precision function that returns the time of day in centiseconds. The function value will be the time of day in seconds. This value may be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8.

Because this function is used to initialize a random number generator, if the value is exactly 0, 1234567 and 12345.67 will be returned instead.

Usage

R*4 = RNDISA(seed)

R*8 = RNDISA(seed)

CALL RNDISA(seed)

seed Time of day in centiseconds (INTEGER*4)

APPLIB calls: None

► RNUM\$A

Purpose

RNUM\$A is a logical function used to accept numeric data from the user terminal.

Usage

log = RNUM\$A(msg, msglen, numkey, value)

msg Message text, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.

msglen Message length in characters (INTEGER*2).

numkey An INTEGER*2 key specifying the data type to be verified:

A\$DEC Decimal

A\$BIN Binary

A\$OCT Octal

A\$HEX Hexadecimal

value Returned value (INTEGER*4).

Discussion

The routine prints the user-supplied message and appends the colon (:) to it. It then reads a user response and if the response is not a legal number or if the number provided has too many digits for an INTEGER*4 value, the error will be reported and the message will be repeated. If no number is provided, the value of the function will be .FALSE. and value will be 0. If a legal number is provided, the function will be .TRUE. and the value will be returned in value. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Numbers may be immediately preceded by "+" or "-". Binary numbers may have a maximum of 31 digits, octal a maximum of 11 digits, decimal a maximum of 10 digits, and hexadecimal a maximum of 8 digits. Negative binary, octal, or hexadecimal should not be entered in two's complement, but the same as a negative decimal number.

The caller should be aware that COMANL and RDTK\$\$ (Chapter 10) are called to read the user response, and therefore the previous command line is unavailable.

Examples of calls to RNUM\$A are given in Chapters 3 through 8. The operation of this subroutine is shown in Figure 12-3.

APPLIB calls: None

► RPOS\$A

Purpose

RPOS\$A is a logical function that returns the current absolute position of the file open on unit. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE.; otherwise the function is .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

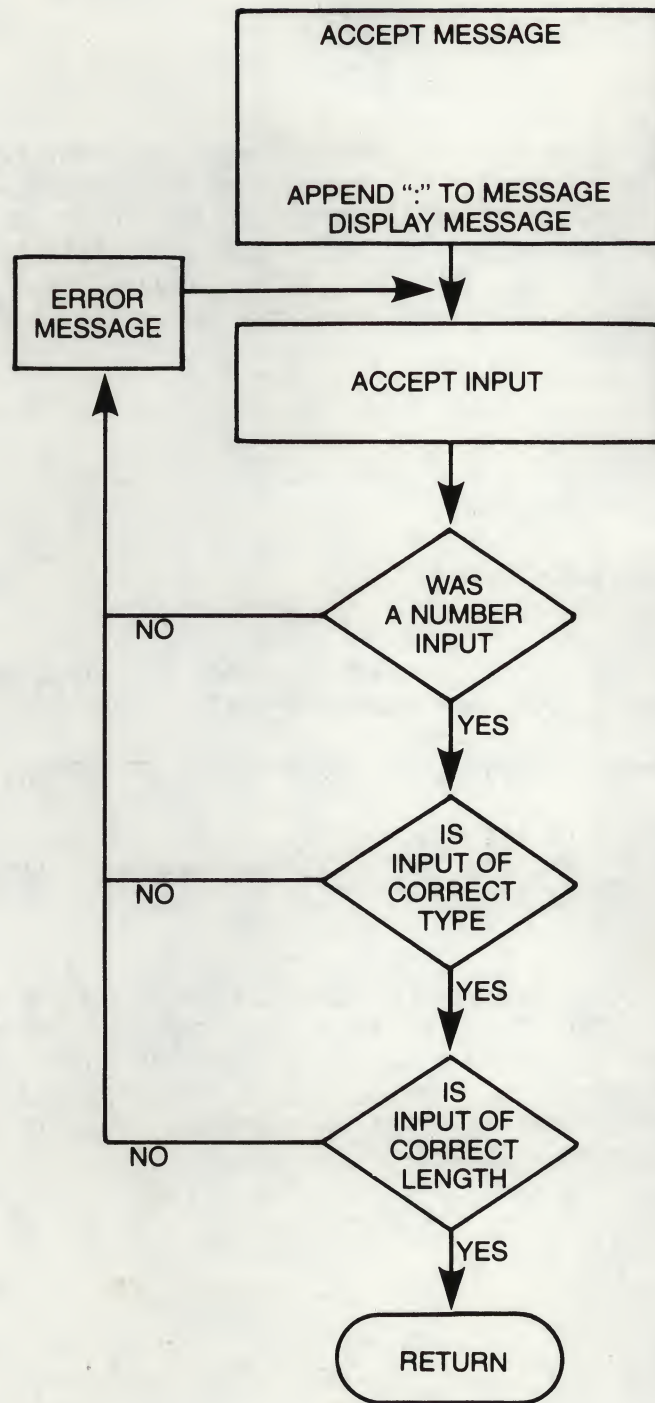
log = RPOS\$A(unit, pos)

CALL RPOS\$A(unit, pos)

unit PRIMOS file unit (INTEGER*2).

pos Returned absolute position (INTEGER*4).

APPLIB calls: None



How RNUM\$A Works
Figure 12-3

► RSTR\$A

Purpose

RSTR\$A is a logical function used to rotate a character string left or right. The string is truncated to its operational length before the rotate is performed; therefore, trailing blanks are not included in count. If length is less than 0, the function will be .FALSE., otherwise the function will be .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

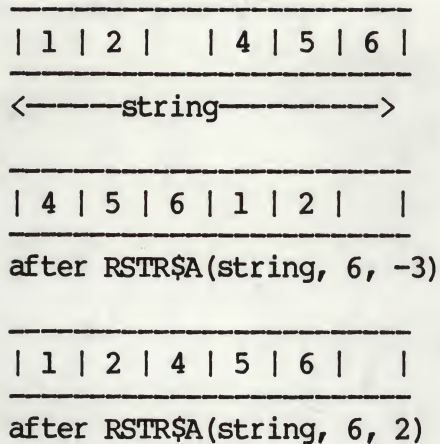
Usage

```
log = RSTR$A(string, length, count)
```

```
CALL RSTR$A(string, length, count)
```

string	String to be rotated, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
length	Length of <u>string</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
count	Number of positions to rotate string. Negative <u>count</u> causes left rotate, positive <u>count</u> right rotate (INTEGER*2).

This routine uses an algorithm that minimizes temporary storage and execution time. One word of temporary storage is used and the number of iterations necessary to rotate a string is equal to the length in characters of the string. A character is moved directly from its original position to its final destination position. Figure 12-4 shows the results of two calls to RSTR\$A.



Use of RSTR\$A
Figure 12-4

Example

The following example performs the operations diagrammed above.

OK, SLIST ROTATE.COBOL

```

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. ROTATE.
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 STRING1 PIC X(32) VALUE '12 456
01 LENGTH COMP.
01 CNT COMP.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
001-BEGIN.
    MOVE 6 TO LENGTH.
    MOVE -3 TO CNT.
    CALL 'RSTR$A' USING STRING1, LENGTH, CNT.
    EXHIBIT STRING1.
    MOVE 2 TO CNT.
    CALL 'RSTR$A' USING STRING1, LENGTH, CNT.
    EXHIBIT STRING1.
    STOP RUN.

```

OK, COBOL ROTATE

Phase I
Phase II
Phase III
Phase IV
Phase V
Phase VI

No Errors, No Warnings, Prime V-Mode COBOL, Rev 18.4 <ROTATE>

```
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 18.4]
$ LO ROTATE
$ LI VCOBLB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC
STRING1 = 45612
STRING1 = 12456
OK,
```

► RSUB\$A

Purpose

RSUB\$A is a logical function used to rotate a character substring left or right. Only the characters of the substring contained in string are affected. The parameters are checked for validity. If there is an error, a message is printed and the function will be .FALSE.. If no error occurs, the function will be .TRUE. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

```
log = RSUB$A(string, length, fchar, lchar, count)
```

```
CALL RSUB$A(string, length, fchar, lchar, count)
```

string	String containing substring to be rotated, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
length	Length of <u>string</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).
fchar	First delimiting character position of substring (INTEGER*2).
lchar	Last delimiting character position of substring (INTEGER*2).
count	Number of positions to rotate substring. Negative <u>count</u> causes left rotate, positive <u>count</u> causes right rotate (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

This routine uses an algorithm that minimizes temporary storage and execution time. One word of temporary storage is used and the number of iterations necessary to rotate a string is equal to the length in characters of the string. A character is moved directly from its original position to its final destination position.

APPLIB calls: MCHR\$A

► RWND\$A

Purpose

RWND\$A is a logical function that rewinds the file open on unit. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE.; otherwise the function is .FALSE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = RWND\$A(unit)

CALL RWND\$A(unit)

unit PRIMOS file unit (INTEGER*2)

APPLIB calls: None

► SSTR\$A

Purpose

SSTR\$A is a logical function used to shift a character string left or right. The string is shifted the specified number of characters and the vacated positions are padded with the specified fill character. Trailing blanks are not included in the shift. If length is less than 0, an error message is printed, the function is .FALSE., and no characters are shifted. If no error occurs, the function is .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

```
log = SSTR$(string, length, count, filchr)
```

```
CALL SSTR$(string, length, count, filchr)
```

string	Character string to be shifted, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
length	Length of <u>string</u> in characters. Must be greater than or equal to 0 (INTEGER*2).
count	Number of positions to shift <u>string</u> . Negative <u>count</u> causes left shift, positive <u>count</u> causes right shift (INTEGER*2).
filchr	Fill character which will pad the vacated positions. <u>filchr</u> is specified in FORTRAN A1 format (two characters per word and blank-padded on the right). Data type does not matter.

APPLIB calls: FSUB\$, MCHR\$, NLEN\$

► SSUB\$

Purpose

SSUB\$ is a logical function used to shift a character substring left or right. The substring is shifted the specified number of characters and the vacated positions are padded with the specified fill character. Any trailing blanks are included in the shift. The parameters are checked for validity. An error will cause a message to be printed and the function will be .FALSE.. If no error occurs, the function will be .TRUE.. (.TRUE. and .FALSE. are the FORTRAN logical values.) If the substring is null, or length is equal to 0, there will be no shift.

Usage

```
log = SSUB$(string, length, fchar, lchar, count, filchar)
```

```
CALL SSUB$(string, length, fchar, lchar, count, filchar)
```

string	String containing substring to be shifted, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
length	Length of <u>string</u> in characters (INTEGER*2).

fchar	First delimiting character position of substring (INTEGER*2).
lchar	Last delimiting character position of substring (INTEGER*2).
count	Number of positions to shift substring. Negative count causes left shift, positive <u>count</u> causes right shift (INTEGER*2).
filchar	Fill character with which to pad the vacated positions. <u>filchar</u> is specified in A1 format (two characters per word and right-padded with blanks). Data type does not matter.

APPLIB calls: FSUB\$A, MCHR\$A

► TEMP\$A

Purpose

This routine opens a unique temporary file in the current UFD for reading and writing. This file will be named T\$xxxx where xxxx is a four-digit decimal number between 0000 and 9999 inclusive. The actual name opened will be returned in the name buffer. If the operation is successful, the function value is .TRUE. and if the operation is unsuccessful, the function value is .FALSE. (These are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = TEMP\$A(typkey+untkey, name, namlen, funit)

CALL TEMP\$A(typkey+untkey, name, namelen, funit)

typkey	INTEGER*2:	
	A\$SAMF	SAM file
	A\$DAMF	DAM file
untkey	INTEGER*2	
	A\$GEIU	Choose a file unit number to be returned in <u>funit</u> . Omission of this key requires that the routine be provided with a unit number (INTEGER*2).

name	Returned <u>name</u> (six characters, packed two characters per word). Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> buffer in characters (must be at least six) (INTEGER*2).
funit	File <u>unit</u> (INTEGER*2).

APPLIB calls: FILL\$A

► TIME\$A

Purpose

TIME\$A is a double-precision function that returns the time of day in the form HH:MM:SS. The value of the function is the time of day in decimal hours. This value may be received as either REAL*4 or REAL*8.

Usage

R*8 = TIME\$A(time)

CALL TIME\$A(time)

time	Time of day in the form HH:MM:SS, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter as long as it is at least eight characters long.
------	--

APPLIB calls: None

► TREE\$A

Purpose

TREE\$A is a logical function that scans a file name and determines if it is a pathname. If it is a pathname, the function is .TRUE. and if not, it is .FALSE.. In addition, the location of the final name (or entire name if not part of a pathname) may be determined from the values returned in fst and flen. Note that if the name is empty, fst and flen are both 0.

Usage

log = TREE\$A(name, namlen, fst, flen)

name	Array containing filename, packed two characters per word (input). Data type does not matter.
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2 — input).
fst	Character position in <u>name</u> of first character in final name (INTEGER*2 — returned).
flen	Length of final file <u>name</u> in characters (INTEGER*2 — returned).

APPLIB calls: GCHR\$A, NLEN\$A

Figure 12-5 is a representation of the arguments to TREE\$A.

Example

OK, SLIST TREE.COBOL

```

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. TREE.
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 NAME PIC X(32) VALUE SPACES.
01 NAMLEN COMP.
01 FSTART COMP.
01 FLEN COMP.
01 ASCIILEN PIC S99.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
001-BEGIN.
    DISPLAY 'ENTER FILENAME'.
    ACCEPT NAME.
    DISPLAY 'ENTER LENGTH OF NAME'.
    ACCEPT ASCIILEN.
    MOVE ASCIILEN TO NAMLEN.
    CALL 'TREE$A' USING NAME, NAMLEN, FSTART, FLEN.
    EXHIBIT NAME.
    EXHIBIT NAMLEN.
    EXHIBIT FSTART.
    EXHIBIT FLEN.
    STOP RUN.

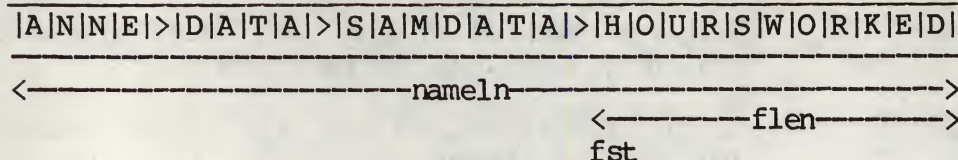
```

OK, SEG TREE
 ENTER FILENAME
ANNE>SUBS>TREE


```

ENTER LENGTH OF NAME
14
NAME= ANNE>SUBS>TREE
NAMLEN= 00014+
FSTART= 00011+
FLEN= 00004+
OK,

```



Arguments to TREE\$A
Figure 12-5

► TRNC\$A

Purpose

TRNC\$A is a logical function that truncates the file open on funit. If the operation is successful, the function is .TRUE.; otherwise the function is .FALSE. (These are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

log = TRNC\$A(funit)

CALL TRNC\$A(funit)

funit PRIMOS file unit (INTEGER*2)

APPLIB calls: None

► TSCN\$A

Purpose

TSCN\$A is a logical function that scans the file system tree structure (starting with the home UFD). It uses the file subroutines RDN\$\$ and SGDR\$\$ to read UFD and segment directory entries into the entry array.

Usage

log= TSCN\$A(key, funits, entry, maxsiz, entsiz, maxlev, lev, code)

CALL TSCN\$A(key, funits, entry, maxsiz, entsiz, maxlev, lev, code)

key	INTEGER*2:
	A\$TREE Scan full tree.
	A\$NUFD Do not scan sub-UFDs.
	A\$NSEG Do not scan segment directories.
	A\$CUFD Scan current UFD only.
	A\$DLAY Pause when popping up to directory.
funits	Array of unit numbers <u>maxlev</u> long (INTEGER*2).
entry	Array <u>maxsiz</u> * <u>maxlev</u> long (INTEGER*2).

<u>Caution</u> This two-dimensional array may be passed from a FORTRAN program only.
--

maxsiz	Size of each entry in <u>entry</u> array (INTEGER*2).
entsiz	Set to size of current <u>entry</u> (INTEGER*2).
maxlev	Maximum number of levels to scan (INTEGER*2).
lev	Current level (INTEGER*2).
code	Return code (INTEGER*2).

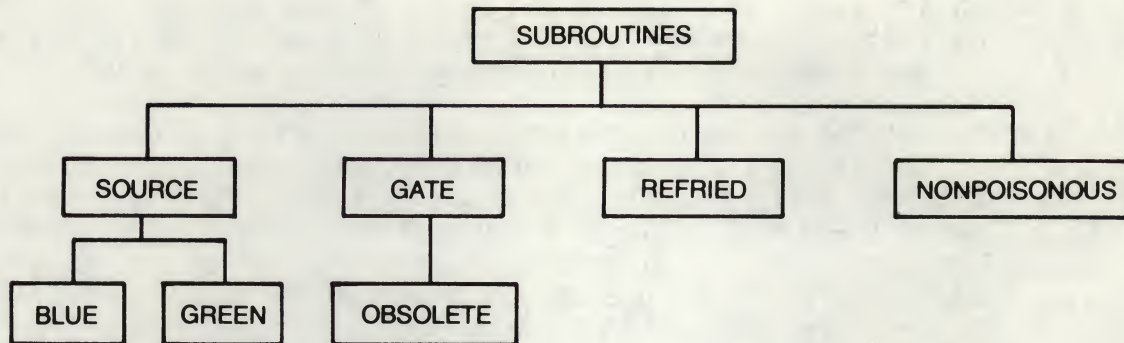
APPLIB calls: None

Discussion

Each call to TSCN\$A returns the next file on the current level or the first file on the next lower level of the structure. The variable lev is used to keep track of the current level. For example, after the first call to TSCN\$A (with lev=0), lev will be returned as 1, and entry(1,1) will contain the UFD entry describing the first file in the home UFD. If this file is a sub-UFD, following the next call to TSCN\$A lev will be 2, and entry(1,2) will contain the entry for the first file in the sub-UFD. Thus, for the UFD represented in Figure 12-6, TSCN\$A in a loop would return the names in the order shown in Figure 12-7.

The values of key (INTEGER*2) have the following meanings:

A\$TREE	All entries in the directory structure are returned up to <u>maxlev</u> levels deep. (Levels below level <u>maxlev</u> are ignored.)
A\$NUFD	When a sub-UFD is encountered (in the home UFD), its <u>entry</u> is returned, but no files under that sub-UFD are returned. In the absence of segment directories, this effectively limits the scan to the home UFD.
A\$NSEG	Files inside segment directories are not returned.
A\$CUFD	This is a logical combination of A\$NUFD and A\$NSEG — only files in the home UFD are returned.
A\$DLAY	This key is identical to A\$TREE except that directory entries are returned twice, once on the way down (as for A\$TREE), and again on the way up. (This is necessary, for example, to implement a tree-delete function since a directory cannot be deleted until it has been emptied.)



A UFD to be Searched by TSCN\$A
Figure 12-6

SOURCE
SOURCE > BLUE
SOURCE > GREEN
GATE
GATE > OBSOLETE
NONPOISONOUS
REFRIED
OK,

Result of TSCN\$A Sample Program on Figure 12-6
Figure 12-7

The following items should be considered when using TSCN\$A:

1. For the first call of TSCN\$A, lev should be equal to 0. Thereafter it should not be modified until EOF is reached on the top level UFD at which point lev will be reset to 0.
2. The entries in the entry array are in RDEN\$\$ format. For entries inside a segment directory, all information from the directory entry is first copied down a level. Entry(2,lev) is set to 0 and entry(3,lev) is then set to a 16-bit entry number. For nested segment directories, the type field of the entry is set appropriately by opening the file with SRCH\$\$ (The file is then immediately closed again.)
3. The parameter entsiz is set to the number of words returned by RDEN\$\$ inside segment directories, it should be ignored.
4. The type fields in the entry array — entry(20,1) — should not be modified. (TSCN\$A uses them to walk up and down the tree.)
5. When TSCN\$A requires a file unit, it uses units(lev). By using the RDEN\$\$ and SGDR\$\$ read-position and set-position functions carefully, it is possible to reuse file units dynamically.
6. TSCN\$A returns .TRUE. until a nonzero file system code is returned or until E\$EOF is returned with lev=0 (top level). E\$EOF on lower levels of the structure is suppressed, and code is returned as 0.
7. TSCN\$A requires owner rights in the home UFD.

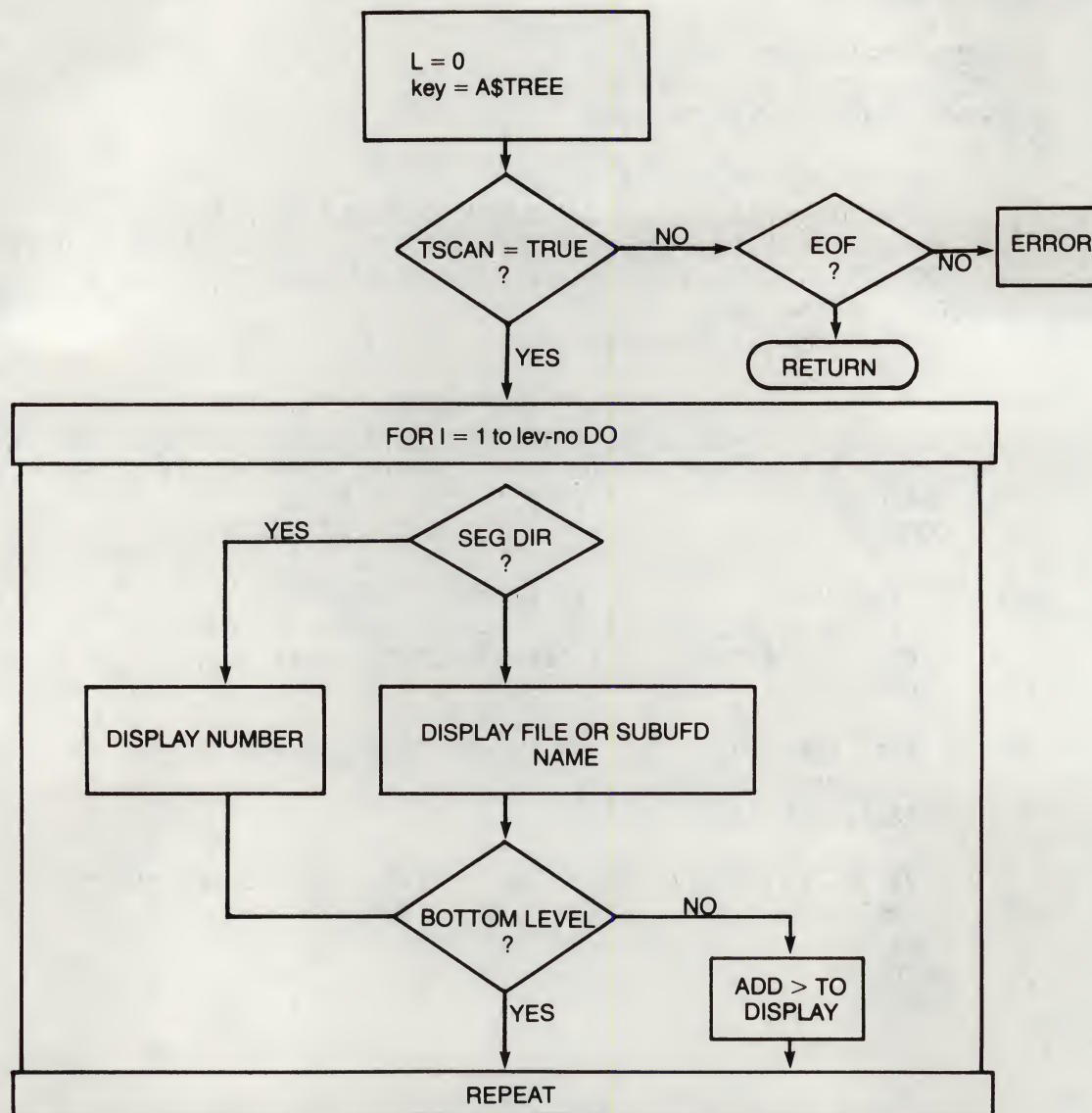
Example

The following FORTRAN program illustrates how TSCN\$A can be used to perform a directory LISTF. Figures 12-6 and 12-7 show the results of the program run in a sample directory. Figure 12-8 diagrams how the program works.

```

$INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN
$INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN
$INSERT SYSCOM>A$KEYS.INS.FIN
C
      INTEGER MAXLEV,MAXSIZ
      PARAMETER (MAXLEV=16) /* MAXIMUM LEVELS TO SCAN
      PARAMETER (MAXSIZ=24) /* MAXIMUM SIZE OF EACH SLICE IN ENTRY
      INTEGER I,L,ENTRY(MAXSIZ,MAXLEV),UNITS(MAXLEV),CODE,NLEV$A
      LOGICAL TSCN$A
      DATA UNITS/1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16/
C
10      L=0 /* INITIALIZE LEVEL COUNTER
100     IF (TSCN$(A$TREE,UNITS,ENTRY,MAXSIZ,I,MAXLEV,L,CODE))GOTO 105
        IF (CODE.NE.E$EOF) CALL ERRPR$(E$NRIN, CODE, 0, 0, 0, 0)
        CALL EXIT /* ALL DONE IF E$EOF
        GOTO 10 /* RESTART IF 'S' TYPED
C
105     DO 200 I=1,L /* CONSTRUCT PATHNAME
        IF (ENTRY(2,I).EQ.0) GOTO 150/* BRANCH IF SEGDIR
        CALL TNOUA(ENTRY(2,I), NLEN$(ENTRY(2,I), 32))
        GOTO 170
C
150     CALL TNOUA('(', 1) /* FORMAT SEGDIR ENTRY NUMBER
        CALL TODEC(ENTRY(3,I))
        CALL TNOUA(')', 1)
C
170     IF (I.NE.L) CALL TNOUA(' > ', 3)/* PATHNAME SEPARATOR
200     CONTINUE
        CALL TONL
        GOTO 100
      END

```

Using TSCN\$A to List Files on Directories
 (See sample program.)
 Figure 12-8

► TYPE\$A

Purpose

TYPE\$A is a logical function that tests a character string to determine if it can be interpreted as the type specified by key.

Usage

log = TYPE\$A(key, string, length)

key	String type to be tested for (INTEGER*2). <u>Possible keys</u> are:
-----	--

A\$NAME	Can <u>string</u> be interpreted as a name?
---------	---

A\$BIN	Can <u>string</u> be interpreted as a binary number?
--------	--

A\$DEC	Can <u>string</u> be interpreted as a decimal number?
--------	---

A\$OCT	Can <u>string</u> be interpreted as an octal number?
--------	--

A\$HEX	Can <u>string</u> be interpreted as a hexadecimal number?
--------	---

string	String to be tested, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.
--------	---

length	Length of <u>string</u> , in characters (INTEGER*2).
--------	--

Discussion

A string is interpreted as a name if it contains at least one alphabetic or special character other than a leading plus or minus; a binary number if it contains only the digits 0 through 1; a decimal number if it contains only the digits 0 through 9. It is an octal number if it contains only the digits 0 through 7, and is hexadecimal if it contains only the digits 0 through 9 and the characters A through F (uppercase only). A number may have a leading sign and any number of blanks between the sign and the first digit. However, embedded blanks within the number itself are not allowed. A number must also have at least one digit.

Leading and trailing blanks are ignored. The function is `.TRUE.` if string satisfies the conditions required by the key used; otherwise it is `.FALSE.`.. A null string (length equal to 0) will return a function value of `.TRUE.` only if key is `A$NAME`.

APPLIB calls: `GCHR$A`, `NLEN$A`

► `UNIT$A`

Purpose

`UNIT$A` is a logical function that returns `.TRUE.` if a file unit is open and `.FALSE.` if it is not open. (`.TRUE.` and `.FALSE.` are the FORTRAN logical values.)

Usage

`log = UNIT$A(funit)`

`funit` PRIMOS file unit (`INTEGER*2`)

APPLIB calls: None

► `YSNO$A`

Purpose

`YSNO$A` is a logical function that prints the supplied message and appends the character "?" to it. It then reads a user response. If the answer is "YES" or "OK", the function value is `.TRUE.`.. If the answer is "NO", the function value is `.FALSE.`.. If an illegal answer is provided or if no default is accepted, the message will be repeated. User responses may be abbreviated to the first one or two characters.

Usage

`log = YSNO$A(msg, msglen, defkey)`

`msg` Message text, packed two characters per word. Data type does not matter.

`msglen` Message length in characters (`INTEGER*2`).


```

        writeln('Ok!')
    else
        writeln('Absolutely NO!');
end.

```

This program, stored as YESNO1.PASCAL, may be compiled, loaded, and executed with the following dialogue.

```

OK, PASCAL YESNO1
0000 ERRORS (PASCAL-REV 19.0)
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 19.0]
$ LO YESNO1
$ LI PASLIB
$ LI VAPPLB
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EX

```

```

Yes | No? YES
Ok!
OK, SEG YESNO1

```

```

Yes | No? NO
Absolutely NO!
OK,

```

FORMAT SUMMARY

Below is a brief summary of the calling sequences for all the VAPPLB and APPLIB routines. The type codes are defined as:

<u>Type Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
L	LOGICAL
I	INTEGER*2 or INTEGER*4
I*2	INTEGER*2
R	REAL
DP	DOUBLE PRECISION

<u>Group</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Arguments</u>
File System	TEMP\$A	L	(TYPKEY, NAME, NAMLEN, FUNIT)
	OPEN\$A	L	(OPNKEY+TYPKEY+UNIKEY, NAME, NAMLEN, FUNIT)
	OPNP\$A	L	(MSG, MSGLEN, OPNKEY+TYPKEY+UNIKEY, NAME, NAMLEN, FUNIT)
	OPNV\$A	L	(OPNKEY+TYPKEY+UNIKEY, NAME, NAMLEN, FUNIT, VERKEY, WTIME, RETRYS)
	OPVP\$A	L	(MSG, MSGLEN, OPNKEY+TYPKEY+UNIKEY, NAME, NAMLEN, FUNIT, VERKEY, WTIME, RETRYS)
	CLOS\$A	L	(FUNIT)
	RWND\$A	L	(FUNIT)
	GEND\$A	L	(FUNIT)
	TRNC\$A	L	(FUNIT)
	DELE\$A	L	(NAME, NAMLEN)
	EXST\$A	L	(NAME, NAMLEN)
	FUNIT\$A	L	(FUNIT)
	RPOS\$A	L	(FUNIT, POS)
	POSN\$A	L	(POSKEY, FUNIT, POS)
	TSCN\$A	L	(KEY, FUNITS, ENTRY, MAXSIZ, ENTSIZ, MAXLEV, LEV, CODE)

<u>Group</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Arguments</u>
String	FILL\$A	I	(NAME, NAMLEN, CHAR)
	NLEN\$A	I*2	(NAME, NAMLEN)
	MCHR\$A	I	(TARRAY, TCHAR, FARRAY, FCHAR)
	GCHR\$A	I	(FARRAY, FCHAR)
	TREE\$A	I	(NAME, NAMLEN, FSTART, FLEN)
	TYPE\$A	L	(KEY, STRING, LENGTH)
	MSTR\$A	I*2	(A, ALEN, B, BLEN)
	MSUB\$A	I*2	(A, ALEN, AFC, ALC, B, BLEN, BFC, BLC)
	CSTR\$A	L	(A, ALEN, B, BLEN)
	CSUB\$A	L	(A, ALEN, AFC, ALC, B, BLEN, BFC, BLC)
	LSTR\$A	L	(A, ALEN, B, BLEN, FCP, LCP)
	LSUB\$A	L	(A, ALEN, AFC, ALC, B, BLEN, BFC, BLC, FCP, LCP)
	JSTR\$A	L	(KEY, STRING, LENGTH)
	FSUB\$A	L	(STRING, LENGTH, FCHAR, LCHAR, FILCHAR)
	RSTR\$A	L	(STRING, LENGTH, COUNT)
	RSUB\$A	L	(STRING, LENGTH, FCHAR, LCHAR, COUNT)
	SSTR\$A	L	(STRING, LENGTH, COUNT, FILCHAR)
	SSUB\$A	L	(STRING, LENGTH, FCHAR, LCHAR, COUNT, FILCHAR)
User Query	YSNO\$A	L	(MSG, MSGLEN, DEFKEY)
	RNAM\$A	L	(MSG, MSGLEN, NAMKEY, NAME, NAMLEN)
	RNUM\$A	L	(MSG, MSGLEN, NUMKEY, VALUE)
Information	TIME\$A	DP	(TIME)
	CTIM\$A	DP	(CPUTIM)
	DTIM\$A	DP	(DSKTIM)
	DATE\$A	DP	(DATE)
	EDAT\$A	DP	(EDATE)
	DOFY\$A	DP	(DOFY)
Mathematical	RNDI\$A	DP	(SEED)
	RAND\$A	DP	(SEED)
Conversion	ENCD\$A	L	(ARRAY, WIDTH, DEC, VALUE)
	CNVA\$A	L	(NUMKEY, NAME, NAMLEN, VALUE)
	CNVB\$A	I	(NUMKEY, VALUE, NAME, NAMLEN)
Parsing	CMDL\$A	L	(KEY, KWLIST, KWINDX, OPTBUF, BUFLLEN OPTION, VALUE, KWINFO)

SYSKOM>A\$KEYS

This is a listing of the file SYSKOM>A\$KEYS, as needed for FORTRAN programs. Pascal and PLIG programmers should use the A\$KEYS.INS.language file that is applicable.

This listing uses decimal values for keys. The listings from the SYSKOM UFD use octal values.

C A\$KEYS.INS.FTN, APPLIB>SOURCE, TRANSLATOR DEPT, 05/29/81

```

/***** */
/* */
/* KEY DEFINITIONS (TABSET 6 11 28 69) */
/* */
/***** OPEN$A, OPNP$A, OPNV$A, TEMP$A *****/
/***** OPNKEY *****/
A$READ = 1, /* READ */
A$WRIT = 2, /* WRITE */
A$RDWR = 3, /* READ/WRITE */
/* ***** TYPKEY ***** */
A$SAMF = 0, /* OPEN NEW SAM FILE */
A$DAMF = 1024, /* OPEN NEW DAM FILE */
/* ***** UNITKEY ***** */
A$GETU = 16348, /* OPEN AND RETURN UNIT */
/* ***** VERKEY ***** */
A$NVER = 1, /* NO VERIFICATION */
A$VNEW = 2, /* VERIFY NEW FILE (OK TO MODIFY) */
A$OVAP = 3, /* A$VNEW + OVERWRITE/APPEND OPTION */
A$VOLD = 4, /* VERIFY OLD FILE (DO NOT CREATE NEW) */
/* */
/***** RPOS$A *****/
/* ***** POSKEY ***** */
A$ABS = 1, /* ABSOLUTE POSITION */
A$REL = 2, /* RELATIVE POSITION */
/* */
/***** YSNO$A *****/
/* ***** DEFKEY ***** */
A$NDEF = -1, /* NO DEFAULT */
A$DNO = 0, /* DEFAULT = 'NO' */
A$DYES = 1, /* DEFAULT = 'YES' */
/* */
/***** RNUM$A *****/
/***** CNVA$A *****/
/* ***** NUMKEY ***** */
A$DEC = 1, /* DECIMAL */
A$OCT = 2, /* OCTAL */
A$HEX = 3, /* HEXADECIMAL */
A$BIN = 9, /* BINARY */
/* */
/* */
/***** CNVB$A *****/
/* ***** NUMKEY ***** */
/* A$DEC = 1, /* DECIMAL, LEFT PADDED WITH BLANKS */

```



```

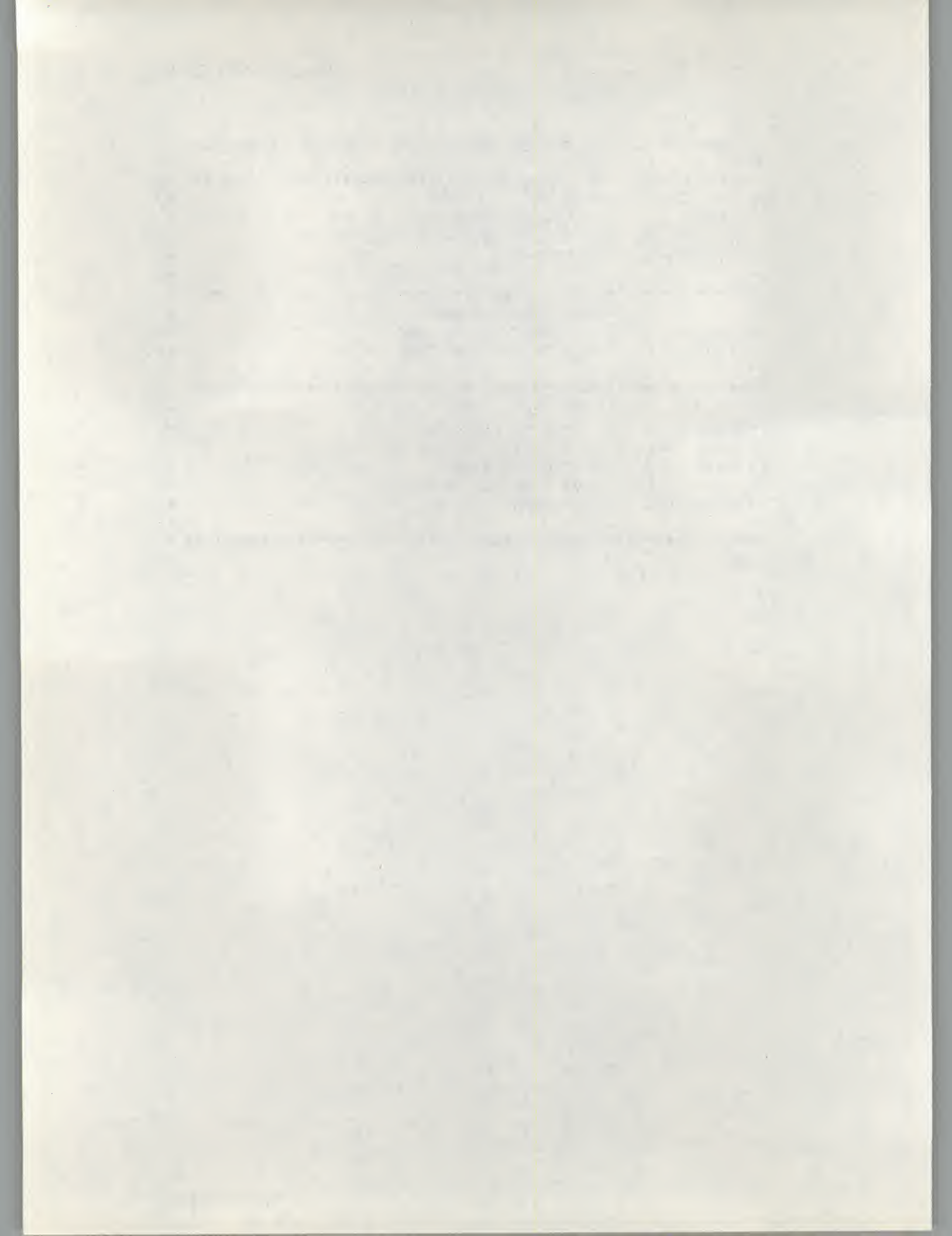
/* A$OCT = 2,      /* OCTAL, LEFT PADDED WITH BLANKS      */
/* A$HEX = 3,      /* HEXADECIMAL, LEFT PADDED WITH BLANKS      */
/* A$BIN = 9,      /* BINARY, LEFT PADDED WITH BLANKS          */
  A$DECZ = 4,      /* DECIMAL, LEFT PADDED WITH ZEROS          */
  A$OCTZ = 5,      /* OCTAL, LEFT PADDED WITH ZEROS            */
  A$HEXZ = 6,      /* HEXADECIMAL, LEFT PADDED WITH ZEROS      */
  A$DECU = 7,      /* UNSIGNED DECIMAL, LEFT PADDED WITH      */
/*                                BLANKS                                */
  A$BINZ = 8,      /* BINARY, LEFT PADDED WITH ZEROS          */
/*
/*
/***** CMDL$A *****/
/*          ***** KEY *****
/* A$READ = 1,      /* READ NEXT ENTRY IN COMMAND LINE
  A$NEXT = 2,      /* READ FIRST ENTRY IN NEXT LINE
  A$RSET = 3,      /* RESET TO BEGINNING OF COMMAND LINE
/* A$RAWI = 4,      /* READ REMAINDER OF LINE AS RAW TEXT
  A$NKWL = 5,      /* ACCEPT NEW KEYWORD LIST
  A$RCMD = 6,      /* FIRST TOKEN IS COMMAND (NO '-')
/*          ***** OPTYPE *****
/* A$DEC = 1,      /* DECIMAL OPTION
/* A$OCT = 2,      /* OCTAL OPTION
/* A$HEX = 3,      /* HEXADECIMAL OPTION
/* A$RAWI = 4,      /* OPTION IS RAW TEXT
  A$NDEC = 5,      /* NAME OR DECIMAL OPTION
  A$NOCT = 6,      /* NAME OR OCTAL OPTION
  A$NHEX = 7,      /* NAME OR HEXADECIMAL
  A$NAME = 8,      /* NAME
/* A$BIN = 9,      /* BINARY OPTION
  A$NBIN = 10,     /* NAME OR BINARY OPTION
/*          ***** OPTION *****
  A$NONE = 0,      /* NO OPTION PRESENT OR NULL OPTION
/* A$NAME = 8,      /* OPTION IS A NAME
  A$NUMB = 9,      /* OPTION IS A NUMBER (DIGIT STRING)
  A$NOVF = 10,     /* NUMERIC OVERFLOW
/*          ***** STATUS *****
/* A$NONE = 0,      /* NO OPTION TO FOLLOW KEYWORD
  A$OPTL = 1,      /* OPTION MAY OR MAY NOT FOLLOW KEYWORD
  A$REQD = 2,      /* OPTION MUST FOLLOW KEYWORD
/*
/***** RNAME$A *****/
/*          ***** NAMEKEY *****
  A$FUPP = 1,      /* FORCE UPPER CASE
  A$UPLW = 2,      /* READ UPPER AND LOWER CASE
  A$RAWI = 4,      /* READ REST OF LINE
/*
/*
/***** TSCN$A *****/
/*          ***** KEY *****
  A$TREE = 1,      /* ALL ENTRIES IN A TREE
  A$NUFD = 2,      /* DO NOT SCAN SUBUFDS
  A$NSEG = 3,      /* DO NOT SCAN SEGDIRS
  A$CUFD = 4,      /* DO NOT SCAN SUBUFDS OR SEGDIRS
  A$DLAY = 5,      /* STAY AT DIRECTORY WHEN GOING UP TREE

```

```

    A$BACK = 6,      /* BACK UP ONE LEVEL (FOR ERROR HANDLING) */
/*
/***** JSTR$A *****/
/*          ***** KEY *****
    A$RGHT = 1,      /* RIGHT JUSTIFY
    A$LEFT = 2,      /* LEFT JUSTIFY
    A$CNTR = 3,      /* CENTER
/*
/***** CASE$A *****/
/*          ***** KEY *****
/* A$FUPP = 1,      /* FORCE UPPER CASE
    A$FLOW = 5      /* FORCE LOWER CASE
/*
/***** TYPE$A *****/
/*          ***** KEY *****
/* A$BIN  = 9,      /* BINARY NUMBER
/* A$DEC  = 1,      /* DECIMAL NUMBER
/* A$OCT  = 2,      /* OCTAL NUMBER
/* A$HEX  = 3,      /* HEXADECIMAL NUMBER
/* A$NAME = 8      /* NAME
/*
/*****
LIST

```

13

Sort Libraries

SORT SUBROUTINES OVERVIEW

PRIMOS contains many routines for performing disk or internal sorts. The subroutines are contained in the four libraries described below. A detailed description of each subroutine follows later in this chapter.

VSRTLI is the V-mode sort library. It contains the disk sort routines ASCSRT (also called ASCS\$\$), which can sort on five key types and can merge sorted files, and SUBSRT, which will sort one file on an ASCII key. These routines handle larger records and more key types and record types than the R-mode version. VSRTLI also has a set of cooperating subroutines which provide for the user's own input and output procedures. Their strategy is described in the sections on COOPERATING MERGE SUBROUTINES and COOPERATING SORT SUBROUTINES below.

SRTLIB is the R-mode sort library. It contains two subroutines that perform a disk sort operation. SUBSRT will sort one file on multiple ASCII keys; ASCS\$\$ can sort on five key types and can also merge sorted files.

The VMSORT library contains several in-memory sort subroutines (heapsort, bubble, partition exchange, radix exchange, straight insertion, binary search, and diminishing increment). It also has a binary-search and table-building subroutine.

MSORTS is the R-mode version of VMSORT.

Table 13-1 shows the subroutines by function. Table 13-2 shows which subroutines are in each sort library.

Table 13-1
Sort Routines by Function

18.1

Sort one file on ASCII key(s).	SUBSRT
Sort or merge sorted files (multiple key types).	ASCSRT, ASCS\$\$
Merge sorted files.	MRG1\$\$
Return next merged record to sort.	MRG2\$\$
Close merged input files.	MRG3\$\$
Sort one or several input files.	SRTF\$\$
Prepare sort table and buffers.	SETU\$\$
Get input records.	RLSE\$\$
Sort tables prepared by SETU\$\$.	CMBN\$\$
Get sorted records.	RTRN\$\$
Close all sort units.	CLNU\$\$
Heap sort.	HEAP
Partition exchange.	QUICK
Dimishing increment.	SHELL
Radix exchange.	RADXEX
Insertion sort.	INSERT
Bubble sort.	BUBBLE
Binary search or build binary table.	BNSRCH

Table 13-2
Sort Subroutines by Library

SRTLIB	VSRTLI	MSORTS	VMSORT
SUBSRT	SUBSRT	HEAP	HEAP
ASCS\$\$	ASCS\$\$	QUICK	QUICK
	ASCSRT	SHELL	SHELL
	SRTF\$\$	RADXEX	RADXEX
	SETU\$\$	INSERT	INSERT
	RLSE\$\$	BUBBLE	BUBBLE
	CMBN\$\$	BNSRCH	BNSRCH
	RTRN\$\$		
	CLNU\$\$		
	MRG1\$\$		
	MRG2\$\$		
	MRG3\$\$		

18.1

Record Types

The following record types are handled by the VSRTLI library routines.

Compressed Source: Record with compressed blanks, delimited by a NEWLINE character (:212). Compressed source lines cannot contain data which may be interpreted as a blank compression indicator (:221) or NEWLINE character.

Uncompressed Source: Record with no blank compression, delimited by a NEWLINE character (:212). Uncompressed source lines cannot contain data which may be interpreted as a NEWLINE character.

Variable Length: Record stored with length (in words) in the first word. This length does not include the first word which contains the count. Files containing records of this type are also called binary files (not the same as object files produced by a compiler).

Fixed Length: Record containing data but no length information. The length must be defined as the maximum line size. (If a NEWLINE character is appended to each record to make the file acceptable input to EDITOR (ED), the character must be included in the length.)

Default Record Type: The default depends upon the key types specified. (See Key Definitions, below.) The input type defaults to variable length if the key specifies a single-precision (16-bit) integer, double-precision (32-bit) integer, or single- or double-precision real number. Otherwise, the default is compressed source. If the output type is not specified, it is assumed to be the same as the input type.

SRTLIB routines use only compressed-source and variable records.

Note

If multiple input files are used, they must all contain records of the same type.

Record Length

The maximum record length allowed is 508 characters in R-mode and 32760 characters in V-mode. "WARNING-LINE TRUNCATED" is printed whenever the data (not including record delimiters) exceeds the maximum record length and the excess data is ignored. Output record length defaults to the input record length.

Collating Sequence

- 18.1 | ASCII keys may be sorted using the EBCDIC rather than the ASCII collating sequence. This option is specified in the spcls(2) parameter of SRTFSS and SETUSS.

Key Definitions

A sort key is a portion of the record, called the record field, on which the records are to be sorted. Each key must start and end on a byte boundary. An improperly defined key (e.g., with record length less than ending byte number of key) will produce indeterminate results. With compressed source records, the key is padded with spaces. In R-mode, 20 keys with a maximum length of 312 characters may be specified. In V-mode, up to 64 key fields may be specified and the total length may not exceed maximum record length. For fixed-length records, key fields are verified to be within record length. The following are the key types which are specified as a parameter in the sort subroutines.

ASCII Keys: Character strings, stored one character per byte. ASCII keys are limited only by the length of the record.

Signed Numeric ASCII Keys: Require one byte per digit and include the following types:

Numeric ASCII, leading separate sign

Numeric ASCII, trailing separate sign

Numeric ASCII, leading embedded sign

Numeric ASCII, trailing embedded sign

A space will be treated as a positive sign. Signed numeric ASCII keys may be as long as 63 digits plus sign.

When the sign is separate, a positive number has a plus sign(+) and a negative number has a minus sign(-). If the sign is embedded, a single character is used to represent the digit and sign. Embedded sign characters are:

<u>Digit</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u>
0	0,-,+,{	};-
1	1 A	J
2	2 B	K
3	3 C	L
4	4 D	M
5	5 E	N
6	6 F	O
7	7 G	P
8	8 H	Q
9	9 I	R

Unsigned Numeric ASCII Keys: Stored one digit per byte and are limited only by the length of the record.

Integer and Real Keys: Include the following types:

	<u>Key</u>	<u>Byte Length</u>	<u>Range</u>
	Single-precision integer	2	-32767 to +32767
	Double-precision integer	4	-2**31 to +2**31-1
	Single-precision real	4	+(10**-38 to 10**38)
	Double-precision real	8	+(10**-9902 to 10**9825)
18.1	Unsigned integer	2	0 to 65535

Packed Decimal Keys: Stored two digits per byte. The last byte contains the final digit plus sign. A negative field has a hex D in the sign nibble. All other four-bit combinations in the sign nibble represent a positive sign. A packed field must have an odd number of digits and may have up to 63 digits plus sign.

Arguments

Numeric parameters are INTEGER*2 unless otherwise noted. Names are received as integer arrays, so the data type does not matter in the calling program.

Tag Sort

18.1 When a sort cannot be done completely in the memory allocated, it creates temporary work files in which it stores sorted pieces of the data. These sorted pieces are then merged to create the output file.

A tag sort will store the input records separate from the key data. After all the keys have been sorted and merged, the corresponding records are then located and output. The more records there are, the longer this may take, and so this last phase may be time-consuming for a very large file.

A nontag sort will store each input record with its sort key. This eliminates the search for each record after merging, but requires more disk space. However, a nontag sort will not always be faster, since more I/O must be done to merge records and keys than to merge keys only.

Some selection criteria, in probable order of importance, are:

- If disk space is a problem, use a tag sort.
- If the input file is small, it doesn't matter.
- If the input file is big, use a nontag sort.
- If the input file is partially ordered, use a nontag sort.
- If the input file is not ordered, use a tag sort.

18.1

VSRTLI (V-MODE) — SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

VSRTLI routines follow a consistent naming convention to avoid possible conflict between user-written routines and system routines. All entry points end with the suffix \$\$ — except SUBSRT and ASCSRT which remain the same for compatibility with earlier versions of the library. Subroutines used internally by VSRTLI routines which have a suffix of \$\$\$ should not be called from user routines. All parameters for all the routines are INTEGER*2 unless otherwise stated. Up to 64 keys may be specified. The maximum record length is 32760 bytes.

18.1

► SUBSRT

Purpose

SUBSRT is used to sort a single input file containing compressed source records on ASCII keys in ascending order. Maximum record length is 32760 bytes (characters); maximum key length is 312 characters.

18.1

Usage

CALL SUBSRT(path-1,len-1,path-2,len-2,numkey,nstart,nend,npass,nitem)

path-1	Input pathname.
len-1	Length of input pathname in characters, up to 80.
path-2	Output pathname.
len-2	Length of output pathname in characters, up to 80.
numkey	Number of keys (pairs of starting and ending columns) — starting and ending bytes if binary. Maximum is 64, default is 1.

18.1

nstart	Vector containing starting columns/bytes of keys (must be greater than or equal to 1).
nend	Vector containing ending columns/bytes of keys. Each ending column must be no greater than <u>linsiz</u> .
npass	Number of passes (returned).
nitem	Number of items returned in output file (INTEGER*4).

► ASCSRT (ASCS\$\$)

Purpose

ASCSRT (which can also be called as ASCS\$\$) is the V-mode subroutine that handles larger records and more types of sort key fields than the R-mode version. Maximum record length is 32760 bytes.

ASCSRT sorts or merges compressed-source or variable-length records from and to disk files. Any of the supported key types (specified in ntype) may be used, and there may be ascending and descending keys within the same sort or merge. When sorting equal keys, the input order is maintained.

Usage

CALL (ASCS\$\$) (path-1,len-1,path-2,len-2,numkey,nstart,nend,npass,
(ASCSRT) nitem,nrev,ispce,mgcnt,mgbuff,len,LOC(buffer),msize,
ntype,linsiz,nunits,units)

path-1	Input pathname.
len-1	Length of input pathname in characters, up to 80.
path-2	Output pathname.
len-2	Length of output pathname in characters, up to 80.
numkey	Number of pairs of keys (starting and ending columns). With binary keys, specifies number of pairs of starting and ending bytes. Maximum is 64, default is 1.
nstart	Vector containing starting columns/bytes of keys. Each starting column must not be less than 1.
nend	Vector containing ending columns/bytes of keys. Each ending column must be no larger than <u>linsiz</u> .

18.1 |

npass	Number of passes (returned).
nitem	Number of items in output file (returned) — INTEGER*4.
nrev	Vector containing sort order for each key: 0 Ascending 1 Descending Default is 0 (ascending in Rev 19).
ispce	Option to specify treatment of blanks: 0 Include blank lines in sort (default). 1 Delete blank lines.
mgcnt	Number of merge files (up to 10).
mgbuff	Array dimensioned (40* <u>mgcnt</u>) containing merge filenames.
len	Vector containing length of merge filenames in characters, up to 80.
LOC(buffer)	Obsolete — specify as 0. 18.1
msize	Size (<65536) of common block for sort in words (INTEGER*2). It should be record size times maximum number of records expected. If nonzero, <u>msize</u> must be at least 1024 (one page) and no more than 64 pages. If larger, the message "WARNING-PRESORT BUFFER SHOULD NOT BE LARGER THAN ONE SEGMENT" is issued, and the default is used. Default is one segment (65536 words).
ntype	Vector containing type of each key: 1 ASCII 2 16-bit integer 3 Single-precision real 4 Double-precision real 5 32-bit integer 6 Numeric ASCII, leading separate sign 7 Numeric ASCII, trailing separate sign

18.1

8	Packed decimal
9	Numeric ASCII, leading embedded sign
10	Numeric ASCII, trailing embedded sign
11	Numeric ASCII, unsigned
12	ASCII, lowercase sorts equal to uppercase
13	Unsigned integer

Default is all ASCII keys.

linsiz	Maximum size of record in characters (bytes). Default is 32760.
nunits	Obsolete.
units	Obsolete.

Notes

1. Last four items are optional and may be omitted.
2. Files specified as merge files will be merged with the input file. Pathnames may be used for merge files.

► SRTF\$\$

Purpose

SRTF\$\$ will sort input files (maximum 20) into a single output file. It is called by the previous two sorts.

Usage

```
CALL SRTF$(inbuff,inlen,inunts,incnt,path2,len2,outunt,
           numkey,nstart,nend,nrev,ntype,
           ercode,inrec,outrec,spcls,msize)
```

inbuff	Array dimensioned (40, <u>incnt</u>) containing input filenames.
inlen	Vector containing lengths of input pathnames in characters, up to 80.

inunts	Vector containing input file units (if open units are used).	
incnt	Number of input files (up to 20).	
path2	Output file pathname.	
len2	Length of output pathname in characters, up to 80.	
outunt	Output file unit (if an open unit is used).	
numkey	Number of keys (pairs of starting and ending columns -- starting and ending bytes if binary), up to 64. Default is 1.	18.1
nstart	Vector containing starting columns/bytes of keys. Each starting column number must be at least 1.	
nend	Vector containing ending columns/bytes of keys. Each ending column must be no greater than the maximum input line size.	
nrev	Vector containing sort order for each key:	
	0 Ascending (default)	
	1 Descending	
ntype	Vector containing type of each key:	
	1 ASCII	
	2 16-bit integer	
	3 Single-precision real	
	4 Double-precision real	
	5 32-bit integer	
	6 Numeric ASCII, leading separate sign	
	7 Numeric ASCII, trailing separate sign	
	8 Packed decimal	
	9 Numeric ASCII, leading embedded sign	
	10 Numeric ASCII, trailing embedded sign	
	11 Numeric ASCII, unsigned	
	12 ASCII, lowercase sorts equal to uppercase.	

18.1|

13 Unsigned integer

Default is all ASCII keys.

ercode

Return code.

inrec

Five-word array containing input record information:

inrec(1) Input record type:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Compressed source
(blanks compressed) |
| 2 | Variable length |
| 3 | Fixed length (inrec(2)
must be specified) |
| 4 | Uncompressed source (no
blank compression) |

Default depends on the
key types specified in
argument ntype.

inrec(2) Maximum input record size in
characters (bytes). Default is
32760. Required for sorting
fixed-length records.

inrec(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for
future use.

outrec

Five-word array containing output record
information:

outrec(1) Output record type. (See inrec.)

outrec(2) Maximum output record size in
characters (bytes).

outrec(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for
future use.

spcls

Five-word array containing special options:

spcls(1) Space option:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | Include blank lines in
sort (default). |
| 1 | Delete blank lines. |

spcls(2) Collating sequence:

- 0 Default (ASCII at Rev. 19)
- 1 ASCII
- 2 EBCDIC

spcls(3) Tag/nontag option:

- 0 Default (tag sort at Rev. 19)
- 1 Tag sort
- 2 Nontag sort

spcls(4-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for future use.

18.1

msize Size of presort buffer in pages (units of 1024 words), not greater than 64. Note that the units used here are pages which differ from the words used by ASCSRT. Default is one segment (64 pages).

COOPERATING MERGE SUBROUTINES

To merge two or more sorted files with no special processing, use MRG1\$\$.

If postprocessing of the merged records is desired, the three merge subroutines in this chapter may also be used together in the following way. MRG1\$\$ accepts specifications about the operation to be performed and the files and records to be used. The program should then call MRG2\$\$ to get the merged records one at a time. Finally, the program calls MRG3\$\$ to close units and delete temporary files opened by the other subroutines.

18.1

Many of the remarks about cooperating sort subroutines also apply to these merge routines. However, merging allows only output procedures. If MRG1\$\$ is called with an output file (no output procedure), it calls MRG2\$\$ and MRG3\$\$ itself. If output is to a file, MRG2\$\$ and MRG3\$\$ should not be called.

► MRGL\$\$

Purpose

MRGL\$\$ merges two to eleven previously sorted files into a single output file.

Usage

CALL MRGL\$\$ (inbuff, inlen, inunts, incnt, tree2, len2, outunt, numkey,
nstart, nend, nrev, ntype, ercode, inrec, outrec, spcls, oproc)

inbuff	Array dimensioned (40, <u>incnt</u>) containing input filenames.				
inlen	Vector containing lengths of input pathnames in characters, up to 80.				
inunts	Vector containing input file units (if open units are used).				
incnt	Number of input files (up to 20).				
tree2	Output file pathname.				
len2	Length of output pathname in characters, up to 80.				
outunt	Output file unit (if an open unit is used).				
numkey	Number of pairs of keys (starting and ending columns — starting and ending bytes if binary), up to 64. Default is 1.				
nstart	Vector containing starting columns/bytes of keys. Each starting column number must be at least 1.				
nend	Vector containing ending columns/bytes of keys. Each ending column must be no greater than <u>inrec</u> (2).				
nrev	Vector containing sort order for each key: <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Ascending (default)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Descending</td></tr> </table>	0	Ascending (default)	1	Descending
0	Ascending (default)				
1	Descending				
ntype	Vector containing type of each key: <table> <tr> <td>1</td><td>ASCII</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>16-bit integer</td></tr> </table>	1	ASCII	2	16-bit integer
1	ASCII				
2	16-bit integer				

- | | | |
|----|--|------|
| 3 | Single-precision real | |
| 4 | Double-precision real | |
| 5 | 32-bit integer | |
| 6 | Numeric ASCII, leading separate sign | |
| 7 | Numeric ASCII, trailing separate sign | |
| 8 | Packed decimal | |
| 9 | Numeric ASCII, leading embedded sign | |
| 10 | Numeric ASCII, trailing embedded sign | |
| 11 | Numeric ASCII, unsigned | |
| 12 | ASCII, lowercase sorts equal to uppercase. | |
| 13 | Unsigned integer | 18.1 |

Default is all ASCII keys.

ercode

Return code.

inrec

Five-word array containing input record information:

inrec(1) Input record type:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | Compressed source
(blanks compressed) |
| 2 | Variable length |
| 3 | Fixed length (<u>inrec(2)</u>
must be specified) |
| 4 | Uncompressed source (no
blank compression) |

Default depends on the key type specified in ntype.

inrec(2) Maximum input record size in characters (bytes). Required for sorting fixed-length records. Default is 32760.

inrec(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for future use.

outrec Five-word array containing output record information:

outrec(1) Output record type. (See inrec.)

outrec(2) Maximum output record size in characters (bytes).

outrec(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for future use.

spcls Five-word array containing:

spcls(1) Space option:

0 Include blank lines in sort (default).

1 Delete blank lines.

spcls(2) Collating sequence:

0 Default (ASCII at Rev. 19)

1 ASCII

2 EBCDIC

spcls(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for future use.

oproc Output data destination (for use by MRG2\$\$):

0 Output file

1 Output procedure

► MRG2\$\$

Purpose

This subroutine is used only after MRG1\$\$ has been called to set up the merge area, record and file specifications, and collating keys. MRG2\$\$ returns the next merged record. MRG2\$\$ should not be called for output files.

Usage

CALL MRG2\$\$ (rtbuff, length)

rtbuff	Buffer containing next merged record (returned). Should be large enough to hold longest record merged.
length	Length of record (in characters) returned. Once all records have been returned, calls to MRG2\$\$ return a length of 0.

► MRG3\$\$

Purpose

This subroutine is called after MRG1\$\$ and MRG2\$\$. MRG3\$\$ closes all units opened by the other merge routines. MRG3\$\$ should not be called for output files.

Usage

CALL MRG3\$\$

18.1

COOPERATING SORT SUBROUTINES

The following five routines allow the user's own input and output procedures. These routines must all be called and in the order given, to assure that the sort is done correctly. These subroutines are available in V-mode only. All parameters are INTEGER*2.

A program can call the routines to work together in this way. SETU\$\$ sets up a table in which the sort is to be done, setting record size, record type, and other attributes. It also determines whether the records are to be read directly from the input files into the sort area, or whether they are to be accepted from an input procedure. It determines whether, after sorting, the records are to be sent directly to the output file or are to be postprocessed by an output procedure.

After calling SETU\$\$ and giving it the necessary information, the program should call RLSE\$\$. If SETU\$\$ has been told that there is to be a preprocessing input procedure, RLSE\$\$ will take the record from its buffer. The input procedure is written by the user; it should call RLSE\$\$ once for each record to be sorted. Otherwise, the arguments to RLSE\$\$ will not be used, and RLSE\$\$ will simply read the records from the input file(s) into the sort area.

Next, the program should call the sort procedure, CMBN\$\$, to do the actual sorting. Since SETU\$\$ should already have stored all information about record size, type, and collating sequence. CMBN\$\$ accepts no parameters.

After CMBN\$\$, the program must call RTRN\$\$ to take care of the sorted records. RTRN\$\$ will either return records in the buffer specified in its parameter for postprocessing by an output procedure, or write them to the output file, according to the information already supplied to SETU\$\$.

18.1

Finally, the program calls CLNU\$\$ to close files opened by RLSE\$\$ and RTRN\$\$ and to delete temporary sort files.

This combination of subroutines allows great flexibility in a sort operation, as the program that calls them can do a great deal of processing of the records before and after sorting. There is a tradeoff however; if you use input or output procedures, there is a procedure call for every single record, and the pre- or postprocessing itself adds time, so these routines will slow the sort.

An example of combined use of these subroutines is given below.

► SETU\$\$

Purpose

SETU\$\$ checks the parameters supplied by the user and sets up all tables for the particular sort being defined.

Usage

```
CALL SETU$$ (inbuff,inlen,inunts,incnt,path2,len2,outunt,
             numkey,nstart,nend,nrev,ntype,rcode,inrec,
             outrec,spcls,msize,iproc,oproc)
```

inbuff	Array dimensioned (40, <u>incnt</u>) containing input filenames.
inlen	Vector containing lengths of input pathnames in characters, up to 80.
inunts	Vector containing input file units (if open units are used).
incnt	Number of input files (up to 20).
path2	Output file pathname.

len2	Length of output pathname in characters, up to 80.	
outunt	Output file unit (if an open unit is used).	
numkey	Number of pairs of keys (starting and ending columns or starting and ending bytes if binary), up to 64. Default is 1.	18.1
nstart	Vector containing starting columns/bytes of keys (must be 1 or greater).	
nend	Vector containing ending columns/bytes of keys (must be no greater than <u>inrec</u> (2)).	
nrev	Vector containing sort order for each key: 0 Ascending (default) 1 Descending	
ntype	Vector containing type of each key: 1 ASCII 2 Single-precision integer 3 Single-precision real 4 Double-precision real 5 Double-precision integer 6 Numeric ASCII, leading separate sign 7 Numeric ASCII, trailing separate sign 8 Packed decimal 9 Numeric ASCII, leading embedded sign 10 Numeric ASCII, trailing embedded sign 11 Numeric ASCII, unsigned 12 ASCII, lowercase sorts equal to uppercase. 13 Unsigned integer	18.1
	Default is <u>all</u> ASCII keys.	
rcode	Return code.	

inrec Five-word array containing input record information:

inrec(1) Input record type:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Compressed source
(blanks compressed) |
| 2 | Variable length |
| 3 | Fixed length (inrec(2)
must be specified) |
| 4 | Uncompressed source (no
blank compression) |

Default depends on the key types
specified in ntype.

inrec(2) Maximum input line size in
characters (bytes). Default is
32760. Required for sorting
fixed-length records.

inrec(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for
future use.

outrec Five-word array containing output record
information:

outrec(1) Output record type. (See inrec.)

outrec(2) Maximum output line size in
characters (bytes).

outrec(3-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for
future use.

spcls Five-word array containing:

spcls(1) Space option:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | Include blank lines in
sort (default). |
| 1 | Delete blank lines. |

spcls(2) Collating sequence:

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 0 | Default (ASCII at Rev.
19) |
| 1 | ASCII |
| 2 | EBCDIC |

spcls(3) Tag/nontag option:

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 0 | Default (tag sort at Rev. 19) |
| 1 | Tag sort |
| 2 | Nontag sort |

18.1

spcls(4-5) Must be 0, and are reserved for future use.

msize Size of common presort buffer in pages (units of 1024 words), no greater than 64. The size should be at least the product of the size of one record and the maximum number of records expected.

Default is one segment (64 pages).

iproc Input data source (used by RLSE\$\$):

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 0 | Input file |
| 1 | Input procedure |

oproc Output data destination (used by RTRN\$\$):

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 0 | Output file |
| 1 | Output procedure |

► RLSE\$\$

Purpose

RLSE\$\$ transfers records from the buffer specified in the program or from an input file to the initial phase of the sort, according to the value of iproc in the SETU\$\$ call.

Usage

CALL RLSE\$(rlbuff,length)

rlbuff Buffer containing next record for sort.

length Length of record in characters or bytes. This is not necessarily the full length of rlbuff.

Discussion

If an input procedure is used, RLSE\$\$ should be called once for each record released.

If an input file is used instead of an input procedure, RLSE\$\$ should be called only once. If input is from a file, multiple calls to RLSE\$\$ would result in multiple occurrences of each record when sorted.

Source records passed from an input procedure (when inrec(1) = 1 in the SETU\$\$ call) must end with a NEWLINE character (:212). Otherwise, the message "WARNING-LINE TRUNCATED" is issued and the last character is overwritten by a NEWLINE character. It is often easier to sort a text file as fixed-length records by reading them into the program with RDLIN\$ rather than sorting them as source records.

► CMBN\$\$

Purpose

CMBN\$\$ performs the internal sort. It uses the records provided by RLSE\$\$ and the tables, collating sequence, and other information provided by SETU\$\$. If the sort cannot be done within allocated memory, CMBN\$\$ merges the strings previously sorted.

Usage

CALL CMBN\$\$

► RTRN\$\$

Purpose

RTRN\$\$ returns the records sorted by CMBN\$\$ — to an output procedure or an output file, depending on the value of the oproc argument to SETU\$\$.

Usage

CALL RTRN\$(rtbuff,length)

rtbuff	Buffer containing next sorted record (returned). It should be large enough to hold the longest record sorted.
--------	---

length Length of record in characters or bytes (returned).
When all records have been returned, calls to RLSE\$\$
to return a record length of 0.

Discussion

If an output procedure is used, each call to RTRN\$\$ obtains the next sorted record. The record is placed in rtbuff and must then be written to an output file, if it is to be saved.

If an output file is specified, RTRN\$\$ is called only once.

If output is to a file, RTRN\$\$ arguments are not used.

► CLNU\$\$

Purpose

CLNU\$\$ closes all units opened by the sort routines and deletes any temporary files.

Usage

CALL CLNU\$\$

SAMPLE USER INPUT PROCEDURE

The following sample program demonstrates the use of an input procedure with the sort subroutines. This input procedure selects from INPUTFILE only those records beginning with AA for sorting.

OK, SLIST SAMPLE.FIN

C——SAMPLE PROGRAM WHICH CALLS SORT

C——TO DEMONSTRATE THE USE OF AN INPUT PROCEDURE BEFORE SORTING

C

C

\$INSERT SYSCOM>KEYS.INS.FIN

\$INSERT SYSCOM>ERRD.INS.FIN

C

C

INTEGER	
& BUFFER(10),	/* Buffer for reading file
& ERCODE,	/* Error code
& INREC(5),	/* Input record information
& OUTREC(5),	/* Output record information
& SPCLS(5),	/* Flags for special options


```

      & TYPE                      /* File type returned when file opened
C
C
      DATA
C      Input records are fixed length (20 characters)
      &      INREC / 3, 20, 0, 0, 0 /,
C      Output records are uncompressed source (so the file can be
C      Edited)
      &      OUTREC / 4, 20, 0, 0, 0 /,
C      No special options
      &      SPCLS / 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 /
C
C
C-----Open the input file
      CALL SRCH$$ (K$READ, 'INPUTFILE', 9, 1, TYPE, ERCODE)
      IF (ERCODE .NE. 0) CALL ERRPR$(K$NRIN, ERCODE, 0, 0, 0, 0)
C
C-----Initialize sort tables
C
      CALL SETU$$
      &      (0,                      /* no input filenames
      &      0,                      /* no lengths of filenames
      &      0,                      /* no input file units
      &      0,                      /* no input filenames
      &      'OUTPUTFILE', /* this is the output filename
      &      10,             /* 'OUTPUTFILE' is 10 characters long
      &      0,              /* no output file unit is specified
      &      1,              /* sort file on one key
      &      1,              /* starting at column one
      &      20,             /* ending at column twenty
      &      0,              /* sort in ascending order
      &      1,              /* the key is all ASCII characters
      &      ERCODE,         /* an error code will be returned
      &      INREC,         /* input record information
      &      OUTREC,        /* output record information
      &      SPCLS,         /* no special options requested
      &      0,             /* use default value for presort buffer
      &      1,            /* input data is from procedure
      &      0)            /* output is to file.
      IF (ERCODE .NE. 0) CALL ERRPR$(K$NRIN, ERCODE, 0, 0, 0, 0)
C
C-----Read records from input file
C
100  READ (5, 200, END=300) BUFFER
200  FORMAT (10A2)
C
C-----Select records to be sorted,
C-----and pass them to sort with the record length
C-----which is 20 characters)
      IF (BUFFER(1) .EQ. 'AA') CALL RLSE$$ (BUFFER, 20)
      GO TO 100                      /* Go read next record
C
C-----Hit end of the input file, so finish up the sort
300  CALL CMBN$$                      /* do the sort

```

```

        CALL RTRN$$ (0,0)           /* send records to the output file
        CALL CLNU$$                /* clean up after sorting
C
C-----Close input file
        CALL SRCH$$ (K$CLOS,0,0,1,0,ERCODE)
        IF (ERCODE .NE. 0) CALL ERRPR$(K$NRIN,ERCODE,0,0,0,0)
        CALL EXIT
        END

```

This program may be compiled, loaded, and run with the following dialog:

```

OK, FTN SAMPLE -64V -DCLVAR
0000 ERRORS [<.MAIN.>FTN-REV18.4
OK, SEG -LOAD
[SEG rev 18.4
$ LO SAMPLE
$ LI VSRTLI
$ LI
LOAD COMPLETE
$ EXEC

```

The following listings show INPUTFILE and the sorted OUTPUTFILE.

```

OK, SLIST INPUTFILE
AA  EMPLOYEE1
BB  EMPLOYEE5
BB  EMPLOYEE3
CC  EMPLOYEE4
AA  EMPLOYEE2
AA  EMPLOYEE6
CC  EMPLOYEE7
AA  EMPLOYEE0

```

```

OK, SLIST OUTPUTFILE
AA  EMPLOYEE0
AA  EMPLOYEE1
AA  EMPLOYEE2
AA  EMPLOYEE6
OK,

```


SRTLIB (R-MODE) — SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

► SUBSRT

Purpose

SUBSRT is used to sort a single input file, containing compressed source records, on ASCII keys in ascending order. Maximum record length is 508 characters. Maximum keylength is 312 characters.

Usage

CALL SUBSRT(path-1,len-1,path-2,len-2,numkey,nstart,nend,npass,nitem)

path-1	Input pathname.
len-1	Length of input pathname in characters, up to 80.
path-2	Output pathname.
len-2	Length of output pathname in characters, up to 80.
numkey	Number of keys (pairs of starting and ending columns — starting and ending bytes if binary). Maximum is 1, default is 1.
nstart	Vector containing starting columns or bytes of keys.
nend	Vector containing ending columns or bytes of keys.
npass	Number of passes (returned).
nitem	Number of items returned in output file (INTEGER*4).

► ASCS\$\$

Purpose

ASCS\$\$ is the R-mode subroutine that sorts or merges compressed or variable-length records depending on the type of data specified in ntype. When sorting on binary files, starting and ending columns mean starting and ending bytes. When sorting equal keys, the input order is maintained. Maximum record length is 508 characters and maximum key length is 312 characters.

Usage

CALL ASCS\$\$ (path-1,len-1,path-2,len-2,numkey,nstart,nend,npass,
nitem,nrev,ispce,mgcnt,mgbuff,len,LOC(buffer),msize,
ntype,linsiz,nunits,units)

path-1	Input pathname.				
len-1	Length of input pathname in characters.				
path-2	Output pathname.				
len-2	Length of output pathname in characters.				
numkey	Number of keys (pairs of starting and ending columns — starting and ending bytes if binary). Maximum is 20, default is 1.				
nstart	Vector containing starting columns or bytes of keys.				
nend	Vector containing ending columns or bytes of keys.				
npass	Number of passes (returned).				
nitem	Number of items returned in output file (INTEGER*4).				
nrev	Vector containing order for each key: <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Ascending</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Descending</td></tr> </table>	0	Ascending	1	Descending
0	Ascending				
1	Descending				
ispce	Whether to take blanks into account: <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Sort blank lines.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Delete blank lines.</td></tr> </table>	0	Sort blank lines.	1	Delete blank lines.
0	Sort blank lines.				
1	Delete blank lines.				
mgcnt	Number of merge files (up to 10).				
mgbuff	Array dimensioned (40* <u>mgcnt</u>) containing merge filenames.				
len	Vector containing lengths of merge filenames in characters.				
LOC(buffer)	Location of presort buffer.				
msize	Size of presort buffer in words.				
ntype	Vector containing type of each key: <table> <tr> <td>1</td><td>ASCII (default)</td></tr> </table>	1	ASCII (default)		
1	ASCII (default)				

	2	16-bit integer
	3	Single-precision real
	4	Double-precision real
	5	32-bit integer
linsiz		Maximum size of record in characters -- optional. (Default is 508 characters.)
nunits		Number of file units available. (Optional -- four will be used.)
units		Vector containing available file units (optional).

Discussion

The last four items are optional and may be omitted. Default value of ntype is ASCII.

Pathnames may not exceed 80 characters in length.

Files specified as merge files will be sorted and merged with the input file. Pathnames may be used for merge files, but only 10 merge files, each no more than 80 characters in length, may be used.

The presort buffer size should be as large as possible on P100 and P200 systems. On virtual memory systems, the best size must be determined by experimentation.

MSORTS AND VMSORT - SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

These libraries contain several in-memory sort subroutines and a binary-search and table-building routine. MSORTS is the R-mode version, and VMSORT is the V-mode version. Each library contains the same subroutines.

The reference for most of the algorithms and timing studies is Donald Knuth, "Sorting and Searching," The Art of Computer Programming, vol. 3, Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1973. It should be pointed out that the timing figures quoted are based upon Knuth's algorithms on his fictional machine (MIX). Since these routines are more general, the timing formulas quoted here should be used only as an indication of the relative merits of each algorithm and not as exact computational tools.

The routines included in MSORTS and VMSORT are:

HEAP	Heap sort - based upon binary trees
QUICK	Quicksort - partition-exchange
SHELL	Shell sort - diminishing increment
RADXEX	Radix exchange sort
INSERT	Straight insertion sort
BUBBLE	Bubble sort - interchange
BNSRCH	Binary search

The binary search routine (BNSRCH) can be used either for table lookup in an ordered table or for building a sorted table.

All routines accept multiword entries and multiword keys located anywhere within the entry. The restrictions are that all entries are equal length and keywords are contiguous (no secondary keys). An attempt has been made to keep the calling sequences as similar as possible. However, each sort has slightly different requirements. Except for RADXEX, all routines have the same first five parameters (arguments).

Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine

ptable	Pointer to the first word of the table. (This is not a PL/I pointer.) For example, if the table is in an array TABLE(a,b), the parameter <u>ptable</u> = LOC (table). For routines in MSORTS, <u>ptable</u> is a full 16-bit pointer and can be in the upper 32K of memory. For VMSORT, <u>ptable</u> is a two-word pointer.
nentry	Number of table entries (not words) in the table. (That is, items to be sorted or searched.) This is a full 16-bit count, since there can be more than 32K entries in the table.
nwds	Number of words per entry. <u>nwds</u> must be more than 0. Obviously if <u>nwds</u> is greater than 32K, there can be only a single entry.
fword	First word within the entry of the key field.
nkws	Number of words in key field. <u>nkws</u> must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to <u>nwds</u> . $\frac{\text{fword} + \text{nkws} - 1}{\text{nwds}}$ must be no more than <u>nwds</u> . (In other words, the key field must be contained within an entry.)

npass Number of passes made (0 if error).

altbp Alternate return for bad parameters (used only with
FORTRAN — use 0 for other languages).

RADXEX replaces the nkws parameter with the following:

fbit First bit within fword of key. fbit must be greater than
0 and $\frac{\text{fword} + (\text{nbit} + \text{fbit} - 2)}{16}$ must be no more than
nws. (In other words, the key field must be contained
within an entry.)

nbit Number of bits in key. The key field must be contained
within an entry.

Also, the routines HEAP, QUICK, RADXEX, and BUBBLE require temporary
arrays of sizes:

HEAP, QUICK	tarray (nws)
RADXEX	tarray (2nbit)
BUBBLE	tarray (nkws)

All routines except RADXEX sort the table in increasing order where the
key is treated as a single, signed, multiword integer. Therefore, the
numbers 5, -1, 10, -3 would be sorted to -3, -1, 5, 10. RADXEX, since
the key need not begin on a word boundary, treats the key as a single,
unsigned multiword (or partial word) integer. Thus, the same four
numbers would be sorted by RADXEX to 5, 10, -3, -1.

► BNSRCH

Purpose

BNSRCH sets up a binary table and performs a binary search.

Usage

CALL BNSRCH (ptable, nentry, nws, fword, nkws, skey, fentry,
index, opflag, altnf, altbp)

Most of these parameters are explained on the preceding page. The
additional parameters are explained below.

skey	Search key array (nkwds).
fentry	Found entry array (nwds).
index	Entry number of found entry.
opflag	Operation key: 0 Locate. 1 Locate and delete. 2 Locate or insert. 3 Locate and update.
altnf	Alternate return.

Discussion

Simple binary searching (opflag=0) tests each entry's key field for a match with skey. If the entry is found, it is returned in fentry and the entry number is put into index. If the entry is not found, the alternate return (altnf) is taken. If altnf is not specified, the normal return is taken, and the entry is deleted from the table as well as returned in fentry. In this case, index specifies where the entry was.

Opflag=2 is the same as opflag=0 if the entry is found. If, however, the entry is not found, the contents of fentry will be inserted into the table and index will indicate the position of the new element. Also, altnf will be taken.

Opflag=3 is the same as opflag=0 if the entry is not found. If the entry is found, the contents of fentry and the found entry are interchanged, thus updating the table and returning the old entry.

► BUBBLE

Purpose

Bubble sorting is a simple interchange sort.

Usage

CALL BUBBLE (ptable, nentry, nwds, fword, nkws, tarray, npass,
 altp, incr)

Please read Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine above.

incr Used to sort nonadjacent entries. (See INSERT below.)
 Default is 1 (sort adjacent).

tarray Must have nkws words.

Discussion

Running Time: If N is the number of entries, the average running time is proportional to N^2 . Bubble sorting is good only for very small N, but is not as good as insertion sorting.

► HEAP

Purpose

Heap sort is based on a nonthreaded binary tree structure. The algorithm consists of two parts: convert the table into a "heap", and then sort the heap by an efficient top-down search of the tree. The formal definition of a heap is:

The keys $K(1), K(2), K(3), \dots, K(N)$ constitute a "heap" if
 $K(J/2) > K(J)$ for $1 < J/2 < J < N$.

Usage

CALL HEAP (ptable, nentry, nwds, fword, nkws, tarray, npass, altp)

Please read Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine above.

tarray Must have nwds words.

Discussion

Running Time: If N is the number of entries, the average running time is proportional to $23*N*\ln N$ and the maximum is $26*N*\ln N$. Heap sort tends to be inefficient if $N < 2000$, but for $N > 2000$ it outperforms all other sorts except QUICK.

► INSERTPurpose

Straight insertion sorting is based upon "percolating" each element into its final position.

Usage

CALL INSERT (ptable, nentry, nwds, fword, nkws, npass, altp, incr)

Please read Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine above.

incr Used to sort nonadjacent entries.

Discussion

The incr parameter is used to sort nonadjacent entries. If, for example, incr = 3, every third entry will be included in the sort. The default is 1. For example, with incr equal to 3:

input: 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

output: 1 9 8 4 6 5 7 3 2 10 0

Running Time: Let N be the number of entries. Although the average running time is proportional to N^2 , insertion sorting is very good for small tables ($N < 13$) and tends to be very efficient for nearly ordered tables, even for large N .

► QUICK

Purpose

Quick is a partition exchange sort. QUICK is a variation of the basic quicksort called a median-of-three quicksort.

Usage

CALL QUICK (ptable, nentry, nwords, fword, nkwords, tarray, npass,
altbp)

Please read Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine above.

tarray Must have nwords words.

Discussion

Running Time: If N is the number of entries, the average running time is proportional to $12 \cdot N \cdot \ln N$, but the maximum time is on the order of N^2 . QUICK, on the average, is the fastest sort in MSORTS, but in the worst case, is about the slowest. In fact, the worst case is a completely ordered table. QUICK should not be used on tables that are already well-ordered.

► RADSEX

Purpose

RADSEX is a radix-exchange sort that treats the key as a series of binary bits. It is based both on the method of radix sorting (like a card sorter) and partitioning. As noted before, RADSEX does not sort signed numbers and will sort the numbers 5, -1, 10, -3 to 5, 10, -3, -1. RADSEX has the advantage that the key need not start on a word boundary nor be an integral number of words long.

Usage

CALL RADSEX (ptable, nentry, nwords, fword, fbit, nbit, tarray,
npass, altbp)

Please read Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine above.

tarray Must have $2 \cdot \text{nbit}$ words; is used as partition stack.

Discussion

Running Time: If N is the number of entries, the average running time is proportional to $14*N*\ln N$. Radix exchange is very fast for large N (on the order of QUICK), but it is inefficient if equal keys are present.

► SHELL

Purpose

SHELL sort (named after Donald Shell) is a diminishing increment sort. SHELL utilizes the straight insertion sort (INSERT) on each of its passes to order the nonadjacent elements that are one INC apart. INC is then decreased on each pass. Increments are chosen by the formula:

$$INC = (3**k - 1) / 2$$

where the initial increment is chosen so that $INC(k + 2) > N$ and subsequent increments by decrementing k .

Usage

CALL SHELL (ptable, nentry, nwd, fword, nkwd, npass, altp)

Please read Parameters Common to More Than One Subroutine above.

Discussion

Running Time: If N is the number of entries, the average running time is proportional to $N**1.25$ and the maximum time is $N**1.5$. A complete timing analysis on the SHELL sort is not possible, but for $N < 2000$, it is very good. For $N > 2000$, the HEAP sort is better.

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

PART V

Input/Output Library Subroutines

Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header, which is mostly illegible due to fading. It appears to contain the words "The" and "of" followed by some numbers.

The main body of the page contains several paragraphs of handwritten text, which is extremely faded and illegible. The text appears to be organized into sections, possibly separated by lines or small indentations. The handwriting is cursive and typical of the late 19th or early 20th century.

14

Introduction to IOCS

HOW TO USE PART V

IOCS (the Input/Output Control System) is a group of subroutines that perform input/output between the Prime computer and the disks, terminals, and other peripheral devices in the system. These subroutines have mostly been outdated by the ones in Chapters 9 and 10. Generally, these functions may be grouped into three levels:

- | | |
|---------|--|
| Level 1 | Device-independent drivers are routines that read and write ASCII or binary and perform control functions such as opening a file. |
| Level 2 | Device-specific drivers issue the correct format for a particular device, but allow the output to be read later by device-independent drivers. |
| Level 3 | The lowest level of IOCS functions are routines that perform raw data transfers. |

The chapters in Part V are organized in the following manner:

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Chapter 14 | Device, unit, and argument definitions and tables for use with following chapters |
| Chapter 15 | How to change device assignments |

Chapter 16	Device-independent driver subroutines (which call the device-dependent routines in the following chapters, depending on the device specified)
Chapter 17	Disk (non-file system) subroutines
Chapter 18	Subroutines for the user terminal and paper tape (Many subroutines may be used for both peripherals.)
Chapter 19	Subroutines for other peripheral devices (printers, plotters, card processors, and magnetic tape)

The level-1 device drivers are presented in Chapter 16. Routines of levels 2 and 3 are grouped in the following chapters by device type rather than by level of the subroutine.

Table 14-1 shows all IOCS routines discussed in Chapters 16-19. It shows the relationship of level-1 (device-independent) drivers to the others. Each column of this table represents an I/O function, and each horizontal row a certain physical device. All drivers in a single column are designed to be compatible in internal data format.

Tables 14-2 and 14-3 show the physical and logical device assignments, for use in changing device assignments as discussed in Chapter 15.

Figure 14-1 shows all the device-dependent drivers supported by Prime.

ARGUMENTS TO IOCS SUBROUTINES

The following argument names are used throughout Part V.

altrtn	An INTEGER*2 variable assigned the value of a numeric label in the user's FORTRAN program, to be used as an alternate return from the subroutine in case of error. The label number should be preceded by a \$. FORTRAN calls may omit the argument or give it the value of 0 if no alternate return is wanted. Other calling languages should omit the argument (<u>not</u> use 0).
buffer	The name of a data area to or from which data is moved (integer array).
count	The number of words to be transferred, or the length of a buffer or filename (INTEGER*2).
buffer-size	The record size associated with the logical unit. Must be as large as the maximum record size.
logical-device	Same as logical-unit below.

logical-unit	The FORTRAN logical unit (Table 14-3).
name	A filename.
physical-device	The position in the device-type table (Table 14-2). A physical device is a device type such as magnetic tape or a user terminal.
physical-unit	The sub-unit number of a physical device having more than one unit (Table 14-3). A physical unit designation distinguishes among the units of a physical device that has multiple units, such as a magnetic tape controller. For disk (the file system), the physical unit corresponds to the file unit (below). If the device has only one unit, its sub-unit number is 1. If it is a multiple-unit device such as disk or tape, sub-units 1 through 8 may be specified. (On disk, a sub-unit is actually processed as file 1-8.)
file unit	The PRIMOS file-unit (<u>funit</u>) number from 0 through 127. (Users may assign 2 through 126.) File units are discussed in Chapter 9.
sub-unit	The unit for multiunit devices (for disk, file unit number). This is the same as the physical unit (Table 14-3).

Table 14-1

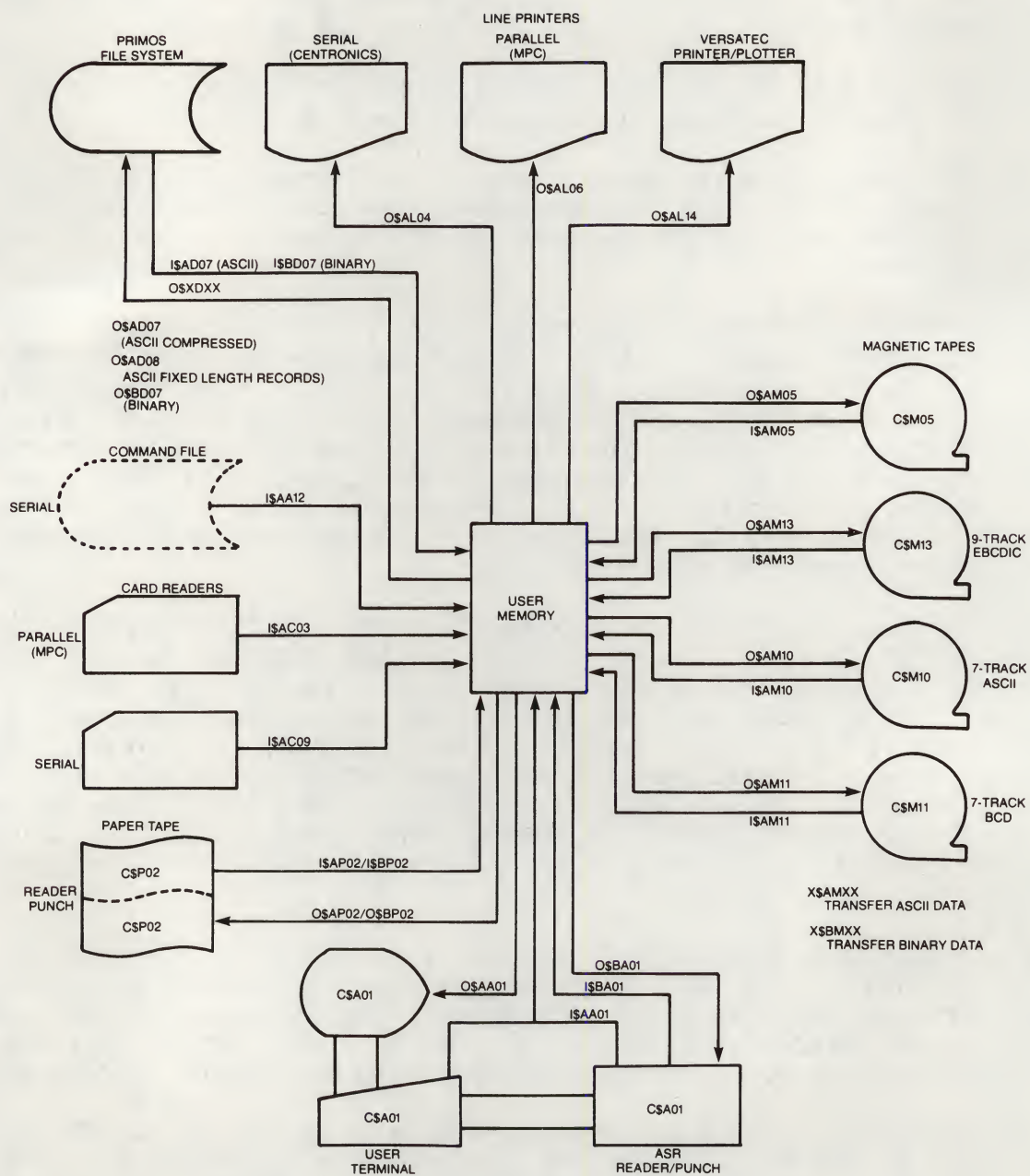
Device-dependent Driver Selected by
Each Independent Driver According to Device

Independent Drivers					
	RADSC	WRASC	RDBIN	WRBIN	CONTRL
Device	Dependent Drivers				
User terminal	I\$AA01(6)	O\$AA01(1)	I\$BA01(2)	O\$BA01(2)	C\$A01(2)
Input command stream	I\$AA12(1)				
Paper-tape reader	I\$AP02(5)		I\$BP02(2)		C\$P02(5)
Paper-tape punch		O\$AP02(5)		O\$BP02(2)	
MPC card reader	I\$AC03(3)	O\$AC03(3)			
Serial line prtr.		O\$AL04(3)			
9-track mag.tape	I\$AM05(4)	O\$AM05(4)	I\$BM05(7)	O\$BM05(7)	C\$M05(4)
MCP line printer		O\$AL06(4)			
PRIMOS file system compressed	I\$AD07(1)	O\$AD07(1)	I\$BD07(1)	O\$BD07(1)	SEARCH(1)
PRIMOS file system uncompr.	I\$AD07(1)	O\$AD08(1)	I\$BD07(1)	O\$BD07(1)	SEARCH(1)
Serial card rdr.	I\$AC09(3)				
7-track mag.tape	I\$AM10(4)	O\$AM10(4)	I\$BM10(7)	O\$BM10(7)	C\$M10(4)
7-track mag.tape BCD	I\$AM11(7)	O\$AM11(7)			C\$M11(7)
9-track mag.tape EBCDIC	I\$AM13(7)	O\$AM13(7)			C\$M13(7)
Versatec printer/plotter		O\$AL14(3)			
MPC card processor	I\$AC15(3)	O\$AC15(3)			
* Numbers in parentheses refer to the following notes.					

18.1 |

Notes to Table 14-1

1. Available in R-mode and V-mode. Listed in CONIIOC (Chapter 15) and may be called directly or via the device-independent drivers.
2. Available in R-mode only. Listed in CONIIOC (Chapter 15) and may be called directly or via the device-independent drivers.
3. Available in R-mode only. Listed in FULCON but not CONIIOC (Chapter 15). May not be called via the device-independent drivers, unless FULCON is assembled and loaded before the library is loaded.
4. Available in R-mode and V-mode. Listed in FULCON (Chapter 15). In V-mode programs, these routines may be called directly or via the device-independent drivers if the default FORTRAN library (PF*INLB) is loaded. If the R-mode or the nonshared V-mode library (NPF*INLB) is loaded, the routine may not be called via the device-independent drivers unless FULCON is assembled and loaded before the library is loaded. See Chapter 15 for a more complete discussion of IOCS table usage. Routine may be called by name without specific procedures.
5. Available in R-mode and V-mode. For R-mode, routine is listed in CONIIOC (Chapter 15) and may be called directly or via the device-independent drivers. For V-mode, routine is listed in FULCON (Chapter 15) and may be used in same manner as R-mode as long as the default FORTRAN library (PF*INLB) is loaded. In R-mode, or V-mode when the nonshared FORTRAN library (NPF*INLB) is loaded, the routine may not be called via the device-independent drivers unless FULCON is assembled and loaded before the library is loaded. See Chapter 15 for a more complete discussion of IOCS table usage.
6. Available in R-mode and V-mode, but is not in CONIIOC (Chapter 15) or FULCON. To call the routines via the device-independent drivers, the appropriate table must be modified, assembled, and loaded before the library is loaded. (See Chapter 15.) The routine may be called specifically without any special procedures.
7. Available in R-mode and V-mode. V-mode is listed in FULCON but not in CONIIOC (Chapter 15). R-mode is not in CONIIOC or FULCON. In V-mode, if the nonshared FORTRAN library (NPF*INLB) is loaded, the routine may not be called via the device-independent drivers unless FULCON is assembled and loaded before the library is loaded. In R-mode, the appropriate table must be modified, assembled, and loaded before the library is loaded. In both modes, the routine may be called specifically without any special procedures.



Transfer of Data to and from High-speed User Memory
Figure 14-1

Table 14-2
Physical Device Numbers

Physical Device	Device
1	User terminal
2	Paper-tape reader or punch
3	MPC card reader
4	Serial line printer
5	9-track magnetic tape ASCII/BINARY
6	MPC line printer
7	PRIMOS file system (compressed ASCII)
8	PRIMOS file system (uncompressed ASCII)
9	Serial card reader
10	7-track magnetic tape ASCII/BINARY
11	7-track magnetic tape BCD
12	(User terminal/command file) command input
13	9-track magnetic tape EBCDIC
14	Versatec Printer/Plotter

Table 14-3
Logical Devices, Physical Devices, and File Units

FORTRAN Default Logical Unit Number	Physical Device or Unit
1	User terminal
2	Paper-tape reader or punch
3	MPC card reader
4	Serial line printer (system option controller or SOC)
5	PRIMOS file unit 1
6	PRIMOS file unit 2
7	PRIMOS file unit 3
8	PRIMOS file unit 4
9	PRIMOS file unit 5
10	PRIMOS file unit 6
11	PRIMOS file unit 7
12	PRIMOS file unit 8
13	PRIMOS file unit 9
14	PRIMOS file unit 10
15	PRIMOS file unit 11
16	PRIMOS file unit 12
17	PRIMOS file unit 13
18	PRIMOS file unit 14
19	PRIMOS file unit 15
20	PRIMOS file unit 16
21	9-track magnetic tape unit 0
22	9-track magnetic tape unit 1
23	9-track magnetic tape unit 2
24	9-track magnetic tape unit 3
25	7-track magnetic tape unit 0
26	7-track magnetic tape unit 1
27	7-track magnetic tape unit 2
28	7-track magnetic tape unit 3
29	PRIMOS file unit 17
30	PRIMOS file unit 18
31	PRIMOS file unit 19
.	.
.	.
.	.
139	PRIMOS file unit 127
140	MPC printer 0 (AMLC)
141	MPC printer 1 (AMLC)

18.1

15

Device Assignment

TEMPORARY DEVICE ASSIGNMENT

The user may assign any device by calling the ATDEV subroutine. ATDEV controls mapping of logical units into physical devices and controls the record size associated with the logical unit. Nonsharable devices may also be assigned on command level with the PRIMOS command ASSIGN. If a permanent device assignment is desired, the reader should go on to the next section of this chapter.

► ATDEV

Purpose

ATDEV attaches specified devices by associating logical-device with physical-device and associating the logical-device with a specific unit or file of the device.

Usage

CALL ATDEV (logical-device, physical-device, physical-unit,
 buffer-size)

Note

For more discussion of arguments, see Chapter 14.

logical-device	The device-independent logical I/O unit (Table 14-3). This number cannot be changed.
physical-device	The position in the device-type tables (Table 14-2).
physical-unit	The unit for multiunit devices (Table 14-3).
buffer-size	The record size associated with the logical unit. Must be as large as maximum record size.

For the given logical-device, set the physical-device, unit, and buffer-size so that the logical unit has a current mapping.

Example

To reassign a card reader (logical unit 3) to physical device 2 (which has no sub-units) with the ability to read 80-column cards, enter:

```
CALL ATTDEV(3, 2, 0, 80)
```

Errors

If device is incorrect, ATTDEV returns the message:

```
ATTDEV BAD UNIT (unit-number)
```

PERMANENT DEVICE ASSIGNMENT

Users whose programs need to use devices other than the user terminal, the disks, or paper-tape reader or punch, or who wish to change the assignment of logical to physical devices must consult their System Administrator. The following discussion is an overview of the System Administrator's work.

To facilitate changes to device assignments, the tables used by IOCS (such as LUTBL and PUTBL) are in the following files on the master disk.

V-mode VF*INLIB>SOURCES>CONIOC.INS.PMA

R-mode RF*INLIB>IOCS>CONIOC.PMA

19

Ask your System Administrator how to locate the master disk on a multidisk system.

Note that the R-mode CONIOC.PMA in the RF*INLIB supports only the user terminal, the paper-tape reader, paper-tape punch, and the PRIMOS file system. An attempt to perform I/O to a physical device not supported by CONIOC will fail. The default CONIOC for V-mode supports the user terminal and PRIMOS file system only.

IOCS Tables

If a computer installation requires that user programs use devices not supported by CONIOC, the System Administrator must modify the CONIOC tables RATBL, RBTBL, WATBL, and WBTBL, and then rebuild the FORTRAN library. There is a version of CONIOC that contains all the available IOCS drivers set up in the appropriate tables. This file is SOURCES>FULCON.INS.PMA in VF*INLIB, or IOCS>FULCON.PMA in RF*INLIB. The System Administrator can use FULCON as an example of how to set up CONIOC. The table entries that are not required can be set to 0.

The System Administrator may also change the default logical-to-physical-device association as given in Tables 14-2 and 14-3 by changing the IOCS tables RATBL, TBTBL, WATBL, and CNIBL in CONIOC. For example, the fifth entry of LUTBL (indicating logical device 5) contains 7. Entry 7, the RATBL, contains I\$AD07, which is a driver for the PRIMOS file system. Other numbers indicate physical devices, as shown in Table 14-2. PUTBL is the sub-unit table. The sub-unit table contains the individual unit or file numbers as required for multifile devices. For example, LUTBL contains the same number of logical devices 21, 22, 23, and 24, indicating 9-track magnetic tape. PUTBL contains 0, 1, 2, and 3 for logical devices 21, 22, 23, and 24 indicating unit 0, 1, 2, and 3 of 9-track magnetic tapes.

Modifying CONIOC to Change Device Assignment

Changing a device assignment is a System Administrator's responsibility and not a user function. The System Administrator may add or delete a device to any of the following tables.

RATBL	Read ASCII table.
RBTL	Read binary table.
WATBL	Write ASCII table.
WBTL	Write binary table.
CNTBL	Perform control function (endfile, rewind, etc.).

Input-only Devices

Input-only devices such as the card reader do not need WATBL and WBTL entries. Furthermore, an ASCII-only device (such as a line printer) does not need RBTL and WBTL entries.

Order of Entries

The order of entries in the above-mentioned tables corresponds to physical-device numbers defined in Table 14-2.

R-mode Procedures

- 1 Attach to RFINLIB>IOCS of Master disk A.
- 2 Edit the appropriate tables within CONIOC.PMA.
- 3 Replace the 0 with the corresponding subroutine name for the desired device.
- 4 Rebuild the RFINLIB library. (See below.)

19

V-mode Procedures

- 1 Attach to VFILIB>SOURCES of Master Disk A.
- 2 Edit the appropriate tables within the CONIOC.INS.PMA.
- 3 Replace the word NULLDEVICE with the appropriate device subroutine name.
- 4 Rebuild the VFILIB Library. (See below.)

How to Rebuild the FORTRAN Library after Modifying CONIOC

R-mode Procedures: The R-mode FORTRAN library must be rebuilt after CONIOC has been modified:

- 1 Attach to RFINLIB on Master Disk A.
- 2 Run RFINLIB.BUILD.CPL.
- 3 Run INSTALL_FFINLIB.CPL.
- 4 Share the new library (a System Administrator procedure).

19

V-mode Procedures: The V-mode FORTRAN library must be rebuilt after CONIOC has been modified:

- 1 Attach to UFD = VFINLIB on Master Disk A.
- 2 Run VFINLIB.BUILD.CPL.
- 3 Share the new library (a System Administrator procedure).



16

Device-independent Drivers

This chapter presents the subroutines listed in the top (horizontal) row of Table 14-1. They have the following functions:

<u>Routine</u>	<u>Function</u>
WRASC	Write ASCII
RDASC	Read ASCII
WRBIN	Write binary
RDBIN	Read binary
CONTRL	Other control functions

To maintain device independence, all data transfers can be accomplished through these five device-independent drivers in IOCS. These device-independent or first-level drivers route the I/O request to one of the device-dependent drivers, as shown in Table 14-1 and Figure 14-1. The device-dependent drivers are presented in the following chapters (17 through 19). Each column of Table 14-1 represents an I/O function, and each row a specific physical device. All drivers in a single column are designed to be compatible in terms of internal data format.

DATA FORMATS

All first- and second-level device drivers are uniform in the internal representation of data. All ASCII data, for example, has the same internal format regardless of the physical device.

ASCII Data

Data associated with logical I/O functions RDASC (Read ASCII) and WRASC (Write ASCII) are represented internally as an ASCII string in card image format. This string is of length N words with each word containing ASCII-coded characters. (N is defined in the calling sequence to the driver.)

Notes

1. The NEWLINE (octal 212) must not be used as data because it is the end-of-record indicator.
2. ASCII drivers should only be used to transfer printable ASCII characters.

Binary Data

Binary data is transferred using RDBIN and WRBIN. The external format varies considerably from device to device, but the internal format remains the same. Binary data can consist of anything and is not interpreted by the driver in any way.

The parameter buffer (buffer address) in a call to RDBIN (Read Binary) or WRBIN (Write Binary) defines the first word of the binary data. The word count on output must be defined by the user.

ARGUMENTS FOR DEVICE-INDEPENDENT DRIVERS

The device-independent drivers all have the same arguments. The arguments are defined in Chapter 14.

DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES

► WRASC

Purpose

WRASC writes ASCII characters to any output device.

Usage

CALL WRASC (logical-device,buffer,count,altrtn)

Discussion

The contents of buffer are moved from memory to the output device. The format of the data on the output medium is device-specific. Memory is assumed to consist of ASCII, two characters per word.

► RDASC

Purpose

RDASC reads ASCII characters from any input device.

Usage

CALL RDASC (logical-device,buffer,count,altrtn)

Discussion

One record is brought into memory. Buffer is always filled with count ASCII characters, two per word. If the record is longer than count words, buffer contains the first count words in the record and the next successive read will give the first count words of the next record, not the remaining words of the long record. If the record is less than count words, the remainder of the buffer will be blank-filled.

► WRBIN

Purpose

WRBIN writes binary data to any output device.

Usage

CALL WRBIN (logical-device,buffer,count,altrtn)

Discussion

The number of words specified by count are written from buffer to the specific output device. The format of the data is device-dependent.

► RDBIN

Purpose

RDBIN reads binary input from any input device.

Usage

CALL RDBIN (logical-device,buffer,count,altrtn)

Discussion

A record is read into memory. Count is the maximum number of words that will be read into buffer. If the record is less than count long, then count will be set to the number of words actually read. If the record is longer than count, only the first count words will be read.

► **CONTRL**

Note

This subroutine is obsolete, and has been replaced with `SRCH$$` (Chapter 9).

Purpose

Certain nondata transfer functions, such as opening a PRIMOS file for reading, are provided by use of the `CONTRL` subroutine.

Usage

`CALL CONTRL (key, name, logical-device, altrtn)`

key	A numeric option code that may have the following values:
1	Open for reading.
2	Open for writing.
3	Open for read/write.
4	Close.
5	Delete file.
6	Move forward one file mark (MT only).
7	Rewind to beginning of file.
8	Select device and read status (MT only). Status is returned in the A-register, and must be read by a user-written PMA subroutine.
-1	Write file mark (MT only).
-2	Backspace one record (MT only).
-3	Backspace one file mark (MT only).
-4	Rewind to beginning of tape (MT only).

Note

For calls to disk files, key may have many other values. See SRCH\$\$\$. Keys other than 1-4 are not device-independent.

name Filename (0 if none).

logical-device See Chapter 14.

altrtn See Chapter 14.

Discussion

Functions not applicable to a particular device are ignored; therefore, functions can be requested in a device-independent way. See Table 16-1 for operation effects.

Table 16-1
List of Keys and Operating Effects for CONTRL

Key	Terminal (C\$A01)	Paper-tape Reader/Punch (C\$P02)	Magtape (C\$Mxx)	Disk (SEARCH)
1	a	a	a	a
2	q	q	b	b
3	q	q	c	c
4	r	r	d	p
5	—	—	h	e
6	q	q	i	z
7	s	s	n	f
8	—	—	k	g
-1	—	—	l	z
-2	—	—	m	z
-3	—	—	n	z
-4	—	—	o	z

a	Open for read.
b	Open for write.
c	Open to read and write.
d	Rewind and close file.
e	Delete file.
f	Position to beginning of file.
g	Truncate file.
h	Move forward one record.
i	Move forward one file mark.
k	Select device and read status.
l	Write file mark.
m	Backspace one record.
n	Backspace one file mark.
o	Rewind to BOT (beginning of tape).
p	Close file.
q	Turn on punch and punch leader.
r	If device was open for output, punch trailer and turn off paper-tape punch and reader.
s	Halts allowing operator to rewind tape.
	Type 'START' to continue.
z	Abort (BAD KEY error).

Keys other than 1 through 4 are not device-independent.



17

Disk Subroutines

This chapter defines the subroutines for non-file-system disk I/O operations. The first set is a subset of the device-dependent drivers listed in Table 14-1. They comprise the drivers listed in the rows for the PRIMOS file system, except for SRCH\$\$, which is presented in Chapter 9. Most users will find that other subroutines, in Chapters 9 and 12, will perform I/O functions faster and with more options than these drivers.

The second section of the chapter lists some obsolete disk subroutines: D\$INIT, WRECL, and RRECL.

These are the subroutines presented in this chapter:

<u>Routine</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
O\$AD07	Write ASCII to disk.
I\$AD07	Read ASCII from disk.
O\$BD07	Write binary to disk.
I\$BD07	Read binary from disk.
O\$AD08	Write ASCII to disk (fixed-length records).
D\$INIT	Initialize disk (obsolete).

RRECL	Read one disk record (obsolete).
WRECL	Write one disk record (obsolete).

ARGUMENTS

The arguments for these subroutines are defined in Chapter 14.

DRIVER SUBROUTINES

► O\$AD07

Note

This subroutine is obsolete, and has been replaced with WTLIN\$ (Chapter 9).

Purpose

O\$AD07 writes ASCII from buffer onto a disk file open on file-unit.

Usage

CALL O\$AD07 (file-unit, buffer, count, altrtn)

For an explanation of arguments, see Chapter 14.

Discussion

Information is written on the disk in compressed ASCII format. Multiple blank characters are replaced with the character DC1 (221 octal) followed by a word count. Trailing blanks are removed and the end of record indicated by the NEWLINE character, or NEWLINE followed by null.

► I\$AD07

Purpose

I\$AD07 reads information from the disk file open on file-unit, in compressed ASCII format.

Usage

CALL I\$AD07 (file-unit, buffer, count, altrtn)

For an explanation of arguments, see Chapter 14.

► O\$BD07

Purpose

O\$BD07 writes binary information to the file open on file-unit.

Usage

CALL O\$BD07 (file-unit, buffer, count, altrtn)

For an explanation of arguments, see Chapter 14.

► I\$BD07

Purpose

I\$BD07 reads binary information from the file open on file-unit.

Usage

CALL I\$BD07 (file-unit, buffer, count, altrtn)

For an explanation of arguments, see Chapter 14.

► O\$AD08

Purpose

O\$AD08 writes ASCII from buffer onto the disk file open on file-unit.

Usage

CALL O\$AD08 (file-unit, buffer, count, altrtn)

For an explanation of arguments, see Chapter 14.

Discussion

Information is written on the disk in fixed-length records. Each record consists of count words followed by a word containing NL and NULL (105000 octal). This driver is not in the standard CONIOC supplied by Prime.

OBSOLETE DISK SUBROUTINES

These subroutines are not in FINLIB. They were intended for use by the System Administrator.

► D\$INIT

Purpose

The D\$INIT routine is called to initialize disk devices.

Usage

CALL D\$INIT (pdisk)

<u>pdisk</u>	The physical disk number to be initialized. (See RRECL below.)
--------------	--

Discussion

D\$INIT initializes the disk controller and performs a seek to cylinder 0 on pdisk. D\$INIT must be called prior to any RRECL or WRECL calls.

pdisk must be assigned by the PRIMOS ASSIGN command before calling this routine. D\$INIT was intended by use only by outdated system utilities.

► RRECL

Purpose

Subroutine RRECL reads one disk record from a disk into a buffer in memory. Before RRECL is called, the disk must be assigned by the PRIMOS ASSIGN command and D\$INIT must be called to initialize the disk.

The RRECL routine was intended for use only by now outdated system utilities such as FIXRAT, MAKE, and the old disk COPY.

Usage

CALL RRECL (LOC(buffer), length, option-word, ra, pdisk, altrtn)

buffer	An array into which <u>length</u> words from record <u>ra</u> will be transferred.												
length	The number of words to be transferred.												
option-word	A 16-bit word with the following options: <table> <tr> <td>Bit 1 set</td><td>Perform current record address check.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 2 set</td><td>Ignore checksum error.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 3 set</td><td>Read an entire track (beginning at <u>ra</u>) into a buffer 3520 words long, beginning at the buffer pointed to by <u>ra</u>. (This feature may be used only if RRECL is running under PRIMOS II, is reading a disk connected to the 4001/4002 controller, and is a 32-sector pack.)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 4 set</td><td>Format the track. This bit is only significant for storage module disks.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bits 5-8</td><td>Reserved.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bits 9-16</td><td>Must be set on (1).</td></tr> </table>	Bit 1 set	Perform current record address check.	Bit 2 set	Ignore checksum error.	Bit 3 set	Read an entire track (beginning at <u>ra</u>) into a buffer 3520 words long, beginning at the buffer pointed to by <u>ra</u> . (This feature may be used only if RRECL is running under PRIMOS II, is reading a disk connected to the 4001/4002 controller, and is a 32-sector pack.)	Bit 4 set	Format the track. This bit is only significant for storage module disks.	Bits 5-8	Reserved.	Bits 9-16	Must be set on (1).
Bit 1 set	Perform current record address check.												
Bit 2 set	Ignore checksum error.												
Bit 3 set	Read an entire track (beginning at <u>ra</u>) into a buffer 3520 words long, beginning at the buffer pointed to by <u>ra</u> . (This feature may be used only if RRECL is running under PRIMOS II, is reading a disk connected to the 4001/4002 controller, and is a 32-sector pack.)												
Bit 4 set	Format the track. This bit is only significant for storage module disks.												
Bits 5-8	Reserved.												
Bits 9-16	Must be set on (1).												

ra A 32-bit integer (INTEGER*4) specifying a disk record address. Legal addresses depend on the size of the disk.

<u>Size</u>	<u>ra Range</u>
Floppy disk	0-303
1.5M disk pack	0-3247
3.0M disk pack	0-6495
30M disk pack	0-64959
128K fixed-head disk	0-255
256K fixed-head disk	0-511
512K fixed-head disk	0-1023
1024K fixed-head disk	0-2047

pdisk The physical disk number of the disk to be read. pdisk numbers are the same numbers available for use in the ASSIGN and STARTUP commands of PRIMOS.

altrtn An integer variable in the user's program to be used as an alternate return in case of uncorrectable disk errors. If this argument is 0 or omitted, an error message is printed. (See Chapter 14.)

Discussion

If an error is encountered and control goes to altrtn, ERRVEC (Appendix E) is set as follows:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Message</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
ERRVEC(1) = WB	On supervisor terminal: 10 times	Disk hardware
ERRVEC(2) = 0	DISK RD ERROR <u>pdisk</u> <u>ra</u> <u>status</u>	WRITE PROTECT error
	On user terminal: UNRECOVERED ERROR	

ERRVEC(1) = WB	On user terminal: 10 times	{ Current record address error }
ERRVEC(2) = CR	DISK RD ERROR <u>pdisk</u> <u>ra</u> status followed by UNRECOVERED ERROR	

See the System Administrator's Guide for a description of status error codes.

Notes

Length must be between 0 and 448 unless pdisk is a storage module, in which case length must be between 0 and 1040. If this number is not 448 and pdisk is 20-27 (diskette), a checksum error is always generated; bypassing can be accomplished by setting the option-word's bit 2 to 1. No check is made for legality of ra.

On a DISK NOT READY, RRECL does not wait for the disk to become ready under PRIMOS III or PRIMOS. Under PRIMOS II, RRECL prints a single error message and waits for the disk to become ready.

On any other read error, an error message is printed at the system terminal, followed by a seek to cylinder 0 and a reread of the record. If 10 errors occur, the message UNRECOVERED ERROR is typed to the user or altrtn is taken.

► WRECL

Purpose

Subroutine WRECL writes the disk record to a disk from a buffer in memory. The arguments and rules of the WRECL call are identical to those of RRECL except for bits 1 and 2 of option-word, which have no meaning on write. For a call to write a record on the diskette, the buffer length must be 448 words.

D\$INIT must be called before a call to WRECL.

Usage

CALL WRECL (LOC(buffer), length, option-word, ra, altrtn)

The meaning of the parameters is the same as described above in RRECL, except that the function of the command is to write rather than read the specified records. The user of WRECL is responsible for being careful to write only on areas of the disk that do not contain significant user or operating system information. An attempt to write on a write-protected disk generates the message:

```
DISK  WT  ERROR   pdisk  option-word  status
WRITE PROTECT
```

on the supervisor terminal and the message:

```
UNRECOVERED ERROR
```

at the user terminal. ERRVEC(1) will contain error code WB, unless altrtn is taken. Other write errors are retried ten times in a manner similar to read errors. (Refer to RRECL.)

18

User Terminal and Paper-Tape Subroutines

OVERVIEW

This chapter defines subroutines used to transfer data to and from a user terminal or card reader/punch (ASR). Some are a subset of the device-dependent IOCS drivers shown in Table 14-1, in the rows for the user terminal and for paper tape. Other subroutines in this chapter are of general use for these devices. They are listed elsewhere, and referenced here for completeness of the user-terminal and paper-tape chapter.

The subroutines in this chapter are listed in Table 18-1.

LIST OF SUBROUTINES

► BREAK

Purpose

BREAK inhibits or enables CONTROL-P.

Usage

For the calling sequence and discussion, see Chapter 10.

Table 18-1
Subroutines for User Terminal and Paper Tape

Device	Routine	Function
User terminal	BREAK	Inhibits or enables CONTROL-P.
	CLIN	Gets next character from terminal or command file.
	CNIN\$	Moves characters from terminal or command file to memory.
	COMANL	Reads a line of text from the terminal or from a command file.
	ERKL\$\$	Reads or sets erase and kill characters.
	TNOU	Outputs <u>count</u> characters to the user terminal followed by the LINEFEED and carriage return.
	TNOUA	Outputs <u>count</u> characters to the user terminal.
	TOVFD\$	Outputs the 16-bit integer <u>num</u> to the terminal.
	TLIB	Reads one character from the user terminal into Register A.
	TLOB	Writes one character from Register A to the user terminal.
	TLIN	Reads one character from the user terminal.
	TLOU	Outputs <u>char</u> to the user terminal. The data type must be a 16-bit integer in F77.
	TIDEC	Inputs decimal number.
	TIOCT	Inputs an octal number.
	TIHEX	Inputs a hexadecimal number.
	TODEC	Outputs a six-character signed decimal number.
	TOOCT	Outputs a six-character unsigned octal number.

Table 18-1 (continued)
Subroutines for User Terminal and Paper Tape

Device	Routine	Function
User terminal or ASR punch	TOHEX	Outputs a four-character unsigned hexadecimal number.
	TONL	Outputs carriage return and LINE-FEED.
	C\$A01	Controls functions for user terminal.
	O\$AA01	Outputs ASCII to the user terminal or ASR punch.
Keyboard or ASR reader	I\$AA01	Inputs ASCII from terminal or ASR reader.
	I\$AA12	Performs the same function as I\$AA01 but also allows the input to be from a cominput file.
Paper tape	I\$AP02	Inputs ASCII from the high-speed paper-tape reader.
	PLIB	Inputs one character from the high-speed paper-tape reader to Register A.
	O\$BP02	Outputs binary data to the high-speed paper-tape punch.
	PLOB	Outputs one character to the high-speed paper-tape punch from Register A.
	PIOU	Outputs one character to the high-speed high-speed paper-tape punch.
	PLIN	Inputs one character from paper tape, sets high-order bit, ignores line feeds, sends a line feed when carriage return is read.
	C\$P02	Controls functions for paper tape.

► C\$A01

Purpose

C\$A01 provides control functions for the user terminal.

Usage

CALL C\$A01 (key, name, physical-unit [, altrtn])

Arguments are explained in Chapter 14; key is in Table 16-1.

► C\$P02

Purpose

C\$P02 provides control functions for paper tape.

Usage

CALL C\$P02 (key, name, physical-unit [, altrtn])

Arguments are explained in Chapter 14; key is in Table 16-1.

► ClIN

Purpose

ClIN gets the next character from the terminal or command file.

Usage

For the calling sequence and discussion, see Chapter 10.

► CNIN\$

Purpose

CNIN\$ moves characters from the terminal or a command file to memory.

Usage

For the calling sequence and a discussion, see Chapter 10.

► COMANL

Purpose

COMANL reads a line of text from the terminal or from a command file.

Usage

For the calling sequence and a discussion, see Chapter 10.

► ERKL\$\$

Purpose

ERKL\$\$ reads or sets the erase and KILL characters.

Usage

For the calling sequence and a discussion, see Chapter 10.

► I\$AA01

Purpose

I\$AA01 reads ASCII from the terminal or ASR reader.

Usage

CALL I\$AA01 (sub-unit, buffer, count [,altrtn])

For a discussion of arguments, see Chapter 14.

Discussion

The kill and erase characters (question mark and quote mark by default) may modify the input line, as with the PRIMOS III command line. The characters NUL, DEL, DLE, DC2, DC3, and DC4 are ignored. The character EXT (octal 203) indicated the end of file and is used for reading tapes through the user terminal.

Note that I\$AA01 is not the entry for the user terminal in the Prime-supplied CONIOC (Chapter 15). Put I\$AA01 in the table as explained in Chapter 15 to read paper tapes with user programs. The editor should be used to read in the tape, and then the user may read the file from disk.

18.1

► I\$AA12

Purpose

I\$AA12 performs the same function as I\$AA01 but also allows the input from a cominput file.

Usage

CALL I\$AA12 (sub-unit, buffer, count[, altrtn])

For a discussion of arguments, see Chapter 14.

► I\$AP02

Purpose

I\$AP02 reads ASCII from the high-speed paper-tape reader.

Usage

CALL I\$AP02 (sub-unit, buffer, count[, altrtn])

Discussion

The KILL and ERASE characters (question mark and double quote by default) modify the input. NUL, DEL, DLE, DC2, DC3, and DC4 are ignored. The character ETX (octal 203) indicates end of file.

► O\$AA01

Purpose

O\$AA01 outputs ASCII to the user terminal or ASR punch.

Usage

CALL O\$AA01 (sub-unit, buffer, count[, altrtn])

For a discussion of arguments, see Chapter 14.

Discussion

This subroutine calls the driver TNOU.

► O\$BP02

Purpose

O\$BP02 writes binary data to the high-speed paper-tape punch.

Usage

CALL O\$BP02 (sub-unit, buffer, count[, altrtn])

For a discussion of arguments, see Chapter 14.

Discussion

The format of the paper-tape output can be found in a listing of this driver. Ask your System Administrator how to obtain a copy of the listing.

► P1IB

Purpose

P1IB reads one character from the high-speed paper-tape reader to Register A.

Usage

CALL PLIB

This subroutine has no arguments; the calling program must have access to Register A.

► PLIN

Purpose

PLIN reads one character from paper tape.

Usage

CALL PLIN (char)

Discussion

The subroutine sets the high-order bit, ignores line feeds, and sends a line feed when a carriage return is read.

► PLOB

Purpose

PLOB writes one character to the high-speed paper-tape punch from Register A.

Usage

CALL PLOB

This subroutine has no arguments; the calling program must have access to Register A.

► PLOU

Purpose

PLOU writes one character to the high-speed paper-tape punch.

Usage

CALL PLOU (char)

Zero the high-order bit before punching. No special action is taken on carriage returns or line feeds.

► TLIB

Purpose

TLIB reads one character from the user terminal into Register A.

Usage

CALL TLIB

This subroutine has no arguments; the calling program must have access to Register A.

► TLOB

Purpose

TLOB writes one character from Register A to the user terminal.

Usage

CALL TLOB

This subroutine has no arguments; the calling program must have access to Register A.

► TLIN

Purpose

TLIN reads one character from the user terminal.

Usage

CALL TLIN (char)

Discussion

If a carriage return is read, a NEWLINE is output and char is set to NEWLINE. If a NEWLINE is read, a carriage return is output and char is set to NEWLINE.

If .XOF. is read, a carriage return and NEWLINE are expected to follow. T1IN ignores the .XOF., reads the carriage return and line feed, then sets char to NEWLINE. The .XOF. characters are expected on paper tape.

► T1OU

Purpose

T1OU writes a character to the user terminal.

Usage

CALL T1OU (char)

The data type of char must be a 16-bit integer in FORTRAN IV or FORTRAN 77. If char is NEWLINE, the characters carriage return and NEWLINE are output to the user terminal.

► T1DEC

Purpose

T1DEC reads terminal input as a decimal number.

Usage

CALL T1DEC (variable)

Discussion

The number may be preceded by a minus to indicate that it is negative, but must not be preceded by a plus sign. Numbers may be terminated by a carriage return or a space. A question mark or other error message is displayed if a numeric input is improper, and more input will then be accepted. A space or carriage return will then be accepted as a 0.

▶ **TIHEX**Purpose

TIHEX reads terminal input as a hexadecimal number.

Usage

CALL TIHEX (variable)

Discussion

The number may be preceded by a minus to indicate that it is negative, but must not be preceded by a plus sign. Numbers may be terminated by a carriage return or a space. A question mark or other error message is displayed if a numeric input is improper, and more input will then be accepted. A space or carriage return will then be accepted as a 0.

▶ **TIOCT**Purpose

TIOCT reads terminal input as an octal number.

Usage

CALL TIOCT (variable)

Discussion

The number may be preceded by a minus to indicate that it is negative, but must not be preceded by a plus sign. Numbers may be terminated by a carriage return or a space. A question mark or other error message

is displayed if a numeric input is improper, and more input will then be accepted. A space or carriage return will then be accepted as a 0.

► TNOU

Purpose

TNOU writes count characters to the user terminal followed by a LINEFEED and carriage return.

Usage

CALL TNOU (buffer, count)

Buffer is expected to contain two characters per word.

This subroutine is especially useful for the transfer of nonprinting characters.

► TNOUA

Purpose

TNOUA writes count characters to the user terminal.

Usage

CALL TNOUA (buffer, count)

Discussion

This subroutine is especially useful for transfer of nonprinting characters.

Example

For an example, see the first sample program of the COBOL chapter.

► TODEC

Purpose

TODEC outputs a six-character signed decimal number.

Usage

CALL TODEC (variable)

► TOHEX

Purpose

TOHEX outputs a four-character unsigned hexadecimal number.

Usage

CALL TOHEX (variable)

► TOOCT

Purpose

TOOCT outputs a six-character unsigned octal number.

Usage

CALL TOOCT (variable)

► TONL

Purpose

TONL outputs a carriage return and line feed.

Usage

CALL TONL

► TOVFD\$

Purpose

TOVFD\$ writes a 16-bit integer to the terminal.

Usage

CALL TOVFD\$ (number)

Discussion

This subroutine writes number, which should be a 16-bit integer, to the terminal without any spaces (for example, 123 or -17).

19

Other Peripheral Devices

This chapter describes subroutines that control line printers, printers/plotters, card readers, and magnetic tapes. These subroutines are used for both formatted and raw data. Not all are in IOCS. They are listed in Table 19-1.

LINE PRINTER SUBROUTINES

IOCS contains subroutines to control three types of line printers. They are: O\$AL04 to print on a Centronics Line Printer connected to the system option controller (SOC); O\$AL06 to print on a parallel-interface line printer connected to the MPC Line Printer Controller; and O\$AL14 to print on a Versatec Printer/Plotter connected to a Versatec-SOC Controller. This section also includes SPOOL\$ for queuing files to be printed, and T\$LMPC to move data to the MPC line printer.

Table 19-1
Peripheral-handling Subroutines

Line Printers

O\$AL04 Centronics LP.
 O\$AL06 Parallel interface to line printer (MPC).
 O\$AL14 Versatec printer.
 T\$LMPC Move data to MPC line printer.
 SPOOL\$ Insert a file in spooler queue.

Printer/Plotter

T\$VG Versatec.
 O\$AL14 Versatec.

Card Reader/Punch

I\$AC03 Input from parallel card reader.
 I\$AC09 Input from serial card reader.
 I\$AC15 Read and print card from parallel interface reader.
 T\$CMPC Input from MPC card reader.
 O\$AC03 Parallel interface to card punch.
 O\$AC15 Parallel interface to card punch and print on card.
 T\$PMPC Raw data mover.

Magnetic Tape

C\$M05 Control functions for 9-track ASCII/binary.
 C\$M10 Control functions for 7-track ASCII/binary.
 C\$M11 Control functions for 7-track EBCDIC.
 C\$M13 Control functions for 9-track EBCDIC.
 O\$AM05 Write ASCII to 9-track.
 O\$AM10 Write ASCII to 7-track.
 I\$AM05 Read ASCII from 9-track.
 I\$AM10 Read ASCII from 7-track.
 O\$BM05 Write binary to 9-track.
 O\$BM10 Write binary to 7-track.
 I\$BM05 Read binary from 9-track.
 I\$BM10 Read binary from 7-track.
 O\$AM11 Write BCD to 7-track.
 O\$AM13 Write EBCDIC to 9-track.
 I\$AM11 Read BCD from 7-track.
 I\$AM13 Read EBCDIC from 9-track.
 T\$MT Raw data mover.

► O\$ALxx

Purpose

These subroutines provide an interface to the line printers. O\$AL14 is discussed separately below.

Usage

CALL O\$ALxx (physical-unit,buffer,count[,altrtn])

physical-unit Line printer unit number:

0	PR0, first controller
1	PR1, first controller
2	PR2, second controller
3	PR3, second controller

buffer The name of the buffer where the text to be printed resides. Print text is placed in the buffer, two characters per word.

count The number of 16-bit words of data to be printed.

altrtn Never taken and is an optional calling sequence parameter.

Discussion

For more information on arguments, see Chapter 14.

Printer Control

The action taken by O\$ALxx depends on the data in the buffer, and the current vertical control mode. Certain characters within the data control the manner in which the data is printed. These characters (codes) are described in the following paragraphs.

Vertical Control Modes

O\$ALxx has three vertical control modes:

- forms control
- Header line and pagination control
- No-control

O\$ALxx checks the first character in the data buffer for a .SOM. or start-of-message character (ASCII :001). This character signifies a change in the control mode. If the first character in the buffer is not .SOM., the line is printed according to the current control mode. The default mode is forms control.

Forms Control Mode

The first character in the buffer is not printed; instead, it is used for forms control. The character interpretations are as follows:

<u>Character</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>
0	Skip a line.
1	Eject to top of next page.
+	Overprint last line (AL06 only).
Any character other than 0, 1, +	No action.

Header Line and Pagination Control Mode

In header line and pagination mode, O\$ALxx causes a header line to be printed, followed by three blank lines, followed by 38 text lines. The header line consists of up to 43 characters followed by a page count that is generated by O\$ALxx when printing in this mode.

For O\$AL06 and O\$AL14, enter pagination mode with a first word of :000001 in buffer. In pagination mode with O\$AL04, a form feed (octal 14 or 214) may be anywhere in the buffer line. All characters preceding the form feed are printed, and all characters after it are ignored. With O\$AL04, the form feed must be in column 1 or 3.

No-control Mode

In No-control mode, no actions are taken by O\$ALxx. A line containing an ASCII formfeed character (FF, :214) causes the line preceding it to print, followed by a page eject. Carriage return (CR, :215) will cause the line preceding it to print with no spacing. LINEFEED (LF, :212) will cause the line preceding it to print followed by a line spacing operation. Any characters following a CR, LF, or FF are ignored.

Change of Mode Commands

Any data buffer beginning with a .SOM. character causes O\$ALxx to take some action to change control mode. The control mode change is determined by the character following the .SOM.. The character interpretations are:

<u>Character</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>
000	Enter no-control mode.
001	Enter control mode.
036	New header line - DO NOT reset page count.
037	Enter new page size specified by the 16-bit number contained in the next computer word.
All other	Enter header control mode characters.

Early Buffer Termination

A LINE FEED (LF, :212) character terminates the print line in the buffer, regardless of the count parameter.

Errors

None

Load Information

O\$AL04 calls no other subroutines. O\$AL06 calls T\$LMPC.

► O\$AL14

Purpose

O\$AL14 provides the IOCS interface to the Versatec printer.

Usage

CALL O\$AL14 (buffer,count,altrtn)

buffer	Buffer to/from which data are moved.
count	Number of words to be transferred.
altrtn	Never taken and is an optional calling sequence. (See Chapter 14.)

Discussion

The action taken by O\$AL14 depends upon the data in the buffer and the current vertical control mode (first character of buffer).

O\$AL14 has three vertical control modes:

1. Forms control
2. Header line and paginate control
3. No-control

The default mode is forms control. O\$AL14 checks the first character in the data buffer for a .SOM. (ASCII :001). This character signifies a change in the control mode. If the first character is not a .SOM., the line is printed according to the current control mode. Mode descriptions follow.

Forms Control: In this mode, the first character in a buffer is never printed but is used for forms control. The character interpretations are:

0	Skip one line.
1	Eject to top of next page.
+	Print over last line (if printer model allows).
Other	No action.

Header Line and Pagination: In this mode O\$AL14 permits a header line followed by three blank lines, followed by 56 text lines. The header line is 42 characters followed by a page count which is kept automatically by O\$AL14 when in this mode.

No-control: In this mode no automatic actions are taken except that any line containing a form-feed character will cause a page eject with no further action.

Any data buffer beginning with a .SOM. will cause an internal change by O\$AL14. The change is determined by the character following the .SOM.:

000	Enter no-control mode.
001	Enter control mode.
036	New header line but do not reset page count.
037	Enter new page size specified by the 16-bit number contained in the next computer word.
All others	Enter header control mode.

When entering header control mode, the characters following the .SOM. are stored internally in O\$AL14 for use as the header line.

All change of mode commands cause a page eject before any further action.

Load information: This subroutine calls T\$VG.

► T\$LMPC

Purpose

The T\$LMPC routine is the raw data mover that moves information from the user to one line on the MPC line printer.

The user normally prints lines under program control using either FORTRAN WRITE statements or a call to O\$AL06, which in turn calls T\$LMPC. However, it is possible to call T\$LMPC directly.

Usage

CALL T\$LMPC (logical-unit, LOC(buffer), count, instr, status)

logical-unit Line printer unit.

buffer A pointer to a buffer to hold information to be printed on the line printer. Information is expected to be packed two characters per word.

count Number of words to print on the current line.

instr The instruction required to be sent to the line printer. Valid instructions are:

<u>Instruction (Octal)</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
100000	Read status.
40000	Print a line.
20012	Skip a line.
20014	Skip to top of page.
20100-20113	Skip to tape channel 0-11.
20120-20137	Skip from 1 to 15 lines.

status A three-word vector that contains device code, status of printer, and a space. Possible printer status is:

<u>Octal Value</u>	<u>Condition</u>
200	Online
100	Not busy

Discussion

Under PRIMOS, line printer output is buffered. If T\$LMPC is called and the buffer is full, the user is placed in output-wait state. Later, when the buffer is no longer full, the user is rescheduled, and the T\$LMPC call is retried. The user may issue a status-request call to check if the buffer is full. If the buffer is full, then the not-busy status is reset. Using this feature, a user program may check that the buffer is not full, then output one line, or do another computation if the buffer is full. Under PRIMOS II, output is not buffered, and control does not return to the user until printing is complete.

► SPOOL\$

Purpose

A user program can insert a file into the spool directory by calling the SPOOL\$ subroutine.

Usage

CALL SPOOL\$ (key, name, namlen, info, buffer, buflen, code)

key	User option:
	1 Copy named file into queue.
	2 Open file on unit <u>info(2)</u> for writing.
name	File to be copied (<u>if key=1</u>), or name to appear on header page (<u>if key=2</u>).
namlen	Length of <u>name</u> , in characters (1-32).
info	Information array, 12 to 29 words, as follows:
	1 Reserved after Rev. 17.
	2 Temp file unit 2 (may range from 1-126 for Rev. 17 and above).
	3 Print option word. (See below.)
	4-6 Form type (6 ASCII characters). (Equivalent to -FORM on PRIMOS command line.)
	7 Plot raster scan size (plot only). This represents number of words/raster scan.
	8-10 Spool filename (returned).
	11 Deferred print time (valid only if defer bit specified in option word) - an integer specifying minutes after midnight. (Equivalent to -DEFER in PRIMOS command line.)
	12 File size, returned if key is 1.
	13-20 (Optional) Logical destination name — must be blank-padded (equivalent to -AT

on command line). If these words are used, bit 10 of word 3 must be set to 1.

21-28 (Optional) Substitute filename to be used -- must be blank-padded (equivalent to -AS on command line). If these words are used, bit 11 of word 3 must be set to 1.

29 (Optional) Number of copies (equivalent to -COPIES on command line). If this word is used, bit 12 of word 3 must be set to 1.

buffer Scratch buffer - this is used to set up control info and to copy the file to the spool queue if key is 1. It must be at least 40 words long. Copy time is inversely proportional to buffer size. Nominal size is between 300 and 2000 words.

buflen Length of buffer.

code Return code (nonzero for file system error).

Word 3 of the information array (print option word) is defined as follows:

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Meaning If Set to 1</u>
1	Format control. (Column 1 contains carriage control information.)
2	Expand compressed listing.
3	Generate line numbers at left margin.
4	Suppress header page.
5	Don't eject page when done.
6	No format control.
7	Plot file -- info(7) must be specified.
8	Defer printing to specified time -- info(11) must be valid.
9	Print on local printer only -- Not used after Rev. 17.
10	If 1, use the logical destination name specified in <u>info(13-20)</u> .

- | | |
|-------|---|
| 11 | If 1, use the substitute filename specified in <u>info(21-28)</u> . |
| 12 | If 1, spool the number of copies specified in <u>info(29)</u> . |
| 13-16 | Reserved. |

PRINTER/PLOTTERS

The printer/plotter subroutines are used to drive and control the Versatec printer/plotter.

► T\$VG

Purpose

T\$VG moves raw data from a buffer and prints the data on the Versatec printer via a controller designed for use with the Versatec printer/plotter.

Usage

CALL T\$VG (physical-unit, LOC(buffer), nwd, instruction, status)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| physical-unit | Currently always 0, since the controller supports only one device. |
| LOC(buffer) | Address of user's <u>buffer</u> . |
| nwd | The number of words in the <u>buffer</u> . The maximum is 512. |
| instruction | A number from 0 to 10 that specifies an action that the device is to take. These instructions are described in detail in the following paragraphs. |
| status | A two-word status array. Device status is returned to <u>status(2)</u> . <u>status</u> is returned only on a status request instruction. |

The interpretation of the bits that are set in status(2) is as follows:

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
1	Always 0.
2	If=1, then paper is low.
3	If=0, then printer/plotter is ready. If=1, printer/plotter is not ready.
4	If=0, printer/plotter is online otherwise, printer/plotter is offline.
5-16	Always 0.

Printer/Plotter Instructions

Instructions to the printer/plotter are specified in the instruction field of the calling sequence. They are a number from 1 to 10 interpreted as follows:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | Return printer/plotter status in <u>status(2)</u> . The contents of the status vector, <u>status</u> , are described in the calling sequence description. T\$VG waits until the output <u>buffer</u> is empty or until there is a timeout before returning status. |
| 1 | End-of-transmission. This instruction initiates a print cycle and a paper advance. If the paper on the printer/plotter is installed in roll form, this roll is advanced eight inches; if the paper is fanfolded, it is spaced to the top of the next form. |
| 2 | Reset. The reset instruction clears the <u>buffer</u> and initializes all logic in the printer/plotter. |
| 3 | Form feed. The form feed initiates a print cycle and a paper advance.

If the paper on the printer/plotter is installed in roll form, the paper is advanced 2-1/2 inches; If the paper is fanfolded, it is advanced to the top of the next form. |
| 4 | Clear <u>buffer</u> . |
| 5 | Reserved. |

- 6 Print the contents of buffer. (Print mode only — see below.)
- 7 Make a plot, using the contents of buffer. (Plot mode only — see below.)
- 8 Simultaneous print/plot PRINT. (SPP mode only — see below.)
- 9 Simultaneous print/plot PLOT. (SPP mode only — see below.)
- 10 Return status of output queue in status(2). If there is no room for the number of words specified by the parameter nwds, set status(2) to 0. If there is room for the number of words specified by nwds, set status(2) to a nonzero value.

Print Mode: The Versatec printer/plotter may be operated as if it were a line printer. The printer/plotter accepts 6- or 8-bit ASCII code. Control commands are transmitted by using the instructions described for the calling sequence or by transmitting the following ASCII control codes:

<u>ASCII Code</u> <u>(Octal)</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
004	End of transmission.
014	Form feed.
012	LINEFEED. The transmission of a LINEFEED code causes a print cycle and a paper advance of one line, except when the 012 code follows either the printing of a full <u>buffer</u> or a carriage return (015).
015	Carriage return. A carriage return causes a print cycle and a paper advance of one line, provided the <u>buffer</u> has at least one character entered and provided the <u>buffer</u> is not full.

When the 8-bit (128-character) ASCII character set is used, there are no ASCII control codes.

Plot Mode: The printer/plotter performs plot operations that are standard to all printer/plotter devices connected via the controller to the Prime computer. Plot data consists of 8-bit, binary, unweighted bytes. Each dot that is plotted at the printer/plotter corresponds to a single bit in the buffer. If bit is 1, a black dot is plotted at the

point corresponding to the bit position in the buffer. Bit 1 of a memory word (2 bytes) is the most significant (leftmost) bit, and bit 16 of memory word is the least significant (rightmost) bit.

Simultaneous Print/Plot (SPP) Mode: SPP mode operation permits direct overlay of character data which is generated by an internal matrix character generator, with plotting data, which is generated on a bit-to-dot correspondence. The SPP mode is an optional feature on some printer/plotters. The SPP process makes use of both a print buffer and a plot buffer, both specified in calls to T\$VG. For example, using the Versatec Printer/Plotter Model 1100A in SPP mode, the SPP operation consists of first, placing up to 132 ASCII characters in the PRINT buffer (Instruction = 8); and then placing 128 bytes of plot data in the buffer (Instruction = 9) ten times. When the plot data is transmitted to the printer/plotter, the plot buffer is scanned, and a single row of dots, corresponding to the binary content of the plot buffer, is printed. During the scanning process, the print buffer is also scanned. The corresponding dots of each print character are OR'd with the plot buffer output; thus an overlay is formed consisting of the printed and plotted data. Since the vertical height of an ASCII character for the Model 1100A Printer/Plotter is ten raster scans, the user must make ten calls to plot data before the print buffer is completely printed and ready for new data. Table 19-2 shows the number of raster scans per print line for the various models of Versatec printer/plotter optionally available with Prime computer configurations.

Caution

For SPP mode, do not attempt to transfer more than the maximum number of characters to the print buffer.

SPP mode requires a series of calls to the T\$VG driver. For instance, in the example given, each print instruction was followed by ten plot instructions. Do not interrupt such a sequence with other instructions, because printer/plotter output will be incorrect.

Table 19-2
Maximum Buffer Length for Versatec Printer/Plotters

PLOT				PRINT No. Scans/Print Lines	
Model	Bits	Bytes	Chars.	64 Chars.	96 or 128 Chars.
220a	560	70	80 (70 in spp)	8	10
1100a	1024	128	132	10	12
1600a	1600	200	100	20	20
2000a	1856	232	232	10	12
2160a	2880	360	180	20	20

CARD PROCESSING SUBROUTINES

Card-reader subroutines drive and control serial and parallel interface card readers.

Card Reading Operation

The user must insert the card deck in the card reader and give the command:

ASSIGN CR_n

n = 0 or 1 for the device sub-unit number

The user then fills the input buffer from the card reader by calling subroutines T\$CMPC, T\$PMPC (operating system library), or I\$AC03, I\$AC15 (FORTRAN library).

The user may issue a status request call to check if the input buffer is empty. If the buffer is empty, the online status bit (bit 9 in the status word) is reset.

Note

Under PRIMOS II, the card reader is never offline.

► I\$AC03

Purpose

Reads ASCII input from the parallel interface card reader.

Usage

CALL I\$AC03 (physical-unit, buffer, word-count, altrtn)

physical-unit Device to or from which data is to be moved:

0 CR0, first controller

1 CR1, second controller

buffer Buffer which receives data from card reader.

word count Number of words to be transferred.

altrtn Alternate return in case of end of file or other error. (See Chapter 14.)

Discussion

Card Format: Cards are expected to be in 029 format. '026' cards may be read by preceding the deck by a card containing '\$6' in columns 1 and 2. The conversion done for '026' cards is shown below.

<u>Card Code</u> <u>(026 Symbol)</u>	<u>Converted to</u> <u>(Character)</u>
#	=
%	(
<	)
@	'
&	+

The driver can be switched back to '029' format by '\$9' in columns 1 and 2.

| Load Information: This subroutine calls T\$CMPC.

► I\$AC09

Purpose

The subroutine I\$AC09 reads ASCII input from a serial interface card reader.

Usage

CALL I\$AC09 (unit, buffer-name, word-count, altrtn)

Discussion

I\$AC09 translates card codes to characters in memory as follows:

<u>Card Code</u> <u>(026 Symbol)</u>	<u>Converted to</u> <u>(Character)</u>
#	=
%	(
<	)
+	&
&	+
@	'

Card codes read are either 026 or 029. The last card in the deck is .Q..

Errors: The ERRVEC(3) may have the following octal values. (See Appendix E for a discussion of ERRVEC.) Combinations are possible.

200	Online
40	Illegal ASCII
20	DMX overrun
4	Hopper empty
2	Motion check
1	Read check

Load Information: ISAC09 calls F\$AT to fetch the arguments.

► ISAC15

Purpose

Reads and interprets (prints) a card from a parallel interface card reader.

Usage

CALL ISAC15(physical-unit, buffer, word-count, altrtn)

physical-unit Card-reader sub-unit:

0 CR0, first controller

1 CR1, second controller

buffer Data name into which card is to be read.

word-count Number of words to be read.

altrtn Alternate return in case of error. (See Chapter 14.)

Load Information

This subroutine calls T\$PMPC.

► T\$CMPC

Purpose

The T\$CMPC routine is the raw data mover that moves a card of information from the MPC card reader to the user's space.

T\$CMPC is called by the IOCS card-reader driver ISAC03. The user normally reads cards under program control using either FORTRAN READ statements or a call to ISAC03. However, it is possible to call T\$CMPC directly.

Usage

CALL T\$CMPC(physical-unit, LOC(buffer), word-count, instr, status)

physical-unit Card-reader number.

LOC(buffer) A pointer to a buffer to hold a card of information read from the card reader.

word-count The number of words to be read from the current card.

instr The instruction required to be sent to the card reader. Valid instructions are:

<u>Instruction</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
100000 (octal)	Return status.
40000 (octal)	Read card in ASCII format.
60000 (octal)	Read card in binary format.
100001 (octal)	Return status of hardware.

status A three-word vector:

status(1) Not used.

status(2) Card-reader status: If status is explicitly requested by instr (:100000), this word returns a value indicating the state of buffer (not of the hardware). Otherwise the status bits returned are defined as follows:

<u>Octal Value</u>	<u>Condition</u>
200	Online
40	Illegal ASCII
20	DMX overrun
4	Hopper empty
2	Motion check
1	Read check

status(3) Number of words moved.

Example

```

40      DO 70 I = 1, 23
50      CALL T$CMPC (0, LOC(CARDS), 40, :40000, STATUS)
60      CALL O$.... /*SAVE CONTENTS OF CARDS
70      CONTINUE

```

The above example reads an 80-character card of ASCII data and places the contents in CARDS.

► O\$AC03

Purpose

O\$AC03 punches output to the parallel interface card punch.

Usage

CALL O\$AC03(physical-unit,buffer,word-count,altrtn)

physical-unit Card punch sub-unit number:

0 CR0, first controller

1 CR1, second controller

buffer Data name containing line to be punched.

word-count Number of words to be punched.

altrtn Alternate return in case of error — never taken in
Rev. 19. (See Chapter 14.)

Load Information

This subroutine calls T\$PMPC.

► O\$AC15

Purpose

Punches output to the parallel interface card punch and prints on card.

Usage

CALL O\$AC15(physical-unit, buffer, word-count, altrtn)

physical-unit Card punch sub-unit number:

0 CR0, first controller

1 CR1, second controller

buffer Data name containing line to be punched.

word-count Number of words to be punched.

altrtn Alternate return in case of error. (See Chapter 14.)

Load Information

This subroutine calls T\$PMPC.

► T\$PMPC

Purpose

T\$PMPC is the raw data mover for the card punch. It is called by O\$AC03, O\$AC15, and I\$AC15, the card punch drivers. These routines may also be called by the user.

Usage

CALL T\$PMPC (physical-unit, LOC(buffer), word count, inst, status)

physical-unit Card punch sub-unit.

LOC(buffer) A pointer to a buffer that holds data to be punched. In ASCII mode, data are packed two characters per word.

In binary mode, card punches are mapped into a 16-bit word as follows:

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Punch Row</u>
1-4	Not used
5	12
6	11
7-16	0-9

word count Number of words to punch on a card from buffer.

inst Instruction required to be sent to card punch (INTEGER*2). Instructions are:

<u>Bit Set</u>	<u>Instruction</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
1	:100000	Read status.
3	:20000	Process in binary mode.
4	:10000	Feed a card.
5	:4000	Read a card.
6	:2000	Punch a card.
7	:1000	Print a card.
8	:400	Stack a card.

To punch a card, inst would be an octal 12400 meaning:

1. Feed a card.
2. Punch a card.
3. Stack a card.

status Three word status vector:

status(1) Not used.

status(2) Device status returned for a read request (instr = :4000):

<u>Value</u>	<u>Condition</u>
:200	Online
:4	Illegal code
:10	Hardware error
:4	Operator intervention required

status(3) Number of words read.

MAGNETIC TAPES

The magnetic tape subroutines drive and control 7-and 9-track magnetic tape devices. Their functions are shown in Table 19-3.

Note

Most of the following subroutines are obsolete and have been replaced with T\$MT.

Table 19-3
Functions of Magnetic Tape Subroutines

<u>9-Track</u>	
C\$M05	Control for 9-track ASCII and binary.
C\$M13	Control for 9-track EBCDIC.
O\$AM05	Write ASCII.
I\$AM05	Read ASCII.
O\$BM05	Write binary.
I\$BM05	Read binary.
O\$AM13	Write EBCDIC.
I\$AM13	Read EBCDIC.
<u>7-Track</u>	
C\$M10	Control for 7-track ASCII and binary.
C\$M11	Control for 7-track BCD.
O\$AM10	Write ASCII.
I\$AM10	Read ASCII.
O\$BM10	Write binary.
I\$BM10	Read binary.
O\$AM11	Write BCD.
I\$AM11	Read BCD.

Restrictions

PRIMOS supports record sizes up to 6K words for 9- and 7-track tapes. Under PRIMOS II, larger records may be used only if the program declares its own labeled common area called MTBUF7. The common area must have an array as its first entry, which is used as an expansion buffer when reading or writing 7-track magnetic tapes. The array must be 1.5 times as large as the biggest record the user intends to use. Alternately, the subroutine MTBUF7 in UFD IOCS can be modified appropriately and the FORTRAN library rebuilt. (See Chapter 15.)

Since the subroutines are similar, they are described in groups.

► C\$M05, C\$M10, C\$M11, C\$M13

Purpose

These subroutines provide control functions for tape as shown in Table 19-3.

Usage

CALL $\begin{pmatrix} \text{C\$M05} \\ \text{C\$M10} \\ \text{C\$M11} \\ \text{C\$M13} \end{pmatrix}$ (key, name, physical-unit, altrtn)

key

User option:

- 4 Rewind to BOT (Beginning of Tape).
- 3 Backspace one file mark.
- 2 Backspace one record.
- 1 Write file mark.
- 1 Open to read.
- 2 Open to write.
- 3 Open to read/write.
- 4 Close. (Write file mark and rewind).
- 5 Move forward one record.
- 6 Move forward one file mark.

	7	Rewind to BOF (Beginning of file).
	8	Select device and read status.
name		Not used (may be anything).
physical-unit	0-7 (0-3 for PRIMOS II), depending on which device is ASSIGNED).	
altrtn		The alternate return. (See Chapter 14.)

Discussion

These routines call T\$MT and ERRSET.

Error Messages

<u>Message</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>ERRVEC(1)</u>	<u>ERRVEC(2)</u>
C\$Mxx EOF	End of file	IE	1
C\$Mxx EOT	End of tape	ID	2
C\$Mxx MTNO	Magtape not operational	ID	3
C\$Mxx PERR	Parity error	ID	4
C\$Mxx HERR	Hardware error	ID	5
C\$Mxx BADC	Bad call	ID	6

► O\$AMxx, I\$AMxx, O\$BMxx, I\$BMxx

Purpose

These subroutines provide read and write functions for magnetic tape as shown in Table 19-3.

► T\$MT

Purpose

The T\$MT routine is the raw data mover that moves information from magnetic tape to user address space, or from the user space to tape. T\$MT also performs other tape operations, such as backspacing, forward spacing, and density setting. If T\$MT is called without the code argument, and an error condition is encountered, T\$MT exits to the user command level, rather than to the calling program. If T\$MT is called with the code argument, the appropriate error code will be returned to the calling program.

Usage

CALL T\$MT (unit, buff, nw, instr, statv [, code])

unit	Magnetic tape drive -- logical drive number 0 through 7 (INTEGER*2).
buff	Location of the buffer from which to read or write a record of information (INTEGER*4). It must be an octal number. If neither a read or write operation, <u>buff</u> is 0.
nw	Number of words to transfer. This number must be between 0 and 6K words (INTEGER*2). 6K words can be transferred under PRIMOS only if the buffer starts on a page boundary. Otherwise, the maximum size is reduced by the offset of the buffer from the page boundary.
instr	The instruction request to the magnetic tape drivers (INTEGER*2). Valid instructions are:

<u>Octal</u>	<u>Hexadecimal</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
000040	0020	Rewind to BOT, 7- or 9-track.
022100	2440	Backspace one file mark, 9-track.
020100	2040	Backspace one file mark, 7-track.
062100	6440	Backspace one record, 9-track.
060100	6040	Backspace one record, 7-track.
022220	2490	Write file mark, 9-track.
020220	2090	Write file mark, 7-track.

062200	6480	Forward one record, 9-track.
060200	6080	Forward one record, 7-track.
022200	2480	Forward one file mark, 9-track.
020200	2080	Forward one file mark, 7-track.
100000	8000	Select transport, 7- or 9-track, and get status.
042220	4490	Write record, one character per word, 9-track.
042620	4590	Write record, two characters per word, 9-track.
042200	4480	Read record, one character per word, 9-track.
042600	4580	Read record, two characters per word, 9-track.
052200	5480	Read and correct record, one character per word, 9-track.
052600	5580	Read and correct record, two characters per word, 9-track.
040220	4090	Write binary record, one character per word, 7-track.
040620	4190	Write binary record, two characters per word, 7-track.
044220	4890	Write BCD record, one character per word, 7-track.
044620	4990	Write BCD record, two characters per word, 7-track.
040200	4080	Read binary record, one character per word, 7-track.
040600	4180	Read binary record, two characters per word, 7-track.
044200	4880	Read BCD record, one character per word, 7-track.
044600	4980	Read BCD record, two characters per word, 7-track.

140000	C000	Return controller id. (See the section on controller id below.)	18.1
--------	------	---	------

Note

The following instructions are only valid with version 2 or 3 (in some cases both versions) magnetic tape controllers. In error situations, if no code argument is given, use of these instructions with older versions of the controller will cause an error message to be printed and the program will be aborted. A description of use of these commands is found later in this chapter.

<u>Octal</u>	<u>Hexadecimal</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	
100020	8010	Erase a three-inch gap on the tape (version 2 and 3 controller).	
100040	8020	Unload. Rewind tape and place drive offline (version 2 and 3 controller).	
100060	8030	Set density to 800 bpi (version 2 controller only).	
100100	8040	Set density to 1600 bpi (version 2 and 3 controller).	
100120	8050	Set density to 6250 bpi (version 3 controller).	
100140	8060	Enable front panel density select switch (version 3 controller). Set density to 3200 bpi (for future use).	
100160	8070	Set speed to 25 IPS (for future use).	19
100200	8080	Set speed to 100IPS (for future use).	
043500	4740	Read record backwards (version 3 controller)	

18.1

statv

6-word status vector. If this is the last argument, then only the first three words are set. If the code argument follows, then additional words may be set, depending on the controller being used. The words are:

statv(1) Status flag:

<u>Bits</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
1	Operation in progress
0	Operation finished

statv(2) Hardware status word from controller.
Possible values are:

<u>Bits</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
01	Vertical parity (read) error
02	Runaway
03	CRC error
04	LRC error
05	False gap or insufficient DMA range
06	Uncorrectable error
07	Read and correct operation failed
08	File mark detected
09	Transport ready
10	Transport online
11	End of tape detected
12	Selected transport re-winding
13	Selected transport is at load point (beginning of tape)
14	Tape write-protected (file-protected)

15 DMX overrun or no
 formatter

16 Rewind complete (This bit
 has no function with
 version 2 controller.)

statv(3) Number of words transferred (read and
 write operations only).

statv(4) Hardware status for version 1, 2, and
 3 controllers. Bits 0 and 1 specify
 density of tape:

00 800 bpi

10 1600 bpi

11 6250 bpi

statv(5-6) Reserved.

18.1

code

Specifies that the appropriate error code is to be
returned to the calling program. If this argument
is omitted, then any illegal instructions will
result in an error message being printed, followed
by a return to command level (PRIMOS). If this
argument is used, then statv must be a six-word
array.

The possible error codes returned are:

E\$NASS Device specified in physical-unit, not
 assigned.

E\$IVCM Invalid command (e.g. attempt to set
 density on version 0 controller).

E\$DNCT Device specified in physical-unit not
 connected, or no controller.

E\$BNWD Invalid number of words (nw <=0 or
 >6144).

Discussion

Magnetic tape I/O is not buffered under PRIMOS. A call to T\$MT returns immediately before the operation is complete. When the magnetic tape operation is completed, the status flag in the user space is set to 0. Therefore, a user program may do another computation while waiting. If a user initiates another call to T\$MT before the first call has completed its magnetic tape operation, the second call does not return to the user until the first magnetic tape operation has been completed.

Density Selection

It is assumed that tapes are written with one density. This assumption is enforced by only permitting changes in density at the load point. For this reason, it is not necessary, or possible, to set the density when reading a tape. When the first record is read, the density of the tape is determined. The rest of the tape will be read (or written) using that density. The drive should be set to the right density first.

For example, if the user set the density to 6250 bpi with the ASSIGN command and read the first record of a 1600 bpi tape, then the rest of the tape would be read using 1600 bpi. If after reading that record, a record was written onto the tape (without rewinding to the load point), then that record would also be written at 1600 bpi. If the tape was rewound and then a record was written, the density would be switched to 6250 bpi. Although the density setting of 6250 bpi is remembered, it will not go into effect until a record is written at the load point.

If the user assigns a tape without specifying a density, the unit will be left at the density from the previous use. The default density (at system initialization time) is 1600 bpi.

Read Record Backwards

This request causes the tape to read a record while moving the tape backwards. It is sometimes possible to read a record backwards when a bad tape prevents reading the record in the forward direction. After the record is read, it will be necessary to reorganize the data. The words of the record will be in reverse order. Each word will have the bytes reversed. The bits within each byte will be in correct order.

Instruction to Get Controller Id

18.1

The controller id may be used by software that intends to support all tape drives, but takes advantage of special features that are available only with a particular controller. For example, the ERASE command is only available with version 2 and 3 controllers.

Figure 19-1 shows how buf(1) must be set up for this instruction (:140000).

0	8 9	16
not used	Contr. ID*	

* ID from Table 19-4

BUFF(2) When instr is :140000
Figure 19-1

18.1

Table 19-4
Controller Id

Version	Device ID	Controller #	Drive Type
0	'014	2081	Pertec
1	'114	2081	Kennedy, separate formatter
2	'214	2269/2270	Kennedy, two-board integrated controller
3	'314	2023	Telex(1600/6250 bpi)

Use of the T\$MT Wait Semaphore

While waiting for an operation to complete (that is, for status-word 1 to go to 0), a process can do one of several things. It can loop while checking the status-done word, do another operation (such as get status), or use a wait semaphore.

Looping on the status done word uses up CPU time while the process waits for the tape operation to complete. This is not a good practice for two reasons. First, it ties up the CPU needlessly and slows down system performance in general. Second, it causes the process to waste some of its time slice without doing useful work. This will result in the process being scheduled extra time and the real time of program execution will be longer than necessary.

This problem can be solved by using a semaphore. If the process waits on a semaphore, the wait time is not counted against its time slice. Therefore, as soon as the tape operation completes, the process will be scheduled to run again to finish up its time slice.

The program T\$MT contains a wait semaphore that can be used for this purpose. This semaphore is used to queue tape requests. If the process makes a tape request when the controller is busy with another operation, the process is put on the wait semaphore. See Chapter 21 for a discussion of semaphores.

When the program wants to wait for a tape operation to complete, it can call T\$MT with a request for status. Since the tape controller is already busy with the previous operation, the process will be put on the T\$MT wait semaphore.

Since the status request is fast and doesn't affect the tape, it is a convenient tape operation to use to provide the semaphore wait. A scratch status vector should be used so that the status from the original call is not destroyed. Example of wait code:

```

      . . .
      INTEGER CODE, CODE2      /* RETURN CODES
      INTEGER STATV(6)        /* STATUS VECTOR SET BY T$MT
      INTEGER UNIT            /* MAG TAPE DRIVE NUMBER (0-7)
      INTEGER BUF (1024)      /* OUTPUT BUFFER
      INTEGER XSTATV (6)      /* SCRATCH VECTOR FOR WAIT

      . . .
      CALL T$MT (UNIT, LOC(BUF), ,:042620,STATV, CODE)
                                   /*WRITE 1024

      . . .                      /* OVERLAP EXECUTION WITH IO

C      WAIT FOR TAPE WRITE TO COMPLETE.

100   IF (STATV(1).EQ.0) GOTO 120 /* SEE IF IO IS ALREADY DONE
      CALL T$MT (UNIT,LOC(0),0,:100000,XSTATV, CODE2) /* WAIT
      GOTO 100
120   . . .

```

Error Recovery on Writing

There are many possible error recovery schemes. The two that are described here are based on different record formats. The first algorithm can be used when records contain only data. The other scheme requires that the records contain extra information for error recovery.

The following schemes are provided as alternatives to using the IOCS routines that FORTRAN uses. The error recovery provided in the IOCS routines correspond to that described for Simple Write Error Recovery.

Simple Write Error Recovery: The aim of the simple error recovery program is to get by a possible bad spot on the tape by erasing part of the tape where the error occurred and rewriting the record after that gap.

The program does not try to rewrite the record on the same spot on the tape even though repeated tries on the same spot may improve the tape enough to permit the write to succeed. The tape is considered marginal at that spot and may not be readable at a later date.

Only the version 3 controller (MPC-3), which supports the 6250 bpi tape drives, has an ERASE command. On other controllers, the tape can be erased by writing a file mark and then backspacing over the file mark. This will cause three inches of tape to be erased.

Program steps for write error recovery:

1. Check if error recovery is possible. Don't attempt error recovery if the tape drive is offline or not ready, or the tape is file-protected.
2. Erase a three-inch gap on the tape:
 - Write a file mark.
 - Backspace a record and check that the file-mark-detected bit is set in the status word.
3. Attempt to rewrite the record.
4. If the record was not written successfully, repeat steps 2 and 3 up to twenty times (a maximum of five feet of erased tape).

Write Error Recovery with Sequence Numbers: There is a drawback to the first scheme. Since the tape is bad at the spot where the error recovery is being done, it is possible for errors to occur while backspacing. For example, if the bad record has a gap in the middle of it, the program might detect two short records when backspacing. If the program has some way of identifying records, the program can be sure that it has not lost position during error recovery.

One way to do this is to include a sequence number with every record. Then when error recovery is attempted, the program backspaces two records and then reads a record. This record should contain the sequence number of the last good record before the error record.

Program steps for error recovery:

1. Check if error recovery is possible. Don't attempt error recovery if the tape drive is offline or not ready, or the tape is file-protected.
2. Position the tape after the last good record.

- Backspace two records. This will place the tape before the last good record.
 - Read a record and verify that its sequence number matches the one expected for the last good record.
 - If the 'good' record can't be read, then it is possible that the tape is not positioned correctly. Backspace several records and read those records to find the sequence number of the last good record written.
3. Erase a three-inch gap on the tape.
 - Write a file mark.
 - Backspace a record and check that the file-mark-detected bit is set in the status word.
 4. Attempt to write the record again.
 5. If the record was not written successfully, repeat steps 1-4 up to twenty times, lengthening the gap each time.

Error Recovery on Reading

Error recovery when reading a tape involves repeatedly rereading the record. The problem of losing position can occur when doing error recovery. Therefore, the procedure can be improved by verifying the sequence number each time a record is read.

Program steps for read error recovery:

1. Check that error recovery is possible. Don't attempt error recovery if the tape drive is offline or not ready.
2. Backspace and reread the record eight times.
3. If unsuccessful, backspace eight records (or to the load point if less than eight records away), space forward seven records and then read the problem record. This sequence draws the tape over the tape cleaner and could dislodge a possible dirt particle.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 eight times.

PART VI

**Communications Controllers and
Realtime Subroutines**

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1000 S. MICHIGAN AVE.
CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

20

Synchronous and Asynchronous Controllers

This chapter presents the following subroutines:

<u>Routine</u>	<u>Function</u>
T\$SLC0	Communicate with SMLC driver.
ASNLN\$	Assign AMLC line.
T\$AMLC	Communicate with AMLC driver.

19

SYNCHRONOUS CONTROLLERS

This section defines the raw data mover for the assigned SMLC line. See the System Administrator's Guide for a discussion of SMLC lines.

► T\$SLC0

Purpose

The SMLC driver is loaded in PRIMOS. A user program communicates with the driver via FORTRAN-format calls to T\$SLC0. The driver communicates with the user address space via buffers in the user address space specified by the user program. The data structure used by the driver is a control block created by the user in the user address space. It

contains pointers to the user status buffer and to buffers containing a message to be transmitted or set to receive a message. A separate control block is required for each line.

Usage

CALL T\$SLC0 (key,line,LOC(block),nwds)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| key | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Stop <u>line</u>. Only <u>key</u> + <u>line</u> required. 2 Define control <u>block</u>. The <u>block</u> is structured as in Table 20-1. It defines an area to store status information and, optionally, a message chain for reception or transmission. 3 Array <u>block</u> contains five words which are to be output to the controller. See Tables 20-2 through 20-11 for details. 4 Array <u>block</u> contains a word which is to be used as the next data set control word. See Table 20-12 for details. 5 Array <u>block</u> contains two words which are to be used as the next receive/transmit enable words. See Table 20-13 for details. 6 The calling user process will go to sleep. It will waken at the next SMLC interrupt or after approximately one second. It will run with a full time slice interval. The value <u>line</u> is ignored, as are LOC(<u>block</u>) and <u>nwds</u>. If, however, the user process does not own any SMLC lines, the call will return immediately. 7 Return model number. Model number will be returned in <u>block</u>. When using this key, <u>nwds</u> must equal 1. The possible model numbers and their associated protocols are the following. |
|-----|---|

<u>Model Number (Octal)</u>	<u>Protocols</u>
0	HSSMLC
5646	BISYNC and HDLC
5647	BISYNC and PACKET
5650	BISYNC and 1004/UT200/7020
5651	HDLC and 1004/UT200/7020
5652	PACKET and 1004/UT200/7020
5653	HDLC and PACKET
5654	BISYNC and GRTS

line	Octal line number 0-7.	18.1
LOC(block)	Address of user's block. User's block must reside entirely within one page.	
nwds	Number of words in block.	

Discussion

Before calling T\$SLC0 to configure a line (key = 3), a call with (key = 7) should be made to see if the Multiline Data Link Controller (MDLC) contains the proper protocol and to determine what the line configuration should be. If an error occurs during initialization, the following error messages are printed:

No SMLCxx -(controller address)
 No CONTROLLER CONFIGURED for SMLCyy (logical number)
 UNDEFINED CONTROLLER ID for SMLCxx (controller address)

It is the responsibility of the caller to see that the line configuration is correct for the model of MDLC being used.

Timing

The user space program runs asynchronously with message transfers. A call to T\$SLC0 returns immediately after executing whatever control function was required. The progress of the communication must be monitored by the user program by examination of the user space status buffer contents.

Assigning Communication Lines

The communications lines must be assigned to a user space before they can be used. The proper command is:

ASSIGN { SMLC00
SMLC01
SMLC02
SMLC03
SMLC04
SMLC05
SMLC06
SMLC07 }

given at the user terminal. One or more lines may be assigned to a given user.

Table 20-1
Key = 2 SMLC Control Block

Word 0	Last receiver/transmitter enable word sent to the HSSMLC by the driver. (This word is written into but not read by the driver.)	
	Bit 15 = 1	Transmitter on
	Bit 16 = 1	Receiver on
Word 1	Bit 1	Valid line-enable order in bits 2-16
	Bits 2-16	Line-enable order. See Table 20-4, Word 0.
Word 2	Bits 1-4	Data set status mask (DSSM)
	Bits 5-8	Required data set status (RDSS)
	Bit 9	Set: No data set order - ignore Word 2
	Bits 13-16	Data set control order (DSOO)
<u>Note</u>		
Issue DSOO, wait for (DS status .AND. DSSM) = RDSS, then issue line-enable order.		
Word 3	Spare	
Word 4	Pointer to top of status buffer	
Word 5	Pointer to bottom + 1 of status buffer	
Word 6	Pointer to next word in status buffer to receive the status information. (This word is written into but not read by the driver.)	
<u>Note</u>		
The status buffer must be completely contained in the same page as the control block.		

Table 20-1 (continued)
Key = 2 SMLC Control Block

Word 7	Bits 1-2	'01' there exists a continuation control <u>block</u>
	Bits 3-6	Word count of next <u>block</u> - 8
	Bit 7	0
	Bits 8-16	Offset in current 512 word page of next <u>block</u>

Note

The continuation block must reside in the same page as the control block from which it was continued.

Word 8	Bit 16:	
	1	Transmit
	0	Receive

Note

If Word 8 is given (nwds > 8) then at least one DMC address pair must be given.

Words 9-10	DMC start and end address pointers. Up to four pairs may be specified to allow for channel chaining.
11-12	
13-14	
15-16	

Note

Transmit/receive buffers may reside in any page, but their starting and ending address pointers must reside in the same page.

Table 20-2
Key=3 Line Configuration Control Block (Bits 10-16)

Word 0	Bits 10 through 16 are constant for all controllers and protocols. Bits 1 through 9 for each controller follow.		
Bit 10	Enable formatted option (BISYNC, UT200, ICL7020, 1004, PACKET, SWITCH depending on HSSMLC options)		
Bit 11	Enable reporting of data set changes by interrupt and status word.		
Bits 12-14	12	13	14
			Automatic parity-enable
			Parity-select 0 = odd,*
			Parity-enable
Bits 15-16	15	16	
			Number of bits per character
If automatic parity is enabled with 8-bit data enabled, no parity will be generated or checked (i.e., no 9-bit data formats).			
*Automatic parity-enable appends a parity bit to the data while parity-enable steals the most significant bit of each data byte.			

Table 20-3
Key=3 Line Configuration Control Block (HSSMLC, bits 1-9).

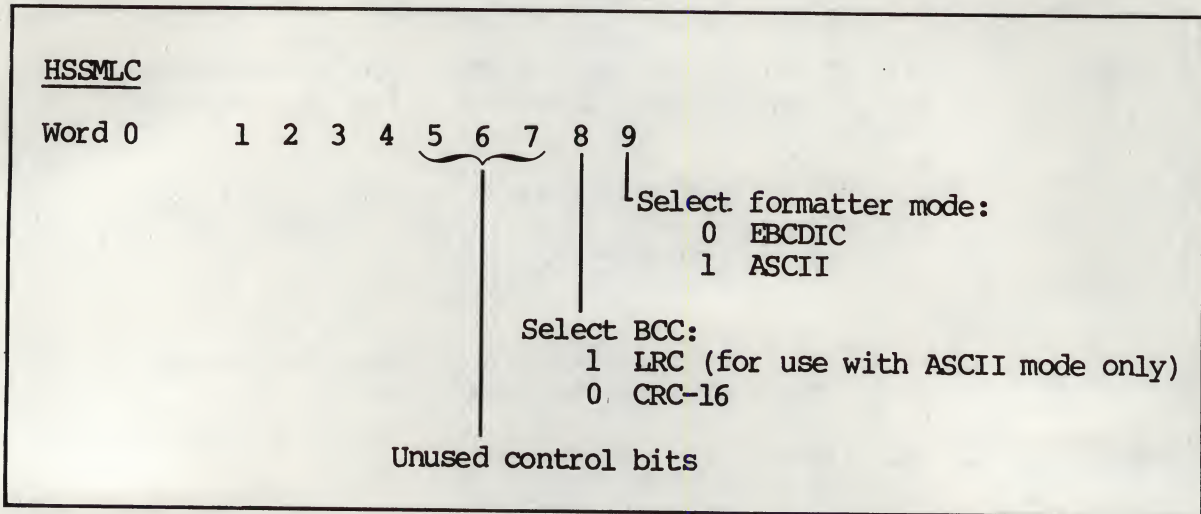
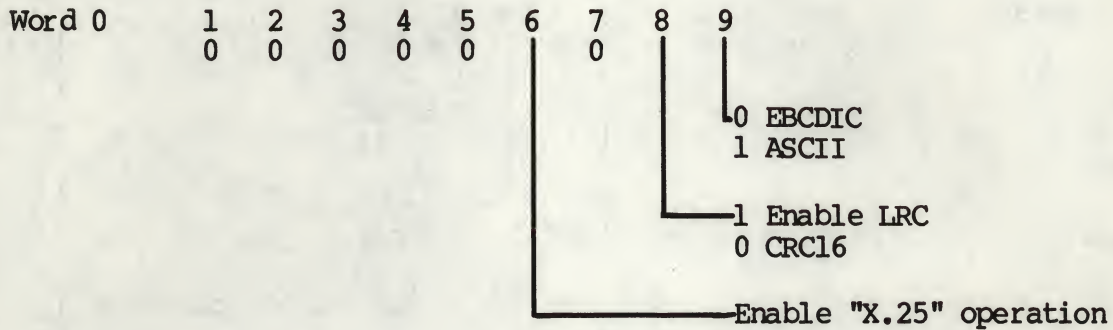
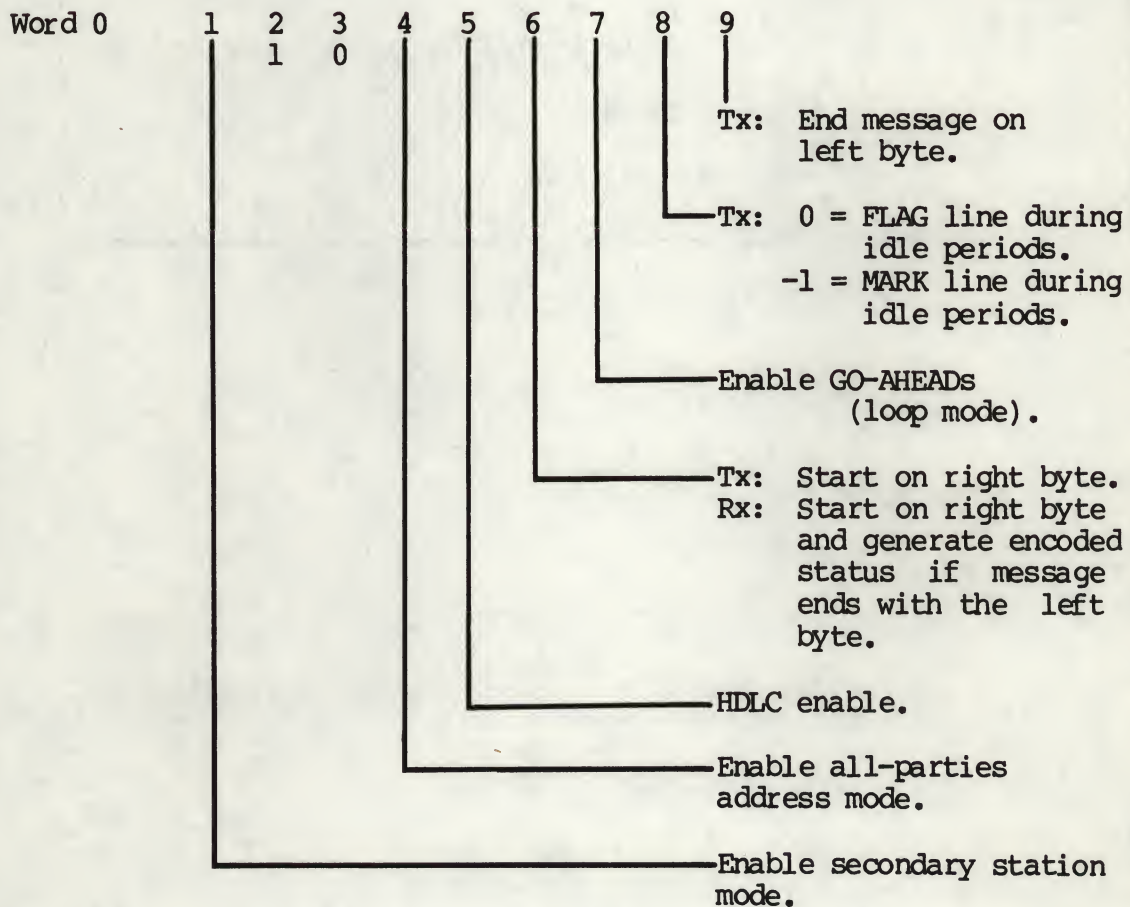


Table 20-4
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5646, Bits 1-9)

5646
BISYNC



HDLC



Secondary station mode, HDLC mode, loop mode, and all-parties address mode are enabled on a line-pair basis only.

Table 20-5
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5647, Bits 1-9)

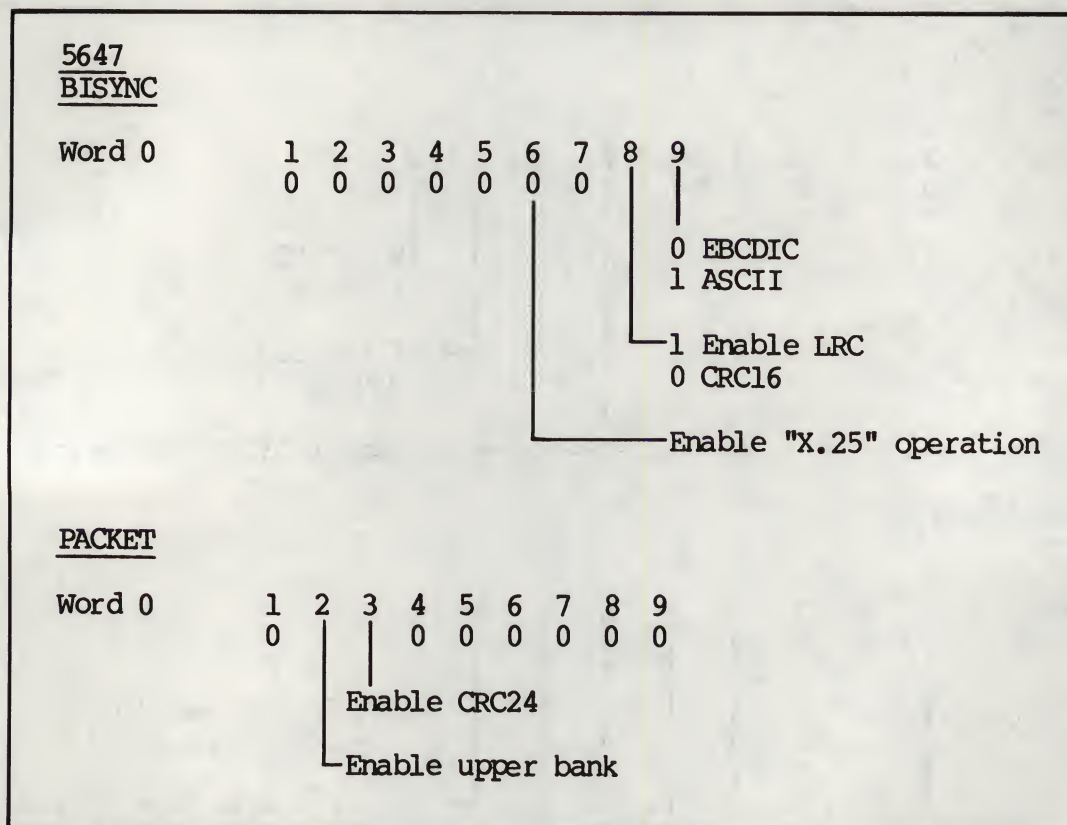


Table 20-6
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5650, Bits 1-9)

5650
BISYNC

Word 0

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0	0	0	0		0		

0 EBCDIC
1 ASCII

1 Enable LRC
0 CRC16

Enable "X.25" operation

ICL7020/UT200/1004

Word 0

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	1	0	0	0		0	1	1

Enable 1004*

Enable ICL7020*

Recommended Configurations

1004 '140722
UT200 '40723
ICL7020 '42723

(Add '40 to enable DSS
interrupts.)

* Default protocol is UT200

Table 20-7
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5651, Bits 1-9)

5651
ICL7020/UT200/1004

Word 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		0	0	0	0		0	1	1

Enable 1004* (bits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

Enable ICL7020* (bits 6, 7, 8, 9)

Recommended Configurations

UNIVAC	'100722	
UT200	'723	(Add '40 to enable DSS interrupts.)
ICL7020	'2723	

HDLC

Word 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		1	0						

Enable secondary station mode (bits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

Enable all-parties address mode (bits 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)

HDLC enable (bits 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)

Tx: Start on right byte.
Rx: Start on right byte and generate encoded status if message ends with the left byte. (bits 6, 7, 8, 9)

Enable GO-AHEADs (loop mode). (bits 7, 8, 9)

Tx: 0 = FLAG line during idle periods.
-1 = MARK line during idle periods. (bits 8, 9)

Tx: End message on left byte. (bit 9)

Secondary station mode, HDLC mode, loop mode, and all-parties address mode are enabled on a line-pair basis only.

*Default protocol is UT200

Table 20-8
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5652, Bits 1-9)

5652

ICL7020/UT200/1004

Word 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

Enable ICL7020

Enable 1004 (UT200=Default)

Recommended Configurations

1004	'100722	
UT200	'723	(Add '40 to enable
ICL7020	'2723	DSS interrupts.)

PACKET

Word 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Enable CRC24

Enable upper bank

Table 20-9
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5653, Bits 1-9)

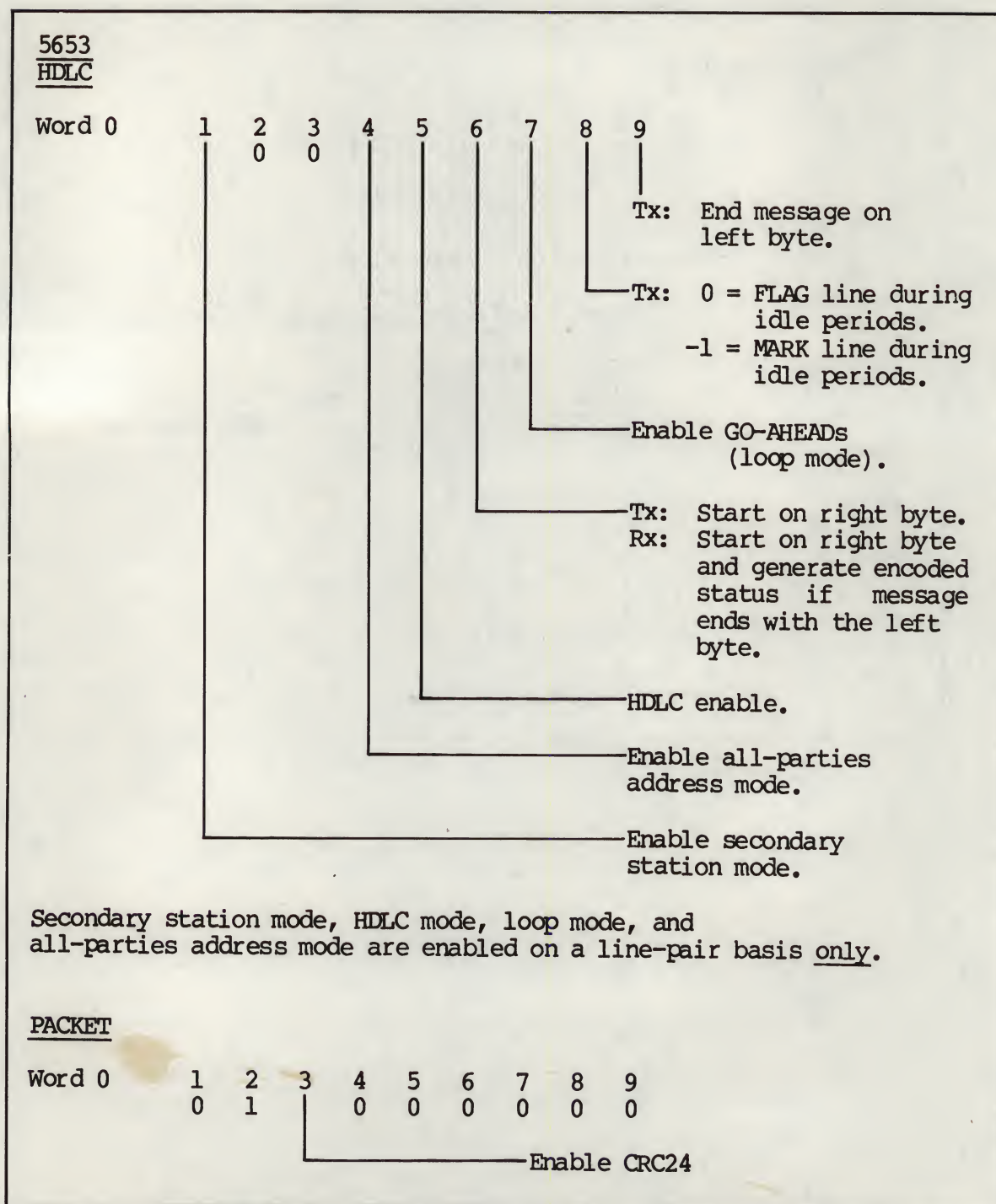


Table 20-10
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (5654, Bits 1-9)

<u>5654</u>									
<u>BISYNC</u>									
Word 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	0	0	0	0	0		0		
									0 EBCDIC
									1 ASCII
								1	Enable LRC
								0	Enable CRC16
									Enable "X.25" operation
 <u>GRIS</u>									
Word 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	0	1	0	0	0		0		
									0 EBCDIC
									1 ASCII
									GRIS uses ASCII
								1	Enable LRC
								0	Enable CRC16
									GRIS uses LRC
									Enable "X.25" operation not used in GRIS

Table 20-11
Key = 3 Line Configuration Control Block (Words 1-4)

Word 1	Word configuration - Transmitter bit settings as for Word 0.		
Word 2	Special character (OTA '00 : function '10)		
	Bits 7-8	00	Character 1
		01	Character 2
		10	Character 3
		11	Character 4
	Bits 9-16	Character	
Word 3	Special character bit settings as for Word 2		
Word 4	Clock selection:		
	0	Reset internal clock to default 9.6 Kbps.	
	1	Switch internal clock to 62.5 Kbps.	

Table 20-12
Key=4 Data Set Control Bits (OTA '00:Function '00)

Bit 13	Not used
Bit 14	Speed Select
Bit 15	Request to send (RTS)
Bit 16	Data Terminal Ready (DTR)

Table 20-13
Key=5 Receive/Transmit Enable (OTA '00:Function '15)

Word 0	Bit 11	Select internal as receive clock
	Bit 12	Select internal as transmit clock
	Bit 13-14:	
	00	Normal (transmit out, receive in)
	01	Loop full duplex (transmit out, receive in)
	10	Echo full duplex (receive in, transmit out)
	11	Loop half duplex (pair combinations must be: 1-2, 2-1, 3-4, 4-3)
	Bit 15:	
	1	Enable transmitter
	0	Disable transmitter
	Bit 16:	
	1	Enable receiver
Word 1	0	Disable receiver
	Bit 16:	
	1	Enable transmitter
	0	Enable receiver

Note

Transmitter and receiver must be enabled/disabled separately.

ASYNCHRONOUS CONTROLLERS

The following describes the raw data movers for assigned AMLC lines. Refer to the System Administrator's Guide for the AMLC command and how to assign AMLC lines.

► **ASNLN\$ (Assign AMLC line)**

Purpose

ASNLN\$ allows user programs to request the assignment of a line directly.

Usage:

DCL ASNLN\$ (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, CHAR(*), FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN,
FIXED BIN);

CALL ASNLN\$ (key, line, protocol, config, lword, status)

status Error status returned to caller.

key Assignment option:

0 Unassign AMLC line.

1 Assign AMLC line.

2 Unassign all AMLC lines owned by caller.

line Desired line number.

protocol Desired protocol (input and output). Blanks indicate no change desired. The default is TRAN (transparent).

config Desired config setting. 0 indicates no change desired.

lword Desired line characteristics. The buffer number used for the line cannot be changed by a user program using this interface.

Description

This routine is a new direct entrance call available to users. It performs the assignment and unassignment of AMLC lines for a caller. A user may own more than one assigned line. The caller may also set line characteristics, protocol, etc. This routine will only allow a caller to assign a line that has a corresponding LBT entry of 0, which means that the line is assignable. The buffer used for the assigned line is dynamically chosen within ASNLN\$.

19

Refer to the System Administrator's Guide for protocol, config, and lword values.

► T\$AMLCPurpose

T\$AMLC is a direct entrance call. It performs raw data movement, provides status information about assigned AMLC lines, and transfers characters between the caller's buffer and a desired assigned line's buffer. The caller must own the desired line, that is, the corresponding LBT entry must contain the caller's user number.

Usage

DCL T\$AMLC (FIXED BIN, PTR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN,
FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);

CALL T\$AMLC (line, user-buf-addr, char-count, key, stat-vec,
char-pos-arg, errcode)

19

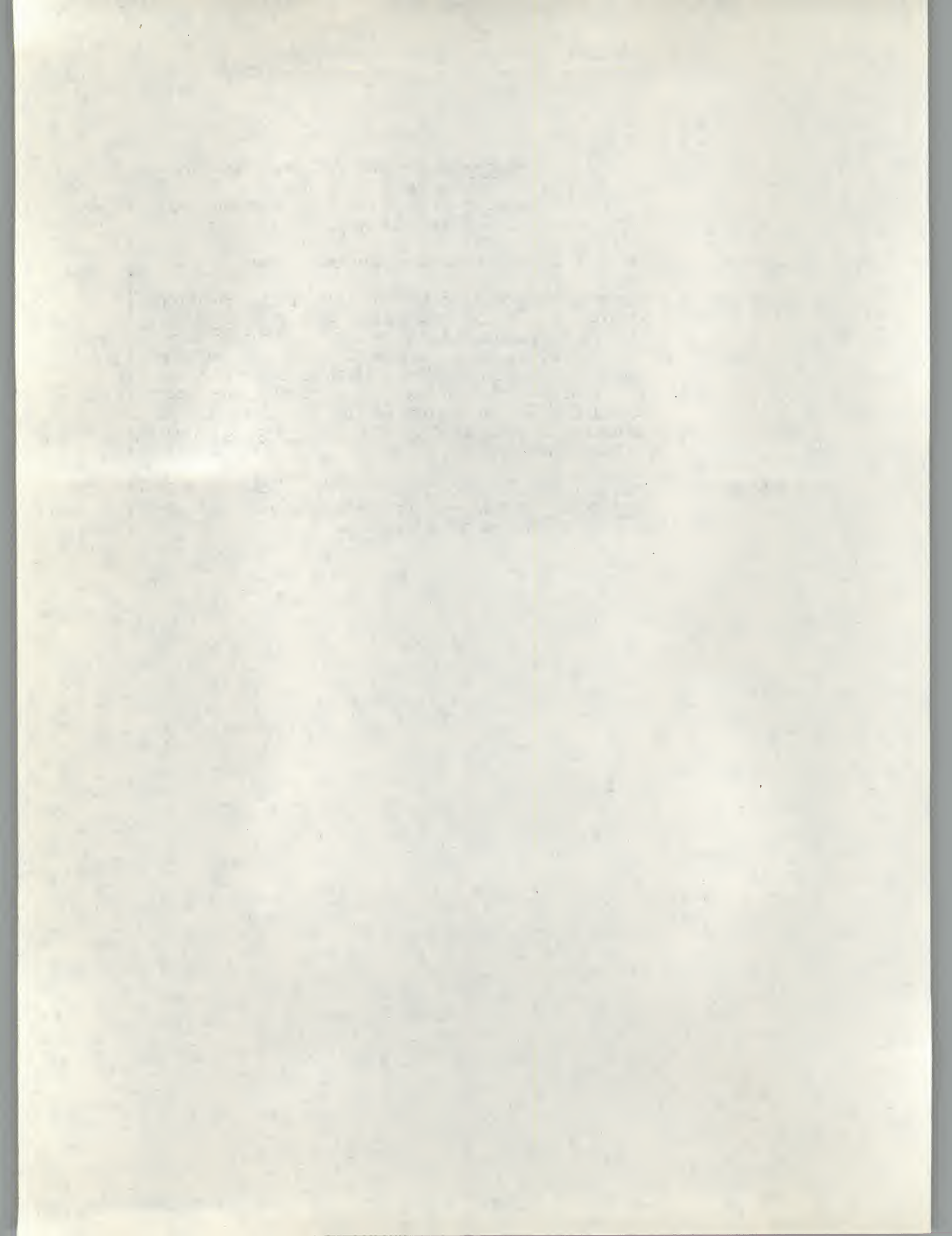
line	Desired AMLC line number.
user-buf-addr	Address (pointer) to the caller's buffer.
char-count	Desired number of characters to move. No maximum limit is enforced.
key	Desired function:
	1 Input <u>char-count</u> characters.
	2 Input <u>char-count</u> characters or until .NL. is encountered. <u>stat-vec(1)</u> will be the actual number of characters read.

- 3 Output char-count characters. Maximum is char-count. This key assures the caller that char-count characters will be output. For example, an error is not returned if the line's input or output buffer is smaller than char-count. TSAMLC will output blocks of data from the caller's buffer into the available room in the line's output buffer until char-count is exhausted. A one-second wait is issued between output chunks to allow time for the line's output buffer to clear. In most cases, the entire char-count should be output at once.
- 4 stat-vec(1) = number of characters in input buffer. stat-vec(2) = state of carrier. 0 = carrier, not 0 = no carrier.
- 5 Return status of output buffer. stat-vec(1) = 1 if room for char-count in output buffer. stat-vec(1) = 0 if not enough room for char-count. stat-vec(2) = state of carrier.
- 6 Input all available characters in the input buffer. Maximum = char-count. This key will place all the available characters in the line's input buffer into the caller's buffer. stat-vec(1) = number of characters actually input.
- 7 Return additional output buffer status. (Refer to key 5.) stat-vec(1) = amount of character space remaining in the output buffer.
- 8 Flush input buffer.
- 9 Flush output buffer.
- 10 Flush both output and input buffers.
- 11 Output characters to available room in output. This key will output as many characters as possible into the line's output buffer. A wait will not be done to exhaust char-count. stat-vec(1) = char-count minus the number of characters actually output.

stat-vec(1) = number of chars that were not successfully output. If stat-vec(1) = 0, this means all characters were output.

stat-vec	Two-word status vector used by certain keys.
char-pos-arg	The caller may wish to indicate a starting position within the buffer addressed by <u>user-buf-addr</u> . <u>Char-pos-arg</u> applies for both input and output keys. This is an optional argument. If omitted, the default is to start with the first character. Note: if <u>char-pos-arg</u> is used, the first character position should be indicated by 1 (there is no character at position 0). Also, <u>char-pos-arg</u> is not updated within T\$AMLC.
errcode	Optional argument to return error status. If <u>errcode</u> is present, error messages will not be printed at the caller's terminal.

19



21

Semaphores and Timers

REALTIME AND INTERUSER COMMUNICATION FACILITIES

PRIMOS supports user applications that have realtime requirements or that need to synchronize execution with other user programs. Part of this support is the ability to modify the priority and timeslice duration of any user via the CHAP command. Program support for realtime applications and interuser synchronization is in the form of a set of subroutines that provide access to Prime's semaphore primitives (wait and notify) and to internal timing facilities.

Table 21-1 lists the subroutines available for handling these facilities.

SEMAPHORES

On timesharing systems where more than one process can be active at the same time, there is often a need to coordinate the execution of multiple processes with one another. Such coordination is required when two or more processes cooperate to solve a common problem, or when multiple processes must use a common, limited resource.

Table 21-1
Semaphore Subroutines by Function

Open (Request) Semaphore
SEM\$OP (by filename) (2)
SEM\$OU (by file unit) (2)

Notify Semaphore
SEM\$NF

Wait
SEM\$WT

Test Counter
SEM\$TS

Drain (Reset Counter or Notify)
SEM\$DR

Set Timer
SEM\$TN (1)

Timed Wait
SEM\$TW (2)

Close Semaphore
SEM\$CL (2)

Suspend Process
SLEEP\$

Notes to Table 21-1

1. For numbered semaphores only
2. For named semaphores only

When multiple processes are working together as part of a larger system or to solve a common problem, it sometimes happens that one or more of the processes encounter a situation in which they cannot do any further work until some event, external to the process, happens. An example of this is a spooler which picks up print requests from a queue. When there are requests in the queue, the spooler services them; however, when the queue becomes empty, it can no longer do useful work and must wait for another process to give it something to do.

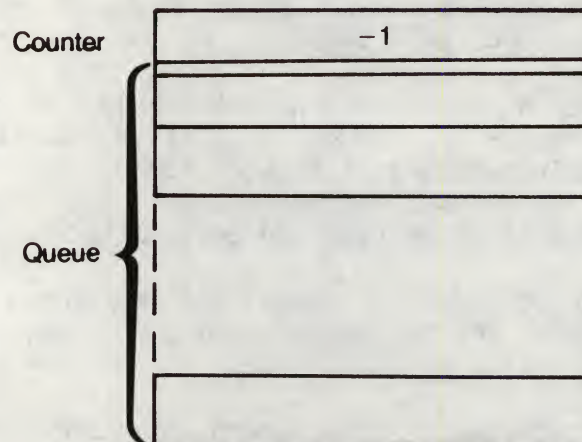
There are many resources on a timesharing system that must be shared by all of the running processes. Included in the list are such things as devices that can have only one user at a time (such as a paper-tape punch), a section of code that performs a single operation, or files that are updated and read simultaneously by several programs.

The semaphore facility provides a means to coordinate multiple processes, providing that the processes involved all use the facility in the same way.

The semaphore facility consists of some blocks of memory, which are called semaphores, and a set of software routines or hardware instructions that perform various operations on these blocks. There is no real connection between a semaphore and the event or resource with which it is associated. The use to which a semaphore is put is determined solely by the application programs that use it. All of the cooperating programs must agree on the meaning (or use) of a semaphore and use it the same way.

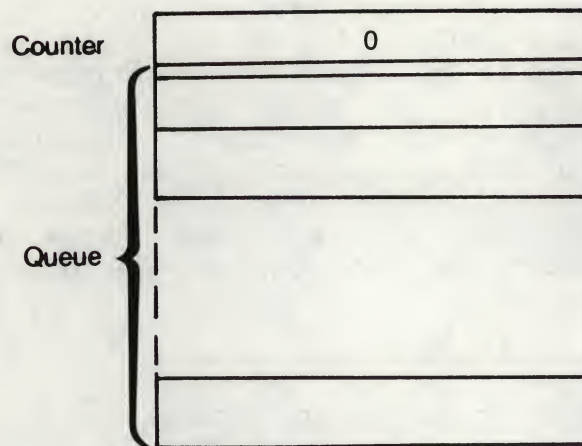
How a Semaphore Works

A semaphore consists of two parts: a counter and a queue.



Resource Semaphore at Start
Figure 21-1

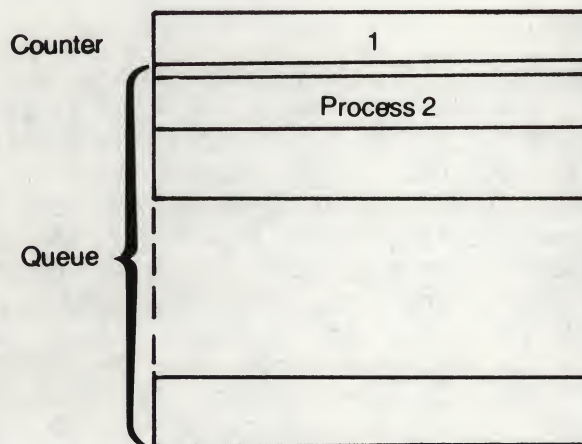
When a process wishes to wait for an event to happen or a resource to become available, it issues a wait call for the semaphore associated with that event or resource. The wait call will increment the counter for that semaphore and test its value. If the counter is less than or equal to 0, the process is allowed to proceed immediately and is not placed on the semaphore's queue.



Resource Semaphore After Call by One Process
(Process 1 is Using the Resource, No Processes Waiting)

Figure 21-2

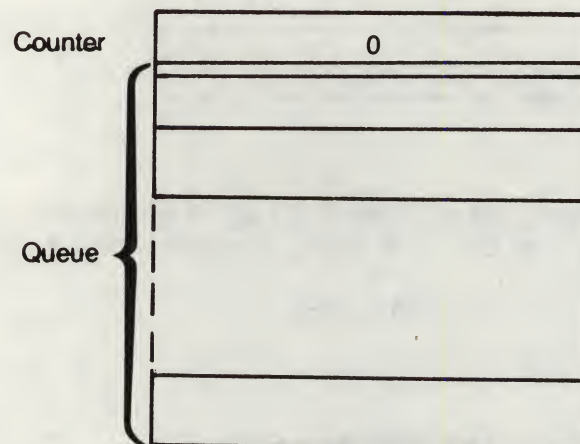
If, however, the counter is greater than or equal to 1 after being incremented, then the process is placed on the wait queue for the semaphore. The process will not run again until it leaves this queue. Processes are placed on the queue in priority order with higher priority processes being placed closer to the head of the queue. Within a given priority, the processes are treated as a real queue -- first in, first out.



Resource Semaphore After Call by Second Process
(First Process is Using the Resource)

Figure 21-3

When a process wishes to report that an awaited event has occurred, or that a resource has become available for use by other processes, it will call a notify routine for the semaphore associated with that event or resource. The notify routine will first test the value of the counter for that semaphore. If the counter is greater than 0 (indicating that one or more processes are in the semaphore's queue), then the routine will remove one process from the top of the queue, thereby allowing that process to run again. Whether a process was dequeued or not, the routine will then decrement the counter by one.



Resource Semaphore After Notify by One Process
(Process 2 is Now Using the Resource)

Figure 21-4

Normally, a semaphore's counter is preset to some value before the semaphore is used by any process. The value to which it is set depends on the nature of the software that will use the semaphore and on the purpose of the semaphore. Typical initial values are -1 and 0. A value of -1 allows the first process that waits on the semaphore to proceed immediately without being queued, as shown in Figures 21-1 through 21-4. This effect is desirable if the semaphore is used to coordinate the use of a shared resource. The resource is considered available until a process indicates its intent to use it. A value of 0 is appropriate for wait situations in which a process must wait until some condition exists or until an event occurs. The process that must wait for an event to happen does a wait operation on the semaphore, and is immediately put on the queue since the counter becomes greater than 0. When another process determines that the awaited event has occurred, it will notify the same semaphore, thus allowing the queued process to run.

When a process opens a named semaphore, and that process is the first to open that semaphore, then the SEM\$OP routine will preset the semaphore's counter to a value of 0. If an initial value of -1 is required, then the process should notify the semaphore once after opening it. For named semaphores, SEM\$OU also allows opening semaphores with initial values that are negative or 0. The minimum value is -32767. If the semaphore must be reset to its initial value of 0 at a later time, then a call can be made to the drain routine (see SEM\$DR below).

Cooperation of Processes

It should be remembered that a semaphore is a structure that cooperating processes can use to control their access to resources, or to coordinate their execution. The operating system does not verify that the semaphore is being used correctly since the association between the semaphore and the event or resource is merely a convention adopted by the processes involved.

In order for the semaphore facility to work correctly, all processes that want to wait for an event or a resource must first wait on its associated semaphore before using the resource or assuming that the awaited event has occurred. There is nothing to stop the careless programmer from using a shared resource without first waiting on the appropriate semaphore. Such coding practices will most likely cause the entire subsystem of processes to malfunction.

PRIME SEMAPHORES

On Prime computers, a semaphore consists of two (16-bit) consecutive, nonpageable words of memory. The wait and notify operations are implemented in firmware and are usable by supervisor software only. So that users can use the semaphore facility, four calls have been created that perform the wait and notify operation on a set of semaphores that are reserved by the operating system for user programs:

- SEM\$WT
- SEM\$TW
- SEM\$TN
- SEM\$NF

In Rev. 19 there are 1024 named semaphores available to user processes, and 65 numbered semaphores.

Numbered Semaphores and Timers

Internal to PRIMOS is an array of 65 numbered semaphores reserved for the use of user processes. All reference to these semaphores is by the index of the semaphore, an integer from 1 to 65. Other than ensuring a valid semaphore number, PRIMOS makes no stipulations for semaphore use such as which users can access which semaphores, etc. Allocation and cooperative use of the semaphores is strictly under user control.

Of the 65 user semaphores, up to 15 can be used at any time as timed semaphores, that is, semaphores that are periodically notified by the system clock process. (See the SEM\$TN routine.) Again, allocation of timed semaphores is on a first-come first-served basis, and nothing is done to prevent incorrect use of a timed semaphore.

Numbered semaphores are assigned by the operating system as wait or notify calls are made involving those numbers. No open or close request is necessary. It is the programmer's responsibility to use the number that has been agreed upon for a particular resource.

Named Semaphores

The operating system maintains a pool of semaphores which it can assign to user processes. When a process wishes to use one or more named semaphores, it must first ask the operating system to assign them to the process. The process requests access to named semaphores via an open routine. The user can request that multiple semaphores be assigned to it in a single call to this routine. The operating system will return a set of numbers to the process if it decides that the requested semaphores can be assigned to that process. The process will use these numbers in all subsequent calls to semaphore routines to indicate on which semaphore to perform the semaphore operation.

The operating system can tell when different processes wish to use the same set of semaphores by examining the parameters that they include in the call to the open routine.

(See SEM\$OP and SEM\$OU below for more details on how to use the open call.)

After a process has opened a set of semaphores, it can do any number of operations on those semaphores. The possible semaphore operations are described in the section entitled DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBROUTINES.

When a process has finished using the named semaphores that were assigned to it, it requests that the operating system close those semaphores, thus making them inaccessible to the process. When all processes that were using a semaphore close it, then the space in the operating system taken up by that semaphore is returned to the operating system's free pool and may be assigned to other processes at a later time.

When a process logs out, all named semaphores that were opened by the process but not closed are closed automatically. If this process was the last user of a semaphore, the space used by the semaphore is returned to the free pool.

CODING CONSIDERATIONS

Named vs. Numbered Semaphores

There are two methods by which a process can specify which semaphores it intends to use. Also, there are two sets of semaphores maintained by the operating system. One set is available to any process that wishes to use it, and its semaphores are identified by number. When a process wishes to use one of these semaphores, it specifies the number of the desired semaphore in the parameter list of the semaphore routines. This set of semaphores is called numbered semaphores. Numbered semaphores are easy to use, but they have a major drawback: there is nothing to prevent other processes from using the same semaphore for different purposes. Therefore, all users of the system must agree on the usage that each numbered semaphore will have; otherwise, confusion will result.

To eliminate the problems caused by the sharing of numbered semaphores, a second set of user semaphores was created. These are called named semaphores because they are associated with a file. Semaphores in this set cannot be used by a process until they are opened. Opening a semaphore means that the process must call the routine SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU, which will assign semaphores from the pool for the process to use. Each routine returns a set of numbers which can be used instead of numbered semaphore numbers in all other semaphore routine calls. Only valid semaphore numbers that have been assigned to a process by SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU can be used in subroutine calls that manipulate named semaphores. An attempt to use any other numbers will result in an error return from the routine.

To open a set of named semaphores, a routine must associate them with a file system object. SEM\$OP will open a set of named semaphores and associate them with the name of a file in the current UFD of the process performing the open operation. SEM\$OU will open a set of named semaphores and associate them with a file open on a particular file unit. In both cases, the process must have read access to the file.

Timers and Timeouts

When a process waits on a semaphore, it anticipates that it will be notified within a reasonable amount of time. If, for some reason, the process that is going to notify the semaphore fails to do so, all processes waiting on that semaphore will continue to wait, possibly for a very long time.

To guard against processes waiting forever, a timer mechanism is used.

Named Semaphore Timers: To prevent a process from waiting forever on a named semaphore, a special wait routine exists (called SEM\$TW) which takes a semaphore number and a time value as parameters. The process will wait on the specified semaphore until the semaphore is notified or until the specified amount of realtime has passed. The routine returns a value to the process that indicates why the process was allowed to continue. A value of 0 means that the semaphore was removed from the wait queue because of a notify by another process. A value of 1 means that the process was allowed to continue because the specified time had elapsed without a notify on that semaphore. It is also possible for a value of 2 to be returned; this return value indicates that the process was stopped by someone pressing the BREAK key or CONTROL-P at the terminal controlling the process, and then typing START. This sequence causes the operating system to abort the process, thus removing it from the semaphore on which it was waiting, followed by a restart of the process at the wait call.

Numbered Semaphore Timers: The timer facility for numbered semaphores allows a semaphore to be automatically notified after a certain amount of time has passed. A user process tells the operating system, via a subroutine call, that a timer is to be associated with a numbered semaphore. The process also specifies the amount of time that should pass before the operating system notifies the semaphore. When this amount of time has passed, the operating system notifies the semaphore.

Much care is needed when coding programs that use semaphores with this kind of timer. If another method is not used besides the semaphore to indicate that the awaited event has actually occurred, then a notify caused by a timer cannot be distinguished from a notify caused by a process. The processes using the semaphore should, therefore, be coded so that they can verify that a notify by another process has occurred before using the resource protected by the semaphore. The action that is taken when a timer notifies the semaphore should be agreed upon by all of the processes using the timed semaphore.

PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

External Notifies

When a semaphore is notified for some reason other than an explicit call to the notify routine, that notify is called external; that is, it originated from a source external to the processes that are using the semaphore. Some of the reasons that an external notify may occur are listed here.

Expiration of a Timer: When a timer is set for a numbered semaphore, and that timer expires, the operating system will notify the semaphore.

This semaphore will look like an external notify to the processes that use the semaphore; the fact that the notify is external can be detected if the processes are coded properly. (See Coding Suggestion below.)

The notify caused by a timeout can be useful in cases when the process that is supposed to notify the semaphore is prone to being aborted. The notify initiated by the operating system will prevent processes from waiting forever.

Use of timers with named semaphores causes a code to be returned to the process that indicates when a timeout has occurred.

Malfunctioning Process: Processes that are supposed to be using a semaphore, like all other programs, sometimes do not behave properly. Malfunctioning programs can do extra notify calls, and cause what appear to be external notifies. Also, processes that are not supposed to be using a numbered semaphore may decide to use it anyway. Unless the semaphore can be protected from such interference, then what appears to be an external notify will result.

Process Quit: The semaphores that a user process can access on a Prime system are called quittable semaphores. This means that a process that is waiting on a semaphore can be stopped by pressing the BREAK key or CONTROL-P at the terminal controlling the process. When a process is stopped by this means, and then continued (by using the PRIMOS START command), the process will reexecute the wait operation.

Coding Suggestion: Since semaphores can be notified by breaks and timeouts as well as by explicit calls to SEM\$NF, and since this could cause malfunctions in a subsystem, it is always best to code in such a way that this situation can be detected. This means that a process should not rely solely on the semaphore to indicate that a resource is really available or that an event has actually occurred. A good practice is to have one additional method, besides the semaphore, to indicate what the current state of the resource or event is.

One such method is to have a word in shared memory (accessible by all cooperating processes) which is set to indicate that the event has really occurred or that a resource is free. Before a process notifies a semaphore, it sets this word to an agreed value. When the process is allowed to proceed from a semaphore wait, it should check the value contained in that word. If the word contains the value, it will know that the semaphore was notified by a cooperating process, and not by the operating system. In this case, the process will clear the word, do its processing, and reset the word to the agreed upon value just before notifying the semaphore. If a process proceeds from a wait call and the word is not set to the agreed upon value, it can assume that the operating system notified the semaphore and can reissue the wait call.

Infinite Waits

It is possible to create a situation in which one or more processes are waiting on a semaphore, and there are no processes running that will ever notify that semaphore. The following are methods of creating this situation.

Multiple Waits: If a process issues a wait call, and is not queued, and then continues to reissue the wait call without intervening notifies, that process will eventually cause the semaphore count to become greater than 0 and the process will wait. This of course assumes that there is not another process somewhere doing multiple notifies.

In the case of a resource-protection semaphore, if all other processes obey the rules, they will wait on this semaphore before they notify it. They will therefore queue up behind the multiple-waiter process. Eventually, all the processes of the subsystem will become queued on the semaphore queue, and no process will remain to notify the semaphore.

Aborted Notifiers: Another way of causing infinite waits is to abort a process that would, under normal circumstances, notify a semaphore. If this is the only process that will do notifies on the semaphore, then all other processes that wait on it will wait forever.

Coding Suggestion: Infinite waits can be avoided by associating a timer with the semaphore. This will guarantee that one or more processes will eventually be removed from the wait queue. Extra coding must be done in the processes, however, so that a timeout can be identified as such, and so that appropriate action can be taken. This code should determine whether the process that should have notified the semaphore is still running or not. If it is running, the notify is considered external and the process reissues the wait call. If the potential notifiers have all been aborted, appropriate recovery action should be initiated.

Deadly Embrace

When multiple semaphores are being used, a situation called deadly embrace can occur. This happens when two processes each gain rights to use a resource by waiting on the appropriate semaphore for that resource, and then each attempts to acquire the resource that is being used by the other process. Clearly, neither process will ever notify the semaphore for the resource it holds (it is waiting to get access to a second resource), and no other process will ever notify the semaphores (since each resource is held already by one of the two processes). Therefore, both processes will wait forever.

This situation can neither be detected nor prevented by the semaphore facility. It can be prevented, however, by the processes using the semaphores, if the following procedure is used.

Each semaphore that a system of processes will use is assigned a different number; this number will be called the semaphore's level number. Processes can only issue a wait call for a semaphore whose level number is greater than the level number of any semaphore it has waited on but has not yet notified. For example, if the level numbers for three semaphores are 1, 2, and 3, and a process has waited on the second semaphore (level 2), but has not yet notified it, then the process can legally issue a wait for the third semaphore (level 3) but not for the first, since level 1 is numerically less than level 2.

This technique, if strictly followed, makes deadly embrace situations impossible. It is sometimes practical for processes to call a routine which checks for level number violations before issuing a wait call. If all processes use this routine instead of the wait routine then deadly embrace is prevented.

LOCKS

Locks, like semaphores, are a method which programs or processes can use to coordinate their usage of some resource. Before a process attempts to use a resource that is protected by a lock, it calls a routine that grants or denies permission to use the resource or causes the process to wait until the resource becomes free. When the process has been given permission to use the resource, it is said to hold the lock on that resource. When the process is through using the resource, it calls another routine to indicate that it is done. This operation is called giving up the lock, or releasing the lock on that resource.

Various types of locks exist, some of which will be discussed in this section.

Some types of locks behave very much like semaphores and, in fact, many types of locks can be coded with the use of semaphores. Semaphores, unlike locks, allow a small, well-defined set of operations to be performed while the uses and types of locks that can be coded vary greatly.

Mutual Exclusion

Mutual-exclusion locks are used when only one or a few processes are allowed to use a resource at any given time. When a process requests ownership of a lock for the resource, it is given the lock if no other process currently holds it. If the lock is held by another process, all others must wait until the one holding the lock gives it up.

This type of lock can be implemented directly with the use of semaphores. Requesting the lock is equivalent to a wait operation on a semaphore; giving up the lock is equivalent to a notify of that semaphore.

Since external notifies may occur, it is a good practice to expect them and to code in such a way that they can be detected and ignored.

N1 Locks

N1 locks are used to protect objects that can be both read and modified simultaneously, such as files and data bases. This type of lock allows any number of users to read the object, or one process to modify the object. When a process requests permission to read the object, such permission is granted immediately, as long as there is not currently a process modifying it. Requests to gain access to the object for modification are granted only if there are no other readers or writers using the object. If another process is using the protected object, the writer is placed on a queue and must wait until all current users of the resource indicate that they are done. If a writer is waiting to use the resource, then no other requests for use of the object are granted until that process has used the object. This prevents readers from gaining access to the object and causing the writer's request to be delayed indefinitely.

When a writer is given access to the object, all other requests for access are queued. When the writer finishes, the other requests are processed.

Use of an N1 lock on a file eliminates data loss that can sometimes occur when multiple processes are allowed to update the same file simultaneously.

Producers and Consumers

In many computer systems, certain processes create work which must be processed, such as device drivers that read data from a device which must be routed to the correct place, or print programs that place data files into spool queues to be printed. These work-producing processes are called producers.

Other processes in a system process the work created by the producers. These processes are called consumers. Examples of consumers include a user process that manipulates data coming into the system from a peripheral device, or a spooler that prints files in response to a user's print requests.

The coordination required between producer processes and their corresponding consumer processes can be achieved with the use of producer-consumer locks.

Producers call a routine that indicates that there is work to process. The routine keeps track of the number of producers that have called it; each call indicates that another unit of work is available. Consumers, on the other hand, call a routine that checks to see if there is any-work-to-do. If there is no work, the routine causes the consumer process to wait until there is work, that is, a producer calls the "I-have-work-to-do" routine. If there is work to do, the consumer process is allowed to continue, and the counter of units of work left to do is decremented.

This lock can be coded directly with semaphores. A semaphore, with its counter initialized to 0, serves as the locking mechanism. Producers notify the semaphore, causing it to become negative; consumers wait on the semaphore, causing it to rise toward 0. If there is no work to do (semaphore counter equal to 0) then a consumer will be queued, when it waits on the semaphore, until work becomes available.

Note that there can be any number of producers or consumers. If multiple consumers wait for work, and there is none to do, then the semaphore counter will contain a value equal to the number of queued consumer processes. A notify by a producer will allow one of the consumers to proceed.

Since semaphores are subject to external notifies, it is advisable that a counter, other than the counter that is a part of the semaphore, be maintained to indicate how much work is available for consumer processes. Producers will increment this counter; consumers will take work from the work queue and decrement this counter. If a consumer is notified out of the semaphore queue and the counter does not match the semaphore counter, then it can assume that an external notify has occurred.

Record Locks

When many processes must update a file, and speed is important, it is not practical to use a lock which protects the entire file, since any update request would lock all other processes out of the file. Considerable overlap in processing can usually be achieved if just the portion of the file that is being updated by a process is locked. Usual units to lock are the record or the page being updated.

If the file is large, then it becomes impractical or impossible to have an individual lock for each record or page to be protected. One way of overcoming this difficulty is to assign locks from a pool on a temporary basis. When a process wishes to update a record, for example, it requests a lock by passing the record number in question to the lock routine. If there is currently no one holding a lock on that record (the lock routine scans its list of locks being held by other processes), then a lock is assigned from a free pool and the record number supplied is remembered. If a lock is requested for a record that is currently locked by another process, then the second and

subsequent requesters of the lock are forced to wait. When the last holder of a lock gives up the lock, and there are no other processes waiting to use the record protected by that lock, then the lock itself is returned to the pool of free locks. It can then be used for other record locks.

In general, the pool of locks needs to be as large as the expected maximum number of records that can be locked at any given time. It is the lock routine's responsibility to manage the lock pool and to deal with the problems that arise when there are no more free locks in the pool. One method of dealing with this situation is to use a "no-free-locks" semaphore. If there are no free locks in the pool, the process requesting the lock is forced to wait on this semaphore. The lock routine notifies this semaphore when a lock becomes available.

Notice that record locks are really mutual-exclusion locks; however, the object that is being protected by any given lock changes with time. The lock routine must include a small data base that is used to remember what is being protected by each lock.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBROUTINES

The following semaphore operations are available to user processes. Table 21-1 shows the subroutines by function.

► SEM\$OP

► SEM\$OU

Purpose

These routines open a semaphore.

Usage

CALL SEM\$OP (fname, namlen, snbr, ids, code)

or

CALL SEM\$OU (funit, snbr, ids, init-val, code)

funit	The number (1-127) of a file unit that has been opened (FIXED BIN).
-------	---

<code>fname</code>	A filename, discussed below (<code>char(32)</code>).
<code>namlen</code>	The number of characters in <code>fname</code> (FIXED BIN).
<code>snbr</code>	A number that specifies how many semaphores are to be opened by this call (FIXED BIN).
<code>ids(x)</code>	An array of semaphore numbers; one number is returned for each semaphore that was successfully opened (FIXED BIN).
<code>init-val</code>	The initial value (-32767 to -1) to be assigned to the semaphore.
<code>code</code>	A success/failure code (FIXED BIN):
0	Success.
E\$BPAR	An invalid value was supplied for <code>snbr</code> .
E\$IREM	A file that is on a remote disk was specified in the <code>fname</code> parameter -- remote files cannot be used as parameters to this call.
E\$FUIU	Either the user has all available file units opened, or that there are no available named semaphores.
E\$UNOP	Unopened file unit.
E\$BUNT	Bad file unit. (Units 1 through 127 are allowed; 127 is the COMOUTPUT file unit.)

It is also possible that `code` will be set to any error code that can be returned by the `SRCH$$` routine.

Discussion

To open a set of named semaphores, a call must associate them with a file system object. `SEM$OP` will open a set of named semaphores associated with the name of a file in the current UFD of the process performing the open operation. If the process has at least read access rights to the file, it will be assigned the semaphores. Each semaphore will be initialized to 0. `SEM$OU` will open a set of named semaphores, associating with them a file open on a particular file unit. As before, if the process has at least read access rights to the file, it will be assigned the semaphores. Unlike `SEM$OP`, `SEM$OU` allows each semaphore within the set to be initialized to a nonpositive value, not

less than -32767 decimal. All calls to either SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU which use the same file will result in the same semaphore numbers being returned.

On Rev. 19 or higher of PRIMOS, it is possible for a number of processes to have access to a set of semaphores while other processes are denied access to the same semaphores. These semaphores are called protected or named semaphores and are discussed above.

To access a named semaphore, a call must be made to SEM\$OP, which grants or denies access to the semaphore. The process supplies a filename to the call. If the specified file can be accessed for read access, subject to file system and ACL protections, then the user is given access to the requested semaphores. Multiple semaphores can be opened in a single call by supplying the number of semaphores needed in the snbr parameter.

If access is granted to the semaphores, then the call will return an array of semaphore numbers in the ids parameter. One number will be returned for each semaphore requested in snbr, assuming enough semaphores exist in the system pool. A semaphore number of 0 will be returned if a semaphore could not be assigned. In addition, code will be nonzero if one or more semaphore numbers could not be assigned. The values returned in ids should be examined to determine which semaphores were opened (nonzero value returned), and which were not (0 value returned).

The semaphore numbers returned should be used in all other semaphore calls as the semaphore number parameter. SEM\$OP takes a filename and returns semaphore numbers; SEM\$OU takes a file unit; the rest of the calls accept only a semaphore number.

If different processes call SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU and specify the same filename or file unit, the same semaphore numbers will be returned to each process. This allows multiple processes of a subsystem to reference common semaphores.

If a call to the open routine specifies the same filename or unit number as a previous call to open, and a larger number of semaphores is requested, then new semaphores are acquired from the system pool to make up the difference between the number currently open (with that filename or unit number) and the number requested in the call. Other processes cannot use these newly assigned semaphores unless they explicitly open them via a call to the open routine.

When the first process opens a named semaphore, the operating system will set the value of the semaphore counter to 0 or to the number specified by SEM\$OU. Subsequent opens of the semaphore do not alter the value of the counter. If a process opens the same semaphores more than once, then the same semaphore numbers will be returned for each call. No matter how many times a process opens a semaphore, it need only close that semaphore once. This removes the burden of counting to be sure that equal numbers of open and close calls are done.

Named semaphores can only be opened for files that reside on a local computer system. Attempts to open named semaphores with filenames that are on remote disks will result in failure; no semaphore numbers will be assigned and code will be set to E\$IREM.

If a file that was used in a call to SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU is deleted or renamed while the semaphores assigned by such a call are still open, or if the disk on which that file resides is shut down, then the open semaphores will continue to be accessible to the processes that already have them open. New processes will not be given access to those semaphores, even if the disk is added again, or if a file is created with the same name as the one that was renamed or deleted. Processes that have the semaphores open can continue to use them until they are closed via a call to SEM\$CL.

If a process logs out before all named semaphores have been closed, then those that are still open will be automatically closed by the operating system.

► SEM\$NF

► SEM\$WT

Purpose

SEM\$NF releases the next process waiting on a semaphore. SEM\$WT places a process in the queue for a semaphore.

Usage

CALL SEM\$NF (snbr, code)

CALL SEM\$WT (snbr, code)

snbr	A semaphore number; it can be either a number in the allowable range for numbered semaphores (0-64), or it can be a number assigned to a named semaphore by the SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU routine (FIXED BIN).
------	---

code	A success/failure code returned by the routine (FIXED BIN):
------	---

0	Success.
---	----------

E\$BPAR	Indicates that an invalid value was supplied for <u>snbr</u> .
---------	--

E\$BDAT Indicates bad data supplied; the System Administrator should be notified.

Discussion

As explained in an earlier section, the notify and wait operations are the basic functions that can be performed on a semaphore. Notify decrements the semaphore's counter and will release the first process from the wait queue, if there are any processes waiting.

Wait increments the semaphore's counter and places the process on the semaphore's queue if the counter becomes greater than 0. Processes are queued first-in-first-out within process priority; higher priority processes are queued before those with lower priority.

► SEM\$TS

Purpose

SEM\$TS tests the counter for the number of processes waiting in the queue for a semaphore.

Usage

sval = SEM\$TS (snbr, code)

sval The current value of the specified semaphore's counter word (FIXED BIN).

snbr A semaphore number; it can be either a number in the allowable range for numbered semaphores (0-64), or it can be a number assigned to a named semaphore by the SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU routine (FIXED BIN).

code A success/failure code returned by the routine (FIXED BIN):

0 Success.

E\$BPAR An invalid value was supplied for snbr.

Discussion

This operation returns the current value of the counter, for semaphore numbered snbr in the variable sval.

► SEM\$DR

Purpose

SEM\$DR resets the specified semaphore counter to 0 (drains it).

Usage

CALL SEM\$DR (snbr, code)

snbr A semaphore number; it can be either a number in the allowable range for numbered semaphores (0-64), or it can be a number assigned to a named semaphore by the SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU routine (FIXED BIN).

code A success/failure code returned by the routine (FIXED BIN):

0 Success.

E\$BPAR An invalid value was supplied for snbr.

Discussion

If, at the time of the SEM\$DR call, the semaphore's counter is less than or equal to 0, the counter is set to 0. If, however, the counter is greater than 0, then notifies are done on the semaphore until the counter reaches 0. This causes all processes that were waiting on the semaphore to be removed from the wait queue of the semaphore.

It is possible for processes to be placed on the wait queue while this call is executing; these added processes may not be removed when the SEM\$DR call returns to its caller.

► SEM\$TN

Purpose

This operation causes the operating system to notify the specified semaphore on a periodic basis. This timer is set only for numbered semaphores.

Usage

CALL SEM\$TN (snbr, int1, int2, code)

snbr A semaphore number; it must be a number in the allowable range for numbered semaphores (0-64) (FIXED BIN).

int1 The amount of clock time in milliseconds that will pass before the system notifies the semaphore the first time (FIXED BIN).

int2 The amount of clock time that will pass before the semaphore is notified the second and subsequent times (FIXED BIN). If int2 is 0, then the semaphore will only be notified once - after int1 milliseconds. Specifying both int1 and int2 as 0 will remove a previous timer request from the semaphore. This is necessary when a previous SEM\$TN call was made with int1 and int2 both nonzero.

If a call is made to SEM\$TN which specifies a semaphore that already has an active timer request, then the values of int1 and int2 specified in the latter call will overwrite the values stored in the active timer. Note: it is possible to delay a notify caused by a timeout indefinitely by making repeated calls to SEM\$TN.

code A success/failure code returned by the routine. The values of the code are the same as those returned by SEM\$WT and SEM\$NF (FIXED BIN).

Discussion

The operating system maintains a limited number of timers for numbered semaphores. Currently, there are a total of 15 such timers per system.

► SEM\$TW

Purpose

This routine allows a process to wait on the specified semaphore until it is taken off the wait queue by a notify, or until a specified amount of realtime has elapsed, whichever comes first. It is used only for named semaphores.

Usage

CALL SEM\$TW (snbr, intl, code)

snbr	A semaphore number; it must be a number assigned to a named semaphore by the SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU routine (FIXED BIN).
intl	A time interval expressed in tenths of a second of clock time (FIXED BIN).
code	A value that indicates why the process was allowed to continue (FIXED BIN):
0	The process was notified by a call to SEM\$NF.
1	The specified amount of time has elapsed and the process has not yet been notified out of the wait queue.

► SEM\$CL

Purpose

SEM\$CL releases (closes) a semaphore.

Usage

CALL SEM\$CL (snbr, code)

snbr	A semaphore number; it must be a number assigned to a named semaphore by the SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU routine (FIXED BIN).
code	A success/failure code returned (FIXED BIN). Values are the same as for SEM\$OP and SEM\$OU.

Discussion

When a process no longer needs a named semaphore, it can tell the operating system that it is done with it by calling SEM\$CL, to close the semaphore. After this call, the specified semaphore number cannot be used again by the process, unless that same number is reassigned by another call to SEM\$OP or SEM\$OU.

When a process logs out, all semaphores that were opened by that process but not explicitly closed are automatically closed by the operating system.

► SLEEP\$

Purpose

SLEEP\$ suspends a process for a specified interval.

Usage

CALL SLEEP\$(interval)

interval	A variable containing the interval in milliseconds for which execution is to be suspended (INTEGER*4).
----------	--

Discussion

Execution of the user process is suspended for the specified interval. An interval less than 0 will have no effect. A QUIT and START from the user terminal will cause immediate reexecution of the SLEEP\$ call.

Note

Although the sleep interval is specified in milliseconds, SLEEP\$ truncates it to an accuracy of tenths of seconds.

PART VII

Condition Handling



22

Condition Mechanism Subroutines

INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the subroutines used in the implementation of the condition mechanism. A condition is an unscheduled software procedure call (or block activation) resulting from an "unusual event." Such an unusual event might be a hardware-defined fault, an error situation which cannot be adequately defined to the subroutine, or an external event such as a QUIT from the user's terminal. The condition mechanism has been created to:

- Provide a consistent and useful means for system software to handle error conditions.
- Provide the capability for programs to handle error conditions without forcing a return to command level.
- Provide support for the condition mechanism of ANSI PL/I.

When such an unusual event occurs, its corresponding on-unit (a procedure or a block of code) is executed. The subroutines described in this chapter allow the programmer to create and use on-units. These features are available to programmers using FIN, F77, PL1G, and PMA. The descriptions below use mostly PL/I terminology, with special advice for FORTRAN users.

This chapter contains a list of system-defined conditions. Because PRIMOS error handling uses conditions, the list of condition names is helpful in interpreting error messages printed by PRIMOS.

Table 22-1
Subroutines Appropriate to Various Languages

Action	Programming Language(1)			
	FTN	F77	PL1G	PMA
Create an on-unit	MKON\$F	MKON\$P	MKON\$P(2)	MKONU\$(3)
Signal a condition	SGNL\$F	SGNL\$F	SIGNL\$	SIGNL\$
Cancel (revert) an on-unit	RVON\$F	RVON\$F	RVONU\$(4)	RVONU\$
Nonlocal GOTO	PL1\$NL	PL1\$NL	(5)	PL1\$NL
Make PL/I-compatible label	MKLB\$F	MKLB\$F	(5)	MKLB\$F

Numbers in parenthesis refer to the following notes.

1. The CPL language, not shown in this table, also supports the condition mechanism, but without the use of these subroutine calls. See EXAMPLES OF PROGRAMS below.
2. MKON\$P required for programmer-named condition. Several predefined conditions are supported by the language's ON statement. It is also possible to use MKONU\$ instead of MKON\$P. See MKONU\$ under CONDITION MECHANISM SUBROUTINES, later in this chapter.
3. The user must provide extended stack area, and, while the condition handler is active, must not modify the character-varying variable which holds the condition name.
4. Or use the language-supplied REVERT statement.
5. Supported directly by the programming language.

CREATING AND USING ON-UNITS

Condition handlers are called on-units. They may be procedures or PL/I begin blocks. A begin block results from a PL/I on statement while a procedure results from the use of the following subroutines:

MKONU\$

MKON\$F

MKON\$P

The use of these subroutines is the only way to create an on-unit in a non-PL/I environment. See Table 22-1 to determine which subroutine to use.

All users are automatically protected by PRIMOS system on-units. When a condition is raised, the condition mechanism searches within the existing procedure for on-units for the specific condition. If none is found, but if an on-unit for the special condition ANY\$ does exist, the ANY\$ on-unit is selected as the default on-unit.

An on-unit may be invalidated by the PL/I revert statement or by using the subroutines:

RVONU\$

RVON\$F

Again, use Table 22-1 to select the proper subroutine.

The condition mechanism is activated whenever a condition is raised. A condition is raised implicitly by some exception being detected during regular program execution. A condition may be raised explicitly by the PL/I signal statement or by a call to the subroutines:

SIGNL\$

SGNL\$F

Every on-unit has the name of the condition it is handling. A condition name is a character string (up to 32 characters) and may represent a system-defined condition if the name is one reserved for system use, or it may be a user-defined condition. The system-defined conditions are described later in this chapter.

It is extremely important that any on-unit procedure take at least one argument.

On-unit Actions

An on-unit has several options on action it may take. An on-unit may:

- Perform application-specific tasks (such as closing or updating files).
- Repair cause of condition and resume execution.
- Decide that normal flow can be interrupted and program reentered at a "known point" by performing a nonlocal GOTO to some previously defined label.
- Signal another condition.
- Transfer process to command level.
- Continue search for more on-units.
- Run diagnostic routines.

FORTRAN Considerations

The use of on-units and of nonlocal GOTOS from FORTRAN is somewhat restricted, since there are no internal procedures or blocks. Therefore:

- FORTRAN on-units must be subroutines which, by definition, are not internal to the subroutine or main program creating the on-unit.
- Nonlocal GOTOS will work only to a previous stack level since the target statement label belongs to the caller of the subroutine performing the nonlocal GOTO.

A full function nonlocal GOTO requires that the target label identify both a statement and a stack frame of the program that contains the statement. The subroutine MKLB\$F will create a PL/I compatible label and the subroutine PLI\$NL will perform a nonlocal GOTO to a specified target label. Labels produced by MKLB\$F are acceptable to PLI\$NL.

This chapter documents subroutines in PL/I notation. FORTRAN users may convert between PL/I and FORTRAN data types by using Table 22-2.

Table 22-2
Conversion of PL/I to FORTRAN Data Types

PL/I	FORTRAN
char(n) var	INTEGER(((n+1)/2)+1)
char(n)	INTEGER((n+1)/2)
fixed bin(15)	INTEGER*2
fixed bin(31)	INTEGER*4
label	REAL*8
entry variable	REAL*8
ptr options (short)	INTEGER*4
bit(n)	INTEGER*2 (1<=n<=16)

The PL/I interfaces use the PL/I data type "character(*) varying". This data type is not available in FORTRAN, but 1977 ANSI FORTRAN (F77) includes a data type "character*n" which is the equivalent of PL/I "character(n) nonvarying". Interfaces are provided which use the nonvarying character strings. It is possible to simulate varying character strings in FORTRAN with an INTEGER*2 array in which the first element contains the character count, and the remaining elements contain the characters in packed format. For example:

```
PL/I
  dcl name char(5) varying static initial ('QUIT$');
```

```
FORTRAN
  INTEGER*2 NAME(4)
  DATA NAME/5, 'QUIT$'/
```

On-units must be carefully designed not to require reentrancy, which is not supported by FORTRAN. See how I/O must be handled in EXAMPLES OF PROGRAMS, below.

Default On-unit

The default on-unit, ANY\$, may be created to intercept any condition that might be activated during a procedure. (The ANY\$ on-unit is created by a call to MKONU\$ or MKONSF.)

When a condition is raised, the condition mechanism first searches for an on-unit for the specific condition. If a specific on-unit exists, it is selected. Otherwise, if an ANY\$ on-unit exists, the ANY\$ on-unit is selected.

User programs should avoid the use of the ANY\$ on-unit. A user's ANY\$ on-unit should not attempt to handle most system-defined conditions, and should pass them on by simply returning. Whenever an ANY\$ on-unit is invoked, the continue switch is set and the user ANY\$ on-unit must return with the continue switch still set. Failure to do so can cause problems with PRIMOS.

The continue switch indicates to the condition mechanism whether the on-unit that was just invoked (or any of its dynamic descendants) wishes the backward scan of the stack for on-units for this condition to continue upon the on-unit's return. The subroutine CNSIG\$ is used to request that the switch be turned on. This switch is cleared before each on-unit (except ANY\$) is invoked. See the discussion of the continue switch at cflags.continue_sw under DATA STRUCTURE FORMATS later in this chapter.

EXAMPLES OF PROGRAMS

Below are sample programs in FORTRAN 66 (F66), FORTRAN 77 (F77), PL/I Subset G (PLIG), and CPL which use an on-unit to trap the QUIT\$ condition. The programs are similar, but not identical, in operation.

Note

In both FORTRAN examples (F66 and F77), the on-unit must avoid using standard FORTRAN I/O, and instead uses TNOU. The condition has arisen in the middle of FORTRAN input, and since FORTRAN I/O is not reentrant, use of FORTRAN I/O by the on-unit would destroy the environment to which it eventually returns. PLIG supports reentrancy, and does not require this precaution.

FORTRAN Example

C Program to demonstrate on-unit in F66

C

```

      EXTERNAL CATCH
      INTEGER*2 BREAK(3), BREAKL, I
      DATA BREAK/'QUIT$'/
      BREAKL = 5
      CALL MKON$F(BREAK, BREAKL, CATCH)
      WRITE(1,300)
300   FORMAT('Please enter an integer, then RETURN.')
100   CONTINUE

```



```

      READ(1,200) I
200   FORMAT(I8)
      WRITE(1,330)
330   FORMAT('Again, 0 to exit, BREAK to test on-unit.')
      IF (I .NE. 0) GOTO 100
      STOP
      END

C
      SUBROUTINE CATCH(PNTR)
      INTEGER*4 PNTR
      CALL TNOU('We caught a quit!',17)
      PAUSE 1
      CALL TNOU('You''re back into the input loop again.',38)
      RETURN
      END

```

FORTRAN 77 Example

C Program to demonstrate on-unit in F77

```

C
      external catchit
      integer*2 break_length
      character*5 break/'QUIT$'/
      break_length = 5
      call mkon$P(break,break_length,catchit)
      print*, 'Please enter an integer, then RETURN.'
100   continue
      read(1,*) i
      print*, 'Again, 0 to exit, BREAK to test on-unit.'
      if (i.ne.0) goto 100
      end
      subroutine catchit(pntr)
      integer*4 pntr
      call tnou('We caught a quit!',ints(17))
      pause 1
      call tnou('You''re back into the input loop again.',ints(38))
      return
      end

```

PL/I Subset G Examples

/* Program to demonstrate on-unit in PLLG */

```

ex_pllg: procedure options (main);
      dcl mkon$P entry(char(*), fixed bin, entry);
      dcl (break_length, i) fixed bin(15);
      dcl (break) character(5) static initial('QUIT$');
      break_length = 5;
      call mkon$P(break, break_length, catchit);
      put skip list ('Please enter an integer, then RETURN.');
```



```

get list (i);
do while (i ^= 0);
    put skip list ('Again, 0 to exit, BREAK to test on-unit.');
```

get list (i);

```

end;
stop;

catchit: proc (pntr);
    dcl pntr pointer;
    put skip list ('We caught a quit!');
    put skip list('You''re back into the input loop again.');
```

return;

```

end;
end;
```

```

/* Modified program to demonstrate on-unit in PL1G */
/* Shows use of MKONU$ (instead of MKON$P) */
```

```

ex_pllg: procedure options (main);
    declare mkonu$ entry(character(32) varying, entry)
        options(shortcall(20));
    declare (break) character(32) static initial('QUIT$') varying;
    declare i fixed binary(15);
    call mkonu$(break, catchit);
    put skip list ('Please enter an integer, then RETURN.');
```

get list (i);

```

do while (i ^= 0);
    put skip list ('Again, 0 to exit, BREAK to test on-unit.');
```

get list (i);

```

end;
stop;

catchit: procedure (pntr);
    declare pntr pointer;
    put skip list ('We caught a quit!');
    put skip list('You''re back into the input loop again.');
```

return;

```

end;
end;
```

CPL Example

```

/* Program to demonstrate on-unit in CPL.
   Note that CPL cannot call a make-on-unit
   subroutine. Instead, we show the use of
   the ON statement provided by CPL.
*/
son QUIT$ &routine catchit
type 'Please enter an integer, then RETURN.'
&set_var i := [response '']
```

```

&do &while %i% ^= 0
    type 'Again, 0 to exit, BREAK to test on-unit.'
    &set_var i := [response '']
&end
&stop

&routine catchit
type 'We caught a quit!'
type 'You''re back into the input loop again.'
&return

```

ADDITIONAL EXAMPLE PROGRAMS

Several programs presented below show strategies for using the condition mechanism. The examples include:

- CPL programs to do on-unit handling for a program which does not itself use on-units.
- A FORTRAN 77 (F77) program to show reentering a program with the PRIMOS REN command. The program also shows the use of nonlocal GOTO.
- A FORTRAN 66 (FIN) program handling QUIT\$ and showing nonlocal GOTO.
- A PL/I Subset G (PLlG) program handling end of file.
- A FORTRAN 66 program which demonstrates the CLEANUP\$ condition, which is raised during processing of a nonlocal GOTO.

Two Protecting Programs in CPL

Below are two programs each of which protects a FORTRAN program called SQRT against being interrupted by the BREAK (or CONTROL-P) key. They demonstrate both a simple and a more sophisticated means by which programs can avoid having to use the condition mechanism subroutines. When the language in which a program was written does not support on-units, or when condition handling is to be added as an afterthought, CPL can sometimes be used to handle conditions.

```

/* PROTECT.CPL
/* Trap the BREAK key with an on-unit in CPL.
/*
&ON QUIT$ &ROUTINE BREAK_HANDLER
&DATA SEG SQRT
    &TTY
&END
&RETURN

```



```

&ROUTINE BREAK_HANDLER
  TYPE
  TYPE
  TYPE You have typed the break key.
  &SET_VAR EXIT_FLAG := ~
    [QUERY 'Do you wish to exit from the program']
  &IF ^ ~
  &THEN ~
    TYPE Continuing program.
  &ELSE ~
    &DO
      TYPE Exiting program.
    &STOP
  &END
&RETURN

```

The program PROTECT2.CPL can better handle the user's typing several BREAKs in a row.

```

/* PROTECT2.CPL
/* Trap the BREAK key with an on-unit in CPL.
/* Do not allow multiple breaks.
/*
&ON QUIT$ &ROUTINE BREAK_HANDLER
&DATA SEG SQRT
  &TTY
&END
&RETURN

&ROUTINE BREAK_HANDLER
  &ON QUIT$ &ROUTINE DUMMY_HANDLER
  TYPE
  TYPE
  TYPE You have typed the break key.
  &LABEL ALTERNATE_ENTRY
  &SET_VAR EXIT_FLAG := ~
    [QUERY 'Do you wish to exit from the program']
  &IF ^ ~
  &THEN ~
    TYPE Continuing program.
  &ELSE ~
    &DO
      TYPE Exiting program.
    &STOP
  &END
&RETURN

&ROUTINE DUMMY_HANDLER
  TYPE
  TYPE Please answer the question!
  &GOTO ALTERNATE_ENTRY
&RETURN

```

Here is the FORTRAN source for the SQRT program invoked by PROTECT and PROTECT2.

```

C  SQRT.FIN
C
C  This is a small interactive FORTRAN program which is to be
C  protected from BREAKs (the QUIT$ condition) by an enveloping
C  program written in CPL.
C
      REAL INVAL, OUTVAL
C
1000  WRITE (1, 1005)
1005  FORMAT (/, 'WHAT IS THE NUMBER:')
      READ (1, 1010) INVAL
1010  FORMAT (F5.0)
      IF (INVAL .EQ. 0.) GOTO 9999
      OUTVAL = SQRT (INVAL)
      WRITE (1, 1020) INVAL, OUTVAL
1020  FORMAT ('THE SQUARE ROOT OF ', F5.0, ' IS ', F5.2)
      GOTO 1000
C
9999  WRITE (1, 9000)
9000  FORMAT (/ , 'END OF PROGRAM')
      CALL EXIT
      END

```

The REENTER\$ Condition from F77

```

C  REENTER.F77
C
C  This program creates an on-unit for the REENTER$ condition.
C  If the user breaks out of the program during its operation, and
C  then reenters it through the PRIMOS REN command, the on-unit
C  will be invoked to start the program from the proper place.
C
      EXTERNAL RENHDLR
      EXTERNAL MKON$P
      EXTERNAL MKLB$F
C
      CHARACTER*8 CONDITION_NAME/'REENTER$'/
      CHARACTER*80 CHAR_STRING
      REAL*8 REENTRY_POINT
      INTEGER*2 INDEX, CONDITION_LENGTH/8/
C
      COMMON /REENTRY/ REENTRY_POINT
C
C  The "$1000" on the next line refers to statement 1000
      CALL MKLB$F ($1000, REENTRY_POINT)
      CALL MKON$P (CONDITION_NAME, CONDITION_LENGTH, RENHDLR)
C

```



```

1000 WRITE (1, 1010)
1010 FORMAT ('Enter a character string:')
      READ (1, 1020) CHAR_STRING
1020 FORMAT (A80)
C
      DO 9999 INDEX = 1, 500
      WRITE (1, 1030) CHAR_STRING
1030 FORMAT (A80)
9999 CONTINUE
      END
C
C
      SUBROUTINE RENHDLR (CP)
C
      INTEGER*4 CP
C
      EXTERNAL PL1$NL
      COMMON /REENTRY/ REENTRY_POINT
      WRITE (1, 1010)
1010 FORMAT ('** Reentering subsystem **')
      CALL PL1$NL (REENTRY_POINT)
      RETURN
      END

```

Handling QUIT\$ from FIN

```

C  PROSQR.T.FIN
C
C  This program creates an on unit for the BREAK key. The on-unit
C  prevents BREAK from exiting the program, and instructs the user
C  how to exit.
C
C  In FIN the on-unit must be declared as an external routine.
C
      EXTERNAL BKHNDL
C
      REAL INVAL, OUTVAL
      REAL*8 BRKRIN
C
      COMMON /BRKLBL/ BRKRIN
C
      CALL MKON$F ('QUIT$', 5, BKHNDL)
C  The "$1000" in the next line refers to statement 1000
      CALL MKLB$F ($1000, BRKRIN)
1000 WRITE (1, 1005)
1005 FORMAT (/, 'WHAT IS THE NUMBER:')
      READ (1, 1010) INVAL
1010 FORMAT (F5.0)
      IF (INVAL .EQ. 0.) GOTO 9999
      OUTVAL = SQRT (INVAL)
      WRITE (1, 1020) INVAL, OUTVAL
1020 FORMAT ('THE SQUARE ROOT OF ', F5.0, ' IS ', F5.2)

```

```

      GOTO 1000
C
9999 WRITE (1, 9000)
9000 FORMAT (/ , 'END OF PROGRAM')
      CALL EXIT
      END

C
C This subroutine handles the QUIT$ condition when it is raised.
C
C Ordinarily, it would be incorrect to use FORTRAN I/O from inside
C this on-unit, because FORTRAN is not reentrant, and we would
C be disturbing the keyboard I/O which was in progress when QUIT$
C was raised. In this case, however, we use a nonlocal GOTO to
C return to statement 1000 of the main program, and never return
C to the I/O which was in progress.
C
      SUBROUTINE BKHNDL (CP)
C
      INTEGER*4 CP
      REAL*8 BRKRIN
      COMMON /BRKLBL/ BRKRIN
      WRITE (1, 1000)
1000 FORMAT ('YOU MUST TYPE ZERO TO EXIT THIS PROGRAM!')
      CALL PL1$NL (BRKRIN)
      RETURN
      END

```

Handling End of File from PL1G

```

/* EOF.PL1G */

/* This program creates on-units for both the ENDFILE and QUIT$
conditions. The on-unit for the end-of-file condition is
set up by PL/I's "ON" statement, while the on-unit for quits
is set up by calling MKON$P. The on-unit for quits closes
all files and exits the program.
*/
EXAMPLE: PROCEDURE OPTIONS(MAIN);

      DCL EMPLOYEE_NO FIXED DECIMAL(5);
      DCL (GROSS_PAY, HOURLY_RATE) FIXED DECIMAL(5,2);
      DCL HOURS_WORKED FIXED DECIMAL(2);
      DCL FIXED DECIMAL(5,2);
      DCL NUMBER_OF_EMPLOYEES FIXED BIN(15);
      DCL (REPORT, DATAFILE) FILE;
      DCL CONDITION_NAME CHAR (5) STATIC INITIAL ('QUIT$');
      DCL MKON$P ENTRY (CHAR (5), FIXED BIN, ENTRY);

      BREAK_HANDLER: PROC (CP);
          DCL CP PTR;
          PUT SKIP LIST ('** Aborting program **');

```



```

        CLOSE FILE (DATAFILE);
        CLOSE FILE (REPORT);
        GOTO ABORT_PROGRAM;
    END;

    ON ENDFILE (DATAFILE)
    BEGIN;
        PUT SKIP LIST ('** End of File Encountered **');
        GOTO END_FILE;
    END;

    CALL MKON$P (CONDITION_NAME, 5, BREAK_HANDLER);
    OPEN FILE (DATAFILE) TITLE ('DATAFILE') STREAM INPUT;
    OPEN FILE (REPORT) TITLE ('REPORT') STREAM OUTPUT;
    NUMBER_OF_EMPLOYEES = 0;

    DO WHILE ('1'B);
        GET FILE (DATAFILE)
            LIST (EMPLOYEE_NO, HOURLY_RATE, HOURS_WORKED);
        NUMBER_OF_EMPLOYEES = NUMBER_OF_EMPLOYEES + 1;
        GROSS_PAY = HOURS_WORKED * HOURLY_RATE;
        PUT FILE (REPORT)
            LIST (EMPLOYEE_NO, HOURLY_RATE,
                HOURS_WORKED, GROSS_PAY);
        PUT FILE (REPORT) SKIP;
    END;

    END_FILE:
    PUT FILE(REPORT) LIST(NUMBER_OF_EMPLOYEES) SKIP(3);

    ABORT_PROGRAM:
END EXAMPLE;

```

A CLEANUP\$ On-unit from FIN

The following programs demonstrate the QUIT\$ and CLEANUP\$ on-units. When the BREAK key is typed, a nonlocal GOTO is executed, which causes CLEANUP\$ to be raised in the routine SUBA.

```

C  CLEANUP.FIN
C
C  This program creates on-units for the QUIT$ and CLEANUP$
C  conditions.
C
C      EXTERNAL BKHNDL
C
C      REAL*8 BRKRIN
C      COMMON /BRKLBL/ BRKRIN
C
C      CALL MKON$F ('QUIT$', 5, BKHNDL)
C      CALL MKLB$F ($1000, BRKRIN)
1000 WRITE (1,1010)

```

```

1010  FORMAT (/, 'In the routine: MAIN')
      CALL SUBA
      CALL EXIT
      END

```

C

```

      SUBROUTINE SUBA
      EXTERNAL ACLUP
      WRITE (1, 1000)
1000  FORMAT ('In the routine: SUBA')
      CALL MKON$F ('CLEANUP$', 8, ACLUP)
      CALL SUBB
      RETURN
      END

```

C

```

      SUBROUTINE SUBB
      INTEGER DUMMY
      WRITE (1,1000)
1000  FORMAT ('In the routine: SUBB')
      WRITE (1, 1010)
1010  FORMAT ('Type RETURN to exit, BREAK to test on-units')
      READ (1, 1020) DUMMY
1020  FORMAT (A2)
      RETURN
      END

```

C HDLRS.FIN

C

C On-units for the module CLEANUP.FIN

C

C The routine ACLUP is invoked when a non-local goto is
C aborting SUBA.

C

```

      SUBROUTINE ACLUP (CP)
      INTEGER*4 CP, I
      WRITE (1, 1000)
1000  FORMAT ('In the cleanup routine: ACLUP')
      DO 1010 I = 1, 50000
1010  CONTINUE
      RETURN
      END

```

C

C The routine BKHNDL is invoked when the QUIT\$ condition is
C raised by the user hitting the BREAK key.

C

```

      SUBROUTINE BKHNDL (CP)
      INTEGER*4 CP
      REAL*8 BRKRTN
      COMMON /BRKLBL/ BRKRTN
      WRITE (1, 1000)
1000  FORMAT ('In the routine: BKHNDL')
      CALL PLL$NL (BRKRTN)
      RETURN
      END

```


CRAWLOUT MECHANISM

An event known as a crawlout occurs whenever the condition mechanism reaches the end of an inner ring stack (a ring other than 3) without finding a selectable on-unit for the condition that has been raised. (Protection rings are described in the System Architecture Reference Guide.) A crawlout can occur even when the inner ring has an on-unit for the condition, if that on-unit signals another condition, or if the on-unit calls CNSIG\$ and returns, causing a resumption of the stack scan. The scan for on-units resumes on the stack of the ring which invoked the inner ring. The outer ring receives a copy of the machine state at the time the condition was raised.

CONDITION MECHANISM SUBROUTINES

The user-level subroutines for the condition mechanism are described below in alphabetical order.

► CNSIG\$

Purpose

CNSIG\$ instructs the condition mechanism to continue scanning for more on-units for the specific condition that was raised after the calling on-unit returns. CNSIG\$ is called when an on-unit has been unable to completely handle the condition. The continue-to-signal switch, cfh.cflags.continue_sw, is set in the most recent condition frame.

Usage

DCL CNSIG\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN);

CALL CNSIG\$ (status);

status	Standard system error code: will be nonzero only if there was no condition frame found in the stack.
--------	--

Discussion

The continue-to-signal switch is automatically set whenever an ANY\$ on-unit is invoked. Therefore, an ANY\$ on-unit need not issue a call to CNSIG\$ to continue to signal.

► MKLB\$F

Purpose

MKLB\$F converts a FORTRAN statement label or an integer variable with a statement label value into a PL/I-compatible label value. This label value can then be used with a call to the subroutine PLI\$NL to perform a full function nonlocal GOTO in a FORTRAN program.

Usage

```
INTEGER*2 stmt
REAL*8 label
CALL MKLB$F (stmt, label)
```

stmt	Variable to which a FORTRAN statement number has been assigned by an ASSIGN statement, or is a statement number constant in the format \$xxxxx.
label	Contains PL/I-compatible label value for <u>stmt</u> returned by call to MKLB\$F.

► MKON\$F

Purpose

MKON\$F creates an on-unit for a specific condition and is intended for the FORTRAN user.

Usage

The FORTRAN usage is:

```
EXTERNAL unit
INTEGER*2 cname(—), cnamel
CALL MKON$F (cname, cnamel, unit)
```

cname	Array containing name of condition for which on-unit is to be created.
cnamel	Length (in characters) of <u>cname</u> .

unit Your external subroutine which is to be the on-unit handler. Your subroutine must take an argument, since the PRIMOS condition mechanism calls your subroutine as follows:

```
INTEGER*4 CP
CALL UNIT (CP)
```

where CP is a pointer to the condition frame header (CFH) that describes the condition.

Discussion

FORTRAN cannot directly access the CFH through CP. A subroutine written in PL1G or PMA would be required to pass the desired CFH information.

Cname and cnamel may be overwritten by the caller once MKON\$F has returned, since they are copied into a stack frame extension.

Caution

MKON\$F cannot be called from FORTRAN 77. FORTRAN 77 requires MKON\$P.

► MKON\$P

Purpose

MKON\$P creates an on-unit for a given condition. It may be used in FORTRAN 77 and PL1G programs.

Usage

The PL1G usage is:

```
DCL MKON$P ENTRY (CHAR(*), FIXED BIN, ENTRY);
```

```
CALL MKON$P (condname, namelen, handler);
```

condname	The name of the condition for which an on-unit is desired. The name should not contain any blanks (input).
namelen	The length of <u>condname</u> , in characters (input).
handler	The internal or external entry (subroutine) value which is to be invoked as the on-unit. If the value is an internal procedure, it must be <u>immediately contained</u> in the block calling MKON\$P (input). The subroutine must take at least one argument.

An on-unit for the specified named condition is created for the calling block. If the block already has an on-unit for that condition, the on-unit is redefined.

The F77 usage is:

```
EXTERNAL handler
INTEGER*2 namelen
CHARACTER*namelen name/'condname'/
```

```
CALL MKON$P(name, namelen, handler)
```

condname	The name of the condition for which an on-unit is desired. The name should not contain any blanks (input).
namelen	The length of <u>condname</u> , in characters (input).
name	A variable to hold <u>condname</u> . Its value should not be altered while the condition is active.
handler	The name of the external subroutine which is to become the on-unit. This subroutine must take at least one argument.

Discussion

Caution

MKON\$P cannot be called from FORTRAN (FTN). FORTRAN requires MKON\$F.

► MKONU\$

Purpose

MKONU\$ creates an on-unit for a specific condition or creates a default on-unit for the ANY\$ condition. MKONU\$ can be called only from PMA and PLLG. PLLG programmers may use either MKON\$P or MKONU\$. From PLLG the declaration OPTIONS (SHORTCALL) is required for MKONU\$. See below.

Usage

```
DCL MKONU$ ENTRY OPTIONS(SHORTCALL stack_increase) (CHAR(*)VAR, ENTRY);
CALL MKONU$ (condition_name, handler);
```

stack_increase	Additional space needed for the calling procedure's temporary storage. OPTIONS(SHORTCALL) provides 8 words of stack by default. MKONU\$ requires 28 words of stack, and thus requires <u>stack_increase</u> of 20. If the stack size is not large enough, the return from MKONU\$ will cause unpredictable results.
condition_name	Name (no trailing blanks) of condition for which on-unit will be created. Any previous on-unit for this condition within the activation will be overwritten.
handler	Entry value representing on-unit procedure to be invoked when <u>condition_name</u> is raised and this activation is reached in the stack scan. Since MKONU\$ does not save the display pointer associated with <u>on-unit entry</u> , the entry value must be external or declared in the block calling MKONU\$. (An entry constant declared in the block containing the call to MKONU\$ will satisfy these restrictions.) The handler must take at least one argument.

Discussion

The stack frame of the caller is lengthened, if necessary, to add the descriptor block for the new on-unit.

The caller must guarantee that the storage occupied by condition_name will not be freed until the caller returns, or the activation is aborted by a nonlocal GOTO.

OPTIONS(SHORTCALL) causes the PMA instruction JSXB to be used instead of the PCL instruction. PCL generates a new stack. JSXB does not, and is faster, but requires that there be sufficient space on the caller's stack. MKONU\$ is the only Rev 18 or 19 system subroutine that can (and must) be declared this way.

► PL1\$NL

Purpose

PL1\$NL performs a full function nonlocal GOTO to the statement identified in the call. Label values created by MKLB\$F are suitable arguments for PL1\$NL.

Usage

```
REAL*8 label
CALL PL1$NL (label)
```

label PL/I - compatible label value.

► RVON\$F

Purpose

RVON\$F disables an on-unit for a specific condition. Its effect is identical to RVONU\$ but is designed for the FORTRAN user. RVON\$F is used from FORTRAN and FORTRAN 77.

Usage

```
CALL RVON$F (cname, cnamel)
```

```
INTEGER*2 cname(—), cnamel
```

cname Name of condition for which the on-unit is to be disabled.

cnamel Length (in characters) of cname.

Discussion

There is no effect if an on-unit does not exist for the named condition, or if the on-unit has already been disabled.

► RVONU\$

Purpose

RVONU\$ disables (reverts) an on-unit for a specific condition. Once disabled, the on-unit will be ignored during stack-frame scanning. The on-unit may be reinstated only by another call to MKONU\$ or MKON\$F. A call to RVONU\$ affects only on-units within its own activation. RVONU\$ is used from PL1G and PMA programs.

Usage

DCL RVONU\$ ENTRY (CHAR(*) VAR);

CALL RVONU\$ (condition_name);

condition_name Name of condition for which the on-unit is to be disabled.

Discussion

There is no effect if an on-unit does not exist for the named condition, or if the on-unit has already been disabled. A call to RVONU\$ will not affect on-units in any other activation.

► SGNL\$F

Purpose

SGNL\$F signals a specific condition and supplies optional auxiliary information. SGNL\$F is the FORTRAN equivalent of SIGNAL\$. It is used from FORTRAN and FORTRAN 77 programs.

Usage

INTEGER*2 cname(—), cnamel, mslen, infoln, flags
 INTEGER*4 msptr, infopt
 CALL SGNL\$F (cname, cnamel, msptr, mslen, infopt, infoln, flags)

cname	Name of condition to be signalled.
cnamel	Length of <u>cname</u> in characters.
msptr	Pointer to location of stack-frame header describing machine state at time the specific condition was detected. User does not usually know this information and should pass the null pointer value of :1777600000 (octal).
mslen	Length (in words) of stack-frame header.
infopt	Pointer to location of user-supplied auxiliary information array. If no information supplied user should pass null pointer (:1777600000).
infoln	Length, in words, of array pointed to by <u>infopt</u> .
flags	Action array specifying control action.

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
1	If =1, on-unit may return.
2	If =1, on-unit may return without taking action.
3	If =1, call is result of crawlout. This bit should <u>never</u> be set by the user.
4	If =1, signal PLIO condition. User program should not set.
5-16	Must be 0.

► **SIGNL\$**

Purpose

SIGNL\$ is called to signal a specific condition. The stack is scanned backwards to find an on-unit for this condition or a default (ANY\$) on-unit. SIGNL\$ is used from PLLG and PMA programs.

Usage

```
DCL SIGNAL$ ENTRY (CHAR(*) VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN, PTR, FIXED BIN,
                  BIT(16) ALIGNED);
```

```
CALL SIGNAL$ (condition_name, ms_ptr, ms_len, info_ptr,
             info_len, action);
```

condition_name Name of condition to be signalled.

ms_ptr Pointer to stack-frame header structure defining the machine state at the time the specific condition was detected. If ms_ptr is null, a pointer to the condition frame header produced by this call to SIGNAL\$ will be used.

ms_len Length (in words) of the structure named in ms_ptr. Not examined if ms_ptr is null.

info_ptr Pointer to structure containing auxiliary information about the condition. If no auxiliary info is available, info_ptr should be null.

info_len Length (in words) of structure in info_ptr. Not examined if info_ptr is null.

action A 16-bit word that defines action to be taken:

```
DCL 1 action,
    2 return_ok bit(1),
    2 inaction_ok bit(1),
    2 crawlout bit(1),
    2 specifier bit(1),
    2 mbz bit(12);
```

return_ok If = '1'b, on-unit is to be allowed to return.

inaction_ok If = '1'b, on-unit may return without taking corrective action and still expect "defined" results. (return_ok must also be '1'b.)

crawlout If = '1'b, call to SIGNAL\$ is result of crawlout. Should never be set by user.

specifier If = '1'b, signals PL/I I/O(PLIO) condition. User program should not use.

mbz Must be zero.

SYSTEM-DEFINED CONDITIONS

The following are the standard system-defined conditions. The meaning of each condition is given, followed by a description of the information available in the condition frame header structure produced by that condition.

The standard PL/I information structure is:

```
dcl 1  info based,
      2 file_ptr, ptr options (short), /*PL/I file control block*/
      2 info_struct_len fixed bin,    /*Length in words of*/
                                      /*structure*/
      2 oncode_value fixed bin,       /*unique error code */
      2 ret_addr ptr options (short); /*Points to statement causing*/
                                      /*error.*/
```

The data structures used by the condition mechanism, including the Condition Frame Header (CFH), the Stack Frame Header (SFH), the Fault Frame Header (FFH), and the on-unit descriptor block, are discussed later in this chapter under DATA STRUCTURE FORMATS.

In the descriptions below, software means that the machine state frame pointed to by cfh.ms_ptr is a condition frame header, and hardware means that this frame is a fault frame header. The notations "ffh." and "cfh." below refer to the fault frame header or condition frame header that is pointed to by ffh.ms_ptr or cfh.ms_ptr. The information structures referred to below are pointed to by cfh.info_ptr.

Unless otherwise noted below, the system default on-unit for each condition prints an appropriate diagnostic message on the user's terminal, terminates program execution, and returns to PRIMOS command level.

► ACCESS_VIOLATION\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has attempted to perform a CPU instruction which has violated the access control rules of the processor. No information is readily available to differentiate between write violation, read violation, execute violation, and gate violation.

ffh.fault-type Value '44'b3.

ffh.fault_addr Contains the virtual address whose access is improper.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the instruction causing the violation.

No information structure is available.

► ANY\$

(pseudo-condition)

An activation's on-unit for ANY\$ is invoked if that activation does not have a specific on-unit for the condition that was raised. The condition frame header for the condition ANY\$ will describe the original condition directly; there is no separate condition frame header for the condition ANY\$ unless ANY\$ has been explicitly raised by a call to SIGNAL\$ (not a recommended practice).

► AREA

(software, not returnable)

This condition is raised when a storage area has been damaged, or when the target area for an attempted copy from one area to another was too small. (Generally raised by full PL/I only. Not available through PLIG.)

► ARITH\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has encountered an arithmetic exception fault.

ffh.fault_type Value '50'b3.

ffh.fault_code Hardware-defined exception code which partially identifies the cause of the fault.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the next instruction to be executed upon return. There is no way in general to obtain a pointer to the faulting instruction.

No information structure is available.

The static-mode default on-unit for this condition will simulate Prime 300 fault handling for arithmetic exception if the appropriate word of segment '4000 is nonzero. (See the System Architecture Reference Guide for the exact location.) If a static-mode program is not in execution when the fault occurs, or if the Prime 300 vector word is 0, the standard default handler for this condition will resignal the appropriate arithmetic condition (size, fixedoverflow, etc.) with the appropriate information structure.

► BAD_NONLOCAL_GOTO\$

(software, not returnable)

The nonlocal GOTO processor has been asked to transfer control to a label whose display (stack) pointer is invalid, or whose target activation has already been cleaned up. There is also a possibility that the user's stack may have been overwritten.

Information Structure:

```
DCL 1 info based,
      2 target_label label,
      2 ptr_to_nlg_call ptr,
      2 caller_sb ptr;
```

info.target_label Label to which the nonlocal GOTO was attempted.

info.ptr_to_nlg_call Pointer to the call to PL1\$NL that requested this nonlocal GOTO.

info.caller_sb Pointer to the activation (stack frame) requesting this nonlocal GOTO.

► BAD_PASSWORD\$

(software, not returnable)

This condition is raised by the ATCH\$\$ primitive when attempting to attach with an incorrect password to a directory requiring a password. This condition is signalled nonreturnable in order to increase the work function of machine-aided password penetration.

No information structure is available.

► CLEANUP\$

(software, returnable)

The nonlocal GOTO processor (UNWIND_) is in the process of invoking on-units for the condition CLEANUP\$ in each activation on the stack, prior to actually unwinding the stack. The on-unit for this condition should return, unless it encounters a fatal error. Calls to CNSIG\$ from a CLEANUP\$ on-unit have no effect.

No information structure is available.

► COMI_EOF\$

(software, returnable)

End of file occurred on the command input file.

The default on-unit prints a diagnostic message and returns to the point of interrupt.

► CONVERSION

(software, returnable)

This condition is raised when the source data for a data-type conversion contains one or more characters that are invalid for the target type. For example, nonnumeric characters appear in a character string which is to be converted to integer.

Information Structure: Standard PL/I information structure.

► ENDFILE (file)

(software, returnable)

This condition is raised when an end of file is encountered while reading a PL/I file with PL/I I/O statements. The value of the ONFILE() built-in function identifies the file involved.

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided. The value of info.oncode_value is undefined, and info.file_ptr identifies the file on which end of file occurred.

The default on-unit for this condition prints a diagnostic and then resignals the ERROR condition with an info.oncode_value of 1044.

► ENDPAGE (file)

(software, returnable)

This condition is raised when end of page is encountered while writing a PL/I file using PL/I I/O statements. The value of the ONFILE() built-in function identifies the file on which the end of page was encountered.

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided. The value of info.oncode_value is undefined; info.file_ptr identifies the file in question.

The default on-unit for this condition performs a PUT SKIP on the file, and then returns.

► ERROR

(software, varies)

This condition is a catch-all error condition defined in PL/I. The default on-unit for most PL/I-defined conditions (such as KEY) results in the ERROR condition being res signalled. Hence, the programmer has the choice of handling a more- or less-specific case of the condition.

► ERRRTN\$

(software, not returnable)

A nonring-0 call to the ring-0 entry ERRRTN was made, as the result of an ERRRTN SVC or a call to ERRPR\$ with certain values of the key.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit for this condition simulates a call to EXIT; hence, this condition should be signalled only while executing in a static-mode program.

► EXIT\$

(software, returnable)

The process has made a call to the EXIT primitive, via a direct call or an EXIT SVC. This condition should not be handled by user programs, since it is used by certain PRIMOS software to monitor the execution of static-mode programs.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit for this condition simply returns.

► FINISH

(software, returnable)

This condition is signalled before process termination. It closes any open files and returns to the point at which the condition was signalled. It is not signalled if the process is prematurely exhausted or destroyed. (Generally raised by full PL/I only. Not available through PLLG.)

The default on-unit simply returns.

► FIXEDOVERFLOW

(hardware, not returnable)

This condition is detected by hardware and is raised when a fixed-point decimal or binary result is too large to fit into the hardware register or decimal field.

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided.

► ILLEGAL_INST\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has attempted to execute an illegal instruction.

ffh.fault_type Value '40'b3.

ffh.ret_pb Points at the faulting instruction.

No information structure is available.

► `ILLEGAL_ONUNIT_RETURN$`

(software, not returnable)

An on-unit for some condition has attempted to return, when that has been disallowed by the procedure that raised the condition.

Information Structure: The standard-format condition frame header that describes the condition whose on-unit has illegally attempted to return.

► `ILLEGAL_SEGNO$`

(hardware, returnable)

The process has referenced a virtual address whose segment number is out of bounds.

`ffh.fault_type` Value '60'b3.

`ffh.ret_pb` Points to the faulting instruction.

`ffh.fault_addr` The virtual address that is in error.

No information structure is available.

► `KEY (file)`

(software, returnable)

The KEY condition is raised when reading or writing a keyed PL/I file with PL/I I/O statements, and the supplied key does not exist (READ) or already exists (WRITE). The value of the `ONFILE()` built-in function identifies the file in question; the value of the `ONKEY()` built-in function contains the key in error.

Information Structure: The standard PL/I condition information structure. The value of `info.oncode_value` is undefined; the value of `info.file_ptr` identifies the file in question.

The default on-unit prints a diagnostic and resignals the ERROR condition, with an `info.oncode_value` of 1045.

► LINKAGE_FAULT\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has referenced through an indirect pointer (IP) which is a valid unsnapped dynamic link, but the desired entry point could not be found in any of the dynamic link tables.

ffh.fault_type Value '64'b3.

ffh.fault_addr Points to the faulting indirect pointer.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the faulting instruction.

Information Structure:

DCL 1 info based,
 2 entry_name char(32) var;

info.entry_name Name of the entry point that could not be found.

► LISTENER_ORDERS\$

(software, varies)

This condition is used internally by the command loop to manage its recursion. Users should never make on-units for this condition, and user default on-units (ANY\$) should always pass this condition on by returning.

► LOGOUT\$

(software, returnable)

This condition is raised when a user or the operator is trying to force log out a process.

Information Structure:

DCL 1 logout_info
 2 reason fixed /* reason for logout;
 codes available in PRIMOS source */

The default on-unit logs out the process. When LOGOUT\$B is signalled, the intercepting process has between one and two minutes to do its cleanup before being force-logged out.

► NAME

(software, returnable)

This condition occurs only during data-directed input. It occurs when stream assignment in a GET statement is read whose variable does not match the variable name in the data list. After execution of the on-unit, the process returns to the data-directed input as if the "bad" input were processed. (Generally raised by full PL/I only. Not available through PLIG.)

► NO_AVAIL_SEGS\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has referenced a virtual address that refers to a segment that has not yet been created. At the moment, the system has no free page tables to assign to the segment. If the on-unit for this condition returns, the reference will be retried, with some possibility of success if this or some other process has in the meantime deleted a segment.

ffh.fault_type Value '60'b3.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the faulting instruction.

ffh.fault_addr Virtual address that is causing the attempted segment creation.

No information structure is available.

► NONLOCAL_GOTO\$

(software, returnable)

This condition is signalled by the PL/I nonlocal GOTO processor PLI\$NL just prior to setting up the stack unwind (and hence prior to the invocation of any CLEANUP\$ on-units). This condition exists to enable certain overseer software (such as the debugger) to be informed that the nonlocal GOTO is occurring. The default handler for this condition simply returns. When a procedure handling this condition wishes to let the nonlocal GOTO occur, it should simply return (without continue-to-signal set).

Information Structure: Same as for the BAD_NONLOCAL_GOTO\$ condition.

► NPX_SLAVE_SIGNED\$

(software, not returnable)

A condition has been raised in your NPX slave running on some remote system. The following message is printed:

Condition signalled in NPX slave on nodename
ERROR: Condition "condition name" raised at segment no./word no.

Information Structure:

```
DCL 1 npx_slave_info
    2 node fixed, /* npx node number on which
                  slave is running */
    2 orig_condition char (32) var, /* condition
                  raised in slave */
    2 orig_info_data (129) fixed; /* info
                  structure from slave */
```

When the slave detects a signalled condition, it transmits to the master, which signals the condition NPX_SLAVE_SIGNED\$. Its result is the printout of the message shown above. The slave transmits to the master almost all types of conditions signalled except the following:

EXIT\$

FINISH

LINKAGE_FAULT\$

NONLOCAL_GOTO\$

REENTER\$

STRINGSIZE

These conditions are handled differently by slave's on-unit. They are returned without transmitting to the master, that is, the master side will not get the condition NPX_SLAVE_SIGNED\$.

► NULL_POINTER\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has referenced through an indirect pointer or base register whose segment number is '7777'b3. This is considered to be a reference

through a null pointer, although user software should always employ the single value '7777/0 for the null pointer.

ffh.fault_type Value '60'b3.
 ffh.ret_pb Points to the faulting instruction.
 ffh.fault_addr Null pointer through which a reference was made.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit for this condition resignals the ERROR condition with the appropriate information structure.

► OUT_OF_BOUNDS\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has referenced a page of some segment that has been defined as not referencible in any ring (i.e. no main memory or backing storage is allocated for that page, and allocation is not permitted).

ffh.fault_type Value '10'b3.
 ffh.ret_pb Points at the faulting instruction.
 ffh.fault_addr The offending virtual address.

No information structure is available.

► OVERFLOW

(hardware, not returnable)

This condition is raised when the result of a floating-point binary calculation is too large for representation. It may occur within a register or as a store exception. The default on-unit prints a message and signals the ERROR condition. User on-units may not return to the point of interrupt. However, if the default on-unit is invoked, and if the user types START, the register or memory location affected will be set to the largest possible single-precision floating-point number, and calculation will continue.

► PAGE_FAULT_ERR\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has encountered a page fault referencing a valid virtual address, but due to a disk error, the page control mechanism has not been able to load the page into main memory. If the on-unit for this condition returns, the reference will be retried, and there is some likelihood that the disk read will succeed and the reference thus be completed.

ffh.fault_type Value '10'b3.

ffh.ret_pb Points at the faulting instruction.

ffh.fault_addr Virtual address, the page for which cannot be retrieved.

No information structure is available.

► PAUSE\$

(software, returnable)

The process has executed a PAUSE statement in a FORTRAN program. This condition should not be handled by user programs since it is used by Prime software to ensure the proper operation of the FORTRAN PAUSE statement.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit for this condition prints no diagnostic, but calls a new command level.

► PH_LOGO\$

(software, returnable)

This condition is raised when a phantom which you spawned is logging out.

No information structure is directly available. Use the subroutine LON\$R, described elsewhere in this book.

► POINTER_FAULT\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has referenced through an indirect pointer (IP) whose fault bit is on, but that pointer did not appear to be a valid unsnapped dynamic link.

Note

This error condition is frequently caused by making a subroutine call with too few arguments. The condition is raised when the called subroutine attempts to access one of its arguments through a faulted pointer.

ffh.fault_type Value '64'b3.

ffh.fault_addr Points to the faulting indirect pointer.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the faulting instruction.

No information structure is available.

► QUIT\$

(hardware, software, returnable)

The user has actuated QUIT (BREAK key or CONTROL-P) on the terminal.

If this is a hardware signal, then ffh.fault_type has the value '04'b3. cfh.ret_pb or ffh.ret_pb points to the next instruction to be executed in the faulting procedure.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit flushes the input and output buffers of the user's terminal, prints the message "QUIT." on the terminal, and calls a new command level.

► RECORD

(software, returnable)

This condition is raised when record size is different from the variable defined in the PL/I source. (Generally raised by full PL/I only. Not available through PLIG.)

► REENTER\$

This condition is raised by the PRIMOS REENTER (REN) command and reenters a subsystem that has been temporarily suspended due to another condition (such as a QUIT\$ signal).

If the interrupted operation can be aborted, the subsystem's on-unit should perform a nonlocal GOTO back into the subsystem at the appropriate point.

If the QUIT\$ occurred during an operation that must be completed, the on-unit should set the info.start_sw to '1'b, record the QUIT\$ request within the subsystem and return. The REN command will then execute a START command which will restart the subsystem at the point of interrupt. When the operation is complete, the subsystem should then honor the recorded QUIT\$ request.

The default on-unit returns without setting the info.start_sw. The REN command will then print a diagnostic and return since it assumes the stack held no subsystem able to accept reentry.

Information Structure:

```
DCL 1 info based
    2 start_sw bit(1) aligned;
```

► RESTRICTED_INST\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has attempted to execute an instruction whose use is restricted to ring-0 procedures. Certain of these instructions (in the I/O class) can be simulated by ring 0. An instruction which causes this condition to be raised could not be simulated by this mechanism.

ffh.fault_type Value '00'b3.

ffh.ret-pb Points to the faulting instruction.

► R0_ERR\$

(software, returnable)

A ring-0 call to ERRPR\$ or ERRRIN has been made, as the result of some fatal error condition having been detected.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit for this condition prints no diagnostic, but calls a new command level.

► SIZE

(software, not returnable)

This condition is raised when a program tries to do an arithmetic conversion and the value is too large to fit into the target data type. It can occur when converting either a floating-point number or a decimal integer to a binary integer.

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided.

► STACK_OVF\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has overflowed one of its stack segments, but the condition mechanism was able to locate a stack on which to raise this condition.

ffh.fault_type Value '54'b3.

ffh.fault_addr The last stack segment in the chain of stack segments of the stack that overflowed. It is this segment that contains the zero extension pointer that caused the stack overflow fault.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the faulting instruction.

No information structure is available.

The static-mode default on-unit will attempt to simulate the Prime 300 fault handling for stack overflow fault if the appropriate word of segment '4000 is nonzero. (See the System Architecture Reference Guide.) If this word is zero or if no static-mode program is in execution, the standard default handling occurs.

► STOP\$

(software, not returnable)

The process has executed a STOP statement in a higher-level-language program. This condition should not be handled by user programs, as it is used by Prime software to ensure the proper operation of the STOP statement in the various languages.

No information structure is available.

The default on-unit for this condition performs a nonlocal GOTO back to the command processor which invoked the procedure which (or one of the dynamic descendants of which) executed the STOP statement.

► STORAGE

(software, returnable)

This condition occurs when your program attempts to allocate storage and none is available. (It is generally raised by full PL/I only and is not available through PLIG.)

► STRINGRANGE

(software, returnable)

One argument of the SUBSTR function is out of range of the string.

► STRINGSIZE

(software, returnable)

The target of a string assignment is too small to contain the value. The default on-unit simply returns.

Information Structure:

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided.

► SUBSCRIPTRANGE

A subscript is out of range.

Information Structure: Standard PL/I information structure.

► SVC_INST\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has executed an SVC instruction, but the system has not been able to perform the operation. If the user is in "SVC virtual" mode, all SVC instructions result in this condition being raised.

ffh.fault_type Value '14'b3.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the location following the SVC instruction.

Information Structure:

DCL 1 info based,
 2 reason fixed bin;

info.reason values 1 Bad SVC operation code or bad argument(s).
 2 Alternate return needed but was 0.
 3 Virtual SVC handling is in effect in this process.

For the case of virtual SVC's only (info.reason code of 3), the static-mode default on-unit will simulate the Prime 300 fault handling for the SVC fault, if the appropriate word of segment '4000 is nonzero. If this word is 0 or if there is no static-mode program in execution, the standard default handler prints a diagnostic and calls a new command level. (See the System Architecture Reference Guide for the exact location.)

► TRANSMIT

(software, returnable)

This condition occurs when data cannot be transmitted reliably between a data set and PL/I storage. (It is generally raised by full PL/I only and is not available through PLIG.)

► UII\$

(hardware, returnable)

The process has executed an unrecognized instruction that nevertheless caused an unimplemented instruction fault, or else the system UII handler detected an error in processing the valid UII.

The fault frame header that accompanies this condition is nonstandard in that ffh.regs is not valid: the registers at time of fault are unavailable.

ffh.ret_pb Points to the next instruction to be executed in the faulting procedure.

► UNDEFINEDFILE (file)

(software, not returnable)

This condition is raised when an OPEN statement cannot associate an input file with an existing PRIMOS file or device. The default on-unit prints a message and signals the ERROR condition.

► UNDEFINED_GATE\$

(software, not returnable)

This condition is signalled when the process has called an inner ring gate segment at an address within the initialized portion of the gate segment, but there was no legal gate at that address. This error can arise because gate segments are padded, from the last valid gate entry to the next page boundary, with "illegal" gate entries.

No information structure is available.

► UNDERFLOW

(hardware, returnable)

This condition is signalled when the result of the floating-point binary or decimal calculation is too small for representation. The default on-unit sets the floating-point accumulator to 0.0e0. If the underflow occurred as a store exception, the affected portion of memory is also set to 0.0e0. The default on-unit returns and the calculation proceeds, using the 0.0e0 value.

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided.

► ZERODIVIDE

(hardware, not returnable)

This condition is signalled when a division by 0 (floating-point or fixed-point) occurs. The default on-unit prints a message and signals the ERROR condition. For compatibility with earlier versions of PRIMOS, if the condition is the result of a floating-point operation, the user may type START following the printing of the message. The default on-unit will then set the register involved to the largest possible single-precision floating-point value and proceed with the calculation.

The standard PL/I condition information structure is provided.

DATA STRUCTURE FORMATS

The data structures associated with the condition mechanism are described below. Any user program that uses these structures should examine the version number in the structure (if one is provided); if the format of a structure changes, the version number will be incremented. The user program can then take appropriate action if it is presented with structures of different formats.

The Condition Frame Header (CFH)

The following declaration shows the format of the standard condition frame header:

```
dcl    1 cfh based, /* standard condition frame header */
        2 flags,
          3 backup_inh bit(1),
          3 cond_fr bit(1),
          3 cleanup_done bit(1),
          3 efh_present bit(1),
          3 user_proc bit(1),
          3 mbz bit(9),
          3 fault_fr bit(2),
        2 root,
          3 mbz bit(4),
          3 seq_no bit(12),
        2 ret_pb ptr options (short),
        2 ret_sb ptr options (short),
        2 ret_lb ptr options (short),
        2 ret_keys bit(16) aligned,
        2 after_pcl fixed bin,
        2 hdr_reserved(8) fixed bin,
```



```

2 owner_ptr ptr options (short),
2 cflags,
3 crawlout bit(1),
3 continue_sw bit(1),
3 return_ok bit(1),
3 inaction_ok bit(1),
3 specifier bit(1),
3 mbz bit(11),
2 version fixed bin,
2 cond_name_ptr ptr options (short),
2 ms_ptr ptr options (short),
2 info_ptr ptr options (short),
2 ms_len fixed bin,
2 info_len fixed bin,
2 saved_cleanup_pb ptr options (short);

```

flags.backup_inh Will always be '0'b in a condition frame. It is used in regular call frames to control program counter backup on crawlout from an inner ring.

flags.cond_fr Identifies this frame as a condition frame, and will thus be '1'b.

flags.cleanup_done Is '1'b when this activation has been "cleaned up" by the procedure unwind, which helps to effect nonlocal GOTOs. When this flag is set, the value of cfh.ret_pb no longer describes the return point of the activation; that information is available in cfh.saved_cleanup_pb.

flags.efh_present Will always be '0'b in a condition frame. It is used in a regular call frame to indicate that an extended stack-frame header containing on-unit data is present.

flags.user_proc Identifies stack frames belonging to "nonsupport" procedures, and hence will be '0'b in a condition frame.

flags.mbz Is reserved and will be '0'b.

flags.fault_fr Will always be '00'b in a condition frame.

root.mbz Is reserved and must be '0'b.

root.seq_no Is the hardware-defined stack root segment number, and indicates which segment contains the stack root for the stack containing this fault frame.

ret_pb	Points to the next instruction to be executed following the call to <code>SIGNL\$</code> that caused this condition to be raised, unless <code>flags.cleanup_done</code> is '1'b, in which case <code>cfh.ret_pb</code> will point to a special code sequence used during stack unwinds, and <code>cfh.saved_cleanup_pb</code> will contain the former value of <code>cfh.ret_pb</code> .
ret_sb	Is the hardware-defined stack base of the caller of <code>SIGNL\$</code> . Thus, this value also points to the previous stack frame on the stack.
ret_lb	Is the hardware-defined linkage base of the caller of <code>SIGNL\$</code> .
ret_keys	Is the hardware-defined keys register of the caller of <code>SIGNL\$</code> .
after_pcl	Is the hardware-defined offset of the first argument pointer following the call to <code>SIGNL\$</code> that raised this condition.
hdr_reserved	Is reserved for future expansion of the hardware-defined PCL/CALF stack-frame header, of which the totality of <code>cfh</code> is a further extension.
owner_ptr	Is reserved to point to the ECB of the procedure that owns this stack-frame (usually <code>SIGNL\$</code>).
cflags.crawlout	If '1'b, this condition occurred in an inner ring (a ring number lower than the ring in which the on-unit is executing), but could not be adequately handled there; otherwise it is '0'b.
cflags.continue_sw	Is used to indicate to the condition mechanism whether the on-unit that was just invoked (or any of its dynamic descendants) wishes the backward scan of the stack for on-units for this condition to continue upon the on-unit's return. The subroutine <code>CNSIG\$</code> is used to request that <code>cflags.continue_sw</code> be turned on; user programs should not attempt to set it directly. This switch is cleared before each on-unit is invoked (except <code>ANY\$</code> on-units).
cflags.return_ok	If '1'b, the procedure that raised the condition is willing for control to be returned to it by means of the on-unit simply returning. If '0'b, an attempt by an on-unit for this condition to return will cause the special condition <code>ILLEGAL_ONUNIT_RETURN\$</code> to be signalled. Note, however, that the on-unit may return regardless of the state of <code>cfh.cflags.return_ok</code> if <code>cfh.cflags.continue_sw</code> has previously been set by a

call to CNSIG\$. This is because, in this case, the on-unit return does not cause a return to the procedure that raised the condition, but instead causes a resumption of the stack scan.

cflags.inaction_ok	If '1'b, the procedure that raised the condition has determined that it makes sense for an on-unit for this condition to return without taking any corrective action. If '0'b, the on-unit must take some corrective action before returning, or else continued computation may be undefined. cflags.inaction_ok will never be '1'b unless cflags.return_ok is '1'b as well. No user program should change the state of this or any other member of cfh.cflags.
cflags.specifier	If '1'b, indicates that this condition is a PL/I I/O (PLIO) condition that requires a specifier pointer, as well as a condition name to completely identify it. This specifier is usually a pointer to a PLIO file control block. The specifier must be the first member of the info structure.
cflags.mbz	Is reserved for future expansion and must be '0'b.
version	Identifies the version number (and hence the format) of this structure, and will currently always be 1.
cond_name_ptr	Is a pointer to the name (char(32) varying) of the condition because of which the on-unit is being invoked.
ms_ptr	Is a pointer to a structure which defines the state of the CPU at the time the condition occurred. In the case of hardware faults, ms_ptr will point to a Standard Fault Frame Header (ffh). In the case of software-initiated conditions, ms_ptr will point to a cfh. The two cases can be distinguished by the value of ms_ptr -> cfh.flags.fault_fr. If '00'b, the software case obtains; otherwise, the hardware case obtains.
info_ptr	Is a pointer to an arbitrary structure containing auxiliary information about the condition. If null, no information is available. This pointer is copied directly from the corresponding argument to SIGNAL\$. If cflags.specifier is '1'b, the format of this structure is partially constrained as described above.
ms_len	Is the length in words of the structure pointed to by ms_ptr.

info_len Is the length in words of the structure pointed to by info_ptr.

saved_cleanup_pb Is valid only if flags.cleanup_done is '1'b, and if valid is the former value of cfh.ret_pb (which has been overwritten by the nonlocal GOTO processor).

Note

Programmers writing procedures to interpret the data contained in a cfh structure should be aware that, in the case of a crawlout, cfh.ms_ptr describes the machine state at the time the condition was generated. The stack history pertaining to that machine state has been lost as a result of the crawlout.

The machine state extant at the time the inner ring was entered is available, and is pointed to by cfh.ret_sb. This machine state will be a cfh or an ffh according to whether the inner ring was entered via a procedure call (cfh) or a fault (ffh). The value of cfh.ret_sb -> cfh.flags.fault_fr can be used to distinguish these cases.

In the case where a crawlout has not occurred, cfh.ms_ptr points to the proper machine state, and no assumptions can be made concerning cfh.ret_sb.

The Extended Stack Frame Header (EFH)

Any procedure (or begin block) which is to create one or more on-units must reserve space in its stack-frame header for an extension that contains descriptive information about those on-units. This space is allocated automatically by the FTN, F77, and PL1G compilers. PMA programs require explicit space allocation.

The format of the stack-frame header (with extension) is:

```
dcl  1 sfh based, /* stack-frame header */
      2 flags,
        3 backup_inh bit(1),
        3 cond_fr bit(1),
        3 cleanup_done bit(1),
        3 efh_present bit(1),
        3 user_proc bit(1),
        3 mbz bit(9),
        3 fault_fr bit(2),
      2 root,
        3 mbz bit(4),
        3 seg_no bit(12),
      2 ret_pb ptr options (short),
      2 ret_sb ptr options (short),
      2 ret_lb ptr options (short),
```



```

2 ret_keys bit(16) aligned,
2 after_pcl fixed bin,
2 hdr_reserved(8) fixed bin,
2 owner_ptr ptr options (short),
2 tempsc(8) fixed bin,
2 onunit_ptr ptr options (short),
2 cleanup_onunit_ptr ptr options (short),
2 next_efh ptr options (short);

```

flags.backup_inh Is examined only if this stack frame is the "crawlout frame" on an inner-ring stack, and a crawlout is taking place. If '1'b, it indicates that sfh.ret_pb is to be copied to the outer ring as-is, so that the operation being aborted by the crawlout will not be retried. If '0'b, sfh.ret_pb will be set to point at the PCL instruction so that the inner-ring call may be retried.

flags.cond_fr Will be '0'b unless the frame is a condition frame (and is hence described by the structure "cfh").

flags.cleanup_done If '1'b, the nonlocal GOTO processor has "cleaned up" this frame by invoking its CLEANUP\$ on-unit, if any, and resetting its sfh.ret_pb to point to a special code sequence to accomplish the unwinding of this stack frame. When '1'b, the former value of sfh.ret_pb may be found in sfh.tempsc(7:8) provided sfh.flags.efh_present is set.

flags.efh_present If '1'b, the extension portion of this frame header has been validly initialized. In the present implementation, this implies that at least one call to MKONU\$ has been made, since MKONU\$ is responsible for performing the initialization. If '0'b, members of this structure below marked (EFH) are not valid and may be used by the procedure for automatic storage.

flags.user_proc If '1'b, this stack frame belongs to a "nonsupport" procedure; otherwise '0'b. If flags.user_proc is '1'b, sfh.owner_ptr is guaranteed to be valid, and to point to an ECB which is followed by the name of the entrypoint.

flags.mbz Is reserved and will be '0'b.

flags.fault_fr If '00'b, this frame was created by a regular procedure call; if '10'b, this frame is a fault frame (ffh) with valid saved registers; if '01'b, this frame is a fault frame (ffh) in which the registers have not yet been saved.

root.mbz Is reserved and must be '0'b.

root_seg_no	Is the hardware-defined segment number of the stack root of the stack of which this frame is a member.
ret_pb	Points to the next instruction to be executed upon return from this procedure.
ret_sb	Contains the stack base belonging to the caller of this procedure, and hence also points to the immediate predecessor of this stack-frame.
ret_lb	Contains the linkage base belonging to the caller of this procedure.
ret_keys	Contains the hardware-defined keys register belonging to the caller of this procedure.
after_pcl	Is a value such that the PCL instruction points to two words beyond the procedure call (PCL) instruction that invoked this procedure.
hdr_reserved (EFH)	Is reserved for future expansion of the hardware-defined PCL stack-frame header.
owner_ptr (EFH)	Points to the Entry Control Block (ECB) of the procedure which owns this stack frame. This member must be initialized by the called procedure itself, as the PCL instruction does not do it.
temp_sc (EFH)	Is a fixed-position block of eight words to be used as temporary storage by procedures called by this procedure that have a "shortcall" invocation sequence and hence have no stack frame of their own.
on-unit_ptr (EFH)	Points to the start of a chain of on-unit descriptor blocks for this activation. If onunit_ptr is null, this activation has no on-unit blocks, except possibly for the condition CLEANUP\$ as described below.
cleanup_onunit_ptr (EFH)	If nonnull, this activation has an on-unit for the special condition CLEANUP\$, and cleanup_onunit_ptr points to the ECB for that on-unit procedure (it does <u>not</u> point to an on-unit descriptor block).

next_efh
(EFH) Points to the first on a chain of additional stack-frame "header" blocks, so that these do not have to be allocated at the beginning of the stack frame. Presently, next_efh will always be null.

The Standard Fault Frame Header

Whenever a hardware fault occurs, the Fault Interceptor Module (FIM) is expected to push a stack frame with the standard format shown below.

The standard fault frame header structure is:

```
dcl 1 ffh based, /* standard fault frame header */
    2 flags,
        3 backup_inh bit(1),
        3 cond_fr bit(1),
        3 cleanup_done bit(1),
        3 efh_present bit(1),
        3 user_proc bit(1),
        3 mbz bit(9),
        3 fault_fr bit(2),
    2 root,
        3 mbz bit(4),
        3 seq_no bit(12),
    2 ret_pb ptr options (short),
    2 ret_sb ptr options (short),
    2 ret_lb ptr options (short),
    2 ret_keys bit(16) aligned,
    2 fault_type fixed bin,
    2 fault_code fixed bin,
    2 fault_addr ptr options (short),
    2 hdr_reserved(7) fixed bin,
    2 regs,
        3 save_mask bit(16) aligned,
        3 fac_1(2) fixed bin(31),
        3 fac_0(2) fixed bin(31),
        3 genr(0:7) fixed bin(31),
        3 xb_reg ptr options (short),
    2 saved_cleanup_pb ptr options (short),
    2 pad fixed bin;
```

flags.backup_inh Will be ignored by the condition mechanism for fault frames.

flags.cond_fr Will be '0'b in a fault frame.

flags.cleanup_done	Is set to '1'b by the stack unwinder when it has "cleaned up" this fault frame. The old value of ffh.ret_pb has been placed in ffh.saved_cleanup_pb, provided flags.fault_fr is '10'b.
flags.efh_present	Will be '0'b in a fault frame, implying that FIM's may not make on-units.
flags.user_proc	Will always be '0'b in a fault frame.
flags.mbz, root.mbz	Reserved and will be '0'b.
flags.fault_fr	Will be '10'b, if this frame is indeed a standard format ffh <u>and</u> the registers have been validly saved in ffh.regs; else will be '01'b.
root.seq_no	Is the hardware-define stack root segment number.
ret_pb	Points to the next instruction to be executed following a return from the fault. This will frequently also be the instruction that caused the fault (the case for those faults defined by the CPU reference manual as "backing up" the program counter). If flags.cleanup_done is '1'b, ret_pb will point to a special "unwind" code sequence, and its former value will have been saved, if possible, in ffh.saved_cleanup_pb.
ret_sb	Contains the value of the SB register at the time of the fault, and hence will usually point to the predecessor of this stack frame.
ret_lb	Contains the value of the LB register at the time of the fault.
ret_keys	Contains the value of the KEYS register at the time of the fault. This can be used to determine in what addressing mode the fault was taken.
fault_type	Is set by each FIM to the offset in the fault table corresponding to the fault that occurred (e.g., a process fault results in a fault_type of '04'b3). This datum cannot be guaranteed valid, as it is not set indivisibly with the hardware-defined header information. Since FIM's usually set fault_type just after saving the registers, it is very unlikely for fault_type to be invalid.
fault_code	Is the hardware-defined fault code produced by the fault that was taken.
fault_addr	Is the hardware-defined fault address produced by the fault that was taken.

hdr_reserved	Is reserved for future expansion of the hardware-defined stack header.
regs	Is valid, if flags.fault_fr is '10'b, and if valid contains the saved machine registers at the time of the fault in the format produced by the RSV instruction.
saved_cleanup_pb	Is valid only if flags.fault_fr is '10'b and flags.cleanup_done is '1'b, and if valid contains the value that was in ret_pb before the latter was overwritten by the stack unwinder.
pad	Exists only to make the size of this structure an even number of words.

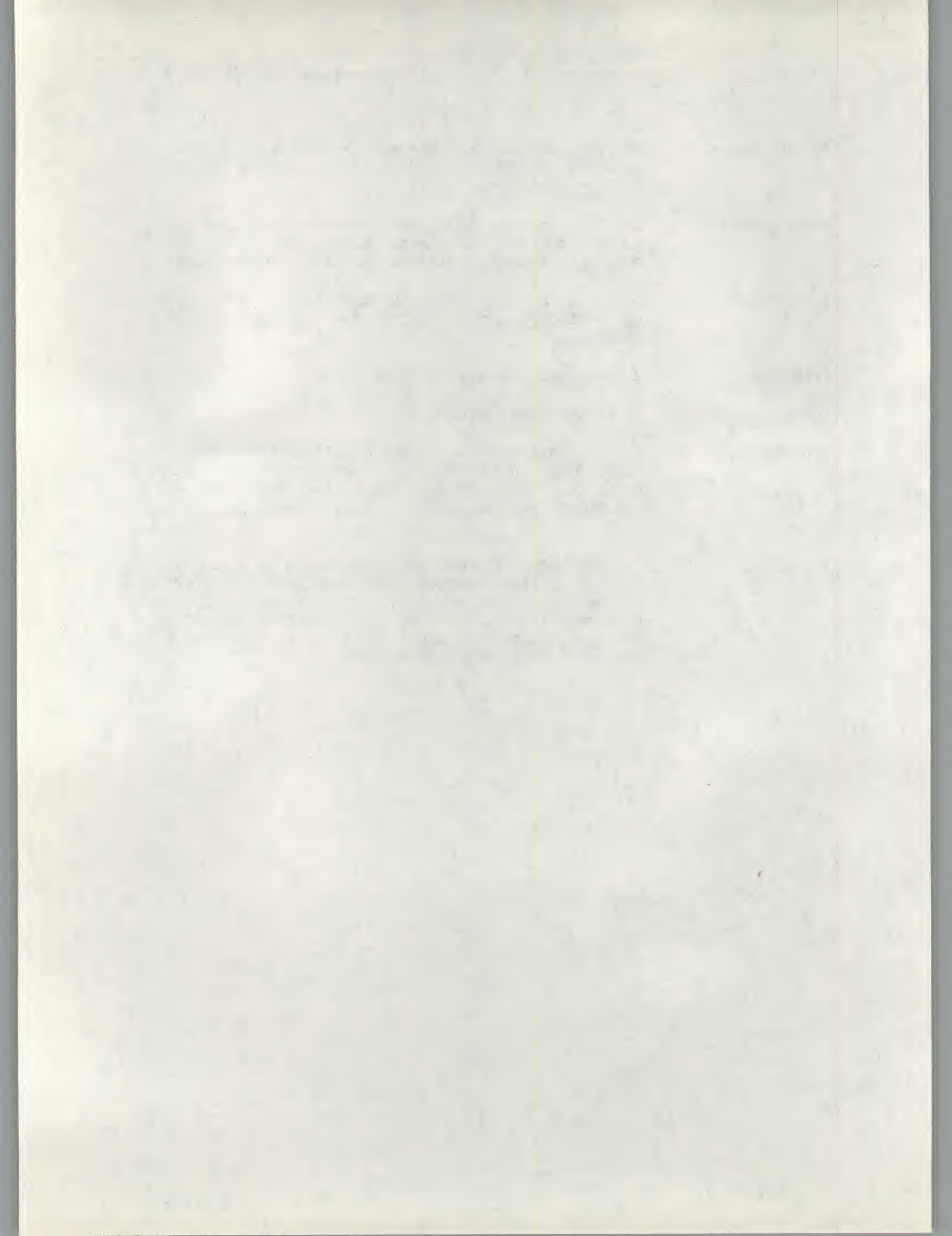
The On-unit Descriptor Block

Each on-unit created by an activation is described to the condition mechanism by a descriptor block (except for the special condition CLEANUP\$, which has no descriptor). These descriptor blocks are threaded together in a simple linked list, the head of which is pointed to by sfh.onunit_ptr. The format of an on-unit descriptor is:

```
dcl 1 onub based, /* standard onunit block */
      2 ecb_ptr ptr options (short),
      2 next_ptr ptr options (short),
      2 flags,
      3 not_reverted bit(1),
      3 is_proc bit(1),
      3 specify bit(1),
      3 snap bit(1),
      3 mbz bit(12),
      2 pad fixed bin,
      2 cond_name_ptr ptr options (short),
      2 specifier ptr options (short);
```

ecb_ptr	Points to the Entry Control Block (ECB) which represents the procedure or begin block to be invoked when this on-unit is selected for invocation.
next_ptr	Points to the next on-unit descriptor on the chain for this activation, or else is null if at the end of the list.
flags.not_reverted	Is '1'b, if this on-unit is still valid and has not been reverted, and is '0'b, if the on-unit has been reverted and is to be ignored by the condition-raising mechanism.

flags.is_proc	If '1'b, this on-unit was made via a call to the primitive MKONUS; if '0'b, it was made via the PL/I <u>on statement</u> .
flags.specify	If '1'b, the condition name does not fully identify which condition this on-unit block is to handle: onub.specifier is a further qualifier in this case.
flags.snap	If '1'b, the <u>snap option</u> was specified in the PL/I <u>on statement</u> that created this on-unit; '0'b otherwise.
flags.mbz	Is reserved and must be '0'b.
pad	Is reserved and must be 0.
cond_name_ptr	Is a pointer to a varying character string containing the condition name for which this on-unit is a handler. This name may be an incomplete specification, if onub.flags.specify is '1'b.
specifier	Is valid only if onub.flags.specify is '1'b, and if valid qualifies the condition name that is pointed to by onub.cond_name_ptr. The primary use of onub.specifier is for PL/I I/O conditions, in which the specification of the condition requires both a name and a file descriptor pointer.



PART VIII

Library Building and Management

23

Library Management

This chapter describes the Binary Editor (EDB) and LIBEDB. EDB is used to create and modify libraries. LIBEDB is used once a library is created to decrease loading time. Both of these programs operate on object text blocks generated by Prime language translators such as FIN, COBOL, or PMA. These object-text blocks form the input to LOAD and SEG. The term loader is used to identify both programs.

LIBEDB

This program is used for editing bypass information into library files. The loader uses the bypass information to skip an unnecessary routine efficiently instead of reading and discarding all the unwanted object text. Depending on the size and number of unnecessary routines in a library, the loader may process library files up to 50 percent faster if they have first been processed by LIBEDB.

LIBEDB is maintained as the runfile LIBEDB.SAVE in the UFD LIB. It should be used on a library file after its creation and after each time that the library is edited with the Binary Editor. The loader is capable, however, of handling a library which is not, or is only partially, processed by LIBEDB.

Since it is expected that LIBEDB will be used fairly infrequently, the user/computer interaction is self-explanatory. LIBEDB asks for an input and output filename and for file type. In theory, a library with large routines will load faster if it is created as a DAM file. In practice, none of the regularly used libraries contain routines large enough to warrant creating the library as a DAM file instead of as a SAM file.

EDB

Startup

EDB is started up by the following command:

```
EDB input-file [output-file]
```

Both the input and output file may be pathnames. The input file should be an existing library or the binary output of a Prime language translator. The output file is optional; if specified, a file of that name will be created if none exists. -ASR or -PTR instead of a file on the command line specifies a user terminal or paper-tape reader/punch, respectively. If these are not included, a PRIMOS file is assumed.

EDB displays ENTER and then waits for user commands.

Operation

EDB maintains a pointer to the input file. When EDB is initialized, or after a TOP or NEWINF command, the pointer is at the top of the input file. The pointer can be moved by the FIND command to the start of a module. A module is identified by its subprogram or entry-point name. After a COPY command (which copies blocks from the input to output file), the pointer is positioned to the module following the module copied.

Command Summary

EDB responds to the following commands, listed in alphabetical order. Commands may be abbreviated to the underlined letters. Items enclosed in brackets are optional.

BRIEF

Inhibits printout of subroutine names and entry points as they are encountered in the input file by EDB. (See TERSE and VERIFY.)

COPY { name, <SFL>, or <RFL> }
 { ALL }

Copies to the output file all main programs and subroutines from the pointer to (but not including) the subroutine called name or containing name as an entry point. If name is not encountered or COPY ALL is specified, EDB copies to the end of the input file and types .BOTTOM. on the terminal. The pointer moves past the last copied item.

FIND { name, <SFL>, or <RFL> }
 { ALL }

Moves the pointer to the module of the input file containing a subroutine called name or containing name as an entry point. If name is not found, the pointer is moved to the end of the input file and .BOTTOM. is typed on the terminal. In the VERIFY mode, the FIND ALL command can be used to print all subroutines and entry names in the input file.

INSERT pathname

Copies all modules of pathname to the output file. The pointer to the original input file is unchanged.

NEWINF pathname

Closes the current input file and opens pathname as the new input file. The pointer is positioned to the beginning of pathname.

OPEN

Closes the current output file and opens pathname as the new output file.

QUIT

Closes all files and exits to PRIMOS.

REPLACE (name) (pathname)

Replaces the object module containing (name) as an entry point by all modules of pathname.

RFL

Writes a reset-force-load flag block to the output file. All libraries begin with an RFL. This block places a loader in library mode; only those modules that are referenced are loaded. RFL mode is in effect until the loader encounters an SFL block.

SFL

Writes a set-force-load flag block to the output file. This block places a loader in force-load mode; all subsequent modules are loaded, whether or not they are called. SFL mode is in effect until the loader encounters an RFL block. A library file should be terminated by an SFL block.

TERSE

Places the editor into TERSE mode. Only the first entry-point name of each module encountered by EDB is printed on the terminal. (See BRIEF and VERIFY.)

TOP

Moves the pointer to the top of the input file.

VERIFY

Places EDB into VERIFY mode. All subroutine names and entry points, as they are encountered by EDB, are printed on the terminal. EDB is initialized in the VERIFY mode. (See BRIEF and TERSE.)

Obsolete Commands

The following commands are outmoded but are included for the sake of compatibility:

ET

Writes an end-of-tape mark on the output file ('223, '223 on paper tape; 0 word on disk). Writing an ET to disk causes the loader to ignore the remainder of the file.

GENET [G]

Copies the subroutine to which the pointer is currently positioned and follows it with an end-of-tape mark. The pointer moves to the next subroutine. The optional letter G specifies a global copy; all subroutines from the current position of the pointer are copied, each followed by an end-of-tape mark. When the bottom of the input file is encountered, .BOTTOM. is printed on the terminal.

OMITET [G]

Copies the subroutine to which the binary location pointer is currently positioned. The pointer moves to the next subroutine. The optional letter G specifies a global copy; all subroutines from the current position of the pointer are copied. When the bottom of the input file is encountered, .BOTTOM. is printed on the terminal.

EDB Error Messages

EDB prints ENTER to show that it is ready to accept commands. Most errors in command string input cause EDB to print a question mark (?). Other messages include:

BAD OBJECT FILE	Usually a source file
BAD PARAMETERS	Fatal
ERROR WHILE WRITING	Fatal

EXAMPLESCreating a Library

The following example creates a library from the files FILE1.BIN, FILE2.BIN, FILE3.BIN, and FILE4.BIN. Each file contains a single module, although FILE1.BIN and FILE2.BIN contain multiple entry points. The example shows the EDB commands to list the entry points of each file, plus the commands necessary to combine them into a library file, LIBEXP.

```

OK, EDB FILE1.BIN
[EDB REV 18.2]
ENTER, F ALL
ENT1A ENT1B ENT1C
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, NEWINF FILE2.BIN
ENTER, F ALL
ENT2D ENT2E
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, NEWINF FILE3.BIN
ENTER, F ALL
ENT3G
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, NEWINF FILE4.BIN
ENTER, F ALL
ENT4H
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, OPEN LIBEXP
ENTER, NEWINF FILE1.BIN
ENTER, RFL
ENTER, C ALL
ENT1A ENT1B ENT1C
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, I FILE2.BIN
ENTER, I FILE3.BIN
ENTER, I FILE4.BIN
ENTER, SFL
ENTER, QUIT
OK,

```


After a library is created, LIBEDB can be run on it to speed its loading time.

Listing Entry Points

Notice the difference between the terminal output in VERIFY and TERSE modes. ENT1A, ENT1B, and ENT1C are all entry points of the first module. In TERSE mode, only ENT1A is listed. For example:

```
OK, EDB LIBEXP
[EDB REV 18.2]
ENTER, F ALL
<RFL> ENT1A ENT1B ENT1C ENT2D ENT2E ENT3G ENT4H <SFL>
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, TOP
ENTER, TERSE
ENTER, F ALL
<RFL> ENT1A ENT2D ENT3G ENT4H <SFL>
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, QUIT
```

Replacing an Object Module in the Library

The library file, LIBEXP, created above is edited to replace the module containing entry point ENT3G with the module in NFILE3.BIN containing entry points ENT3F and ENT3G. The output file is LIBNEW.

```
OK, EDB NFILE3.BIN
[EDB REV 18.2]
ENTER, F ALL
<RFL> ENT3F ENT3G <SFL>
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, Q
```

```
OK, EDB LIBEXP LIBNEW
[EDB REV 18.2]
ENTER, R ENT3G NFILE3.BIN
<RFL> ENT1A ENT1B ENT1C ENT2D ENT2E ENT3G <SFL>
ENTER, C ALL
ENT4H
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, Q
```

```
OK, EDB LIBNEW
[EDB REV 18.2]
ENTER, F ALL
<RFL> ENT1A ENT1B ENT1C ENT2D ENT2E ENT3F ENT3G ENT4H <SFL>
.BOTTOM.
ENTER, Q
```

APPENDIXES



A

New File Management Subroutines for Rev. 19

NEW FEATURES IN REV. 19

ACLs (Access Control List System)

Several subroutines have been added at Rev. 19 to support Access Control Lists (ACLs):

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Function</u>
AC\$CAT	Protect file system object with access category.
AC\$CHG	Change contents of an ACL.
AC\$DFT	Revert file system object to default protection.
AC\$LIK	Copy ACL from one file system object to another.
AC\$LST	List contents of an ACL.
AC\$RVT	Convert an ACL directory to a password directory.
AC\$SET	Create an ACL.
CALAC\$	Calculate access on a file system object.
CAT\$DL	Delete an access category.
CHG\$PW	Change login validation password.

CREPW\$	Create a new password directory.
DIR\$LS	Search directories.
DIR\$RD	Read directory entries sequentially.
ENT\$RD	Read named directory entry.
FIL\$DL	Delete a file.
GETID\$	Return user's full ACL identity.
ISACL\$	Determine type of a directory.
PA\$DEL	Delete priority ACL.
PA\$LST	List priority ACL.
PA\$SET	Create priority ACL.
SGD\$DL	Delete a segment directory entry.

Before using these subroutines, please read the section on access control in the Prime User's Guide for Rev. 19 or higher. Note also that the older subroutines RDEN\$\$ and SATR\$\$ have been modified for use with ACLs.

New Subroutines for Attaching

The following subroutines should be substituted for ATCH\$\$:

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Function</u>
AT\$	Attach by pathname.
AT\$ABS	Attach to top-level directory on specified partition.
AT\$ANY	Attach to top-level directory on any partition.
AT\$HOM	Set current directory as home directory.
AT\$OR	Set home and/or current directory to origin.
AT\$REL	Attach relative to current directory.

Date Retrieval

The following new subroutines retrieve or convert date and time:

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Function</u>
CV\$DQS	Convert binary date to quadseconds.
CV\$DFT	Convert formatted date to binary.
CV\$FDA	Convert binary date to ISO format.
CV\$FDV	Convert binary date to visual format.
DATE\$	Return current date and time in binary format.

User Information

The following subroutines retrieve user information:

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Function</u>
USER\$	Return process number and user count.
UTYPE\$	Return type of current process.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBROUTINES

► AC\$CAT

Purpose

Files may be added to an access category with the AC\$CAT call.

Usage

DCL AC\$CAT ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, CHAR(32)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AC\$CAT (object-path, category-name, code)

object-path	Pathname of the file system object to be protected (input).
category-name	Name of the category to which the object should be added (input).
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

The object must exist and must be a file, UFD, or segment directory. The category must exist in the same directory as the object and must be an access category. If the object is a password directory and its parent is an ACL directory, the object will be converted to an ACL directory.

Protect access is required on the parent directory, or on the object itself if it is a directory or access category. Use access is required at each intermediate name in the path. List access is also required on the parent. If the object is a password directory and protect access is not available on its parent, owner access is required on the object.

Before using this subroutine, please read the chapter on access control in the Prime User's Guide.

AC\$CAT requires protect and list access to the parent of the file system object.

► AC\$CHG

Purpose

Existing ACLs may be modified with the AC\$CHG call.

Usage

DCL AC\$CHG ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AC\$CHG (name, acl-ptr, code)

name	Pathname of the object whose ACL is to be modified (input).
acl-ptr	Pointer to the ACL structure (input). This structure is described with AC\$LST.
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

AC\$CHG is similar to AC\$SET, but rather than replacing the entire contents of the old ACL, AC\$CHG updates the existing ACL with the new data. The object to be changed must be an existing access category or a specifically protected file. (If it is not, an error is returned.) As in the ACL commands, if the access half of the access pair is null,

the id is removed from the ACL. Otherwise, if the id already exists in the ACL its access list is simply changed, and if it does not exist it is added.

Before using this subroutine, please read the chapter on access control in the Prime User's Guide.

► AC\$DFT

Purpose

A file may be given default protection with the AC\$DFT call.

Usage

```
DCL AC$DFT ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL AC$DFT (name, code)
```

name	Name of the file system object whose protection is to change (input).
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

The object must exist and be a file, UFD, or segment directory. If it is a password directory and its parent is an ACL directory, it will be converted to an ACL directory. Attempts to use AC\$DFT on MFDs will be rejected with error code E\$IMFD (operation illegal on MFD).

AC\$DFT requires protect and list access for the parent of the object, or on the object itself if it is a directory. Use rights are required at each intermediate node in the tree. List rights are also required on the parent. If the object is a password directory, owner access is required if protect access is not available on the parent.

► AC\$LIK

Purpose

ACLs may be copied from one file to another with the AC\$LIK routine. Thus one file may be given the same protection as another.

Usage

DCL AC\$LIK ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AC\$LIK (target-path, reference-path, code);

target-path Pathname of file system object to be protected (input).

reference-path Pathname of file system object from which to take ACL (input).

code Standard return code.

Discussion

Both target and reference must be existing file system objects. A new specific ACL will be created with the ACL of the reference, regardless of how the target and reference are currently protected. If the target is a password directory and its parent is an ACL directory, the target will be converted to an ACL directory.

AC\$LIK requires protect and list access to the target's parent, or protect access to the target. It also requires list access to the parent of the reference.

► AC\$LST

Purpose

ACLs are read using AC\$LST.

Usage

DCL AC\$LST ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN, CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);

CALL AC\$LST (name, acl-ptr, max-entries, acl-name, acl-type, code);

name	Pathname of the file system object for which information is desired (input).						
acl-ptr	Pointer to return structure discussed below (input, points to output).						
max-entries	Most entries that user's buffer can handle (input).						
acl-name	Name of the ACL protecting the object (output). The name is determined by the algorithm listed under the <u>Discussion</u> .						
acl-type	Type of the ACL protecting the object (output). Possible values are: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">0</td> <td>Specific ACL (spec_aclt)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">1</td> <td>Access category (cat_aclt)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">2</td> <td>Default access provided by specific ACL (dft_spec_aclt)</td> </tr> </table>	0	Specific ACL (spec_aclt)	1	Access category (cat_aclt)	2	Default access provided by specific ACL (dft_spec_aclt)
0	Specific ACL (spec_aclt)						
1	Access category (cat_aclt)						
2	Default access provided by specific ACL (dft_spec_aclt)						
code	Standard return code.						

Discussion

AC\$LIST requires list access to the parent of the file system object.

If the name is null, the contents of the default ACL for the current directory are returned. If max-entries is 0, only acl-name and acl-type are returned. The acl-name returned (which is a full pathname) is determined by the following algorithm:

```

acl_name(object) = If (object category_protected)
                    then category name
                    else if (object specific_protected)
                        then object name
                        else acl_name(parent(object))

```

acl-ptr points to a structure which looks like the following:

```

dcl 1 acl,
  2 version fixed bin,      /* Input, must be 2 */
  2 entry_count fixed bin,  /* Number of pairs */
  2 entries(entry_count)char(80) var; /*<access_pair>s*/

```


► AC\$RVT

Purpose

AC\$RVT converts an ACL directory to a password directory.

Usage

DCL AC\$RVT ENTRY (FIXED BIN);

CALL AC\$RVT (code);

code Standard error code (output). Possible values are:

E\$NRIT Protect access is not available.

E\$NINF List access is not available.

E\$CATF The directory contains one or more
access categories.

E\$ADRF The directory contains one or more ACL
subdirectories.

E\$WTPR The disk is write-protected.

Discussion

AC\$RVT reverts the current directory to a password directory. The directory must not contain any access categories or ACL subdirectories; if it does the call will be rejected.

AC\$RVT is provided for compatibility reasons only, and should be used sparingly, if at all.

Protect access is required on the current directory.

► AC\$SET

Purpose

The AC\$SET call provides user programs with a method of creating and replacing the ACL belonging to a category or file.

Usage

DCL AC\$SET ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(128)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AC\$SET (key, name, acl-ptr, code);

key	Indicates caller's intentions (input). Possible values are:
0	Create a new ACL if one does not exist; replace one if it does.
K\$CREA	Create a new ACL. If one already exists, return an error.
K\$REP	Replace the contents of an existing ACL. If one does not exist, return an error.
name	Pathname of the file system object to be protected (input).
acl-ptr	Pointer to the ACL structure (input). The <u>acl-ptr</u> points to a structure like that for AC\$LST, above.
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

AC\$SET requires protect and list access to the parent of the object, or protect access to the object itself.

The action taken by AC\$SET is determined by the type of the object named in the call and by the key, as follows:

- The named object is an access category: if the key is K\$CREA, an error is returned. Otherwise, the category's existing ACL is replaced with the new one pointed at by acl-ptr.
- The named object is a file: if the file is protected by a specific ACL and the key is K\$CREA, an error is returned. Otherwise, a new specific ACL is created and the object is

pointed to it. Any old specific ACL is deleted. If the object is a password directory and its parent is an ACL directory, it will be converted to an ACL directory.

- The named object does not exist: if the key is not K\$REP, a new access category is created with the given name and ACL. Otherwise, an error is returned.

► AT\$

Purpose

AT\$ does an attach by pathname.

Usage

DCL AT\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(128) VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AT\$ (set-home-key, pathname, code);

set-home-key A key indicating whether or not the home attach point should be set after the attach is completed (input). Possible values are:

 K\$SETH Set home.

 K\$SETC Do not set home.

pathname Pathname of the directory which is to be attached to (input). If it is null, AT\$ has the same effect as AT\$HOM, below.

code Standard error code (output). Possible values are:

 E\$BKEY An illegal key value was passed.

 E\$ITRE The treename was illegal.

 E\$FNMF Some part of the pathname does not exist.

 E\$NRIT Use rights were unavailable at some level.

 E\$NINF Some node in the tree could not be accessed, and that node's parent was missing list access.

E\$NATT A relative attach was attempted, but
the current attach point was invalid.

Discussion

AT\$ provides the ability to do a pathname attach in one call. The pathname standard is followed:

- A leading "*" means attach relative to the home attach point.
- A partition name of "<*>" means current partition.
- A partition name of "<>" means any partition.
- A bare partition name indicates the MFD.

However, there are two exceptions:

- Backwards attaching (up the tree) is not supported.
- Pathnames beginning with an entryname are considered absolute.

Use access is required at each node in the tree, including the MFD.

If the directory is a password directory with both an owner and a nonowner password, and the supplied password matches neither, the BAD_PASSWORD\$ condition is signalled, rather than an error code being returned. First there is a five-second delay to discourage machine-aided cracking of passwords.

► AT\$ABS

Purpose

AT\$ABS attaches to a top-level directory. It is used in place of ATCH\$\$ with the K\$IMFD key and a positive logical device or disk number. AT\$ABS uses partition names rather than LDEV numbers.

Usage

DCL AT\$ABS ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(32)VAR, CHAR(39)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AT\$ABS (set-home-key, part-name, dir-name, code)

set-home-key Indicates caller's intention (input). Possible
values are the following.

K\$SETH Set home as well as current (input).

K\$SETC Set current directory only.

part-name Name of the disk partition on which the directory is to be found (input). The rules for names are given below.

dir-name Name of the directory, including the password, which should be separated from the directory name by a space (input).

code Standard return code.

Discussion

If the partition name is null, logical device 0 (the command device) is assumed. If the directory name is null, the MFD is assumed. If the name is "*", the current partition is searched.

► AT\$ANY

Purpose

AT\$ANY is used in place of ATCH\$\$ with the K\$IMFD key and a logical device number of '100000. It attaches to a top-level directory on any partition.

Usage

DCL AT\$ANY ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(39)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AT\$ANY (set_home_key, dir_name, code)

set_home_key If K\$SETH, set home as well as current (input).

dir_name Name of the directory, including the password, which should be separated from the directory name by a space (input).

code Standard return code.

Discussion

All local partitions are searched first.

► AT\$HOM

Purpose

AT\$HOM sets the current directory to be the same as home.

Usage

DCL AT\$HOM ENTRY (FIXED BIN);

CALL AT\$HOM (code);

code Standard return code.

Discussion

AT\$HOM replaces an ATCH\$\$ call with a key of K\$IMFD and a null name.

► AT\$OR

Purpose

AT\$OR sets the current UFD, and optionally the home UFD.

Usage

DCL AT\$OR ENTRY (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);

CALL AT\$OR (set-home-key, code);

set-home-key If K\$SETH, set home as well as current directory to initial attach point (input).

code Standard return code.

► AT\$REL

Purpose

AT\$REL attaches relative to the current directory.

Usage

DCL AT\$REL ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(39)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL AT\$REL (set-home-key, dir-name, code);

set-home-key If K\$SETH, set home as well as current (input).

dir-name Name of the directory, including the password, which should be separated from the directory name by a space (input).

code Standard return code.

Discussion

AT\$REL replaces ATCH\$\$ calls that used the K\$ICUR key.

► CALAC\$

Purpose

The CALAC\$ function allows programs to determine the accesses available to the user on any given file system object.

Usage

DCL CALAC\$ ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, PTR, CHAR(80)VAR,
CHAR(80)VAR, FIXED BIN) RETURNS(BIT(1));

have-access = CALAC\$ (name, id-ptr, acc-needed, acc-gotten, code)

name Pathname of the file system object to check (input).

id-ptr Pointer to the user-id structure (input).

acc-needed A list of accesses required (input).

acc-gotten The list of accesses available (output).

code	Standard return code.
have-access	True if <u>acc-needed</u> is a subset of <u>acc-gotten</u> (returned).

Discussion

The user-id structure pointed to by id_ptr is the same as that for GETID\$ below. If id_ptr is null (the usual case), the current user's id and groups are used.

The acc-needed and acc-gotten strings are in ASCII format. They are strings consisting of mnemonic access mode names or the special modes ALL and NONE.

If the name is null, the rights for the current directory are returned.

If the object is password-protected, password rights are returned. If the CALAC\$ call is made on the current directory, the string "Owner" is returned if the user has owner rights, and "Non-owner" is returned if the user is attached with nonowner rights. For files, a string of the form "owner_rights> <non_owner_rights>" is returned, where the rights strings will be either a combination of the characters R (read), W (write), and D (delete) or the special string NIL (no rights). For password-protected objects the acc-needed string is ignored and have-access is always set to true.

CALAC\$ requires list access to the parent of the object.

► CAT\$DL

Purpose

Access categories may be deleted with the CAT\$DL call.

Usage

```
DCL CAT$DL ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL CAT$DL (name, code);
```

name	Name of the category to be deleted (input).
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

The name must exist and must specify an access category. Specific ACLs may not be explicitly deleted. They are deleted by the system when the file they protect either is deleted, is put into an access category, or reverts to default protection.

An access category that protects the MFD may not be deleted.

► **CHG\$PW**

Purpose

CHG\$PW changes the login validation password.

Usage

DCL CHG\$PW ENTRY (CHAR(16)VAR, CHAR(16)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL CHG\$PW (old-pw, new-pw, code);

old-pw	The user's current login validation password (input).						
new-pw	The new password desired (input). Passwords may contain any characters except PRIMOS reserved characters. Lowercase alphabetic characters are mapped to uppercase by CHG\$PW. At the System Administrator's option, null passwords may be disallowed.						
code	Standard error code (output). Possible values are: <table> <tr> <td>E\$BPAR</td><td>One of the passwords is illegal.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$BPAS</td><td>The old password passed does not match the actual password.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E\$WTPR</td><td>The disk is write-protected.</td></tr> </table>	E\$BPAR	One of the passwords is illegal.	E\$BPAS	The old password passed does not match the actual password.	E\$WTPR	The disk is write-protected.
E\$BPAR	One of the passwords is illegal.						
E\$BPAS	The old password passed does not match the actual password.						
E\$WTPR	The disk is write-protected.						

Discussion

CHG\$PW allows a user to change the login validation password. This is the password that a user gives during the LOGIN command, and has nothing to do with directory passwords.

► CREPW\$

Purpose

CREPW\$ creates a new password directory.

Usage

DCL CREPW\$ ENTRY (CHAR(32), FIXED BIN, CHAR(6), CHAR(6), FIXED BIN);

CALL CREPW\$ (name, name-length, owner-pw, non-owner-pw, code);

name	Name of the directory to be created (input).
name-length	Length of the name in characters (input).
owner-pw	Password which must be used to attach with owner rights (input).
nonowner-pw	Password that must be used to attach with nonowner rights (input).
code	Standard error code (output). Possible values are:
	E\$BNAM The supplied name is illegal.
	E\$BPAR The name length is illegal.
	E\$EXST An object with the given name already exists.
	E\$NRIT Add rights were not available on the current directory.
	E\$WTPR The disk is write-protected.
	E\$NINF An error occurred, and list rights were not available on the current directory.
	E\$NATT The current attach point is invalid.

Discussion

CREPW\$ is used to create new directories. It always creates a password directory. Add access is required on the current directory.

► CV\$DQS

Purpose

CV\$DQS converts the binary date to quadseconds.

Usage

DCL CV\$DQS ENTRY (FIXED BIN(31), FIXED BIN(31));

CALL CV\$DQS (fs-date, quadseconds);

fs-date	The date to be converted (input). The format of a 32-bit encoded FS-format date is described below.
quadseconds	Date as expressed in quadseconds since midnight of January 1, 1901 (output). Quadseconds are groups of four seconds.

Discussion

CV\$DQS is part of the PRIMOS standard date package. It takes a standard FS-format bit-encoded date and converts it to absolute quadseconds since midnight of January 1, 1901 (01-01-01.00:00:00).

FS-format dates are bit-encoded as defined by the following structure:

```
dcl 1 fs_date,
    2 year bit(7),
    2 month bit(4),
    2 day bit(5),
    2 quadseconds fixed bin(15);
```

year	Year modulo 100, with the exception that years 100-128 mean 2000-2028.
month	Month, from 1 for January to 12 for December.
day	Day of the month, from 1 to 31.
quadseconds	Number of quadseconds (groups of four seconds) elapsed since midnight of the date described by the above three fields.

If the date passed is invalid, -1 is returned in the quadseconds field.

► CV\$DTB

Purpose

CV\$DTB converts the formatted date to binary.

Usage

```
DCL CV$DTB ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN(31), FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL CV$DTB (ascii-date, fs-date, code);
```

ascii-date	The ASCII-formatted date to be converted (input). Legal formats are described below.
fs-date	The bit-encoded FS-format date returned. FS-format dates are described below.
code	Standard error code (output). Possible values are: E\$BPAR The passed date string is illegal.

Discussion

CV\$DTB is part of the PRIMOS standard date package. It converts an ASCII-formatted date to FS (bit-encoded) format.

Standard ASCII-format dates may have one of the following three formats:

YY-MM-DD.HH:MM:SS{.DOW} (ISO format)

MM/DD/YY.HH:MM:SS{.DOW} (USA format)

DD MMM YY HH:MM:SS{ Day-of-week} (Visual format)

Omitted date fields are replaced by today's date information; omitted time fields are replaced by zeros. If the string is null, 0 is returned. The day-of-week field is checked for consistency only.

FS-format dates are bit-encoded as defined with CV\$DQS.

► CV\$FDA

Purpose

CV\$FDA converts the binary date to ISO format.

Usage

DCL CV\$FDA ENTRY (FIXED BIN(31), FIXED BIN, CHAR(21));

CALL CV\$FDA (fs-date, day-of-week, formatted-date);

fs-date Standard FS-format date as described below (input).

day-of-week Ordinal day-of-week number (output). Sunday = 0,
Monday = 1, etc.

formatted-date ASCII-formatted date in ISO format, as described
below (output).

Discussion

CV\$FDA is part of the PRIMOS standard date package. It converts an FS-format date string to ISO format. The date returned is of the format "YY-MM-DD.HH:MM:SS.DOW".

ISO-format dates are designed primarily for machine readability. Dates which are to be read primarily by people should be converted with CV\$FDV, below.

If the passed date is illegal, formatted-date will be set to "** invalid date **" and day-of-week will be -1.

FS-format dates are bit-encoded as defined with CV\$DQS.

► CV\$FDV

Purpose

CV\$FDV converts the binary date to visual format.

Usage

DCL CV\$FDV ENTRY (FIXED BIN(31), FIXED BIN, CHAR(28)VAR);

CALL CV\$FDV (fs-date, day-of-week, formatted-date);

date Standard FS-format date as described below (input).

day-of-week Ordinal day-of-week number (output). Sunday = 0,
Monday = 1, etc.

formatted-date ASCII-formatted date in visual format, as described
below (output).

Discussion

CV\$FDV is part of the PRIMOS standard date package. It converts an FS-format date string to "visual" format. Visual-format dates are described below.

Visual-format dates are designed primarily to be read by users. Because they contain blanks and are not ordered in a strictly decreasing way, they are not particularly suited for machine readability. Dates which are to be mainly machine-read should be converted with CV\$FDA, above.

The date returned is of the format "DD MMM YY HH:MM:SS day-of-week".

If the passed date is illegal, formatted-date will be set to "*** invalid date ***" and day-of-week will be -1.

► DATE\$

Purpose

DATE\$ returns the current date and time in binary format.

Usage

DCL DATE\$ ENTRY RETURNS (FIXED BIN(31));

fs-date = DATE\$();

fs-date Standard FS-format date as described below (output).

Discussion

DATE\$ is part of the PRIMOS standard date package. It returns the current date and time in the standard bit-encoded FS format described below.

FS-format dates are bit-encoded as defined with CV\$DQS.

► DIR\$LS

Purpose

DIR\$LS is a general-purpose directory searcher.

Usage

DCL DIR\$LS ENTRY (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, BIT(1), BIT(4), PTR,
FIXED BIN, PTR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN,
FIXED BIN, (4) FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN(31),
FIXED BIN(31), FIXED BIN);

CALL DIR\$LS (dir-unit, dir-type, initialize, desired-types,
wild-ptr, wild-count, return-ptr, max-entries,
entry-size, ent-returned, type-counts,
before-date, after-date, code);

dir-unit Unit on which the directory to be searched is open
 (input).

dir-type	Type of object open on <u>dir-unit</u> . Legal values are: 2 SAM segment directory. 3 DAM segment directory. 4 Directory.
initialize	If set, the directory is to be reset to the beginning; otherwise, it is searched from the current position. This is useful so that large directories may be dealt with in more than one call, thus making a huge buffer area in the caller's routine unnecessary.
desired-types	A bit-encoded field defining what types of directory entries the caller wishes to have returned (input). In the following table, if the bit is set the specified type will be returned: '1000'b Directories. '0100'b Segment directories. '0010'b Files. '0001'b Access categories. If all bits are set, type is not used as a selection criterion.
wild-ptr	Pointer to list of wildcard names for which to search (input). The list should be an array of char(32) varying strings. Wildcards are explained in the <u>Prime User's Guide</u> .
wild-count	Number of names in list pointed to by <u>wild-ptr</u> (input). If <u>wild-count</u> is 0, <u>entryname</u> is not used as a selection criterion.
return-ptr	Pointer to caller's return structure. The data structure returned by DIR\$LS is described below. (Input, points to output.)
max-entries	Maximum number of entries that caller's structure can handle (input).
entry-size	Number of words reserved for each directory entry in caller's structure. $\text{max-entries} * \text{entry-size}$ defines the size of the caller's structure in words (input). In Rev. 19, the normal size of a directory entry as returned by DIR\$LS is 24 words.

- entr-returned Number of entries returned by DIR\$LS (output). This number will always be less than or equal to max-entries.
- type-counts Number of entries of each type returned by DIR\$LS. Counts are returned in the order files, segment directories, directories, access categories.
- before-date Entries with date/time modified earlier than this date are selected by DIR\$LS (input). The date should be in standard FS format, described with CV\$DQS.
- If the value of before-date is 0, it is not used as a selection criterion.
- after-date Entries with date/time modified later than this date are selected by DIR\$LS (input). The date should be in standard FS format, described with CV\$DQS.
- If the value of after-date is 0, it is not used as a selection criterion.
- code Standard error code (output). Possible values are:
- E\$BUNT dir-unit specified an illegal unit number.
- E\$UNOP dir-unit is not open.
- E\$EOF There are no more entries in the directory.

Discussion

DIR\$LS is a general-purpose directory scanner. It selects directory entries by name (handling wildcards), type, and date/time modified (DTM). It may be used to search segment directories.

The directory must have been previously opened on some unit with one of the standard PRIMOS file-opening routines. List access is required to open directories.

The directory is searched sequentially from its beginning (if the initialize bit was set) or from the current position (if it was not). As each entry is read, it is checked against all of the selection criteria. If the entry meets all the criteria, it is copied into the caller's buffer. The search ends when there are no more entries in the directory or the caller's buffer becomes full, whichever occurs first.

All entries in the directory are returned if wild-count, before-date and after-date are 0, and desired-types is '1111'b.

The structure of a returned directory entry is:

```
dcl 1 dir_entry,
  2 ecw,
    3 type bit(8),
    3 length bit(8),
  2 entryname char(32) var,
  2 protection,
    3 owner_rights,
      4 spare bit(5),
      4 delete bit(1),
      4 write bit(1),
      4 read bit(1),
    3 delete_protect bit(1),
    3 non_owner_rights,
      4 spare bit(4),
      4 delete bit(1),
      4 write bit(1),
      4 read bit(1),
  2 file_info,
    3 long_rat_hdr bit(1),
    3 dumped bit(1),
    3 dos_mod bit(1),
    3 special bit(1),
    3 rwlock bit(2),
    3 spare bit(2),
    3 type bit(8),
  2 dtm like fs_date,
  2 non_default_acl bit(1) aligned,
  2 spare bit(16) aligned;
```

ecw.type	Entry Control Word for the entry:
2	Normal directory entry (file, directory, or segment directory).
3	An access category.
length	This field will always have a value of 24 in rev. 19.
name	Name of the entry.
owner_rights	The rights granted to users when attached to the containing directory with owner rights.
delete_protect	The setting of the ACL delete-protect switch. If this bit is on, the file may not be deleted. The bit may be reset by a call to the SATR\$\$ subroutine.

non_owner_rights	The rights granted to users when attached to the containing directory with nonowner rights.												
long_rat.hdr	If set, indicates that the file is a Disk Record Availability Table (DSKRAT) containing more than one record.												
dumped	If set, the file has been backed up by MAGSAV.												
dos_mod	If set, the file was modified while PRIMOS II (DOS) was running.												
special	If set, the file is special (e.g. DSKRAT, BOOT, MFD) and may not be deleted.												
rwlock	Indicates the setting of the file's read/write concurrency lock. Values are: <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Use system default setting.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Unlimited readers or one writer (excl).</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Unlimited readers and one writer (updt).</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Unlimited readers and writers (none).</td></tr> </table>	0	Use system default setting.	1	Unlimited readers or one writer (excl).	2	Unlimited readers and one writer (updt).	3	Unlimited readers and writers (none).				
0	Use system default setting.												
1	Unlimited readers or one writer (excl).												
2	Unlimited readers and one writer (updt).												
3	Unlimited readers and writers (none).												
file_info.type	Indicates the type of object described by this entry. Possible values are: <table> <tr> <td>0</td><td>SAM file.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>DAM file.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>SAM segment directory.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>DAM segment directory.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Directory.</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Access category.</td></tr> </table>	0	SAM file.	1	DAM file.	2	SAM segment directory.	3	DAM segment directory.	4	Directory.	6	Access category.
0	SAM file.												
1	DAM file.												
2	SAM segment directory.												
3	DAM segment directory.												
4	Directory.												
6	Access category.												
dtm	The date/time the file was last modified, in standard FS format. FS-format dates are described with CV\$DQS.												
non_default_acl	This bit is set if the object is <u>not</u> protected by the default ACL; that is, it is protected by a specific ACL or by an access category.												

► DIR\$RD

Purpose

DIR\$RD reads the contents of a directory sequentially, entry by entry.

Usage

```
DCL DIR$RD ENTRY (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN, PTR, FIXED BIN,
                  FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL DIR$RD (key, unit, return-ptr, max-return-len, code);
```

key	Indicates what to do (input):
	K\$INIT Initialize to directory header.
	K\$READ Read from current position.
unit	Unit number on which directory is open; list access must be available on the directory (input).
return-ptr	Pointer to user's buffer (input, points to output).
max-return-len	Size of user's buffer (input).
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

The return-ptr points to a structure with the following format. See RDEN\$\$ for a non-PLIG description of the structure.

```
dcl 1 dir_entry based,
  2 ecw,
    3 type bit(8),
    3 len bit(8),
  2 name char(32),
  2 pw_protection bit(16) aligned,
  2 non_dft_prot bit(1) aligned,
  2 file_info,
    3 long_rat_hdr bit(1),
    3 dumped bit(1),
    3 dos_mod bit(1),
    3 special bit(1),
    3 rwlock bit(2),
    3 spare bit(2),
    3 type bit(8),
  2 dtm,
```



```

3 date,
  4 year bit(7),
  4 month bit(4),
  4 day bit(5),
3 time fixed bin,
2 spare(2) fixed bin;

```

All entries are as defined in the description of the subroutine RDE\$\$ except for non_dft_prot, which is set to true if the entry is not default-protected (that is, is protected specifically or by a category).

DIR\$RD only returns entries for named objects. Thus, unlike RDE\$\$, it will not return the ecw (Entry Control Word) for the directory header. The types are 2 for a file or directory, and 3 for an access category.

Note

Calls to DIR\$RD and ENT\$RD should not be made on the same directory file unit unless DIR\$RD is called with the K\$INIT key following each ENT\$RD call.

► ENT\$RD

Purpose

ENT\$RD returns the contents of a directory entry specified by name.

Usage

```
DCL ENT$RD ENTRY (FIXED BIN, CHAR(32)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN,
                  FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL ENT$RD (unit, name, return-ptr, max-return-len, code);
```

unit Unit number on which the directory is open (list access is required; input).

name Name of the entry to read (input).

return-ptr Pointer to return structure (input, points to output).

max-return-len Size of user's buffer (input).

code Standard return code.

Discussion

ENT\$RD is identical to DIR\$RD in what it returns, but rather than going sequentially through the directory, ENT\$RD returns data for a particular named entry.

The structure returned by ENT\$RD is identical to that returned by DIR\$RD. As noted above, however, ENT\$RD and DIR\$RD should not be used together on the same file unit.

► FIL\$DLPurpose

FIL\$DL deletes a file.

Usage

DCL FIL\$DL ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL FIL\$DL (object-name, code);

object-name Pathname of the object to be deleted (input).

code Standard error code(output). Possible values are:

E\$ITRE object-name is not a legal treename.

E\$NRIT Delete access was not available on the parent, or use access was missing from some intermediate node.

E\$WTPR The disk is write-protected.

E\$NINF An error occurred when searching for the file, and the directory level at which the error occurred did not allow list access.

E\$DLPR The file's delete-protect switch is set.

Discussion

FIL\$DL is used to delete files and empty directories. Delete access is required on the parent directory.

If error code E\$DLPR is returned, SATR\$\$ must be called to reset the delete-protect switch before the file may be deleted. This error code will only be returned if the caller has delete access on the parent directory and may thus reset the delete-protect switch.

► GETID\$

Purpose

The GETID\$ call returns the user's id and groups.

Usage

```
DCL GETID$ ENTRY (PTR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);
```

```
CALL GETID$ (id-ptr, max-groups, code);
```

id-ptr	Pointer to the <u>full_id</u> structure below (input, points to output).
max-groups	Maximum number of groups that the caller's <u>full_id</u> structure can handle (input).
code	Standard return code.

Discussion

The structure pointed to by id-ptr looks like:

```
dcl 1 full_id
    2 version fixed bin,
    2 user_id char(32) var,
    2 group_count fixed bin,
    2 groups(group_count) char(32) var;
```

version	Version number of the structure. This must be supplied by the caller and must be 2 in Rev. 19.
user_id	The id of the current user.
group_count	Number of groups returned to the caller. This will always be the minimum of <u>max-groups</u> as supplied by the user and the number of groups the user has. In Rev. 19, users may have up to 32 groups. If <u>max-groups</u> is 0, this field is not returned.
groups	The list of groups currently valid for the user.

► ISACL\$

Purpose

This is a function call. For purposes of compatibility ACL directories and password directories have the same type (as returned to users; internally they are different). Therefore, some method of distinguishing between the two is needed. ISACL\$ returns PL1G true if the directory specified is an ACL directory.

Usage

DCL ISACL\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN) RETURNS (BIT(1));

is-acl-dir = ISACL\$ (unit, code);

unit	File unit to check (input). <u>unit</u> is either a file unit number, or one of the following:
-1	Current directory
-2	Home directory
-3	Initial directory
code	Standard return code (output).
is-acl-dir	True if directory on <u>unit</u> is an ACL directory (returned).

Discussion

Before using this subroutine, please read the section on access control in the Prime User's Guide.

► PA\$DEL

Purpose

Priority ACLs are removed with the PA\$DEL CALL, callable only by user 1 and the System Administrator.

Usage

DCL PA\$DEL ENTRY (CHAR(32)VAR, FIXED BIN);

CALL PA\$DEL (partition-name, code);

partition-name Name of the partition from which to remove a priority ACL (input).

code Standard return code (output).

Discussion

Before using this subroutine, please read the section on access control in the Prime User's Guide.

► PA\$LST

Purpose

Priority ACLs may be read by any user with the PA\$LST call.

Usage

DCL PA\$LST ENTRY (CHAR(128)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);

CALL PA\$LST (name, acl-ptr, max-entries, code)

name Name of any object on the partition whose priority ACL is to be read (input).

acl-ptr Points to return structure described with AC\$LST (input, points to output).

max-entries Most entries caller can handle (input).

code Standard return code (output).

Discussion

Normally, some access to the partition is required in order to determine the logical device number and through it get the priority ACL. Since it is possible to disallow all access to a partition with priority ACLs, however, PA\$LST may be called with only a partition name

(in angle brackets). In that case, it will merely look the partition up in the disk table and no access is required.

► PA\$SET

Purpose

Priority ACLs may be added to a partition with the PA\$SET call, which may be used only by user 1 and the System Administrator.

Usage

DCL PA\$SET ENTRY (CHAR(32)VAR, PTR, FIXED BIN);

CALL PA\$SET (partition-name, acl-ptr, code);

partition-name Name of the partition to be protected (input).

acl-ptr Pointer to ACL structure (input).

code Standard return code (output).

Discussion

The acl-ptr points to an ACL structure as for AC\$LIST. Any existing priority ACL on the specified partition will be replaced by the new one. If no REST\$ entryb is in the ACL passed to PA\$SET, no REST:NONE will be supplied.

Before using this call, please read the section on access control in the Prime User's Guide.

► SGD\$DL

purpose

SGD\$DL deletes a segment directory entry.

Usage

DCL SGD\$DL ENTRY (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);

CALL SGD\$DL (segdir-unit, code);

segdir-unit Unit on which the segment directory is open (input).

code Standard error code (output). Possible values are:

 E\$BUNT segdir-unit contained an illegal value.

 E\$SUNO The unit was not open, or was not open for writing.

 E\$NTSD The object open on segdir-unit was not a segment directory.

 E\$FNIS The entry at the current position did not exist, or the segment directory was positioned past the end.

Discussion

SGD\$DL is used to delete an entry from a segment directory. The segment directory must have been previously opened for writing (by a module such as SRCH\$\$), and must be positioned at the entry to be deleted (by SGDR\$\$).

► USER\$

Purpose

USER\$ returns process number and user count.

Usage

DCL USER\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN, FIXED BIN);

CALL USER\$ (current-user-number, user-count);

current-user-number User number of the process issuing the call (output).

user-count Total number of users logged into the system (output).

Discussion

USER\$ returns the user number of the current process, and the total number of users logged into the system.

► UTYPE\$

Purpose

UTYPE\$ returns the type of the current process.

Usage

DCL UTYPE\$ ENTRY (FIXED BIN);

CALL UTYPE\$ (user-type)

user-type	Type of the process making the call (output). User types are defined below.
-----------	---

Discussion

UTYPE\$ returns the user type of the current process. The user type identifies the process by certain classes defined below. It is the preferred method of determining whether or not a given process is a phantom.

The possible user types are:

U\$NORM	Local terminal user.
U\$TREM	User gone to a remote system.
U\$FREM	User from a remote system.
U\$THRU	User logged through (both to and from remote).
U\$\$USR	Supervisor (user 1).
U\$TFAM	FAM I running at a user terminal.
U\$PH	Cominput-style phantom.
U\$CPH	CPL-style phantom.
U\$NPX	NPX slave.
U\$PFAM	FAM I running as a phantom.
U\$NET	Network server process (NETMAN).

There are also four special types that mark the ranges of terminal and nonterminal (phantom) users. These markers are:

U\$LTUT Lowest terminal user type.

U\$HTUT Highest terminal user type.

U\$LPUT Lowest phantom user type.

U\$HPUT Highest phantom user type.

By using these marker types, callers can avoid having to change the range they check when new types are added to the list.

B

Message Facility Subroutines

INTRODUCTION

The Primos MESSAGE command has been extended to include calls for sending and receiving interuser messages. The subroutines may also set and query a user's willingness to receive messages. Messages may be sent in either immediate or deferred mode (to be delivered at command level only), and may be addressed with either a user name or a user number. Reception may also be controlled, allowing users to select one of three modes of reception: receive at any time, receive at command level only, or never receive.

The subroutines that support the message facility are:

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Function</u>
MSG\$	Send an interuser message.
RMSGD\$	Receive a deferred message.
MGSET\$	Set the receiving state for messages.
MSG\$ST	Return the receiving state of a user.

► **MSG\$**

Purpose

MSG\$ sends an interuser message.

Usage

CALL MSG\$(key,name,namlen,number,resrv,rsvlen,text,txlen,ervec)

All parameters are INTEGER*2.

key	User option:
	0 Deferred message.
	1 Immediate message.
name	User name of addressee. It is blank if message is addressed by user number or if message is to the operator.
namlen	Length of name in characters.
number	User number of addressee. It is 0 if message is addressed by user name or if message is to the operator.
resrv	Reserved, must be 0.
rsvlen	Reserved, must be 0.
text	Text of message to be sent, may contain a terminating NL (octal 212).
txlen	Length of text in characters, between 1 and 79.
ervec	Returned error code:
	ervec(1) Return code:
	E\$NRCV Requires that receive be enabled.
	E\$UADR Unknown addressee.
	E\$UDEF User unable to receive messages.
	E\$PRTL Operation was partially blocked.

MESSAGE FACILITY SUBROUTINES

E\$NSUC Operation
 unsuccessful.

0 Operation successful.

ervec(2) Number of users configured on the
 system or length of the portion of
 ervec(4)-(n).

ervec(3) Status of link:

 XS\$CLR Connect cleared.

 XS\$BPM Unknown node address.

 XS\$DWN Node not responding.

ervec(4-131) User status:

 E\$UBSY User busy, please
 wait.

 E\$UNRV User not receiving
 now. The position in
 the vector minus three
 is the number of the
 user causing the
 returned code.

Note that this portion of ervec is
optional depending on the value of
ervec(2) supplied.

Discussion

Messages may be addressed with either a user name or a user number. If both are supplied, the user number will be used. If only a user name is supplied, all users with the specified user name will receive the message. If user number is supplied, the process with that user number will receive the message.

Additionally, messages may not be sent to phantoms by their user names. Deferred messages sent to the user number of a phantom will go into the COMOUTPUT file of that phantom.

► RMSGD\$

Purpose

RMSGD\$ receives a deferred message.

Usage

CALL RMSGD\$(sender, sndlen, sndnum, reserv, rsvlen, time, text, txtlen)

All parameters are INTEGER*2.

sender	User name of sender.
sndlen	Length of sender buffer in characters.
sndnum	User number of sender.
reserv	Reserved, must be 0.
rsvlen	Reserved, must be 0.
time	Time message was sent (minutes past midnight).
text	Text of message.
txtlen	Length of text buffer in characters.

► MGSET\$

Purpose

MGSET\$ sets the receiving state for messages.

Usage

CALL MGSET\$(key, code)

Both parameters are INTEGER*2.

key	User option:
	K\$ACPT Accept all messages.
	K\$DEFR Accept deferred messages only.

	K\$RJCT	Reject all messages.
code	Return code:	
	E\$BKEY	Bad key.
	0	No error.

► MSG\$ST

Purpose

MSG\$ST returns the receiving state of a user.

Usage

CALL MSG\$ST(key,number,reserv,rsvlen,name,namlen,state)

All parameters are INTEGER*2.

key	K\$READ = return user's name and state.
number	User number of process for which state is desired.
reserv	Reserved, must be 0.
rsvlen	Reserved, must be 0.
name	User name of process.
namlen	Length of name buffer supplied (characters).
state	Returned status:
	K\$ACPT Accepting all messages.
	K\$DEFR Accepting deferred messages only.
	K\$RJCT Rejecting all messages.
	K\$NONE User does not exist.
	K\$BKEY Invalid state because key is bad.
	K\$BREM Invalid state because reserved field is bad.



C

Keys

(SYSCOM>KEYS.INS)

INTRODUCTION

This Appendix summarizes the keys associated with PRIMOS subroutine calls. Use of these keys is explained in Chapter 2, and in the chapter for each calling language.

All key values here are given in decimal notation, while the SYSCOM file listing uses some octal notation.

C KEYS.INS.FTN, PRIMOS>INSERT, PRIMOS GROUP, 01/04/82

```

/*****
/*
/*      KEY DEFINITIONS
/*
/***** PRWF$$ *****/
/*      ***** RWKEY *****
/*      K$READ = 1,      /* READ
/*      K$WRIT = 2,      /* WRITE
/*      K$POSN = 3,      /* POSITION ONLY
/*      K$TRNC = 4,      /* TRUNCATE
/*      K$RPOS = 5,      /* READ CURRENT POSITION
/*      ***** POSKEY *****
/*      K$PRER = 0,      /* PRE-POSITION RELATIVE
/*      K$PREA = 8,      /* PRE-POSITION ABSOLUTE
/*      K$POSR = 16,     /* POST-POSITION RELATIVE
/*      K$POSA = 24,     /* POST-POSITION ABSOLUTE
/*      ***** MODE *****
/*      K$CONV = 256,    /* CONVENIENT NUMBER OF WORDS
/*      K$FRCW = 16384, /* FORCED WRITE TO DISK

```



```

/*
/***** SRCH$$ *****/
/*
/* ***** ACTION *****
/*
/* K$READ = 1, /* OPEN FOR READ
/* K$WRIT = 2, /* OPEN FOR WRITE
/* K$RDWR = 3, /* OPEN FOR READING AND WRITING
/* K$CLOS = 4, /* CLOSE FILE UNIT
/* K$DELE = 5, /* DELETE FILE
/* K$EXST = 6, /* CHECK FILE'S EXISTENCE
/* K$VMR = 16, /* OPEN FOR VMFA READING
/* K$VMRW = 48, /* OPEN FOR VMFA READING/WRITING
/* K$GETU = 16384, /* SYSTEM RETURNS UNIT NUMBER
/*
/* ***** REF *****
/*
/* K$IUFD = 0, /* FILE ENTRY IS IN UFD
/* K$ISEG = 64, /* FILE ENTRY IS IN SEGMENT DIRECTORY
/* K$CACC = 512, /* CHANGE ACCESS
/*
/* ***** NEWFIL *****
/*
/* K$NSAM = 0, /* NEW SAM FILE
/* K$NDAM = 1024, /* NEW DAM FILE
/* K$NSGS = 2048, /* NEW SAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY
/* K$NSGD = 3072, /* NEW DAM SEGMENT DIRECTORY
/* K$CURR = -1, /* CURRENTLY ATTACHED UFD
/*
/*
/*
/***** VINIT$ *****/
/*
/*
/* K$ANY = 0,
/* K$CNSC = 8, /* CONSECUTIVE SEGMENTS REQUIRED
/* K$GATE = 1, /* GATE ACCESS ON SEGMENT
/* K$R = 2, /* READ ACCESS ON SEGMENT (^= K$READ!)*
/* K$RW = 3, /* READ/WRITE ACCESS ON SEGMENT
/* K$RX = 6, /* READ/EXECUTE ACCESS
/* K$RWX = 7, /* READ/WRITE/EXECUTE
/*
/*
/***** GETISN$ *****/
/*
/*
/* K$DOWN = 0, /* ALLOCATE DECREASING SEGMENT #'S
/* K$UP = 1, /* ALLOCATE INCREASING SEGMENT #'S
/* K$UPC = 2, /* ALLOCATE INCREASING CONSEC. SEGS
/* K$DWNC = 4, /* ALLOCATE DECREASING CONSEC. SEGS
/*
/*
/***** ATCH$$ *****/
/*
/* ***** KEY *****
/*
/* K$IMFD = 0, /* UFD IS IN MFD
/* K$ICUR = 2, /* UFD IS IN CURRENT UFD
/*
/* ***** KEYMOD *****
/*
/* K$SETC = 0, /* SET CURRENT UFD (DO NOT SET HOME)
/* K$SETH = 1, /* SET HOME UFD (AS WELL AS CURRENT)
/*
/* ***** NAME *****
/*
/* K$HOME = 0, /* RETURN TO HOME UFD (KEY=K$IMFD)
/*
/* ***** LDISK *****
/*
/* K$ALLD = 0, /* SEARCH ALL DISKS
/* K$CURR = -1 /* SEARCH MFD OF CURRENT DISK
/*

```



```

/* ***** AC$SET ***** */
/*
/* K$ANY = 0, /* Do it regardless */
/* K$CREA = 1, /* Create new ACL (error if already exists) */
/* K$REP = 2, /* Replace existing ACL
/* (error if does not exist)
/*
/*
/* ***** SGDR$$ ***** */
/* ***** KEY ***** */
/* K$SPOS = 1, /* POSITION TO ENTRY NUMBER IN SEGDIR */
/* K$GOND = 2, /* POSITION TO END OF SEGDIR */
/* K$GPOS = 3, /* RETURN CURRENT ENTRY NUMBER */
/* K$MSIZ = 4, /* MAKE SEGDIR GIVEN NR OF ENTRIES */
/* K$MVNT = 5, /* MOVE FILE ENTRY TO DIFFERENT POSITION */
/* K$FULL = 6, /* POSITION TO NEXT NON-EMPTY ENTRY */
/* K$FREE = 7, /* POSITION TO NEXT FREE ENTRY
/*
/*
/* ***** RDEN$$ ***** */
/* ***** KEY ***** */
/* K$READ = 1, /* READ NEXT ENTRY */
/* K$RSUB = 2, /* READ NEXT SUB-ENTRY */
/* K$GPOS = 3, /* RETURN CURRENT POSITION IN UFD */
/* K$UPOS = 4, /* POSITION IN UFD */
/* K$NAME = 5, /* READ ENTRY SPECIFIED BY NAME
/*
/*
/* ***** DIR$RD ***** */
/*
/* K$READ = 1, /* Read next entry
/* K$INIT = 2, /* Initialize directory (read header)
/*
/*
/* ***** SATR$$ ***** */
/* ***** KEY ***** */
/* K$PROT = 1, /* SET PROTECTION */
/* K$DTIM = 2, /* SET DATE/TIME MODIFIED */
/* K$DMPB = 3, /* SET DUMPED BIT */
/* K$RWLK = 4, /* SET PER FILE READ/WRITE LOCK */
/* K$SOWN = 5, /* SET OWNER FIELD ON FILE */
/* K$SDL = 6, /* SET ACL/DELETE SWITCH ON FILE
/* ***** RWLOCK *****
/* K$DFLT = 0, /* Use system default value
/* K$EXCL = 1, /* N readers OR one writer
/* K$UPDT = 2, /* N readers AND one writer
/* K$NONE = 3, /* N readers AND N writers
/*
/*
/* ***** ERRPR$ ***** */
/* ***** KEY ***** */
/* K$NRIN = 0, /* NEVER RETURN TO USER
/* K$SRIN = 1, /* RETURN AFTER START COMMAND
/* K$IRIN = 2, /* IMMEDIATE RETURN TO USER
/*
/*
/* ***** GPATH$ ***** */
/* ***** KEY ***** */
/* K$UNIT = 1, /* PATHNAME OF UNIT RETURNED
/* K$CURA = 2, /* PATHNAME OF CURRENT ATTACH POINT

```


19

```

      K$HOMA = 3,      /* PATHNAME OF HOME ATTACH POINT      */
      K$INIA = 4,      /* Pathname of initial attach point      */
/*
/***** MSG$ST *****/
/*
      K$ACPT = 0,      /* ACCEPT MSGS (ALSO MGSET)              */
      K$DEFR = 1,      /* DEFER MSGS (ALSO MGSET)              */
      K$RJCT = 2,      /* REJECT MSGS (ALSO MGSET)              */
/*
/***** FNSID$ *****/
/*
      K$LIST = 1,      /* Return entire list                    */
      K$ADD = 2,      /* Add to existing list                  */
      K$SRCH = 3,      /* Search for specific node              */
/*
/***** FNCHK$, TNCHK$, IDCHK$, PWCHK$ *****/
/*
      K$UPRC = 1,      /* Mask string to uppercase              */
      K$WLDC = 2,      /* Allow wildcards (not PWCHK$)          */
      K$NULL = 4,      /* Allow null names                      */
      K$NUM = 8,      /* Allow numeric names (FNCHK$ only)     */
      K$GRP = 8,      /* Check group name (IDCHK$ only)        */
/*
/***** Q$SET *****/
/*
      K$SMAX = 1      /* Set max quota                          */
/*****
LIST

```

D

Error Handling

INTRODUCTION

This appendix defines PRIMOS error messages and codes, and error-handling conventions for Rev. 17 and later.

ERROR CODES

In most languages, error codes may be treated as data names rather than as numbers. See the chapter on your language for a discussion. The following table defines the error code names available for FORTRAN 77, FORTRAN IV, PMA, Pascal, and PL1G.


```

/* ERRD.INS.PLP, PRIMOS>INSERT, PRIMOS GROUP, 12/14/81
  MNEMONIC CODES FOR FILE SYSTEM (PL1)
  Copyright (c) 1981, Prime Computer, Inc., Natick, MA 01760 */
*****

```

```

/*****
/*
/*
/*      ERROR CODE DEFINITIONS
/*
/*
/      *
E$EOF BY 00001, /* END OF FILE                PE      */
E$BOF BY 00002, /* BEGINNING OF FILE           PG      */
E$UNOP BY 00003, /* UNIT NOT OPEN              PD,SD   */
E$UIUS BY 00004, /* UNIT IN USE                SI      */
E$FIUS BY 00005, /* FILE IN USE                SI      */
E$BPAR BY 00006, /* BAD PARAMETER            SA      */
E$NATT BY 00007, /* NO UFD ATTACHED         SL,AL   */
E$FDFL BY 00008, /* UFD FULL                SK      */
E$DKFL BY 00009, /* DISK FULL              DJ      */
E$NRIT BY 00010, /* NO RIGHT                SX      */
E$FDEL BY 00011, /* FILE OPEN ON DELETE     SD      */
E$NIUD BY 00012, /* NOT A UFD              AR      */
E$NTSD BY 00013, /* NOT A SEGDIR           —      */
E$DIRE BY 00014, /* IS A DIRECTORY         —      */
E$FNTF BY 00015, /* (FILE) NOT FOUND       SH,AH   */
E$FNIS BY 00016, /* (FILE) NOT FOUND IN SEGDIR SQ      */
E$BNAM BY 00017, /* ILLEGAL NAME           CA      */
E$EXST BY 00018, /* ALREADY EXISTS         CZ      */
E$DNTE BY 00019, /* DIRECTORY NOT EMPTY    —      */
E$SHUT BY 00020, /* BAD SHUIDN (FAM ONLY)  BS      */
E$DISK BY 00021, /* DISK I/O ERROR        WB      */
E$BDAM BY 00022, /* BAD DAM FILE (FAM ONLY) SS      */
E$PTRM BY 00023, /* PTR MISMATCH (FAM ONLY) PC,DC,AC */
E$BPAS BY 00024, /* BAD PASSWORD (FAM ONLY) AN      */
E$BCOD BY 00025, /* BAD CODE IN ERRVEC     —      */
E$BTRN BY 00026, /* BAD TRUNCATE OF SEGDIR —      */
E$OLDP BY 00027, /* OLD PARTITION         —      */
E$BKEY BY 00028, /* BAD KEY               —      */
E$BUNT BY 00029, /* BAD UNIT NUMBER       —      */
E$BSUN BY 00030, /* BAD SEGDIR UNIT       SA      */
E$SUNO BY 00031, /* SEGDIR UNIT NOT OPEN  —      */
E$NMLG BY 00032, /* NAME TOO LONG         —      */
E$SSDER BY 00033, /* SEGDIR ERROR          SQ      */
E$BUFD BY 00034, /* BAD UFD               —      */
E$BFTS BY 00035, /* BUFFER TOO SMALL      —      */
E$FITB BY 00036, /* FILE TOO BIG          —      */
E$NULL BY 00037, /* (NULL MESSAGE)        —      */
E$IREM BY 00038, /* ILL REMOTE REF        —      */
E$DVUI BY 00039, /* DEVICE IN USE         —      */
E$RLDN BY 00040, /* REMOTE LINE DOWN      —      */
E$FUIU BY 00041, /* ALL REMOTE UNITS IN USE —      */

```


E\$DNS BY	00042, /*	DEVICE NOT STARTED	—	*/
E\$TMUL BY	00043, /*	TOO MANY UFD LEVELS	—	*/
E\$FBST BY	00044, /*	FAM - BAD STARTUP	—	*/
E\$BSGN BY	00045, /*	BAD SEGMENT NUMBER	—	*/
E\$FIFC BY	00046, /*	INVALID FAM FUNCTION CODE	—	*/
E\$TMRU BY	00047, /*	MAX REMOTE USERS EXCEEDED	—	*/
E\$NASS BY	00048, /*	DEVICE NOT ASSIGNED	—	*/
E\$BFSV BY	00049, /*	BAD FAM SVC	—	*/
E\$SEMO BY	00050, /*	SEM OVERFLOW	—	*/
E\$NTIM BY	00051, /*	NO TIMER	—	*/
E\$FABT BY	00052, /*	FAM ABORT	—	*/
E\$FONC BY	00053, /*	FAM OP NOT COMPLETE	—	*/
E\$NPHA BY	00054, /*	NO PHANTOMS AVAILABLE	—	*/
E\$ROOM BY	00055, /*	NO ROOM	—	*/
E\$WTPR BY	00056, /*	DISK WRITE-PROTECTED	JF	*/
E\$ITRE BY	00057, /*	ILLEGAL TREENAME	FE	*/
E\$FAMU BY	00058, /*	FAM IN USE	—	*/
E\$TMUS BY	00059, /*	MAX USERS EXCEEDED	—	*/
E\$NCOM BY	00060, /*	NULL_COMLINE	—	*/
E\$NFLT BY	00061, /*	NO_FAULT_FR	—	*/
E\$STKF BY	00062, /*	BAD STACK FORMAT	—	*/
E\$STKS BY	00063, /*	BAD STACK ON SIGNAL	—	*/
E\$NOON BY	00064, /*	NO ON UNIT FOR CONDITION	—	*/
E\$CRWL BY	00065, /*	BAD CRAWLOUT	—	*/
E\$CROV BY	00066, /*	STACK OVFLD DURING CRAWLOUT	—	*/
E\$CRUN BY	00067, /*	CRAWLOUT UNWIND FAIL	—	*/
E\$CMND BY	00068, /*	BAD COMMAND FORMAT	—	*/
E\$RCHR BY	00069, /*	RESERVED CHARACTER	—	*/
E\$NEXP BY	00070, /*	CANNOT EXIT TO COMMAND PROC	—	*/
E\$BARG BY	00071, /*	BAD COMMAND ARG	—	*/
E\$CSOV BY	00072, /*	CONC STACK OVERFLOW	—	*/
E\$NOSG BY	00073, /*	SEGMENT DOES NOT EXIST	—	*/
E\$TRCL BY	00074, /*	TRUNCATED COMMAND LINE	—	*/
E\$NMC BY	00075, /*	NO SMLC DMC CHANNELS	—	*/
E\$DNAV BY	00076, /*	DEVICE NOT AVAILABLE	DPTX	*/
E\$DATT BY	00077, /*	DEVICE NOT ATTACHED	—	*/
E\$BDAT BY	00078, /*	BAD DATA	—	*/
E\$BLEN BY	00079, /*	BAD LENGTH	—	*/
E\$BDEV BY	00080, /*	BAD DEVICE NUMBER	—	*/
E\$QLEX BY	00081, /*	QUEUE LENGTH EXCEEDED	—	*/
E\$NBUF BY	00082, /*	NO BUFFER SPACE	—	*/
E\$INWT BY	00083, /*	INPUT WAITING	—	*/
E\$NINP BY	00084, /*	NO INPUT AVAILABLE	—	*/
E\$DFD BY	00085, /*	DEVICE FORCIBLY DETACHED	—	*/
E\$DNC BY	00086, /*	DPTX NOT CONFIGURED	—	*/
E\$SICM BY	00087, /*	ILLEGAL 3270 COMMAND	—	*/
E\$SBCF BY	00088, /*	BAD 'FROM' DEVICE	—	*/
E\$VKBL BY	00089, /*	KBD LOCKED	—	*/
E\$VIA BY	00090, /*	INVALID AID BYTE	—	*/
E\$VICA BY	00091, /*	INVALID CURSOR ADDRESS	—	*/
E\$VIF BY	00092, /*	INVALID FIELD	—	*/
E\$VFR BY	00093, /*	FIELD REQUIRED	—	*/
E\$VFP BY	00094, /*	FIELD PROHIBITED	—	*/
E\$VPFC BY	00095, /*	PROTECTED FIELD CHECK	—	*/


```

E$VNFC BY 00096, /* NUMERIC FIELD CHECK          — */
E$VPEF BY 00097, /* PAST END OF FIELD              — */
E$VIRC BY 00098, /* INVALID READ MOD CHAR         — */
E$IVCM BY 00099, /* INVALID COMMAND                — */
E$DNCT BY 00100, /* DEVICE NOT CONNECTED           — */
E$BNWD BY 00101, /* BAD NO. OF WORDS                 — */
E$SGIU BY 00102, /* SEGMENT IN USE                     — */
E$NESG BY 00103, /* NOT ENOUGH SEGMENTS (VINIT$)        — */
E$SDUP BY 00104, /* DUPLICATE SEGMENTS (VINIT$)        — */
E$IWVN BY 00105, /* INVALID WINDOW NUMBER             — */
E$WAIN BY 00106, /* WINDOW ALREADY INITIATED           — */
E$NMVS BY 00107, /* NO MORE VMFA SEGMENTS              — */
E$NMIS BY 00108, /* NO MORE TEMP SEGMENTS             — */
E$NDAM BY 00109, /* NOT A DAM FILE                     — */
E$NOVA BY 00110, /* NOT OPEN FOR VMFA                  — */
E$NECS BY 00111, /* NOT ENOUGH CONTIGUOUS SEGMENTS     — */
E$NRCV BY 00112, /* REQUIRES RECEIVE ENABLED          — */
E$UNRV BY 00113, /* USER NOT RECEIVING NOW            — */
E$USBY BY 00114, /* USER BUSY, PLEASE WAIT            — */
E$UDEF BY 00115, /* USER UNABLE TO RECEIVE MESSAGES   — */
E$UADR BY 00116, /* UNKNOWN ADDRESSEE                 — */
E$PRTL BY 00117, /* OPERATION PARTIALLY BLOCKED       — */
E$NSUC BY 00118, /* OPERATION UNSUCCESSFUL            — */
E$NROB BY 00119, /* NO ROOM IN OUTPUT BUFFER          — */
E$NETE BY 00120, /* NETWORK ERROR ENCOUNTERED         — */
E$SHDN BY 00121, /* DISK HAS BEEN SHUT DOWN           FS */
E$UNOD BY 00122, /* UNKNOWN NODE NAME (PRIMENET)      — */
E$NDAT BY 00123, /* NO DATA FOUND                    — */
E$ENQD BY 00124, /* ENQUED ONLY                       — */
E$PHNA BY 00125, /* PROTOCOL HANDLER NOT AVAIL       DPTX */
E$IWST BY 00126, /* E$INWT ENABLED BY CONFIG          DPTX */
E$BKFP BY 00127, /* BAD KEY FOR THIS PROTOCOL         DPTX */
E$BPRH BY 00128, /* BAD PROTOCOL HANDLER (TAT)        DPTX */
E$ABTI BY 00129, /* I/O ABORT IN PROGRESS             DPTX */
E$ILFF BY 00130, /* ILLEGAL DPTX FILE FORMAT          DPTX */
E$TIMD BY 00131, /* TOO MANY EMULATE DEVICES          DPTX */
E$DANC BY 00132, /* DPTX ALREADY CONFIGURED           DPTX */
E$NENB BY 00133, /* REMOTE MODE NOT ENABLED           NPX  */
E$NSLA BY 00134, /* NO NPX SLAVE AVAILABLE             —   */
E$PNTF BY 00135, /* PROCEDURE NOT FOUND               R$CALL */
E$SVAL BY 00136, /* SLAVE VALIDATION ERROR            R$CALL */
E$IEDI BY 00137, /* I/O error or device interrupt (GPPI) */
E$WMST BY 00138, /* Warm start happened (GPPI)         */
E$DNSK BY 00139, /* A pio instruction did not skip (GPPI) */
E$RSNU BY 00140, /* REMOTE SYSTEM NOT UP              R$CALL */
E$S18E BY 00141,

/*
/* New error codes for REV 19 begin here:
/*
E$NFQB BY 00142, /* NO FREE QUOTA BLOCKS          — */
E$MXQB BY 00143, /* MAXIMUM QUOTA EXCEEDED            — */
E$NOQD BY 00144, /* NOT A QUOTA DISK (RUN VFIXRAT)    */
E$QEXC BY 00145, /* SETTING QUOTA BELOW EXISTING USAGE */
E$IMFD BY 00146, /* Operation illegal on MFD          */

```



```

E$NACL BY 00147, /* Not an ACL directory */
E$PNAC BY 00148, /* Parent not an ACL directory */
E$NTFD BY 00149, /* Not a file or directory */
E$IACL BY 00150, /* Entry is an ACL */
E$NCAT BY 00151, /* Not an access category */
E$LRNA BY 00152, /* Like reference not available */
E$CPMF BY 00153, /* Category protects MFD */
E$ACBG BY 00154, /* ACL too big */
E$ACNF BY 00155, /* Access category not found */
E$LRNF BY 00156, /* Like reference not found */
E$BACL BY 00157, /* BAD ACL */
E$BVER BY 00158, /* BAD VERSION */
E$NINF BY 00159, /* NO INFORMATION */
E$CATF BY 00160, /* Access category found (Ac$rvt) */
E$ADRF BY 00161, /* ACL directory found (Ac$rvt) */
E$NVAL BY 00162, /* Validation error (nlogin) */
E$LOGO BY 00163, /* Logout (code for fatal$) */
E$NUTP BY 00164, /* No unit table available. (PHANT$) */
E$UTAR BY 00165, /* Unit table already returned. (UTDALC) */
E$UNIU BY 00166, /* Unit table not in use. (RIUTBL) */
E$NFUT BY 00167, /* No free unit table. (GTUTBL) */
E$UAHU BY 00168, /* User already has unit table. (UTALOC) */
E$PANF BY 00169, /* Priority ACL not found. */
E$MISA BY 00170, /* Missing argument to command. */
E$SCCM BY 00171, /* System console command only. */
E$BRPA BY 00172, /* Bad remote password R$CALL */
E$DINS BY 00173, /* Date and time not set yet. */
E$SPND BY 00174, /* REMOTE PROCEDURE CALL STILL PENDING */
E$BCFG BY 00175, /* NETWORK CONFIGURATION MISMATCH */
E$BMOD BY 00176, /* Illegal access mode (AC$SET) */
E$BID BY 00177, /* Illegal identifier (AC$SET) */
E$ST19 BY 00178, /* Operation illegal on pre-19 disk */
E$CTPR BY 00179, /* Object is category-protected (Ac$chg) */
E$DFPR BY 00180, /* Object is default-protected (Ac$chg) */
E$DLPR BY 00181, /* File is delete-protected (Fil$dl) */
E$BLUE BY 00182, /* Bad LUBTL entry (F$IO) */
E$NDFD BY 00183, /* No driver for device (F$IO) */
E$WFT BY 00184, /* Wrong file type (F$IO) */
E$FDMM BY 00185, /* Format/data mismatch (F$IO) */
E$FER BY 00186, /* Bad format (F$IO) */
E$BDV BY 00187, /* Bad dope vector (F$IO) */
E$BFOV BY 00188, /* F$IOBF overflow (F$IO) */
E$LAST BY 00188; /* THIS ***MUST*** BE LAST — */
/*
/* The value of E$LAST must equal the last error code.
/*
/*****

```


FILE SYSTEM ERROR-HANDLING CONVENTIONS

All the file management system routines described in Chapter 9, and most other new subroutines, employ error-handling procedures that are standard to PRIMOS subsystems. These procedures replace the older systems using ERRVEC (Appendix E) and the altrtn argument (Chapter 14).

The Return Code Parameter

All error codes, formerly placed in ERRVEC, are now returned to the user in a 16-bit user-supplied integer variable called code in this guide. For example, in the call:

```
CALL PRWF$$ (KEY,UNIT,LOC(BFR),NW,POS,RNW,CODE)
```

CODE is an integer that PRWF\$\$ sets to the appropriate return code. CODE should always be checked for 0 or nonzero to ensure that errors do not go unnoticed. An example is:

```
CALL CREA$$ (NAME,NAMLEN,OPASS,NPASS,CODE)
IF (CODE.NE.0) GOTO 99
```

Standard System Error Code Definitions

Standard system error codes are variables with standardized names. In all cases, 0 means no error. Any other value identifies a particular error or exceptional (not necessarily error) condition. All reference to specific code values (other than 0) should be by the standardized names in languages where they are available. For convenience, all names are defined in files in the UFD SYSCOM on Volume 1 of the master disk. They are:

FORTAN 77	ERRD.INS.FIN
FORTAN IV	ERRD.INS.FIN
PASCAL	ERRD.INS.PASCAL
PLIG	ERRD.INS.PL1
PMA	ERRD.INS.PMA
BASIC/VM	Not available
COBOL	Not available

These should be included in the program with \$INSERT for FORTAN and PMA, or %INCLUDE for Pascal and PLIG.

THE ERROR-HANDLING ROUTINE ERRPR\$

The following routine, ERRPR\$, takes advantage of this error-handling facility, as well as allowing error-handling in user-defined subroutines.

Purpose

ERRPR\$ interprets a return code and, if it is nonzero, prints a standard message followed by optional user text. It is also presented in Chapter 10.

Usage

CALL ERRPR\$ (key,code,text,txtlen,name,namlen)

key	An INTEGER*2 specifying the action to take subsequent to printing the message. Possible values are:
	K\$NRIN Exit to the system, never return to the calling program.
	K\$SRIN Exit to the system, return to the calling program following an 'S' command.
	K\$IRTN Return immediately to the calling program.
code	An INTEGER*2 variable containing the return code from the routine that generated the error.
text	A message to be printed following the standard error message (any data type). <u>text</u> is omitted by specifying both <u>text</u> and <u>txtlen</u> as 0.
txtlen	The length in characters of <u>text</u> (INTEGER*2).
name	The <u>name</u> of the program or subsystem detecting or reporting the error (any data type). <u>name</u> is omitted by specifying both <u>name</u> and <u>namlen</u> as 0.
namlen	The length in characters of <u>name</u> (INTEGER*2).

Discussion

If code is 0, no printing occurs, and ERRPR\$ immediately returns to the calling program. The format of the message for nonzero values of code is:

standard text. user's text if any (name if any)

The system standard text associated with code is not preceded by any NEWLINE characters or blanks and ends with a period. If txtlen is greater than 0, this is followed by a blank and no more than 64 characters of text. If namlen is greater than 0, this is followed by a blank and no more than 64 characters of name enclosed in parentheses. The line is terminated with a NEWLINE.

If ERRPR\$ is called with the special error code E\$NULL, no system message is printed. Other parameters behave normally.

If ERRPR\$ is called with an unrecognized value of code, the standard system message is 'ERROR=dddd', where dddd is the decimal value of code. This can be used to display user-defined errors returned by user-defined subroutines. User-defined errors should use codes above 10000.

Examples

Following a call to PRWF\$\$, if CODE=E\$UNOP, the call:

```
CALL ERRPR$ (K$SRIN, CODE, 'DO A STATUS', 11, 'PRWF$$', 6)
```

would result in the message:

```
UNIT NOT OPEN. DO A STATUS (PRWF$$)
```

To print a user-defined error message:

```
CALL ERRPR$ (K$IRTN, 10328, 'MY MESSAGE', 10, 0, 0)
```

will print:

```
ERROR=10328. MY MESSAGE
```

E

Error Handling for I/O Subroutines

INTRODUCTION

The following discusses obsolete error-handling procedures for the I/O subroutines. These procedures have been replaced by return codes and the subroutine ERRPR\$. (See Appendix D.)

Generally, error-message and status information from PRIMOS I/O subroutines and some older PRIMOS routines are placed in a system-wide error vector, ERRVEC, described further on in this appendix. If an error occurs, the user program returns to PRIMOS command level and the error and/or status information is placed in ERRVEC. Upon completion of a call to an I/O subroutine, status information is also placed in ERRVEC, which the user may access through a call to GINFO or PRERR. The contents of this vector are listed later in this appendix.

If the FORTRAN user so desires, it is possible to take an alternate return if an error occurs. This is specified by use of the altrtn parameter in the call to the I/O subroutine invoked by the user program. If the user specifies alternate return then the location of the return and the action taken are entirely up to the user.

SUBROUTINES FOR ERROR HANDLING

Three subroutines are useful for setting or retrieving information in ERRVEC: ERRSET, GETERR, PRERR.

► ERRSET

Purpose

ERRSET sets ERRVEC, a system vector, then takes an alternate return or prints the message stored in ERRVEC and returns control to the system.

Usage

CALL ERRSET (altval, altrtn)

CALL ERRSET (altval, altrtn, messag, num)

CALL ERRSET (altval, altrtn, name, messag, num)

In Form 1, altval must have value 100000 octal and altrtn specifies where control is to pass. If altrtn is 0, the message stored in ERRVEC is printed and control returns to the system.

Forms 2 and 3 are similar; therefore, the arguments are described collectively as follows:

altval	A two-word array that contains an error code that replaces ERRVEC(1) and ERRVEC(2). <u>altval</u> (1) must not be equal to 100000 octal.
altrtn	A FORTRAN label preceded by a dollar sign. If <u>altrtn</u> is nonzero, control goes to <u>altrtn</u> . If <u>altrtn</u> is 0, the message stored in ERRVEC is printed and control returns to PRIMOS.
name	The <u>name</u> of a three-word array containing a six-letter word. This name replaces ERRVEC(3), ERRVEC(4), and ERRVEC(5). If <u>name</u> is not an argument in the call, ERRVEC(3) is set to 0.
messag	An array of characters stored two per word. A pointer to this <u>messag</u> is placed in ERRVEC(7).
num	The number of characters in <u>messag</u> . The value of <u>num</u> replaces ERRVEC(8).

Discussion

If a message is to be printed, first, six characters starting at ERRVEC(3) are printed at the terminal. Then the operating system checks to determine the number of characters to be printed. This information is contained in ERRVEC(8). The message to be printed is pointed to by ERRVEC(7). The operating system only prints the number

of characters from the message (pointed to by ERRVEC(7)) that are indicated in ERRVEC(8). If ERRVEC(3) is 0, only the message pointed to by ERRVEC(7) is printed. The message stored in ERRVEC may also be printed by the PRERR command or the PRERR subroutine. The contents of ERRVEC may be obtained by calling subroutine GETERR.

► GETERR

Purpose

A user obtains ERRVEC contents through a call to GETERR.

Usage

CALL GETERR (xervec, n)

Discussion

GETERR moves n words from ERRVEC into xervec.

On an Alternate Return:

ERRVEC(1) Error code

ERRVEC(2) Alternate value

On a Normal Return:

PRWFIL:

ERRVEC(3) Record number

ERRVEC(4) Word number

SEARCH:

ERRVEC(2) File type

► PRERR

Purpose

PRERR prints an error message on the user's terminal.

Usage

CALL PRERR

Example

A user wants to retain control on a request to open a unit for reading if the name was not found by SEARCH. To accomplish this, the program calls SEARCH and gets an alternate return. It then calls to GETERR and determines if an error occurred other than NAME NOT FOUND. To print the error message while maintaining program control, the user calls PRERR.

DESCRIPTION OF ERRVEC

ERRVEC consists of eight words; their contents are as follows:

<u>Word</u>	<u>Content</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
ERRVEC(1)	Code	Indicates origin of error and nature of error.
(2)	Value	On alternate return, this is the value of the A-register. On normal return, this may have special meaning (refer to PRWFIL and SEARCH error codes below).
(3)	X X	ERRVEC(3), ERRVEC(4), and ERRVEC(5) contain a six-character filename if the routine that caused the error. (ERRVEC(6) is available for expansion of names.)
(4)	X X	
(5)	X X	
(6)	X X	
(7)	Pointer to message	For PRIMOS supervisor use.
(8)	Message length	For PRIMOS supervisor use.

PRWFIL Error Codes

<u>Code</u>		<u>Meaning</u>
PD	UNIT NOT OPEN	
PE	PRWFIL EOF (End of File)	Number of words left (Information is in ERRVEC(2)).
PG	PRWFIL EOF (Beginning of File)	Number of words left (Information is in ERRVEC(2)).

PRWFIL Normal Return

ERRVEC(3)	Record number
ERRVEC(4)	Word number

PRWFIL Read-Convenient

ERRVEC(2)	Number of words read.
-----------	-----------------------

SEARCH Error Codes

ERRVEC(1)	Code, with one of the following values:
-----------	---

<u>Code</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
SA	SEARCH, BAD PARAMETER
SD	UNIT NOT OPEN (truncate)
SD	UNIT OPEN ON DELETE
SH	<Filename> NOT FOUND
SI	UNIT IN USE
SK	UFD FULL
SL	NO UFD ATTACHED
SQ	SEG-DIR-ER
DJ	DISK FULL

SEARCH Normal Return

ERRVEC (2) Type, with one of the following values:

<u>Type</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
0	File is SAM.
1	File is DAM.
2	Segment directory is SAM.
3	Segment directory is DAM.
4	UFD is SAM.

F

FORTRAN

Internal Subroutines

INTERNAL SUBROUTINES

The following subroutines are used internally by the FORTRAN compiler. They may be of some value to the PMA user and are briefly described. For calling sequence and further information, refer to the compiler or library source listings.

Table F-1
Subroutines Internal to FORTRAN

Subroutine	Function
F\$A1	Input/output 16-bit integer.
F\$A2	Input/output single-precision floating-point.
F\$A3	Input/output logical.
F\$A5	Input/output complex.
F\$A6	Input/output double-precision floating-point.
F\$A7	Input/output long integer.
F\$AT	FORTRAN R-mode argument transfer subroutine.

Table F-1 (continued)
Subroutines Internal to FORTRAN

Subroutine	Function
F\$ATI	FORTAN argument transfer subroutine for PROTECTED subroutine.
F\$BKSP	Backspace statement processor.
F\$EN	Rewind logical device specified.
F\$CB	End of READ/WRITE statement.
F\$CG	FORTAN computed GOTO processor.
F\$CLOS	Close statement processor.
F\$DE	Decode statement processor.
F\$DEX	Decode statement processor with ERR=.
F\$DN	Close (END-FILE) logical device specified.
F\$EN	Encode statement processor.
F\$END	Endfile statement processor.
F\$FN	Provide backspace function to FORTRAN runtime programs.
F\$IBR	Initialize unformatted read.
F\$IBW	Initialize unformatted write.
F\$IFR	Initialize formatted read.
F\$IFW	Initialize formatted write.
F\$ILDR	Initialize list-directed read.
F\$ILDW	Initialize list-directed write.
F\$INQF	Inquire by file-statement processor.
F\$INQU	Inquire by unit-statement processor.
F\$INR	Initialize namelist read.
F\$IO77	Read and write variable-length records in default case of F\$IO.

Table F-1 (continued)
Subroutines Internal to FORTRAN

Subroutine	Function
F\$IOBF	F\$IO buffer definition (up to 128 words, for R-mode and nonshared V-mode; up to 16K-1 words in shared V-mode library).
F\$IOFIN	Read and write records in manner compatible with F\$IO.
F\$OPEN	Open statement processor.
F\$PAUS	Pause statement processor.
F\$RA	Read ASCII, no alternate returns.
F\$RAX	Read ASCII, with ERR= and END= alternate returns.
F\$RB	Read BINARY, no alternate returns.
F\$RBX	Read BINARY with ERR= and END= alternate returns.
F\$REW	Rewind statement processor.
F\$RN	Read with no alternate returns.
F\$RNX	Read with ERR= and END= alternate returns.
F\$RTE	FORTRAN RETURN statement processor.
F\$RX	COMMON read handler.
F\$STOP	Stop statement processor.
F\$TR	Perform the function of the FORTRAN TRACE routine.
F\$WA	Write ASCII, no alternate returns.
F\$WAX	Write ASCII with ERR= and END= alternate returns.
F\$WB	Write BINARY, no alternate returns.
F\$WBX	Write BINARY, with ERR= and END= alternate returns.
F\$WN	Write with no alternate returns.
F\$WNX	Write with ERR= alternate return.
F\$WX	COMMON write handler.

INTRINSIC FUNCTIONS

The following subroutines are the FORTRAN library intrinsic function handlers:

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Function</u>
F\$LS	Left shift
F\$LT	Left truncate
F\$OR	Inclusive OR
F\$RS	Right shift
F\$RT	Right truncate
F\$SH	General shift

FLOATING-POINT EXCEPTIONS

The FLEX (or F\$FLEX) subroutine is invoked by the compiler or system. This subroutine is the floating-point exception-interrupt processor. It determines the exception type, and returns a message as follows:

DE	Exponent underflow, store exception
DZ	Divide by 0
RI	Real-integer exception
SE	Exponent overflow

For further information on floating-point exception (FLEX), refer to the System Architecture Reference Guide.

G

Arithmetic Routines Callable from PMA

INTRODUCTION

Calls to the routines that perform arithmetic are generated by the FORTRAN compiler when arithmetic operations are specified in the FORTRAN program. They should not be called explicitly by a FORTRAN program, but may be called in a PMA program.

All of these subroutines are callable in 32R- or 64R-mode and are contained in FINLIB. The subset of these subroutines which are necessary in the 64V-mode are in PFINLB.

FORMAT AND ARGUMENTS

Subroutine names are of the form p\$xy or F\$pxy. p is a prefix; x is the first argument (argument-1); y is the second argument (argument-2).

The prefix specifies the action of the subroutine. (See Table G-1.) argument-1 is a number specifying the register in which the first argument is stored. (See Table G-2.) argument-2 is a number specifying the type of the second argument pointed to by a DAC (R-mode) or AP (V-mode) following the subroutine call. (See Table G-2.)

Table G-1
Subroutine Prefix Explanations

Prefix	Meaning	Number of Arguments
A	Addition	2
C	Conversion	1
D	Division	2
E	Exponentiation	2
H	Store complex number	1
L	Load complex number	1
M	Multiplication	2
N	Negation	1
S	Subtraction	2
Z	Zero double-precision exponent	1
FORTRAN Support Subroutines (F\$)		
DI	Positive difference	2
MA	Maximum	2
MI	Minimum	2
MO	Remainder (modulus)	2
SI	Magnitude of first times sign of second	2

Table G-2
Data Type Codes

Type Code	Register	Type
1	A	16-bit integer (INTEGER*2)
2	FAC	Single-precision floating-point number (REAL or REAL*4)
5	AC1-AC4	Complex number (COMPLEX)
6	DFAC	Double-precision floating-point number (DOUBLE PRECISION or REAL*8)
7	A+B	Long integer (INTEGER*4)
8	—	Exponent part of a double-precision number

Keys

A	A register
FAC	Floating-point accumulator
AC1-AC4	Complex accumulator addresses AC1 to AC4
DFAC	Double-precision floating-point accumulator
A+B	Concatenated A and B registers

Note

Some long integer subroutines may need to be entered or exited in DBL mode (R-mode only); this is noted with the description of these subroutines.

Note

In subroutines with only one argument, argument-2 has a slightly different meaning. This is discussed under the specific subroutines.

Examples of format are:

A\$22	Adds two single-precision floating-point numbers (two arguments).
C\$12	Floats a 16-bit integer to a single-precision floating-point number (one argument).

A complete list of subroutines of this type follows. In the rest of this appendix, the discussion is divided into subroutines with one argument and subroutines with two arguments.

A\$21	C\$26	D\$51	E\$27	F\$DI11	F\$SI11	M\$77
A\$51	C\$27	D\$52	E\$51	F\$DI71	F\$SI71	
A\$52	C\$51	D\$55	E\$52	F\$DI77	F\$SI77	N\$55
A\$55	C\$52	D\$57	E\$55			N\$77
A\$61	C\$57	D\$61	E\$57	F\$MA11	H\$55	
A\$62	C\$61	D\$62	E\$61	F\$MA22		S\$21
A\$77	C\$62	D\$67	E\$62	F\$MA77	L\$55	S\$51
	C\$67	D\$71	E\$66			S\$52
C\$12	C\$75	D\$77	E\$67	F\$MI11	M\$21	S\$55
C\$15	C\$76		E\$71	F\$MI22	M\$51	S\$61
C\$16	C\$77	E\$11	E\$77	F\$MI77	M\$52	S\$62
C\$21		E\$21			M\$55	S\$77
C\$21G	D\$21	E\$22	F\$CL	F\$MO71	M\$61	
C\$25	D\$27	E\$26		F\$MO77	M\$62	Z\$80

SINGLE-ARGUMENT SUBROUTINES

Each of these subroutines takes a single argument stored in the appropriate register, operates on it, and stores the result in the same or another register.

Conversion

► C\$xy

Converts the type of the argument in the register identified by x to the type of the argument identified by y and stores it in the proper register for y-type variables. For example, C\$75 converts a long integer in the A+B register into the real part of a complex number in the complex accumulator (imaginary part is 0). See Table G-3 for a complete list.

Complex Number Manipulation

► H\$55

Stores the contents of the complex accumulator (AC1 to AC4) at the address specified by the DAC or AP following the call.

► L\$55

Loads the complex accumulator (AC1 to AC4) from the four words pointed to by the DAC or AP following the call.

Negation

► N\$xx

Negates the value of the argument in the register specified by x, and stores it in that same register. (See Table G-3.)

Zeroing

► Z\$80

Clears the exponent part of the double-precision floating-point accumulator (DFAC). This is for R-mode only.

Table G-3

Single-argument Subroutines
(Negation and Conversion)

x	y	N\$ (Negation)	C\$ (Conversion)
1	1		n/a
1	2	n/a	R
1	5	n/a	R,V
1	6	n/a	R
2	1	n/a	R (2)
2	2		n/a
2	5	n/a	R,V
2	6	n/a	R
2	7	n/a	R
5	1	n/a	R,V
5	2	n/a	R,V
5	5	R,V	n/a
5	7	n/a	R,V
6	1	n/a	R
6	2	n/a	R
6	6		n/a
6	7	n/a	R,V
7	2	n/a	
7	5	n/a	R
7	6	n/a	R,V
7	7	R (1)	R

<u>Keys</u>	
n/a	Not applicable
R	Used in R-mode only
R,V	Used in R- or V-modes
x	Argument type (See Table G-2.)
y	Result type (See Table G-2.)

Notes to Table G-3

1. Exit mode is DBL (R-mode).
2. There is also a subroutine C\$21G (R-mode only), which performs the same functions as C\$21 without the use of any floating-point instructions.

TWO-ARGUMENT SUBROUTINES

These subroutines perform arithmetic operations (addition, subtraction, etc.) on two arguments. If the arguments do not have the same data type, the data type of the result is that of the higher. The data types, in descending order are:

COMPLEX or DOUBLE PRECISION
 REAL
 LONG INTEGER (INTEGER*4)
 16-BIT INTEGER (INTEGER*2)

There are no operations which combine COMPLEX and DOUBLE PRECISION numbers (no "56" or "65" subroutines). The result of a two-argument subroutine is stored in the appropriate register for its data type. (See Table G-2.) For example:

R-mode

CALL A\$21
 DAC I

Floats the 16-bit integer I and adds it to the contents of the Floating Point Accumulator (FAC).

V-mode

CALL F\$M11
 AP I2,SL

Loads I2 into the A register if I2 is less than the current contents of the A register.

Addition

► A\$xy

Adds argument of type y, pointed to by the DAC or AP following the call, to an argument of type x in the appropriate register. See Table G-4 for a complete list.

Division

► D\$xy

Divides the argument of type x in the appropriate register by the argument of type y, pointed to by the DAC or AP following the call. See Table G-4 for a complete list.

Exponentiation

▶ E\$xy

Raises the argument of type x in the appropriate register to the power specified by the argument of type y pointed to by the DAC or AP following the call. A complete list is given in Table G-4.

Note

In all modes, zero to the zero power is one.

Multiplication

▶ M\$xy

Multiplies the argument of type x in the appropriate register by the argument of type y pointed to by the DAC or AP following the call. See Table G-4 for a complete list.

Subtraction

▶ S\$xy

Subtracts the argument of type y, pointed to by a DAC or AP following the call, from an argument of type x in the appropriate register. See Table G-4 for a complete list.

Positive Difference

▶ F\$DIxy

Subtracts the argument of type y, pointed to by the DAC or AP following the call, from the argument of type x in the appropriate register. If the result is less than 0, the register is cleared. See Table G-5 for a complete list.

Maximum

▶ F\$MAxx

Places the maximum of the register, specified by type x, and the value of the argument of type x, pointed to by the DAC or AP, into the specified register. See Table G-5 for a complete list.

Table G-4

Two-argument
Arithmetic Subroutines (First Group)

x	y	A\$ Addition	S\$ Subtraction	M\$ Multiplication	D\$ Division	E\$ Exponentiation
1	1					R,V
2	1	R	R	R	R,V	R,V
2	2					R,V
2	6					R,V
2	7				R,V	R,V
5	1	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V
5	2	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V
5	5	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V
5	7				R,V	R,V
6	1	R	R	R	R,V	R,V
6	2	R	R	R	R,V	R,V
6	6					R,V
6	7				R,V	R,V
7	1				R,V	R,V
7	7	R(1)	R(1)	R(1)	R(1)	R,V(1)

Keys

R Used in R-mode only
R,V Used in R- or V-modes
x First argument, stored in appropriate register
y Second argument, pointed to by DAC (R-mode)
 or AP (V-mode)

Note

1. Exit mode is DBL (R-mode).

Minimum

► F\$MIxx

Places the minimum of the register specified by type x and the value of the argument of type x, pointed to by the DAC or AP, into the specified register. See Table G-5 for a complete list.

Remainder

► F\$MOxy

Divides an argument of type x in the appropriate register by an argument of type y, pointed to by the DAC or AP. The remainder is placed in the appropriate register. See Table G-5 for a complete list.

Sign and Magnitude

► F\$SIxy

Multiplies the argument of type x in the appropriate register by the sign of the argument of type y pointed to by the DAC or AP and stores the result in the register for type x. See Table G-5 for a complete list.

Comparison (R-mode Only)

► F\$CL

Compares the long integer L1 in the concatenated A and B registers with the long integer L2, pointed to by a DAC following the call. Control passes as follows:

L1>L2	Next location
L1=L2	Skip one location
L1<L2	Skip two locations

The A and B registers are not modified. For example:

```
CALL F$CL
DAC L2
...return here if L1>L2
...return here if L1=L2
...return here if L1<L2
```

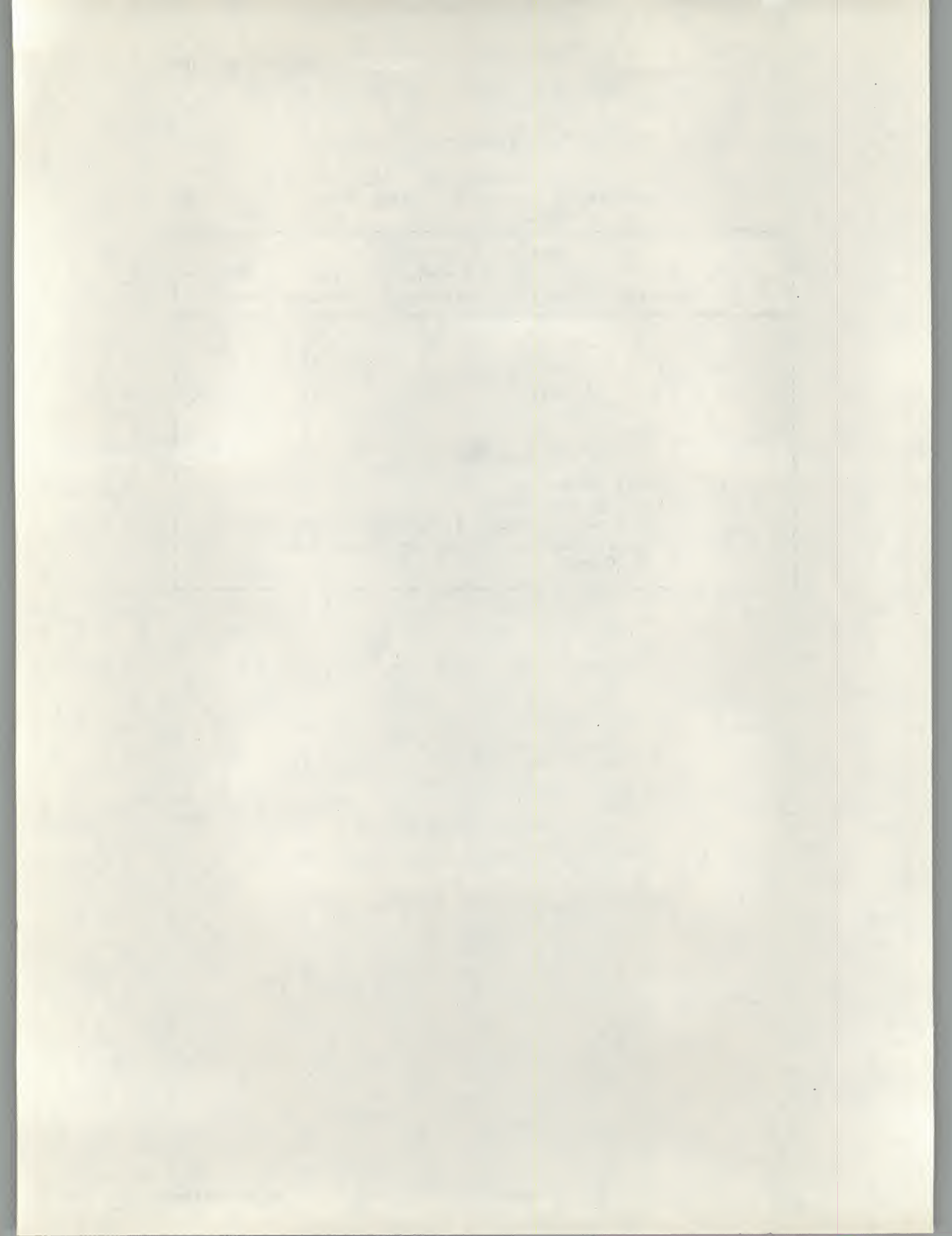
Table G-5

Two-argument
Arithmetic Subroutines (Second Group)

x	y	F\$MO Remainder	F\$SI Sign and Magnitude	F\$DI Positive Difference	F\$MA Maximum	F\$MI Minimum
1	1		R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V
2	2				R,V	R,V
7	1	R,V	R,V	R,V		
7	7	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V	R,V

Keys

R Used in R-mode only
R,V Used in R- or V-modes
x First argument, stored in appropriate register
y Second argument, pointed to by DAC (R-mode)
 or AP (V-mode)



H

SVC Information

SVCS CALLED BY PRIMOS SUBROUTINES

This Appendix defines SVCs called by PRIMOS subroutines. They are all described in this guide unless otherwise noted. SVC numbers used by PRIMOS are listed in Table H-1.

SVC INTERFACE FOR I/O CALLS

The I/O subroutines described in Chapter 16 interface with the operating system by means of supervisor call instructions (SVCs). This appendix describes these interfaces.

SVC INTERFACE CONSIDERATIONS

Disk

The disk interfaces with virtual memory through a supervisor call (SVC) instruction to perform a READ or WRITE operation on a single physical record of a physical disk. The disk must be assigned to the terminal by the ASSIGN command. Refer to RRECL and WRECL in Chapter 17. For information about the SVC instruction, refer to the Assembly Language Programmer's Guide.

Table H-1
SVC Numbers Used by PRIMOS

Number	Associated Call
	AC\$CAT (object-path, category-name, code)
	AC\$CHG (name, acl-ptr, code)
	AC\$DFT (name, code)
	AC\$LST (name, acl-ptr, max-entries, acl-name, acl-type, code)
	AC\$SET (key, name, acl-ptr, code)
	AP\$FX (in-pathname, out-pathname, suffix, status)
	AS\$LN\$ (key, line, protocol, config, lword, status)
*1500	ATCH\$\$ (ufdnam, namlen, ldisk, passwd, (key code))
!1400	ATTAC\$ (ufdnam, namlen, ldisk, passwd, (key, loc (code)))
0100	ATTACH (ufdnam, ldisk, paswd, (key, altrtn))
*0507	BREAK\$ (offon)
*0601	CLIN (char)
	CALAC\$ (name, id-ptr, acess-needed, access-gotten, code)
	CAT\$DL (name, code)
0602	CMREAD (char)
*1515	CNAM\$\$ (oldnam, oldlen, newnam, newlen, code)
!0113	CNAME (oldnam, newnam, altrtn)
1415	CNAME\$ (oldnam, oldlen, newnam, newlen, loc (code))
*0604	CNIN\$ (buff, charcnt, statv(3))
*0600	COMANL
*1516	COMI\$\$ (filnam, namlen, unit, code)
!1416	COMIN\$ (filnam, namlen, unit, loc (code))
0603	COMINP (filnam, unit, (altrtn))
*1523	COMO\$\$ (key, filnam, namlen, xxxxxx, code)
!0401	CONECT (tgtnam, tgtusr, lun, data, statv, lintyp)
*1501	CREA\$\$ (ufdnam, namlen, opass, npass, code)
!1401	CREAT\$ (ufdnam, namlen, opass, npass, loc (code))
0506	D\$INIT (pdev)
	DIR\$RD (key, unit, return-ptr, max-return-len, code)
!0410	DISCON (lun, data, statv)
*0705	DUPLX\$ (key)
	ENT\$RD (unit, name, return-ptr, max-return-len, code)
*1524	ERKL\$\$ (key, erasec, killc, code)
*1402	ERRPR\$ (key, code), text, txtlen, name, namlen)
!0106	ERRIN (altrtn, name, msg, msglen)
0114	ERRSET (altval, altrtn, name, msglen)
*0105	EXIT
!0400	FAM\$VC (a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6, altrtn)
*0115	FORCEW (key, unit)
!0402	GETCON (target, user, data, statv)
0110	GETERR (buff, nw)
	GETID\$ (if-ptr, max-groups, code)
0112	GINFO (buff, nw)
*1504	GPAS\$\$ (ufdnam, namlen, opass, npass, code)
!1404	GPASS\$ (ufdnam, namlen, opass, npass, code)
	GPATH\$ (key, funit, buffer, bufflen, pathlen, code)
	ISACL\$ (unit, code)
	NAMEQ\$ (filnam1, namlen1, filnam2, namlen2)

Table H-1 (continued)
SVC Numbers Used by PRIMOS

Number	Associated Call
!0412	NETLNK (statv)
!0406	NETWAT
!0407	NTSTAT (key,pl,p2,array)
	PA\$DEL (partition-name, code)
	PA\$LST (name, acl-ptr, max-entries, code)
	PA\$SET (partition-name, acl-ptr, code)
0111	PRERR
*1506	PRWF\$\$ (key,Funit,loc(bf),bflen,pos32,rnw,code)
0300	PRWFL (key,unit,loc(buff),n,pos,altrtn)
!1406	PRWFL\$ (key,unit,loc(buff),nw,pos,rnw,loc(code))
	Q\$READ (buf, buflen, type, code)
	Q\$SET (key, ufdnam, namlen, amount, code)
*1507	RDEN\$\$ (key,funit,bf,bfln,rnw,nam32,namln,code)
!1407	RDENT\$ (key,unit,buff,buflen,Rnw,name32,namlen,loc(code))
!0202	RDLIN (unit,line,nw,altrtn)
*1525	RDLIN\$ (unit,line,nw,code)
*1517	RDTK\$\$ (key,info(8),buff,buflen,code)
!1417	RDTKN\$ (key,info(8),buff,buflen,loc(code))
!0404	RECEIV (lun,loc(buff),nw,statv)
*0505	RECYCL
*1520	REST\$\$ (rvec,name,namlen,code)
!1420	RESTO\$ (rvec,name,namlen,loc(code))
0103	RESTOR (rvec,name,altrtn)
*1521	RESU\$\$ (name,namlen)
!1421	RESUM\$ (name,namlen)
0104	RESUME (name)
!0403	RJCON (target,user,statv,numtyp)
!0500	RREC (loc(buff),buflen,n,ra,pdev,(altrtn))
0516	RRECL (loc(buff),buflen,n,ra32,pdev,(altrtn))
*1510	SATR\$\$ (key,name,namlen,array,code)
!1410	SATIR\$ (key,name,namlen,array,loc(code))
0102	SAVE (rvec,name)
!1422	SAVE\$ (rvec,name,namlen,loc(code))
*1522	SAVE\$\$ (rvec,name,namlen,code)
!1411	SEARC\$ (key,name,namlen,unit,type,loc(code))
0101	SEARCH (key,name,unit,(altrtn))
!1414	SEGDR\$ (key,unit,entrya,entryb,loc(code))
*1512	SGDR\$\$ (key,funit,entrya,entryb,code)
* —	SEM\$DR (semnum,code)
* —	SEM\$NF (semnum,code)
* —	SEM\$IN (semnum,int32,int32,code)
* —	SEM\$TS (semnum,code) (int fcn)
* —	SEM\$WT (semnum,code)
* —	SLEEP\$ (int32)
!1513	SPASS\$ (opass,npass,loc(code))
1413	SPASS\$ (key,name,namlen,unit,type,code)
*1511	SRCH\$\$ (key,name,namlen,unit,type,code)

Table H-1 (continued)
SVC Numbers Used by PRIMOS

Number	Associated Call
	SRSFX\$ (key, pathname, unit, type, n-suffixed, suffix-list, basename, suffix-used, status)
*0513	T\$AMLC (line, loc(buff), nw, inst, statv)
*0512	T\$CMPC (unit, loc(buff), nw, inst, statv)
*0511	T\$LMPC (unit, loc(buff), nw, inst, statv)
*0515	T\$PMPC (unit, loc(buff), nw, inst, statv)
*0510	T\$MT (unit, loc(buff), nw, inst, statv)
*0514	T\$VG (unit, loc(buff), nw, inst, statv)
1001	T\$SLC0 (key, line, loc(buff), nw)
*0502	TIMDAT (buff, buflen)
*0702	TNOU (msg, charcnt)
*0703	TNOUA (msg, charcnt)
!0405	TRNMIT (lun, loc(buff), cnt, statv)
	TSRC\$\$ (ation+newfil, pathname, funit, chrpos, type, code)
	UPDATE
!0411	UNLINK
!0501	WREC (loc(buff), buflen, n, ra, pev, (altrtn))
0517	WRECL (loc(buff), buflen, n, ra32, pdev, (altrtn))
!0203	WTLIN (unit, line, nw, (altrtn))
*1526	WTLIN\$ (unit, line, nw, code)

Keys

* = Also direct entrance call
! = Not described in this guide

Magnetic Tape

MPC Line Printer

Output to the parallel interface line printer is accomplished through SVC calls. Refer to T\$LMPC in Chapter 19.

MPC Card Reader

Input from the parallel interface card reader is controlled through SVC calls. Refer to T\$CMPC in Chapter 19.

OPERATING SYSTEM RESPONSE TO SVCS

The operating system response to supervisor calls includes a "return-to-sender" capability. The format is an SVC instruction

followed by a word encoded as follows:

<u>Bits</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
1	Use interlude routine
2	Return to sender
3-4	Zero
5-10	SVC class
11-16	SVC subclass

When bit 1 is set, the operating system assumes the location preceding the SVC is a subroutine entry point and looks for the arguments back through that entry point.

When bit 2 is set, the operating system either performs the requested function or, if the class and subclass are not recognized, returns to the caller at the location following the SVC code word.

The four legal syntaxes are:

1.
 - .
 - .
 - .
 - SVC
 - OCT 00xxyy
 - DAC
 - DAC
 - .
 - .
 - .
 - OCT 0
2.
 - Ent DAC **
 - SVC
 - OCT 10xxyy
3.
 - .
 - .
 - .
 - SVC
 - OCT 04xxyy
 - (return-to-sender location)
 - DAC
 - DAC
 - .


```

      .
      .
OCT  0

4.  Ent  DAC  **
      SVC
      OCT  14xyy
      (return-to-sender location)
      .
      .
      .

```

In all cases above:

xx = 6-bit class

yy = 6-bit subclass

The following classes are currently assigned:

0 RTOS

1 File system miscellaneous

2 Sequential file I/O

3 Direct file I/O

4 -

5 DOSVM only; never reflected

6 Command input/output

7 Typers

10 Mag tape

```
11 Line printer
```

12 Card reader/punch

13 SMLC

77 Reserved for customer use

I

File Management System Concepts

PURPOSE OF FILE SYSTEM

The purpose of the file system is to simplify the manipulation of large quantities of data using the computer. The major goals of the file system are:

1. Automatic allocation of disk storage space for files
2. Referencing files by name
3. Clustering related information together

To accomplish the first goal, PRIMOS keeps a special file on each disk to record the available space on that disk. PRIMOS uses this information to allocate disk space automatically, and the average user need not be concerned with the allocation process, other than to know that it works.

The second goal, referencing files by name, means selecting the desired file by giving the File Management System a string of alphanumeric characters. The file system reserves one special file as a directory; it contains the names of other files and their locations on the disk. The system can find this Master File Directory (MFD) readily because both its name and its location are always the same.

The third goal is achieved in two ways. The first is to have many file directories; this allows like files to have their names and locations saved in one file directory. The second way is to allow nested file directories so that a file directory may contain names not only of

files, but also of other file directories. Thus, each user may divide files into appropriate groups and subgroups as convenient.

File directories also provide some degree of access protection to the files contained within them, because a password may be associated with each file directory. To examine the files in a directory, the user must first supply the password for that directory.

Note

For Access Control List (ACLs) protection, with Rev. 19 and higher, see the Prime User's Guide.

USING THE FILE SYSTEM

To access files, the user must be attached to some file directory. A file directory is a file that contains the names of other files on the disk and the location on the disk of these files. A file directory may contain the names of other file directories. To access files stored in a directory, the user must give the password for that directory. A user is properly attached when the file system has been supplied with the proper file directory name and password, and it has found and saved the name and location of the file directory. It can therefore find and operate on all files contained in that file directory.

File Operations

The major operations on files are as follows: initialization for access (open); access; shutdown and resource deallocations (close); and deletion.

File Units

A disk file which is opened for reading and/or writing has a set of associated pointers and status indicators. They comprise a file unit, and serve as an access port for the exchange of data between the disk file and the active program. One file at a time can be assigned to each unit. The files may be open on several different logical disk units at once. There are 128 file units available per user (16 under PRIMOS III, 15 under PRIMOS II). Units 1 thru 126 may be used for any purpose. Unit 0 is reserved for the system and unit 127 is reserved for the COMOUTPUT File.

Opening a File

A file may be opened for reading only, for writing only, or for both reading and writing. If a file is opened for reading only, it may be read, but it cannot be changed.

The operation of opening a file does the following:

1. Searches the file directory to see if the filename requested is there.
2. Sets up tables and initializes buffers in the operating system.
3. Defines a pseudonym for the file. This pseudonym is called the file unit number, and is the only name used for transfer of data to and from the file.

If a file is opened for writing only, or for reading and writing, it may be changed. If the filename is not found in the directory, the filename is added to the file directory, and a new file is created. When a new file is created at the time of opening, no information is contained in the file.

Using an Open File

Once a file has been opened, a file pointer is associated with the file. The file pointer indicates the next binary word to be accessed. To understand how the file pointer works, imagine that the words in a file are serially numbered from 0. The file pointer is then the number of the next word to be accessed in a file.

Use of the OPEN and CLOSE Commands

Various ways are provided to associate a specific filename with a PRIMOS file unit number. One method is the OPEN command. Example:

OPEN filename funit key

Where filename is the name of a file listed in the UFD to which the user is currently attached; funit is a PRIMOS file unit number (1-126), and key is 1 for reading, 2 for writing, 3 for reading and writing, etc.

From the terminal, the user can open files with the OPEN command, and can close them with the CLOSE command. The OPEN command allows a user to assign a file to a unit and specify the activity — reading, writing, or both. For complete descriptions of commands, refer to the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide. File units 1 to 126 (1-15 under PRIMOS II) may be specified by the user.

Unit 16 is reserved for system use under PRIMOS II.

When the user is communicating with the file structure through one of the standard Prime translator or utility programs, files are referred to by name only. PRIMOS, or the program itself, handles the details of opening or closing files and assigning file units. For example, the user can enter an external command such as ED FILE1, which loads and starts the text editor and takes care of the details of assigning the file FILE1 to an available unit for reading or writing.

Because open-for-write files are subject to alteration (deliberate or accidental), the user must keep files closed except when they are being accessed. Open files absorb system resources and may also make these opened files unavailable to other users. The CLOSE ALL command returns all open file units to a closed and initialized state (except the command output file). When control returns to PRIMOS via an error condition, files are not closed.

On an open file, information may be read into high-speed memory from the file starting at the file pointer, or information may be written to the file starting at the file pointer.

Access and File Pointer

When a file is accessed, the file pointer is incremented once for each binary word accessed.

Positioning a File

The file pointer may also be moved backward and forward within a file without moving any data. This is called positioning a file. The value of a file pointer is called the position of the file. Positioning a file to its beginning is often called rewinding a file.

Truncation of a File

It is possible to shorten a file by truncating it. When a file is truncated, the part of the file that is located at or beyond the file pointer is eliminated from the file. If the file pointer is positioned at the beginning of the file, all of the information in the file is removed but the filename remains in the file directory.

Closing a File

A file that has been opened may be closed. The file unit number (pseudonym) and the corresponding table areas in the operating system are "cleaned up" and released for reuse.

Deleting a File

A deleted file has its filename removed from the file directory, and all of the disk memory that the file occupied is released for use by other files.

Write-protected Disks

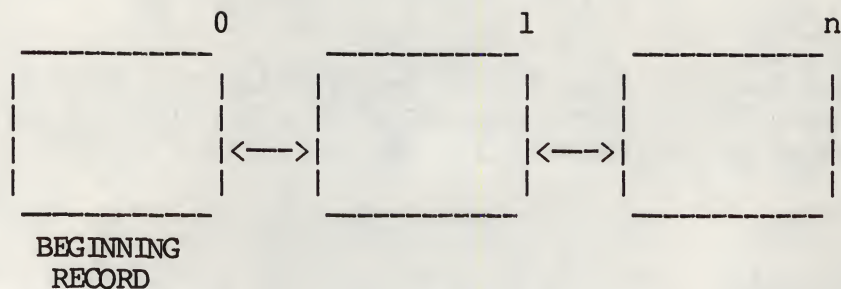
Using the file management system, it is possible to run with write-protected disks.

FILE TYPES

A disk storage medium is composed of many separate blocks of data recording space (disk records or sectors). How these blocks are put together to make a file can greatly affect the efficiency of positioning. Because of this, the file system has two different ways of linking physical disk records together to form a file. The SAM (Sequential Access Method) results in more compact storage on the disk and requires less high-speed memory for efficient operation, but is much slower for repeated random positioning over a file. The DAM (Direct Access Method) results in quicker positioning over a file, but requires more disk space and more high-speed memory. SAM and DAM files are functionally equivalent in all other respects. The structural differences between these two file types are transparent to the user.

SAM Files

A SAM file is the basic way of structuring disk records into an ordered set (a threaded list of physical disk records). See Figure I-1.



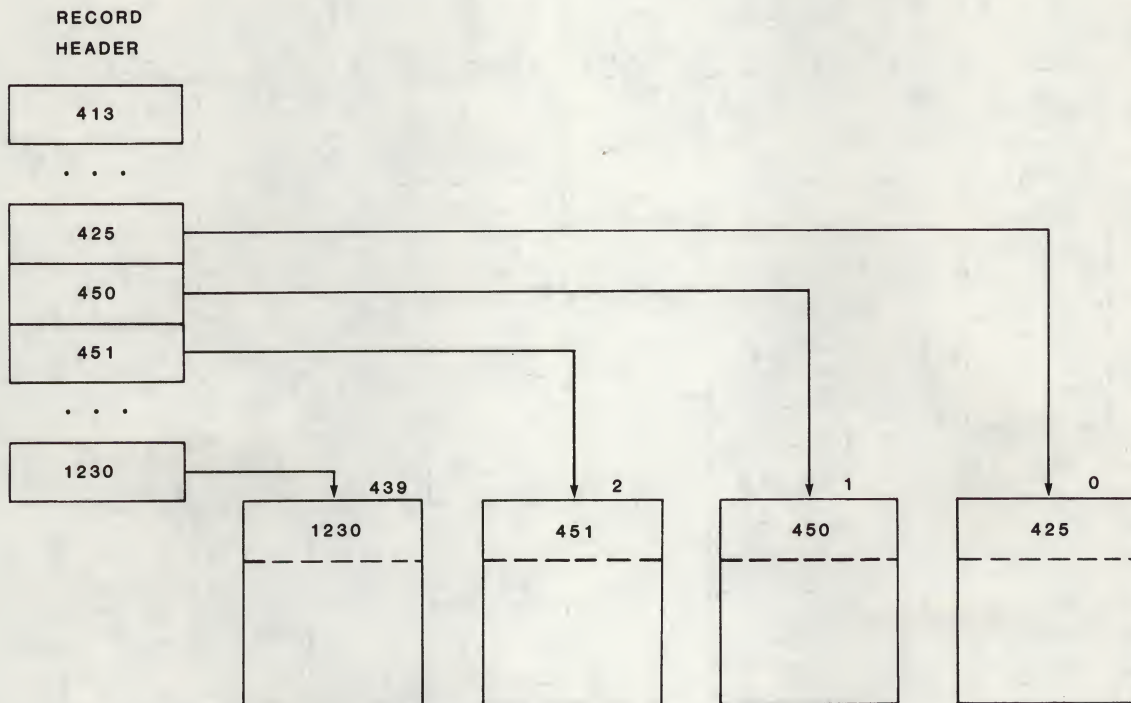
SAM File Structure
Figure I-1

A SAM file is a collection of disk records chained together by forward and backward pointers to and from each record. Each record in a SAM file (or any file) contains a pointer to the Beginning Record Address (BRA) of the file. The first record has a pointer to the directory in which this file is an entry (root or parent pointer). The file system maintains the record headers and is responsible for the structure of the records on the disk.

DAM Files

DAM (Direct Access Method) file organization uses the SAM file method of making an ordered set; a special technique is used to rapidly access the i 'th data record.

1. Logical file record 0 of a DAM file is reserved for use by the system. No user data is ever written in this record which is always the top level index.
2. The top level index is always one record long (exactly). If the file is short, the record address pointers point to records containing user data. Otherwise, the pointers point to records containing a lower level index. See Figure I-2.



DAM File Structure
Figure I-2

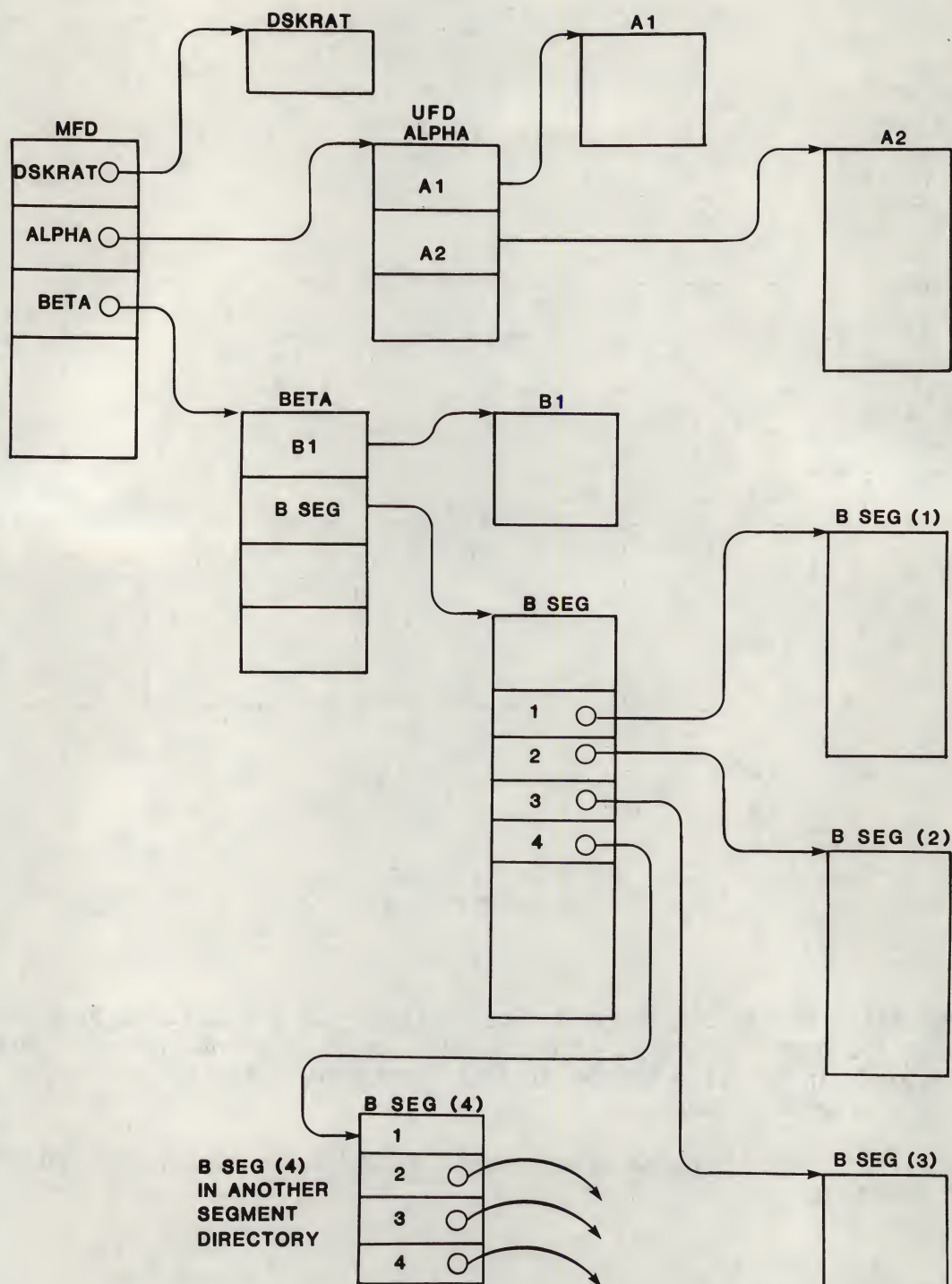
A DAM file index can exceed 512 entries on a storage module (220 entries for other devices). A multilevel index is maintained so that any record in the file can be directly accessed. (See Chapter 5 for a DAM file creation example.)

Figure I-3 shows a typical relationship of DAM files within the PRIMOS file hierarchy.

Record Formats

All files on PRIMOS disks are stored in fixed-length 1040-word records (for storage module disks), chained together by forward and backward pointers. The number of records in a file is limited only by physical storage space.

The first 16 words of the record make up the record header. Specific content of record headers is discussed later in this appendix. All



Hypothetical PRIMOS File Hierarchy with SAM and DAM
File Structures

Figure I-3

remaining words within the record, following the record header, may be used to store ASCII character pairs or 16-bit words. For further information about disks and storage modules, refer to the System Administrator's Guide.

File Formats

A file is a series of records of the type described above, with the distinction that the first record in such a chain is reached from a pointer within a User File Directory or an entry in a segment directory.

Every file contains a series of 16-bit words. The format depends on the type of data in the file and how they were originally entered into the file system. The following types of files are in general use in PRIMOS systems:

<u>File</u>	<u>Description</u>
ASCII uncompressed	ASCII character text, packed two characters per word, as entered from a terminal or from the card reader, paper-tape reader, etc. Each record is followed by a word containing a NEWLINE character. This is the format of source files, text and data records for sequential access.
ASCII compressed	Same as above, but successive spaces are replaced by a relative horizontal tab character followed by a space count, and lines are terminated by a LINEFEED character.
Object	Translation of a source file as generated by the macro assembler and FORTRAN compiler for processing by the linking loader.
Memory image	Header block followed by a direct transcription of high-speed memory. These files are created by LOAD and applications programs to be used as <u>runfiles</u> .
Directories (UFD and segment)	See below for format details.

FILE DIRECTORIES

Directories are specialized files containing entries that point to files or other directories. Directories are the nodes in the file system tree structure hierarchy; files are the branches. Figure I-3 illustrates this concept. Directories are either User File Directories (UFD's) or segment directories. Each disk pack (or device, in the case of nonremovable media) has one special UFD called a Master File Directory (MFD) that contains an entry for each User File Directory (UFD) in the MFD. In turn, each UFD contains an entry for every file or directory file in that directory. UFDs and MFDs are accessed in the same way as other files.

Segment directories differ from UFDs in one fundamental respect: they contain file locations but not filenames. As far as the file system is concerned, the files in a segment directory have no symbolic names. However the user may refer to files within a segment directory by their entry number, which is a decimal number enclosed in parentheses, such as:

(1)

(2)
(185)

All of the above are "names" of files in segment directories.

Master File Directory (MFD)

Each disk unit contains one MFD file as an index to the first physical record of each UFD in the MFD. The MFD has the same format as any UFD. The first record of the MFD begins at physical record 1 of the disk. Figure I-3 shows a chain of pointers extending from the MFD to UFD and segment directories, and to a DAM or SAM file.

User File Directory (UFD)

A User File Directory (UFD) is a file that links PRIMOS filenames to the physical record of a file.

A UFD is associated with each user, project, etc. The UFD header includes the two passwords for the UFD. After the header, the UFD contains an entry for every file or directory named by the user. Each entry includes a filename and two words (INTEGER*4) that contain the address of the first physical record of the file (called the beginning record address or BRA). (See below for UFD header and entry details.)

UFDs can span multiple records; there is no limit to the number of files in a UFD.

UFD entries include an identification for some special files having unique use in the file system and not normally accessed by the user. These files are BOOT, DSKRAT, BADSPT, and MFD.

Segment Directory Use

The segment directory file is opened for reading/writing on a unit of the user's choice, or a unit chosen by PRIMOS if the user specifies no unit number. The file directory segment is then positioned to the segment directory entry number containing the desired file.

A desired file may be opened, closed, deleted, or truncated by giving the file unit number of the segment directory file rather than the filename. Segment directories are organized as SAM files or DAM files, consistent with the file structure the user wishes to build.

Segment Directory Formatting

A segment directory is formatted in a manner similar to a UFD except that entries are identified by a single entry number (from 0 to 65535) which is the pointer to the beginning record of a file. Segment directories are therefore limited to 65536 ('200000) entries.

A UFD entry in a segment directory is illegal. The only file types allowed in a segment directory are SAM, DAM, and other segment directories. See Chapter 5 for an example of creating segment directories.

Segment directories are limited to 64K words (32K entries).

Date/Time Stamping

There is a field in a file's UFD entry that records the date and time when the file was last modified. This field is updated when a file is closed, and either of the following conditions exist:

- An old file has been opened for writing, or reading and writing, and a write operation has been performed.
- A new file has been created.

Notes

The parent UFD is updated whenever entries are changed, added, or deleted in that UFD.

The use of "last modified" rather than "last used" allows the use of WRITE-PROTECTED disks.

DISK STRUCTURESDisk Record Availability Table (DSKRAT)

PRIMOS maintains a file, whose name is the partition name (packname), containing the used/unused status of every physical record on the disk. The partition name is given when the disk is created by the MAKE command. For example, the name of the documentation disk is DOCUMN, and the name of the DSKRAT file for this disk is DOCUMN. Each record is represented by a single binary bit; a '1' means the record is available, and a '0' means it is in use. On a typical PRIMOS disk, the DSKRAT file is allocated several contiguous records. The DSKRAT file is maintained as a file on the disk, starting at physical record 2. The format of DSKRAT is shown below.

Disk Organization

PRIMOS supports all Prime disk options. Prime software provides facilities for keyed indexed direct access files. Multiple disks are organized so that every fixed disk and every removable disk or partition is a self-consistent volume with its own bootstrap, DSKRAT, and MFD. Logical record 0 is cylinder 0, head 0, and sector 0 on all options.

FILE ACCESSAttaching to a UFD

To access files or use PRIMOS utility functions, the user must be attached to a UFD. Typically, during program development, each user attaches to a UFD reserved for program files with the ATTACH command. For further information, refer to the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide. Within executable programs, the user can attach to other UFDs; for example, to access data. At the program level, this is accomplished by the subroutines whose names begin with AT\$ (Appendix A).

File Access ControlNote

For Rev. 19 and higher, see the chapter on Access Control Lists (ACLs) in the Prime User's Guide.

19

PRIMOS (including PRIMOS III) gives a user who attaches with owner password (owner) the ability to open file directories to other users with restricted rights to the owner's files. Specifically, the owner of a file directory can declare, on a per-file basis, the access rights a nonowner has over each of the owner's files. These rights are separated into three categories:

- Read access (includes execute access)
- Write access (includes overwrite and append)
- Delete/truncate rights

The owner of a UFD can establish protection keys for any file in the UFD: the owner access rights and the nonowner access rights. The owner password is required to obtain owner privileges. The nonowner password (if any) is required to obtain nonowner privileges. The command:

PASSWD owner-password nonowner-password

replaces the existing passwords in the UFD with a new owner-password and a nonowner-password. This command must be given by the owner while attached to the UFD. A nonowner is returned a "NO RIGHT" error. The command:

PROTECT filename [okey, nkey] [control-args]

replaces the existing protection keys on filename in the current UFD with the owner (okey) and nonowner (nkey) protection keys. Valid formats for these keys are:

<u>Key</u>	<u>Value</u>
NIL	No access allowed.
R	Read access only.
W	Write access only.
RW	Read and write access.
D	Delete only.
RD	Delete and read.

19

WD Delete and write.

19

RWD All access allowed (read/write/delete).

The control-args may be -REPORT or -RPT. Both specify that PRIMOS will report the results of each successful operation.

The owner can restrict access to a file by the protection mechanism, which can be useful in preventing accidental deletion or overwriting. A nonowner cannot give the PROTECT command and achieve desired results. The command will return the message "NO RIGHT" and return to PRIMOS command level.

A user obtains owner status to a UFD by attaching to the UFD, giving its name and owner password in the ATTACH command. A user obtains nonowner status to a UFD by giving its name and nonowner password in the ATTACH command.

A user can find out his owner status through the LISTF command. LISTF types the name of the current UFD, its logical device and O, if the user is an owner, or N if the user is a nonowner. LISTF then types the names of all files in the current UFD. An owner can determine the protection keys on all files in the current UFD through use of the file utility, FUTIL.

Other Features of File Access

The owner/nonowner status is updated on every ATTACH command and separately maintained for the current UFD and home UFD.

A user's privileges to files under a segment directory are the same as privileges with the segment directory.

The default protection keys of a newly created file are:

19

<u>Key</u>	<u>Value</u>
RWD	Owner has all rights.
NIL	Nonowner has none.

The passwords of a newly created UFD are:

Owner password is blank.

Nonowner password is 0. (Any password will match.)

A nonowner cannot create a new file in a UFD, or successfully give the CNAME, PASSWD, or PROTECT commands. A nonowner cannot open a current UFD for reading or writing. (See the attach commands, Appendix A, for

further details.)

In the context of file access control, the MFD has all the features of a UFD. Therefore, an MFD can be assigned owner/nonowner passwords, and the UFDs subordinate to the MFD may have their access controlled by protection keys, via the PROTECT command. If file access is violated, the error message is: "NO RIGHT".

PRIMOS II File Access Control

The PRIMOS II operating system does not observe file access control over individual files, but it is compatible to a degree with PRIMOS III and PRIMOS. Under PRIMOS II, a user cannot obtain access to a UFD by ATTACHing with the nonowner password. If the owner password has been given, the ATTACH is successful, but subsequent access to files in the directory is not checked. Files created under PRIMOS II are generated with the same protection keys as under PRIMOS III and PRIMOS, and the passwords of a newly created UFD are the same.

File Data Access Methods

Under PRIMOS, the means of file access is the Sequential Access Method (SAM) or the Direct Access Method (DAM) which are discussed earlier in this appendix. With both methods, the file appears as a linear array of words indexed by a current position pointer. The user may read or write a number of words beginning at the pointer, which is advanced as the data are transferred. A file service call (PRWF\$\$) provides the ability to position the pointer anywhere within an open file. File data can be transferred anywhere in the addressing range. When a file is closed and reopened, the pointer is automatically returned to the beginning of the file. The pointer can be controlled by both the FORTRAN REWIND statement and PRWF\$\$ positioning.

With the DAM method of access, the file also appears to be a linear array of words, but this method has faster access times in positioning commands. PRIMOS keeps an index described earlier in this appendix to allow fast random positioning. User calls to manipulate SAM and DAM files are identical.

COMMAND FILES

Note

For Rev. 19 and higher, the Command Procedure Language (CPL) is a more flexible alternative to command files. See the Prime User's Guide and the CPL User's Guide.

PRIMOS commands fall into two major categories: the internal commands (implemented by subroutines that are memory-resident as part of PRIMOS) and external commands (executed by programs saved as disk files in the command UFD, CMDNCO).

Command Activity

On receiving a command at the system terminal, PRIMOS checks whether it is an internal command, and if so, executes it immediately. Otherwise, PRIMOS looks in the command directory of logical disk unit 0 for a file of that name. If the file is found, PRIMOS RESUMES the file (loads it into memory and starts execution). All files in the command directory are assumed to be SAVED memory image files, ready for execution. Most are set up to return automatically to PRIMOS when their function is complete or errors occur. The command line that caused the execution of the saved program is retained and may be referenced by the program to obtain parameters, options, and filenames via the RDTK\$\$ or CL\$PIX subroutine. To add new external commands, the user simply files a memory image program (SAVED file) under the command directory UFD (CMDNCO). Memory image files may also be kept in other directories and executed by the RESUME command.

Using Command Files

As an alternative to entering commands one at a time at the terminal, the user can transfer control to a command file by the command: COMINPUT. This command switches command input control from the terminal to the specified file. All subsequent commands are read from the file. One can assign any unit for the COMINPUT file and command files may call other command files. For detailed information on the COMINPUT command, refer to the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide.

Command files are primarily useful for performing a complicated series of commands repeatedly, such as loading an extensive system. Command files are also useful in system building when many files must be assembled, concatenated, loaded, etc. (for example, generating library files).

FILE MAINTENANCE (FIX_DISK)

To give the user an efficient and thorough way to check the integrity of data on a PRIMOS disk, PRIMOS provides a file maintenance program, FIX_DISK. For details and examples, refer to the FIX_DISK description in the System Administrator's Guide.

INTERNAL FILE FORMATS (BEFORE REV. 19)

The internal formats of all disk records in the file management system are described below with Figures I-4 through I-10. User programs will normally have no need to refer to the internal file system formats. Where possible, field names are the same as those used by the internal file system routines. Numbers preceded by a colon (:) are octal, otherwise they are decimal.

DSKRAT Format

0	8	Number Words in Header = 8
1	RECSIZ	Record Size
2	NMRECS	Number of Records in Partition (Two Words)
4	NHEADS	Number of Heads in Partition
5	RESERVED	Reserved
6	RESERVED	Reserved
7	RESERVED	Reserved
8	DATA	Start of DSKRAT Data (One Bit/Record)
		

DSKRAT Format
Figure I-4

RECORD HEADER FORMATS

The format of a record header is a function of the physical record size.

Record Header Format — 448-Word Records

0	REKCRA	Record Address (of this Record)
1	REKBRA	RA of Directory Entry or First Record
2	REKFPT	RA of Next Sequential Record
3	REKBPT	RA of Previous Record
4	REKCNT	Number of Data Words in File
5	REKTYP	Type of This File
6	REKLVL	Index Level for New Partition DAM Files
7	RESERVED	Reserved

Record Header Format 1
Figure I-5

Record Header Format -- 1040-Word Records

0	REKCRA	Record Address of This Record (Two Words)
2	REKBRA	Beginning Record Address (Two Words)
4	REKCNT	Number Data Words in This Record
5	REKTYP	Type of This File
6	REKFPT	RA of Next Sequential Record (Two Words)
8	REKBPT	RA of Previous Record (Two Words)
10	REKLVL	Index Level for New Partition DAM Files
11		
	RESERVED	Reserved (Five Words)
15		

Record Header Format 2
Figure I-6

Notes

1. Storage modules have 1040-word records. All other disks have 448-word records.
2. The BRA of the first record in a file points to the beginning record address of the directory in which the file entry appears. In all other records, the BRA points to the first record of the file.
3. REKFPT contains the address of the next sequential record in the file or 0 if it is the last record in the file.
4. REKBPT contains the address of the previous record in sequence or 0 if it is the first record in the file.
5. REKTYP is valid only in the first record of a file. Legal values are:

0	SAM file
1	DAM file
2	SAM segment directory
3	DAM segment directory
4	User file directory (UFD)

6. If the file is the record 0 bootstrap (BOOT) or the disk record availability table (DSKRAT or volume name) and the disk has a 1040-record size (storage module), bit 1 (:100000) of REKTYP will be set.
7. DAM files on new partitions are organized somewhat differently from the above.

UFD HEADER AND ENTRY FORMATS

UFD Header Format

0	ECW	ECW (See note 1 after Figure I-8.)
1	OPASSW	Owner Password (Three Words)
4	NPASSW	Nonowner Password (Three Words)
7		
	RESERVED	Reserved (Sixteen Words)
23		

UFD Header Format
Figure I-7

UFD Entry Format

0	ECW	Entry Control Word (Type/Length) (note 1)
1	BRA	Beginning Record Address (Two Words)
3	RESERVED	Reserved (Three Words)
6	PROTEC	Protection (Owner/Nonowner) (note 2)
7	RESERVED	Reserved For Future Use
8	DATEMOD	Date Last Modified (YYYYYYMMDDDDDD)
9	TIMEMOD	Time Last Modified (Seconds-Since-Midnight/4)
10	FILTYE	Filetype (note 3)
11	SCW	Subentry Control Word For Filename (note 4)
12	F I L E ... N A M E	Filename (1-16 Words, Blank-Padded)

UFD Entry Format
Figure I-8

Notes

1. The Entry Control Word (ECW) consists of two 8-bit subfields. The top eight bits indicate the type of the following entry as follows:

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Meaning When Bit Is On</u>
0	Old UFD header
1	New UFD header
2	Vacant entry
3	New UFD file entry

The low-order eight bits give the size of the entry including the ECW itself.

2. The bits in PROTEC are stored in true form (0 = no right) for both owner and nonowner fields.

3. The file type field is as before (see Record Header Format) with the following additional bits:

<u>Bit</u>	<u>Meaning When Bit Is On</u>
1	File has 16-word header (DSKRAT and BOOT only).
2	Change bit. Set by call to SATR\$\$, then reset.
4	Special file (BOOT, DSKRAT, MFD, BADSPT).

4. The Subentry Control Word (SCW) consists of two 8-bit subfields. The top eight bits are 0, indicating subentry type 0. The low-order eight bits give the size of the subentry including the SCW itself.
5. UFD entries are reused by the file management system. Therefore, a new entry will not necessarily appear at the end of the UFD.

SEGMENT DIRECTORY FORMAT

0	BRA0	BRA of First File in Directory (Two Words)
2	BRA1	BRA of Second File in Directory (Two Words)
	0000 0000	Null Entry (Two Words)
		
2n	BRAn	BRA of Last File in Directory (Two Words)

Segment Directory Format
Figure I-9

DAM FILE ORGANIZATION

In old-style DAM files, the first physical record of the file was reserved to be an index to the first 440 or 1024 (depending on physical record size) records in the file. When this index was filled, however, access to subsequently added records became sequential. For example, in the file shown below, records 0-439 can be accessed directly. Records 440 and above must be searched for sequentially starting with record 439.

<u>Index</u>	<u>Data Records</u>
BRA0	---> Record 0
BR01	---> Record 1
...	
B439	---> Record 439---> Record 440---> Record 441---> ...

Old DAM Format
Figure I-10

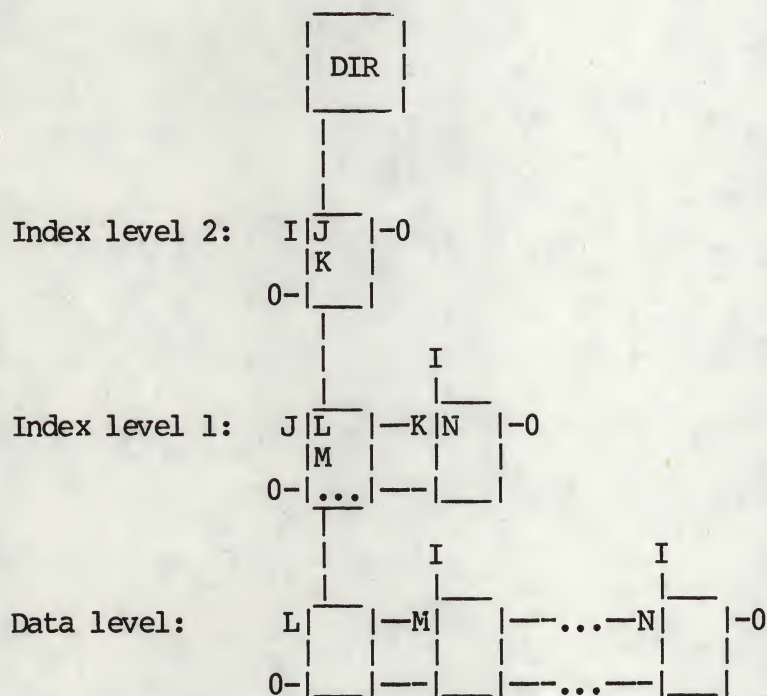
The major difference between new and old DAM files is that the index is not limited to a single record, but can grow into a multilevel tree. (Also, since pointers are now two words each, each index record holds half the number of pointers in old index records.) An index can grow to any size, and any data record can be directly accessed. The following paragraphs explain how this multilevel index is built.

The handling of a DAM file on a new partition is identical to that on an old partition up to the point at which the index record is full and another record is to be added to the file. At this point, the following actions take place:

1. Three new records are obtained from the file system. One of these records is to be the new data record, the other two are used to construct the second index level.
2. The index entries from the full index record are copied into one of the other new records. This record is to become the first index record of the new index level.

3. The old index record is reinitialized to contain two pointers to the two index records on the new level.
4. The other new index record is initialized with a single entry pointing to the new data record.
5. Forward, backward, and root pointers are set up as shown in the Figure I-11 below.

At this point, the creation of the new index level is complete. The BRA in the directory entry for the DAM file still points to the original index record, which is now the top of a two-level index.



Keys

```
DIR = UFD or Segment directory
0   = Null pointer
I   = Root pointer
```

New DAM Format
Figure I-11

The DIR entry points to the original index record (record 'I'), which now contains just pointers to records 'J' and 'K' -- the two records on the index level just created. Record 'J' contains the data record

pointers originally in 'I' — 'L', 'M', etc. Record 'K' contains a single pointer to the newly created data record 'N'.

Once an index level is created, it is never deleted until the file itself is deleted — there will always be at least one record on each level. If the file is empty, there will be exactly one record on each index level. This is to avoid undue thrashing when records are being added and deleted near the threshold of an index's capacity. (The overhead of the "unnecessary" levels is only one record per level.)

J

Obsolete Indication and Control Subroutines

OVERVIEW

These subroutines return a message or an error indicator value in AC5 or set a value depending on some machine condition.

They include:

OVERFL

SLITE

SLITET

SSWICH

DISPLY

These subroutines are not currently available in V-mode under PRIMOS.

SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

► DISPLY .

Purpose

DISPLY updates the sense light settings according to argument A1.

The bit values of A1 (1=on, 0=off) correspond to switch/light settings which are displayed on the computer control panel.

Usage

CALL DISPLY (A1)

► OVERFL

Purpose

Argument A1 in location AC5 is given a value 1 if entry into F\$ER was made; otherwise it is set to 2. F\$ER is left in the no error condition. OVERFL is called to check if an overflow condition has occurred.

Usage

CALL OVERFL (A1)

► SLITE

Purpose

Sets the sense light specified in argument A1 on or sets all sense lights off. If A1=0, all sense lights are reset off.

Usage

CALL SLITE (A1)
CALL SLITE (0)

► SLITET

Purpose

SLITET tests the setting of a sense light specified by the argument A1. The result of this test (1 for on, 2 for off) is in the location specified by the argument R.

Usage

CALL SLITET (A1,R)

► SSWTCH

Purpose

SSWTCH tests the setting of a sense switch specified by the argument A1. The result of this test (1=set, 2=reset) is stored in the location specified in argument R.

Usage

CALL SSWTCH (A1,R)



K

Table of Subroutines by Function

File Management Functions

Open Files

Open, close, delete, or verify existence of a file on a specified file unit.	SRCH\$\$
Open a file anywhere in file system.	TSRC\$\$, SRSFX\$
Read filename and open.	OPNP\$A
Read filename and open or verify and delay.	OPVP\$A
Open filename with verification and delay.	OPNV\$A
Open supplied name.	OPEN\$A
Open a scratch file.	TEMP\$A

Close Files

Open, close, delete, or verify existence of a file.	SRCH\$\$
Close a file.	CLOS\$A
Close a file anywhere in file system.	TSRC\$\$, SRSFX\$

Delete Files

Open, close, delete, or verify existence of a file.	SRCH\$\$, FIL\$DL
Delete a file.	DELE\$A
Delete a file anywhere in file system.	TSRC\$\$, SRSFX\$

Search for File

Open, close, delete, or verify existence of a file.	SRCH\$\$
Search for a file with any of a list of suffixes.	SRSFX\$
Check for file existence.	EXST\$A
Check for file anywhere in file system.	TSRC\$\$, SRSFX\$

Manage File Attributes

Set or modify a file's attributes. SATR\$\$

Find Open Filename

Find pathname for file unit or current home or attach point. GPATH\$

Check for file open. UNIT\$A

Compare Filenames

Compare two filenames for equivalence. NAMEQ\$

Change Filename

Change the name of a file. CNAM\$\$

Manage ACLS

Add a file to an access category. AC\$CAT

Modify existing ACL. AC\$CHG

Set default protection. AC\$DFT

Read an ACL. AC\$LST

Create or replace an ACL. AC\$SET

Protect one file like another one. AC\$LIK

Calculate access available. CALAC\$

Delete an access category. CAT\$DL

Read directory entries. DIR\$RD

Read directory entry with given name. ENT\$RD

Determine a user's full id. GETID\$

Get directory type. ISACL\$

Delete a priority ACL. PA\$DEL

Read a priority ACL. PA\$LST

Add a priority ACL. PA\$SET

Convert an ACL directory to a password directory. AC\$RVT

Change login password. CHG\$PW

Create a password directory. CREPW\$

Search directories. DIR\$LS

Read or Write

Write to disk immediately. FORCEW

Act on SAM or DAM files. PRWF\$\$

Read ASCII characters from text files. RDLIN\$

Write ASCII characters from text files. WILIN\$

Manage Passwords

Return passwords of a sub-UFD in current UFD. GPAS\$\$

Set passwords of current UFD. SPAS\$\$

Find User Information

Determine a user's full id. GETID\$

Manage Command Files

Switch between the user terminal and command file for input stream. COMI\$\$

Switch terminal output to file or terminal. COMO\$\$

SUBROUTINES BY FUNCTION

Manage R-mode Files

Restore a R-mode runfile.	REST\$\$
Restore and execute an R-mode runfile.	RESU\$\$
Save an R-mode runfile.	SAVE\$\$

Manage UFDs

Attach by pathname.	AT\$
Attach to a top-level directory on a given partition.	AT\$ABS
Attach to a top-level directory on any partition.	AT\$ANY
Attach to a UFD.	ATCH\$\$
Return to home directory.	AT\$HOM
Attach to origin directory.	AT\$OR
Attach relative to current directory.	AT\$REL
Create a sub-UFD.	CREA\$\$
Create a password directory.	CREPW\$
Read directory entries.	DIR\$RD
Search directories.	DIR\$LS
Read directory entry with a given name.	ENT\$RD
Get directory type.	ISACL\$
Position in or read from a UFD.	RDEN\$\$
Read quota information.	Q\$READ
Set quota max.	Q\$SET
Update current UFD (Primos II only).	UPDATE

Manage Segment Directories

Position, read, or modify in a segment directory.	SGDR\$\$
Delete a segment directory.	SGD\$DL
Search directories.	DIR\$LS

Position Files

Position to end of file.	GEND\$A
Position file.	POSN\$A
Return position of file.	RPOS\$A
Rewind file.	RWND\$A
Position files.	PRWF\$\$

Truncate Files

Truncate a file.	TRNC\$A, PRWF\$\$
------------------	-------------------

Scan File System

Search the file system structure.	TSRC\$\$, TSCN\$A, SRSFX\$
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------

Manage Suffixes

Append a suffix to a pathname.	APSF\$X\$
Search for a file with a list of suffixes.	SRSFX\$

Check File System Objects for Validity

Check a filename for valid format.	FNCHK\$
Check an id for valid format.	IDCHK\$
Check a login password for valid format.	PWCHK\$
Check a filename for valid format.	TEXTOS
Check a pathname for valid format.	TNCHK\$, TREE\$A

Prompt for and check pathname for valid format. RNAME\$

Other PRIMOS Functions

Phantom Management

Start a phantom (obsolete).	PHANT\$
Start a phantom (same login name only).	PHNTM\$
Enable or disable logout notification.	LON\$CN
Retrieve logout notification information.	LON\$R

Read or Write

Get one character from command file or terminal.	CLIN\$
Read a line of text from command file or terminal.	CL\$GET
Move characters.	CNIN
Read a line of text.	COMANL
Get a character from an array.	GCHAR
Store a character in an array.	SCHAR

Error Checking

Interpret a return code.	ERRPR\$
--------------------------	---------

Manage User Environment

Inhibit or enable CONTROL-P.	BREAK\$
Return terminal configuration word.	DUPLX\$
Read or set erase and kill characters.	ERKL\$
Return to PRIMOS.	EXIT
Check operating system being used.	GINFO
Retrieve the value of a global variable.	GV\$GET
Set the value of a global variable.	GV\$SET
Log out a user or process.	LOGO\$
Pass control to next user.	RECYCL
Return system and user information.	TIMDAT
Return process number and user count.	USER\$
Return type of current process.	UTYPE\$
See also <u>Date-time Routines</u> .	

String Manipulation Routines

Compare two strings for equality.	CSTR\$A
Compare two substrings for equality.	CSUB\$A
Fill a string with a character.	FILL\$A
Fill a substring with a given character.	FSUB\$A
Get a character from a packed string.	GCHR\$A
Left-justify, right-justify, or center a string.	JSTR\$A
Locate one string within another.	LSTR\$A
Locate one substring within another.	LSUB\$A
Move a character from one packed string to another.	MCHR\$A
Move one string to another.	MSTR\$A
Move one substring to another.	MSUB\$A
Determine the operational length of a string.	NLEN\$A
Rotate string left or right.	RSTR\$A

SUBROUTINES BY FUNCTION

Convert between upper- and lowercase.	CASE\$A
Check data type.	TYPE\$A
Rotate substring left or right.	RSUB\$A
Shift string left or right.	SSTR\$A
Shift substring left or right.	SSUB\$A
Test for pathname.	TREE\$A
Determine string type.	TYPE\$A
<u>User Query Routines</u>	
Prompt and read a pathname and check for validity.	RNAM\$A
Prompt and read a number (binary, decimal, octal, or hexadecimal) into an INTEGER*4 variable.	RNUM\$A
Ask question and obtain a yes or no answer.	YSNO\$A
<u>Mathematical Routines</u>	
Generate random number and update seed, based upon a 32-bit word size and using the linear congruential method.	RAND\$A
Initialize random number generator seed.	RNDI\$A
<u>Conversion Routines</u>	
Convert a string from lower- to uppercase or upper- to lowercase.	CASE\$A
Convert ASCII number to binary.	CNVA\$A
Convert binary number to ASCII.	CNVB\$A
Make a number printable, if possible (convert to FORTRAN format).	ENCD\$A
<u>Parsing Routine</u>	
Parse PRIMOS command line.	CMDL\$A, CL\$PIX, RDTK\$\$
<u>Date-time Routines</u>	
Convert binary date to quadseconds.	CV\$DQS
Convert formatted date to binary.	CV\$DTF
Convert binary date ISO format.	CV\$FDA
Convert binary date to visual format.	CV\$FDV
Return current date/time in binary format.	DATE\$
Return time, date, and other information.	TIMDAT
Convert the DATMOD field (as returned by RDEN\$\$) to the form DAY MON DD YYYY.	FDAT\$A
Convert the DATMOD field (as returned by RDEN\$\$) to the form DAY DD MON YYYY.	FEDT\$A
Convert the TIMMOD field (as returned by RDEN\$\$).	FTIM\$A
CPU time since login.	CTIM\$A
Today's date, American style.	DATE\$A
Today's date as day of year ("Julian" date).	DOFY\$A
Disk time since login.	DTIM\$A
Today's date, European (military) style.	EDAT\$A
Time of day.	TIME\$A

Matrix Operations

<u>Operation</u>	<u>Integer</u>	<u>Single Precision</u>	<u>Complex</u>	<u>Double Precision</u>
Setting matrix to identity matrix	IMIDN	MIDN	CMIDN	DMIDN
Setting matrix to constant matrix	IMCON	MCON	CMCON	DMCON
Multiplying matrix by a scalar	IMSCL	MSCL	CMSCL	DMSCL
Matrix addition	IMADD	MADD	CMADD	DMADD
Matrix subtraction	IMSUB	MSUB	CMSUB	DMSUB
Matrix multiplication	IMMLT	MMLT	CMMLT	DMMLT
Calculating transpose matrix *	IMTRN	MTRN	CMTRN	DMTRN
Calculating adjoint matrix *	IMADJ	MADJ	CMADJ	DMADJ
Calculating inverted matrix *		MINV	CMINV	DMINV
Calculating signed cofactor *	IMCOF	MCOF	CMCOF	DMCOF
Calculating determinant *	IMDET	MDET	CMDET	DMDET
Solving a system of linear equations		LINEQ	CLINEQ	DLINEQ
Generating permutations	PERM			
Generating combinations	COMB			

* For square matrices only

Sort, Merge, and Search Routines

Sort one ASCII file on one ASCII key.	SUBSRT
Sort/merge sorted files (multiple key type).	ASCSRT,ASCSS\$
Merge sorted files.	MRG1\$\$
Return next merged record to sort.	MRG2\$\$
Close merged input files.	MRG3\$\$
Sort several input files.	SRTF\$\$
Prepare sort table + buffers.	SETU\$\$
Get input records.	RLSE\$\$
Sort tables prepared by SETU\$\$.	CMBN\$\$
Get sorted records.	RTRN\$\$
Close all sort units.	CLNU\$\$
Heap sort.	HEAP
Partition exchange.	QUICK
Diminishing increment.	SHELL
Radix exchange.	RADXEX
Insertion sort.	INSERT
Bubble sort.	BUBBLE
Binary search/build binary table.	BNSRCH

Temporary Device Assignment

Assign device.	ATTDEV
----------------	--------

Device-independent Drivers

Read ASCII.	RDASC
Write ASCII.	WRASC
Read binary.	RDBIN
Write binary.	WRBIN
Other control functions (obsolete).	CONTRL

Device-dependent Drivers (Peripheral Handlers)User Terminal or Input Command Stream

Output a blank line to terminal.	TONL
Output characters with LF and CR.	TNOU
Output characters to terminal.	TNOUA
Output 16-bit integer.	TOVFD\$
Read character from terminal into Register A.	TLIB
Read character from terminal into variable.	TLIN
Write character from Register A to terminal.	TLOB
Write character from variable to terminal.	TLOU
Input decimal number.	TIDEC
Input hexadecimal number.	TIHEX
Input octal number.	TIOCT
Input number in specified format.	RNUM\$A
Output 6-character signed decimal number.	TODEC
Output 4-character unsigned hexadecimal number.	TOHEX
Output 6-character unsigned octal number.	TOOCT
Read ASCII from terminal.	I\$AA01
Read ASCII from terminal or input stream.	I\$AA12
Write ASCII to terminal or command stream.	O\$AA01
Read binary from terminal.	I\$BA01
Write binary to terminal.	O\$BA01
Other control functions.	C\$A01

Paper Tape

Input character from paper tape to Register A.	PLIB
Input character from paper tape to variable.	PLIN
Output character from the Register A to paper tape	PIOB
Output character from variable to paper tape.	PIOU
Read paper tape (ASCII).	I\$AP02
Read paper tape (binary).	I\$BP02
Punch paper tape (ASCII).	O\$AP02
Punch paper tape (binary).	O\$BP02
Other control functions.	C\$P02

Disk

Read ASCII compressed.	I\$AD07
Read ASCII uncompressed.	I\$AD07
Write ASCII compressed.	O\$AD07
Write ASCII uncompressed.	O\$AD08
Read binary compressed.	I\$BD07
Read binary uncompressed.	I\$BD07
Write binary compressed.	O\$BD07
Write binary uncompressed.	O\$BD07
Other control functions.	SRCH\$\$

Line Printers

Centronics LP.	O\$AL04
Parallel interface to line printer (MPC).	O\$AL06
Vesatec printers.	O\$AL14
Move data to LPC line printer.	T\$LMPC
Insert a file in spooler queue.	SPOOL\$

Printer/Plotter

Versatec.	T\$VG, O\$AL14
-----------	----------------

Card Reader/Punch

Input from parallel card reader.	I\$AC03
Input from serial card reader.	I\$AC09
Read and print card from parallel interface reader.	I\$AC15
Input from MPC card reader.	T\$CMPC
Parallel interface to card punch.	O\$AC03
Parallel interface to card punch and print on card.	O\$AC15
Raw data mover.	T\$PMPC

Magnetic Tape

Control 9-track ASCII/binary.	C\$M05
Control 7-track ASCII/binary.	C\$M10
Control 7-track BCD.	C\$M11
Control 9-track EBCDIC.	C\$M13
Write ASCII to 9-track.	O\$AM05
Write ASCII to 7-track.	O\$AM10
Read ASCII to 9-track.	I\$AM05
Read ASCII from 7-track.	I\$AM10
Write binary to 9-track.	O\$BM05
Write binary to 7-track.	O\$BM10
Read binary from 9-track.	I\$BM05
Read binary from 7-track.	I\$BM10
Write BCD to 7-track.	O\$AM11
Write EBCDIC to 9-track.	O\$AM13
Read BCD from 7-track.	I\$AM11
Read EBCDIC from 9-track.	I\$AM13
Raw data mover.	T\$MT

Communications Handlers

Communicate with SMLC driver.	T\$SLC0
Assign AMLC line.	ASNLN\$
Communicate with AMLC driver.	T\$AMLC

Semaphore-handling Subroutines

Open (request) semaphore:	
by filename.	SEM\$OP**
by file unit.	SEM\$OU**
Notify semaphore.	SEM\$NF
Wait.	SEM\$WT
Test counter.	SEM\$TS
Drain (reset counter or notify).	SEM\$DR

SUBROUTINES BY FUNCTION

Set timer.
 Timed wait.
 Close semaphore.
 Suspend process.

SEM\$IN*
 SEM\$IW**
 SEM\$CL**
 SLEEP\$

*For numbered semaphores only

**For named semaphores only

Condition-mechanism Subroutines

Call more on-units.

CNSIG\$

<u>Action</u>	<u>Programming Language</u>			
	<u>FIN</u>	<u>F77</u>	<u>PL1G</u>	<u>PMA</u>
Create an on-unit.	MKON\$F	MKON\$P	MKON\$P	MKONU\$
Signal a condition.	SGNL\$F	SGNL\$F	SIGNL\$	SIGNL\$
Cancel (revert) an on-unit.	RVON\$F	RVON\$F	RVONU\$	RVONU\$
Nonlocal GOTO.	PL1\$NL	PL1\$NL	(1)	PL1\$NL
Make PL/I-compatible label.	MKLB\$F	MKLB\$F	(1)	MKLB\$F

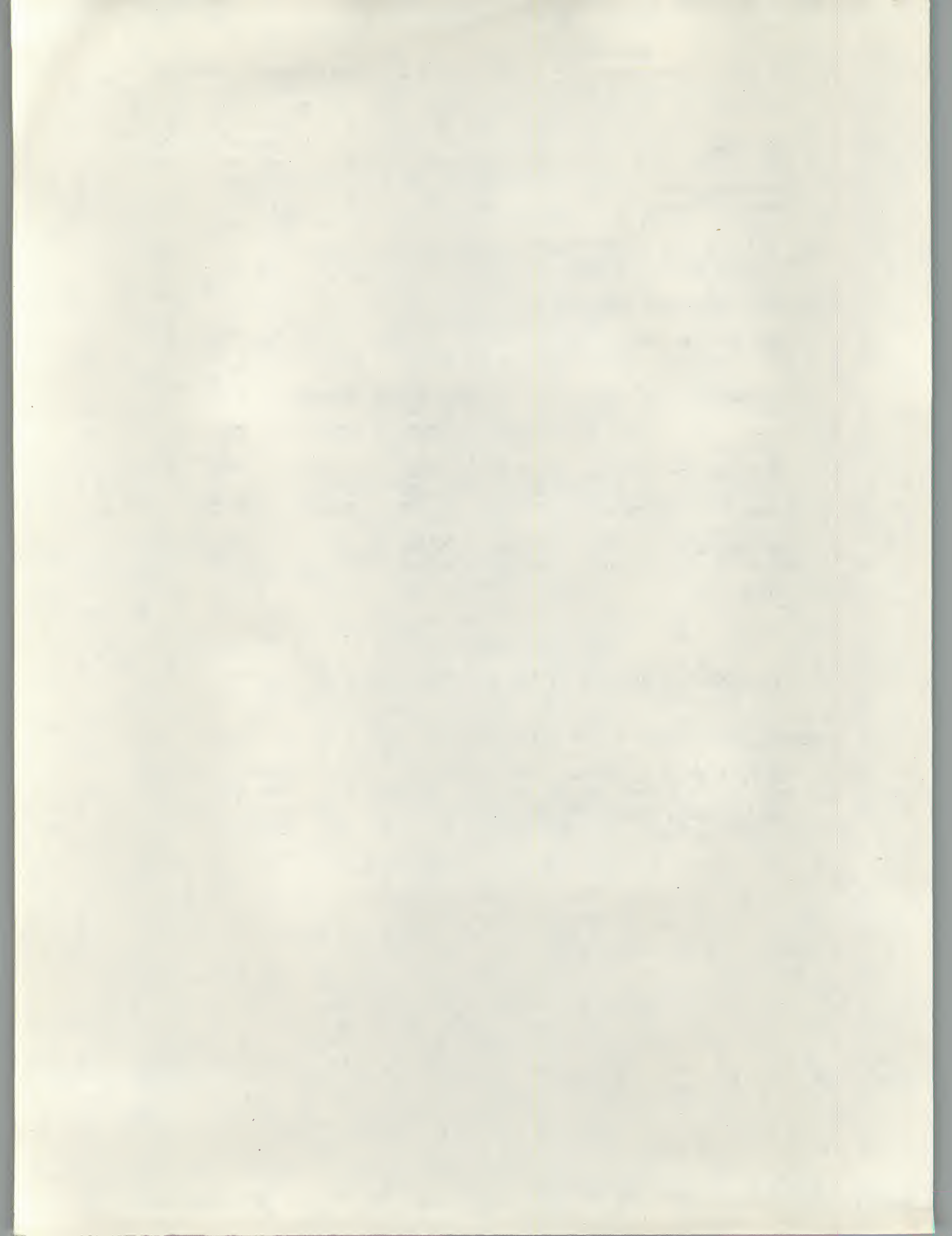
Note

1. Supported directly by the programming language.

Message Subroutines

Send a message to another user.
 Receive a deferred message.
 Set receiving state for messages.
 Return receiving state of a user.

SMSG\$
 RMSGD\$
 MGSET\$
 MSG\$ST



INDEXES



Access category A-3, A-15
Access control (with passwords)
 I-13
Access Control List:
 priority ACLs A-31 to A-33
 return structure A-7
 subroutines A-1
ACCESS_VIOLATION\$ error
 condition 22-25
Accounting meter 9-26
ACLs (See Access Control List)

Alternate return 14-2
Altrtn 14-2
AMLC:
 assignment of lines 20-18
 driver 2-9, 20-1
 functions with DUPLX\$ 10-22
 other functions 20-19
ANY\$ condition 22-26

APPLIB or APPLIB.BIN
 (Applications library)
 2-5, 12-1
Applications library:
 defined 2-7, 12-1
 naming conventions 12-4
 subroutines by function 12-2
AREA error condition 22-26
Argument types (See Data types)
Arguments to subroutines 2-2,
 14-2
ARITH\$ error condition 22-26
Arithmetic routines:
 for FORTRAN compiler G-1
Arrays:
 (See also Integer arrays)
 in applications subroutines
 9-5, 9-6
Arrays, multidimensional:
 in BASIC/VM 3-5
 in COBOL 4-4
 in Pascal 6-5
 in PL1G 7-5

- Assignment:
 of AMLC lines 20-18
 of devices 15-1
- Asterisk, in pathnames 9-4,
 9-6
- Asynchronous controllers 2-9,
 20-18
- Attaching A-2
- Attributes of files 9-38
- BAD_NONLOCAL_GOTO\$ error
 condition 22-27
- BAD_PASSWORD\$ 22-27
- BASIC (See BASIC/VM)
- BASIC/VM 3-1
- Binary Editor 23-1
- Binary search 13-30
- BIT(1):
 in BASIC/VM 3-6
 in COBOL 4-4
 in FORTRAN 5-5
 in Pascal 6-6
 in PLIG 7-6
 in PMA 8-5
- Bits, setting 2-2
- BREAK:
 inhibiting 10-3
 with semaphores 21-10
- Bubble sort 13-32
- Buffer 9-5
- Calling subroutines:
 from BASIC/VM 3-1
 from COBOL 4-1
 from FORTRAN 5-1
 from Pascal 6-1
 from PLIG 7-1
 from PMA 8-1, 8-4
- Card reader/punch subroutines:
 described 19-19
 table 19-2
- Carriage return output 18-13
- Centronics line printer 19-1
- Change of mode commands for
 printers 19-5
- CHAR(*)VARYING (See
 CHARACTER(*)VARYING)
- Character string:
 in BASIC/VM 3-5
 in COBOL 4-4
 in FORTRAN 5-5
 in Pascal 6-5
 in PLIG 7-5
 in PMA 8-5
- CHARACTER(*)VARYING:
 in BASIC/VM 3-6
 in COBOL 4-5
 in FORTRAN 5-5
 in Pascal 6-6
 in PLIG 7-6
 in PMA 8-5
 trailing blanks in 9-4
- CHARACTER(n):
 (See
 CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING)
- CHARACTER(n)NONVARYING:
 in BASIC/VM 3-5
 in COBOL 4-5
 in FORTRAN 5-6
 in Pascal 6-6
 in PLIG 7-6
 in PMA 8-5
- CLEANUP\$ condition 22-28
- COBOL 4-1
- Code (See Error code)
- Code values:
 in BASIC/VM 3-6
 in COBOL 4-5
 in FORTRAN 5-7
 in Pascal 6-6

- in PLLG 7-6
- in PMA 8-6
- Combinations, generating 11-3
- Cominput file 18-6
- COMI_EOF\$ condition 22-28
- Command files I-15
- Command lines, parsing:
 - CL\$PIX 10-6
 - CMDL\$A 12-9
 - RTDK\$ 10-37
- Condition Frame Header 22-43
- Condition mechanism:
 - data structures 22-43
 - defined 22-1
 - overview 2-9
- Condition-handling subroutines,
 - table 22-2
- CONIOC 14-5, 15-3
- Control modes 19-4
- CONTROL-P:
 - inhibiting 10-1
 - with semaphores 21-10
- Controller id for tape 19-32
- Controllers:
 - (See also Drivers)
 - asynchronous 2-9
 - synchronous 2-9
- Conventions (See Naming convention)
- CONVERSION error condition 22-28
- CPL Mode with CL\$PIX 10-18, 10-29, 18-28
- CPU time retrieval 10-45
- Crawlout mechanism 22-17
- Creating an on-unit 22-3
- Current directory:
 - defined 9-6
 - setting A-12, A-14
- DAM files:
 - organization before Rev. 19 I-22
 - overview I-6
- Data structure formats,
 - condition mechanism 22-43
- Data types:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-1, 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-1
 - in FORTRAN 5-1
 - in Pascal 6-2
 - in PLLG 7-2
 - in PMA 8-4
 - table 3-2
- Date/time stamp I-11
- Date:
 - ASCII format A-19
 - binary (See FS format)
 - conversion A-3
 - FS format A-18
 - ISO format A-20
 - retrieval 10-45, A-3, A-22
 - structure 9-41
 - USA format A-19
 - visual format A-19
- Deadly embrace 21-12
- Decimal input subroutine 18-10
- Decimal output subroutine 18-13
- Deferred messages B-2, B-4
- Delay in Open routines 12-7
- Deleting files A-29
- Density selection for tapes 19-32

- Device assignment:
 - permanent 15-2
 - temporary 15-1
- Device-dependent drivers:
 - disk 17-1
 - paper tape 18-1
 - table 14-4
 - terminal 18-1
- Device-independent drivers:
 - overview 16-1
 - table 14-4
- Diminishing increment sort 13-35
- Direct entry calls 2-2, 8-6
- Directories:
 - (See also UFD and Segment directory)
 - distinguishing type A-31
 - searching A-22, A-28
- Disk I/O time retrieval 10-45
- Disk organization I-12
- Disk record availability table:
 - defined I-12
 - format before Rev. 19 I-17
- Disk subroutines 17-1
- Draining a semaphore counter 21-21
- Drivers:
 - AMLC 2-9, 20-1
 - device-dependent 17-1, 18-1
 - device-dependent, table 14-4
 - device-independent 16-1
 - device-independent, table 14-4
 - SMLC 2-9, 20-1
- DSKRAT (See Disk record availability table)
- ECW (entry control word) 9-30
- EDB (Binary Editor) 23-1
- ENDFILE condition 22-28
- ENDPAGE condition 22-28
- Entry control word 9-30
- Erase character 10-23
- ERRD.INS file 9-3
- Error codes:
 - as argument 9-3, 10-24, D-1
 - defined D-2
 - in BASIC/VM 3-7
 - in COBOL 4-6
 - in FORTRAN 5-7
 - in Pascal 6-6
 - in PL1G 7-6
 - in PMA 8-6
 - table D-2
- Error conditions 22-25
- ERROR error condition 22-29
- Error handling:
 - for current routines D-1
 - for obsolete routines E-1
 - in applications library 12-1
 - with ERRPR\$ 10-24
- Error messages, PRIMOS 22-1
- ERRRTN\$ condition 22-29
- EXIT\$ condition 22-30
- Extended Stack Frame Header 22-47
- F77 5-4
- Fault Frame Header 22-50
- File access methods I-15
- File formats:
 - before Rev. 19 I-9, I-17
- File management routines.
 - (See File system routines)

File management system I-1

File operations:
 listed K-1
 overview 9-50
 routines 2-6, I-2

File system object:
 defined 9-3

File system routines:
 in applications library 12-6
 other PRIMOS routines 9-2

File system I-1

File unit:
 defined 2-6, 9-5, I-2
 table 14-8

Filenames:
 defined 9-3
 validity checking 10-25,
 10-44

FINISH condition 22-30

FIXED BIN(15):
 in BASIC/VM 3-4
 in COBOL 4-4
 in FORTRAN 5-4
 in Pascal 6-2
 in PL1G 7-2
 in PMA 8-4

FIXED BIN(31):
 in BASIC/VM 3-4
 in COBOL 4-4
 in FORTRAN 5-4
 in Pascal 6-2
 in PL1G 7-5
 in PMA 8-4

FIXEDOVERFLOW error condition
 22-30

FIX_DISK I-16

FLOAT BIN 7-5

FLOAT BIN(23):
 in Pascal 6-5

Forms control mode 19-4

FORTTRAN 77 (F77) 5-1

FORTTRAN IV (FTIN) 5-4

FORTTRAN:
 arithmetic routines G-1
 calling routines from 5-1
 formats 12-25
 internal subroutines F-1
 library 2-5
 library rebuilding 15-5

FS format (See Date)

FTNLIB.BIN (FORTRAN library)
 2-5

FULCON 14-5, 15-3

Function:
 defined 2-1

Funit (See File unit)

Global variables:
 retrieving 10-28
 setting 10-29

Hardware status from tape
 controller 19-30, 19-31

Header line control 19-4

Heap sort 13-32

Hexadecimal input routine 18-11

Hexadecimal output routine
 18-13

Home directory:
 defined 9-6
 setting A-10, A-12, A-13,
 A-14

I-mode PMA 8-1

I/O subroutines 2-8

Ids:
 retrieval 10-45, A-30
 validity checking 10-29

- ILLEGAL_INST\$ error condition 22-30
- ILLEGAL_ONUNIT_RETURN\$ error condition 22-31
- ILLEGAL_SEGNO\$ error condition 22-31
- Indication and control subroutines (obsolete) J-1
- Infinite waits 21-12
- Input procedure for sorts 13-17, 13-22
- Input/Output Control System (See IOCS)
- Insertion sorts 13-33, 13-35
- Installing subroutines in BASIC/VM 3-6
- Instruction to magnetic tape controllers 19-27
- Integer arrays:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-4
 - in FORTRAN 5-6
 - in Pascal 6-5
 - in PL1G 7-5
 - in PMA 8-5
- INTEGER*2:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-4
 - in Pascal 6-2
 - in PL1G 7-2
 - in PMA 8-4
- INTEGER*4:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-4
 - in Pascal 6-2
 - in PL1G 7-5
 - in PMA 8-4
- INTEGER:
 - in FORTRAN 5-4
- Interchange sort 13-32
- Interrupts 10-1
- Interuser messages B-2
- Interuser synchronization 21-1
- IOCS (Input/Output Control System):
 - overview 2-8, 14-1
 - subroutine arguments 14-2
 - tables 15-2
- ISO format (See Date)
- KEY error condition 22-31
- Key values:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-7
 - in COBOL 4-6
 - in FORTRAN 5-7
 - in Pascal 6-6
 - in PL1G 7-6
 - in PMA 8-6
- KEYS.INS file 9-1
- Keys:
 - adding together 9-1
 - defined 9-1, 12-4, C-1
 - list 12-71
- Kill character 10-23
- LIBEDB 23-1
- Libraries 2-5
- Library management for object files 23-1
- Line printer:
 - overview 19-1
 - subroutines 19-1
 - table of routines 19-2
- LINEFEED output 18-13
- LINKAGE_FAULT\$ error condition 22-32

- LISTENER_ORDERS\$ condition 22-32
 LOAD utility 2-4
 Loading subroutines 2-4
 LOC 5-7
 Locks 21-13 to 21-15
 LOGICAL data type:
 in BASIC/VM 3-5
 in COBOL 4-5
 in FORTRAN 5-4
 in Pascal 6-5
 in PL1G 7-5
 in PMA 8-5
 Logical devices:
 defined 14-2
 table 14-8
 LOGICAL*2 data type:
 (See LOGICAL)
 Logical-unit 14-2
 Logout notification 10-31,
 10-32
 Logout 10-30
 LOGOUT\$ condition 22-32
 LUTBL 15-2
 Magnetic tape:
 error recovery 19-34
 operation 19-32
 table of routines 19-2, 19-22
 wait semaphore 19-33
 MAP 3 command 2-4
 Master file directory 9-3,
 I-10
 MATHLB.BIN (matrix library)
 2-5, 11-1
 Matrix library 2-7, 11-1
 Matrix operations, table 11-2
 Merge subroutines 13-13
 Message subroutines B-1
 MFD (Master file directory):
 defined 9-3
 MPC line printer 19-1, 19-7
 MSORTS or MSORTS.BIN (in-memory
 sorts) 2-5, 2-8, 13-1,
 13-28
 NAME condition 22-33
 Naming convention:
 for applications routines
 12-4
 for files xiii
 for sort routines 13-7
 NONLOCAL_GOTO\$ condition 22-33
 Nonprinting characters 2-8
 Nontag sort 13-6
 Notifying a semaphore 21-19
 NO_AVAIL_SEGS\$ error condition
 22-33
 NPX_SLAVE_SIGNED\$ condition
 22-34
 NULL_POINTER\$ error condition
 22-34
 Octal input 18-13
 Octal input subroutine 18-11
 Old partitions 9-6
 On-units:
 creating 22-3
 defined 22-1
 descriptor block 22-52
 overview 2-7
 reverting 2-3

- Operating system subroutines,
table 10-2
- OPTIONS (SHORTCALL) 7-2
- Options on command line 10-14
- Output procedure for sort or
merge, 13-13, 13-16, 13-21,
13-22
- Output to terminal:
character 18-12
integer 18-14
- OUT_OF_BOUNDS\$ error condition
22-35
- OVERFLOW error condition 22-35
- Owner/nonowner status I-13,
I-14
- PAGE_FAULT_ERR\$ error condition
22-36
- Pagination control mode 19-4
- Parsing:
CL\$PIX 10-6
CMDL\$A 12-9
RDTK\$ 10-37
- Partition sort 13-34
- Partitions, old 9-6
- Pascal 6-1
- Password directories:
converting A-5, A-8
creating A-17
distinguishing from ACLs A-31
- Passwords:
changing A-16
protection structure 9-40
protection with I-13
restrictions 9-48
validity checking 10-36
- Pathnames:
defined 9-3
validity checking 10-47
- PAUSE\$ condition 22-36
- PCL (procedure call) instruction
2-2, 8-6
- Peripheral devices 19-1
- Permutations, generating 11-16
- PFTNLIB.BIN (shared FORTRAN
library) 2-5
- Phantoms:
logout notification 10-31,
10-32
starting 10-34, 10-35
- Physical devices:
and logical devices 14-8
defined 14-3
table 14-7
- Physical-unit 14-3
- PH_LOGO\$ condition 22-36
- PL/I subset G 7-1
- PLIG 7-1
- Plotter subroutines, table 19-2
- Plotters 19-11
- PMA 8-1
- POINTER:
in BASIC/VM 3-6
in COBOL 4-4
in FORTRAN 5-7
in Pascal 6-6
in PLIG 7-6
- POINTER_FAULT\$ error condition
22-37
- PRIMOS II I-15, 10-27
- PRIMOS subroutines 2-7
- Priority ACLs:
adding A-33
deleting A-31
reading A-32

- Process number retrieval A-34
- Process type retrieval A-35
- PUTBL 15-2
- Quadseconds A-18
- Quicksort 13-34
- QUIT\$ condition 22-37
- Quota directory 9-26
- Quota 9-27
- R-mode executable code
9-36, 9-37, 9-42
- R-mode FMA 8-4, 8-6
- R0_ERR\$ error condition 22-28
- Radix sort 13-34
- RATBL 15-3
- RB'TBL 15-3
- Read/write lock 9-32, 9-51
- REAL*4:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-4
 - in FORTRAN 5-5
 - in Pascal 6-5
 - in PLIG 7-5
 - in FMA 8-4
- REAL*8:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-4
 - in FORTRAN 5-
 - in Pascal 6-5
 - in PLIG 7-5
 - in FMA 8-4
- REAL:
 - in BASIC/VM 3-4
 - in COBOL 4-4
 - in FORTRAN 5-5
 - in Pascal 6-5
 - in PLIG 7-5
 - in FMA 8-4
- Realtime applications 21-1
- RECORD condition 22-37
- Record formats I-7
- Record header formats (before
Rev. 19) I-17
- REENTER\$ condition 22-38
- Repeat counts with CL\$PIX 10-14
- REST data type 10-13
- RESTRICTED_INST\$ error condition
22-38
- Return code (See Error code)
- Reverting an on-unit 22-3
- SAM files I-5
- Search, binary 13-30
- SEG utility 2-4
- Segment directory:
 - defined 9-52, I-11
 - deleting an entry from A-33
 - format before Rev. 19 I-21
- Semaphores:
 - defined 21-4
 - named 21-8, 21-10
 - numbered 21-8, 21-10
 - on Prime machines 21-7
 - overview 2-9
 - table of subroutines 21-2
- Sense switch setting (obsolete)
J-1
- Setting bits 2-2
- Shell sort 13-35
- SHORTCALL option in PLIG 7-2
- Signal a condition 22-3

SIZE error condition 22-39

SMLC controllers 2-9, 20-1

Sort libraries:

- naming convention 13-7
- overview 2-8, 13-1
- R-mode 13-1
- V-mode 13-1

Sort:

- bubble 13-32
- collating sequence 13-4
- cooperating routines 13-17
- diminishing increment 13-35
- heap 13-32
- in memory 13-1
- insertion 13-33, 13-35
- interchange 13-32
- keys 13-4
- nontag 13-6
- overview 13-1
- partition 13-34
- quicksort 13-34
- radix 13-34
- record types 13-3
- shell 13-35
- table 13-2
- tag 13-6

SPOOL\$.BIN (spooler library)
2-5

Spooling files 19-9

SRTLIB or SRTLIB.BIN (disk sort
library) 2-5, 2-8, 13-1,
13-26

Stack Frame Header, extended
22-47

STACK_OVF\$ error condition
22-39

Standard Fault Frame Header
22-50

STOP\$ condition 22-40

STORAGE error condition 22-40

String arrays in BASIC/VM 3-5

STRINGRANGE error condition
22-40

Strings:

- maximum length 12-5
- operational length 12-5

STRINGSIZE error condition
22-40

Structures, condition mechanism
22-43

Sub-unit 14-3

Subdirectory 9-4

Subroutine:

- (See also Calling
subroutines)
- arguments (See Arguments)
- definition 2-1
- distinguished from function
2-1
- libraries 2-5
- loading 2-4

SUBSCRIPTRANGE error condition
22-40

Substrings 12-5

Suffixes:

- appending 9-7
- searching for 9-56

SVC 6, H-1

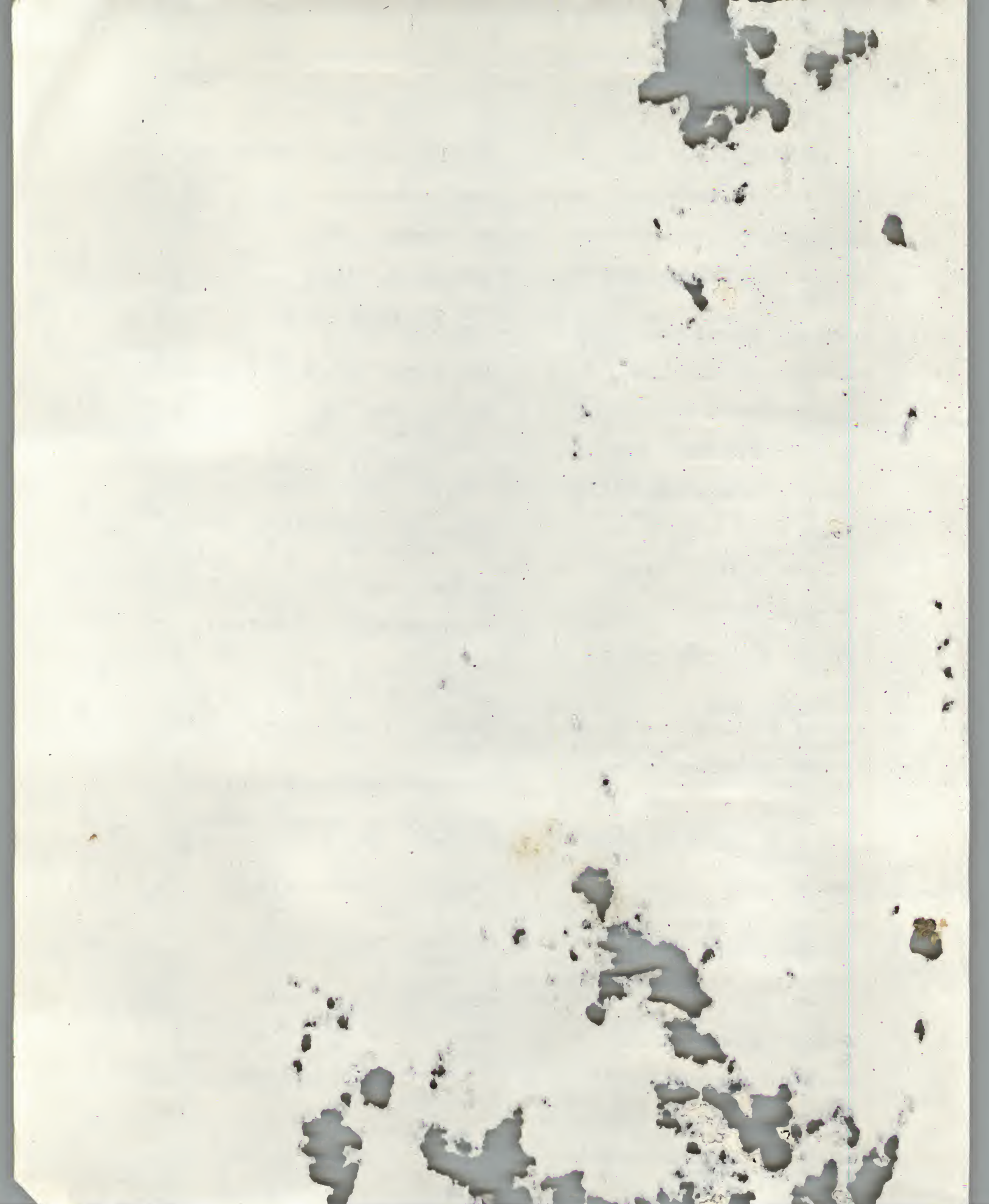
SVC_INST\$ condition 22-41

Synchronous controllers 2-9,
20-1

SYSCOM tables:

- in BASIC/VM 3-5
- in COBOL 4-5
- in FORTRAN 5-7
- in Pascal 6-6
- in PL1G 7-6
- in PMA 8-6
- SYSCOM>A\$KEYS 12-4, 12-71
- SYSCOM>ERRD 9-3, D-2

- SYSCOM>KEYS 9-1, C-1
 System-defined conditions 22-25
 Tag sort 13-6
 Terminal configuration word 10-21
 Terminal, controlling 10-21
 Text file, sorting 13-22
 Time retrieval A-22, 10-45
 Time-record product 9-25
 Timeouts for semaphores 21-9
 Timers 21-8, 21-9
 Tokens with RDTK\$ 10-41
 Trailing blanks 12-5
 TRANSMIT error condition 22-41
 UFD:
 defined 9-3
 entry format before Rev. 19 I-20
 header format before Rev. 19 I-19
 operations on 9-52
 UII\$ error condition 22-42
 UNCL data type 10-13
 UNDEFINEDFILE error condition 22-42
 UNDEFINED_GATES error condition 22-42
 UNDERFLOW error condition 22-42
 User count retrieval A-34
 User file directory I-10
 User group retrieval A-30
 User id retrieval 10-45, A-30
 User information retrieval A-3
 User number retrieval 10-45
 User query routines 12-6
 User terminal, controlling 10-21
 V-mode PMA 8-1, 8-6
 Validity checking:
 of filenames 10-25, 10-44
 of ids 10-29
 of passwords 10-36
 of pathnames 10-47
 VAPPLB.BIN (Applications library) 2-5
 Vector 9-5, 9-6
 Verification in Open routines 12-7
 Versatec printer 19-6
 Versatec printer/plotter 19-1, 19-11
 Vertical control modes 19-4
 VMSORT or VMSORT.BIN (in-memory sorts) 2-5, 13-1, 13-28
 VSPool\$.BIN (spooler library) 2-5
 VSRTLI or VSRTLI.BIN (disk sort library) 2-5, 2-8, 13-1, 13-7
 WATBL 15-3
 WBTBL 15-3
 ZERODIVIDE error condition 22-43



INDEX BY NAME

INDEX OF SUBROUTINES BY NAME

A\$xy series	FORTRAN compiler addition functions.	G-7
AC\$CAT	Add a file to an access category.	A-3
AC\$CHG	Modify an existing ACL.	A-4
AC\$DFT	Set default protection.	A-5
AC\$LIK	Protect one file like another.	A-6
AC\$LST	Read an ACL.	A-6
AC\$RVT	Convert an ACL directory to a password directory.	A-8
AC\$SET	Create or replace an ACL.	A-9
AP\$FX\$	Append a suffix to a pathname.	9-7
ASC\$S\$	Sort or merge sorted files (multiple file types and key types).	13-7,13-26
ASC\$RT	Sort or merge sorted files (multiple file types and key types).	13-9
ASN\$LN\$	Assign AMLC line.	20-18
AT\$	Attach by pathname.	A-10
AT\$ABS	Attach to a top-level directory on a given partition.	A-11
AT\$ANY	Attach to a top-level directory on any partition.	A-12
AT\$HOM	Return to home directory.	A-12
AT\$OR	Return to origin directory.	A-13
AT\$REL	Attach relative to current directory.	9-14
AT\$CH\$S\$	Attach to a MFD.	9-8
AT\$TDEV	Change a device assignment temporarily.	15-1
BNSRCH	Binary search.	13-30
BREAK\$	Inhibit or enable CONTROL-P.	10-1
BUBBLE	Bubble sort.	13-32

CHG\$PW	Change login password.	A-7
CL\$GET	Read a line of text from command file or terminal.	10-4
CL\$PIX	Parse command line.	10-6
CLINEQ	Solve linear equations (complex).	11-4
CLNU\$S	Close all sort units after SRTF\$.	13-17,13-23
CLOS\$A	Close a file.	12-8
CMADD	Matrix addition (complex).	11-6
CMADJ	Calculate adjoint matrix (complex).	11-6
CMBN\$S	Sort tables prepared by SETU\$.	13-17,13-22
CMCOF	Calculate signed cofactor (complex).	11-8
CMCON	Set constant matrix (complex).	11-9
CMDET	Calculate matrix determinant (complex).	11-10
CMDL\$A	Parse a command line.	12-9
CMIDN	Set matrix to identity matrix (complex).	11-11
CMINV	Calculate signed cofactor (complex).	11-12
CMLT	Matrix multiplication (complex).	11-13
CMSCL	Multiply matrix by scalar (complex).	11-14
CMSUB	Matrix subtraction (complex).	11-15
CMTRN	Calculate transpose matrix (complex).	11-15
CNAM\$S	Change the name of a file.	9-10
CNIN\$	Move characters.	10-19
CNSIG\$	Call more on-units.	22-16
CNVA\$A	Convert ASCII number to binary.	12-16
CNVB\$A	Convert binary number to ASCII.	12-17
COMANL	Read a line of text.	10-20
COMB	Generate matrix combinations.	11-3
COMI\$S	Switch between user terminal and command file for input stream.	9-11
COMO\$S	Switch terminal output to file or terminal.	9-12
CONTRL	Perform device-independent terminal functions (obsolete).	16-6
CREA\$S	Create a sub-UFD.	9-13
CREPW\$	Create a password directory.	A-17
CSTR\$A	Compare two strings for equality.	12-18
CSUB\$A	Compare two substrings for equality.	12-19
CTIM\$A	Return CPU time since load.	12-20
CV\$DQS	Convert binary date to quad words.	A-18
CV\$DTB	Convert formatted date to quad words.	A-19
CV\$FDA	Convert binary date to quad words.	A-20